

A MANUAL OF PAHLAVI

by

HENRIK SAMUEL NYBERG

II

**Ideograms, Glossary, Abbreviations, Index,
Grammatical Survey, Corrigenda to Part I**

© Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden 1974

Alle Rechte vorbehalten

Photographische und photomechanische Wiedergabe
nur mit ausdrücklicher Genehmigung des Verlages

Satz: Layout-Satz Dr. Tetzner GmbH, Mainz

Umbruch, Druck und Buchbindearbeit: Hubert & Co., Göttingen

Printed in Germany

ISBN 3 447 01580 2

HENRIK SAMUEL NYBERG

A MANUAL OF PAHLAVI

II

PREFACE

The second volume of my *Manual of Pahlavi* appears at quite a long interval: ten years after the first. The main reason has been the extraordinary amount of fundamental linguistic problems presenting themselves within almost every word, each requiring lengthy and painstaking research. My advanced age has also somewhat impaired my efficiency.

The delay, however, has not been without its advantages, I think. During these ten years I have had time to scrutinize the texts to the last letter and to deepen my understanding of them. I have been able to correct mistakes and premature emendations. The long list of *corrigenda* is an evidence of this.

Throughout the text—wherever it has been possible—I have confronted the Book Pahlavi words with their equivalents in Manichean West Iranian, Old Iranian (Avestan, which must in absence of other sources stand for Old Iranian in general) and Old Persian. They have been measured against other West Iranian languages and dialects down to New Persian; last but not least against the Middle Iranian loanwords in Armenian and Aramaic. Etymologies are given only within this framework; other Indo-European languages have been only occasionally quoted.

My linguistic analysis has been greatly aided by the new and revolutionary insight into the character of Middle Iranian bestowed by the Turfan texts. Thanks to them we have an incomparably firmer grasp of Book Pahlavi than was ever possible before. This glossary is therefore closely linked to the epoch-making research done by the generation of W. B. Henning, H. W. Bailey, E. Benveniste, H. H. Schaeder and others.

Special attention has been paid, however, to the indigenous Zoroastrian tradition, the linguistic one as laid down in the neglected but authentic *Pazand*, as well as the interpretative one manifest in the Sanskrit versions. The value of the information to be acquired through these sources should not be underrated.

I gladly appoint myself a champion of the rehabilitation of *Pazand*, too often regarded with diffidence and disdain. It became obsolete on many points and requires a great amount of time-consuming critical research before it can be fully utilized. I sincerely hope that this branch of philology will find a careful and scholarly devotee, who does not shrink from the preliminary critical work.

It goes without saying that I have taken advantage of the useful special vocabularies composed by Kapadia (*Vendidad*) and by Dhabhar (*Yasna-Visperad*), beside his very solid and reliable investigations on Book Pahlavi, and of the special glossaries produced during the new phase of Iranology heralded by the Turfan texts.

I would like to stress, however, that this Glossary is wholly based on my own first hand interpretation of the texts and is by no means intended as perfecting the views and interpretations of my predecessors in the field, to quote whom would seem to me a useless ostentation. The space is too narrow for full

bibliographical references for every word. This is *not* a compilation of everything written on the subject of Iranology in this century.

As I have pointed out in the Preface to Volume I, I have written this Manual in English for the benefit of the Parsees in India who as a rule do not understand other European languages. This has not been pure joy for me, since I am not 'to English born' and have used German and French as a scholarly medium throughout my life. No doubt this work would have appeared much earlier, had I been able to write it in a language that I master. My outstanding disciple, Mrs. Judy Josephson, born American, has done her best to correct my worst Swedisms with unfailing energy and a fine sense of nuances. If, much to my regret, my text will jar on some sensitive English ears it is certainly not her fault.

Mrs. Josephson and her husband, Assistant Professor Folke Josephson, Uppsala, have composed the word lists of the Index (except in the case of *Pazand*) and have both assisted me in proof-reading for which I owe them great thanks. My pupil, Bo Utas, now at the Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies in Copenhagen, has examined the manuscript and part of the proofs with special regard to the New Persian vocabulary. While reading some texts of Volume I together with him I had the opportunity to discuss the linguistic problems and have profited a great deal from his criticism and subtle observations. My sincere thanks to him and best wishes for his future.

Uppsala, February 9th, 1974

H. S. Nyberg

CONTENTS

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Preface | VII |
| Ideograms | 1 |
| Glossary | 9 |
| Abbreviations | 233 |
| Index of related words | 244 |
| Grammatical survey | 275 |
| Corrigenda to Part I | 285 |

IDEOGRAMS:

The Aramaic ideograms used in this *Manual* are listed here, together with a preliminary analysis of the Aramaic lexical material from which they derive. From an Aramaic point of view, most of the forms in which the verbal ideograms appear in Book Pahlavi (as well as in the inscriptions and in the Psalter) are spurious, fabricated as they are by Iranian-speaking scribes and hence without any linguistic foundation. In fact, only impf. forms of the type YKTLWN = YIQṬ' LŪN and some few other forms can claim to be genuine Aramaic. The intricate process by which the Iranian scribes transformed Aramaic forms into purely graphic signs will be dealt with in my new edition of the *Frahang i Pahlavik*. Here such ideographical forms as have totally fallen out of the Aramaic verbal system will be explained merely by reference to the closest corresponding Aramaic forms or simply to the triconsonantal root, from which the 3d p. sg. perf. can be easily seen, e. g. NKS, pf. N'KAS (NB: – roots as BNY, ḤZY have the perf. B'NĀ, ḤAZĀ; ḤDY has ḤADĪ).

The fricative pronunciation of simple KG, TD, PB after a vowel: *xγ, θ δ, fv*, has been left without consideration, in order to facilitate the printing. As a rule, I have followed the system of vocalization used in the Aramaic parts of the Old Testament as closely as possible, while simplifying the transliteration: for *šwā mobile* I put a dash [']; for the *ḥāṭēfs* I put the corresponding vowels with a dot below: *Ā* for *ḥāṭēf pataḥ*, *Ē* for *ḥāṭēf s'gōl*, and *Ō* for *ḥāṭēf qāmeš* (reduced *u*).

- 'B', 'BY-¹: 'ĀBĪ my father
- 'BD-k: 'ABD- servant
- 'BYDWN-: 'ABĪD pt. pass. of 'BD to do
- 'D: 'AD until
- 'DN': 'IDDĀNĀ time
- 'DYLY: abbreviation of the Phl spelling *'SL'DYL(Y) for Syr 'Esrā'ēl, pronounced 'Esrāyēl
- 'DYN: 'ĒDĀYN then
- + 'GLH: 'IGGĀRĀ roof
- 'HDWN: 'HD to take
- 'HL, 'HR: 'AHĀR afterwards
- 'HRN: 'UḤRĀN another
- 'HTH: 'AHĀTEH his sister
- 'H for 'HY: 'AHĪ my brother
- 'L: 'AL not
- 'L: 'AL over, against, towards
- 'LB': 'ARBĀ for 'ARBA' four
- 'LH: 'ĀLEH for LEH to, for him
- 'LḤ' (Prth): 'ĀLĀHĀ God
- 'LYK: 'ARRĪK long
- 'LYKWN-: 'ARĪQ pt. pass. of 'RQ to flee

¹ No distinction is made in the alphabetical order between ' (Ālef) and ' (ʿayn)

'M, 'MY-: 'IMMĪ my mother
 'MT: 'AMAT when
 'N-(Prth): 'ĀN where?
 'NH: 'ANĀ I
 'NŠWT': 'ANĀŠŪTĀ mankind
 'PL': 'APRĀ dust
 'RH = 'LH
 'RHY': 'ĒLĀHAYYĀ pl. gods
 'RK' (inscr.): 'ARQĀ (later 'ARĀ) earth
 'SGDH: *'ÆSGĀDEH his adoration, v. also SGDH
 'SLWN-: 'SR to tie, to bind
 'ŠMH-: 'ÆŠMĒ (for Š'MĪ') pt. pass. of ŠM' to hear
 'ŠTH-: 'ÆŠTĒ (for Š'TĒ) pt. pass. of ŠTY to drink
 'TRH (Prth): 'ATREH his place
 'WL': 'AWW' LĀ beginning, primeval age
 'YK: 'ĒK how
 'YMT: 'ĒMAT when?
 'YNH: 'AYNEH his eye
 'YŠ: 'ĪŠ a man
 'YT', 'YTY (inscr.): 'ĪTAY it exists, there is
 'ZLWN-: 'ZL to go

B'TL: BĀTAR after
 B'W: BĀ'Ū, st. abs. of BĀ'ŪTĀ petition, prayer
 B'YHWN-: B'Y to seek, to ask, to wish
 BB': BĀBĀ door
 BK̲YWN: BK̲Y to weep
 BL' (inscr.) v. BR'
 BNPŠH: B'-NAPŠEH through himself, v. NPŠH
 BNY- (Prth): BNY to build
 BR' (BL'): BARRĀ the outside
 BRBYT': BAR BAYTĀ 'son of the house', native
 BRH: B'REH his son (BAR)
 BRTH: BARTEH his daughter
 BR̲Y (Prth): BÉRĪ my son
 BSL', BSLY': BISRĀ meat
 BSYM: BASSĪM pleasant, good
 B̲YN: BĒN between, in
 BYR̲H: BĪRAḤ < B-YRAḤ in the month of ... (YARḤĀ month)
 BYT': BAYTĀ house

DBLWN-, DBYLWN: from DBR or (pa'el) DABBAR or pt. pass. D'BĪR to con-
 duct, to lead
 DKY': DAKYĀ pure
 *DMH 39²² (my conjecture for MH): DĀMĒ similar
 DYN': DĪNĀ lawsuit, judgement; perhaps also DAYYĀNĀ judge

GBR': *GABRĀ* man

GDH: *GADDEH* his Fortune, or Fate

GMR': *GAMLĀ* camel

GNB': *GANNĀBĀ* thief

GNY': *GANYĀ* shame, dishonour

HBLN': **HABLĀNĀ* fatal, ruinous

HD-: *HAD* one, cf HT and KHDH

*HKYN: *HĀKĒN* so, in this way

HQ'YMW- (Prth): of *QWM* to stand, pt. act. *QĀ'EM*, with the caus. prefix *HA-* (a quite artificial form)

HLKWN-: *HLQ* to divide

HLLWN-: (*HLL*) pa'el *HALLLEL* to wash

HLMWN-: *HLM* to dream

HML': *HAMRĀ* wine

HMR': *HAMĀRĀ* donkey

HN': *HĀNĀ* this

HNHTWN-: (*NHT*) haf'el *HANHET* to put down

HPLWN-: *HPR* to dig

HSD(l)WN-: (-l- inserted through the influence of the Prs equivalent *dlwtn*¹ = *drūtan*): *HSD* to reap

HŠKHWN-: (*ŠKH*) haf'el *HASŠKAH* to find

HT: **HAT(T)* < **HAD-T* once

HTY' (Prth), HT'Y' (Prs): *HITṬAYYĀ* stat. det. pl. arrows

HTYMWN-: *HATĪM* pt. pass. of *HTM* to seal

HWH-: *HWY* (pf. *HAWĀ*) to be

HWY- (Prth): probably pt. *HĀWE* of *HWY*, v. above

HY': *HAYYĀ* for *HAYYAYYĀ* stat. det. pl. life

HYB: uncertain, v. s. v. ²*mār* (could it be *HAYYĀB* 'debtor', an adequate designation of a merchant's account-book? BQ (and Steingass) quotes a w. *hēb* as "Zand and Pazand" in the sense of '*āqibat i kār* 'the end of any business')

HYMNW<N>: (MN) haf'el *HAYMEN* to believe

HYTYWN-: (TY) haf'el *HAYTĪ* to bring

HZYTN-: *HZY* to see

K'L': *QĀLĀ* voice

K'N: *K'-AN* now

KBYR (inscr., Ps.), KBYR: *KABBĪR* great

KDB': *KIDBĀ* (B pronounced *v*) lie

KDMWN-: (*QDM*) pa'el *QADDEM* to rise early

KHDH: *KA-HADĀ* 'as one' = together

KLB': *KALBĀ* dog

KLSH: *KARSEH* his belly

KLYT': *QELLĀYTĀ* cell

KLYTN-, KRYTN-: *QRY* (old *QR*) to call

KN: *KEN* so

KNY': *QANYĀ* reed

KR': *KÓLLĀ* all

KTLWN-: (KTR) pa‘‘el *KATTAR* to wait for, to remain

KYN', QYN' (Prth): *QĒNĀ* dialect form of common OAram *QĀNĀ*, later 'ĀNĀ
cattle

KZY: *K'ZĪ* when

¹L- (Prth): *L-* (*LA-*, *LI-*) for, to

²L (Ps., inscr. LY), LY-: *LĪ* for, to me

L': *LĀ* not

L'L': *L'-ĒLLĀ* upwards

L'WHL: *L'-ŌĤ(A)R* backwards

L'YNY (inscr., Ps.), L'YN': *L'-ĒNĒ* before, in the presence of

L'YŠH: *RĒŠEH* his head

L'YTY (inscr., Ps.), L'YT': *LĒTAY* is not, OAram *LĀ'ĪTAY* (cf 'YT'), later *LĒT*,
LAYT

LB': *RABBĀ* great, cf RB'

LBBH: *LİB'BEH* (B-B = -v'v-) his heart

LBR' (Prth): *L'-BARRĀ* outwards

LBWŠY': *L'BŪŠĀ* (more probable than pl. *L'BUŠAYYĀ*) garment

LGLH: *RIGLEH* his foot, cf NGRYN

LḤ(w) (Prth): *LEH* to him

LḤM': *LAḤMĀ* bread

LḤTWN-: *RḤṬ* to run

LḤYK: *RAḤḤĪQ* far, distant

LK: *LĀK* to, for thee

LKWM: *L'KOM* to, for you

LMYTN-: *RMY* to throw

LN (Prth): *LAN* to, for us

LNH (Prs): *LANĀ* to, for us

P (v. s. v. *hazār*) for 'LP = 'ALĀP 'thousand'

LPNH: **LIPNEH* into the presence of him, cf. PNH.

LŠD: *L'-ŠAD* up to, opposite

LTMH: *L'-TAMMĀ* there

LWTH: *L'WĀTEH* together with him

LYLY': *LĒLYĀ* night

LZNH (inscr.), LZNH: *LI-ZNĀ* to this (man etc.) here

M'LH: *MĀLĒ* full

M'NH: *MĀNĀ* vessel

MDMH-: (DMY) pa‘‘el pt. *M'DAMMĒ* to compare, to estimate

MDM: misreading of *QDM* = *QODĀM* before (a p.)

MDYN': *M'DĪNĀ* town

MH: *MĀ* what?

MḤL: *M'ḤĀR* to-morrow

MḤŠY' corrupt writing of MŠH' (Ps.): *MİŠḤĀ* oil

MḤYTN-: *MḤY* to strike

MKBLWN-: (QBL) pa‘‘el pt. *M'QABBEL* to receive

MLK': *MALKĀ* king, v. also MRK'

MN: *MIN* from, of

MND'M: *MINDA* '(A)M a thing
 MNW: *MANNŪ* who?
 MRK': *MALKĀ* (v. MLK')
 MRWHY: *MĀRŌHĪ* his (its) owner(s)
 MRY': *MILLAYYĀ* words
 MT': *MĀTĀ* territory; small town, village
 MY': *MAYYĀ* water

NDYHWN-: this is the correct reading, according to the photograph, 128¹⁵ (not
 NSHWN-), from *NDY* to spirt, to splash
 NGRYN (Prth): *NIGRAYN* the two feet (du.), for **RIGLAYN*, cf LGLH
 NKB: **N'QAB* female (commonly *NIKB'TĀ* [B = v])
 NKD'N: **NUQDĀN*, Syr *NEQDŌNĀ* dainty, delicate
 NKS WN-: *NKS* to kill
 NPLWN-: *NPL* to fall
 NPŠH: *NAPŠEH* his soul
 *NSHWN-: read NDYHWN-, q. v.
 NTLWN-: *NTR* to guard
 NYŠH: reading uncertain, perhaps *NISŠ-EH* his womenfolk, from a coll. subst.
NISŠ- which has been enlarged in other dialects to a pl., cf Syr *neššē* pl. of
 'ATT('T)Ā woman

PNH- (Prth): *P'NEH* his face (OAram. inscr. PN) cf LPNH
 PRG: *P'LEG* st. cstr. of *PALGĀ*, *PILGĀ* subst. half
 PSKWN: *PSQ* to cut
 PWMH: *PUMMEH* his mouth
 PWN: spurious ideogr., v. s. v. *pat*

QDMTH (Prth): *QODĀMTEH* in his presence, OAram *QODĀMAT* prep. before, in
 the presence of, more common *QODĀM*, v. MDM
 QYN' (Prth): v. KYN'

RB' (Prth) = LB', q. v.
 RMY- (Prth) = LMYTN-, q. v.

ŠBW²: *Š'BŪ*, st. abs. of st. emph. *Š'BŪTĀ* matter, affair, business
 SDKWN-: *SDQ* to split
 SGDH (inscr., Ps): **S'GĀDEH*, v. 'SGDH
 SGYTN-: *SGY* to go
 ŠHYDWN: *ŠIHİYŌN* = Syr *Sehyōn* Sion
 SKYN': *SAKKĪNĀ* knife
 SLY, SLY'-: *SRE*, fem. *SARYĀ* stinking
 SPR' (Prth): *SĀPRĀ* scribe
 ŠWLH: *ŠAWW'REH* his neck
 SWSY': *SŪSYĀ* horse

² No distinction is made between S and Š

Š'NH³: ŠĀNĒ hating, a hater, from OAram ŠN', later SNY to hate
 ŠBKWN-: ŠBQ to leave
 ŠDRWN-: (ŠDR) pa'el ŠADDAR to send
 ŠDY- (Prth), ŠDYTN-: ŠDY to throw, to shoot
 ŠKBHWN-: ŠKB to lie down, to fall asleep
 ŠKL: OAram ŠKR, Syr ŠAKRĀ, J-Ar ŠIKRĀ an intoxicating drink
 ŠLYT': ŠALLĪTĀ mighty
 ŠM: ŠUM (Syr. ŠEM) name
 ŠNT: Š'NAT, st. cstr. of abs. Š'NĀ, emph. ŠANTĀ year
 ŠPTYN: ŠIPTAYN (du. of ŠIPTĀ) lips
 ŠPYL: ŠAPPĪR lovely, pleasing
 ŠRM: Š'LĀM peace, welfare
 ŠTL', ŠTR' (Prth): OAram ŠTR' side, LI-ŠTAR at the side of, Syr SETRĀ
 ŠYD': ŠĒDĀ demon

TB, ṬB (Prth; Prs inscr.): ṬĀB good
 TBLWN-: TBR to break
 TLYN: T'REN two
 TMH: TAMMĀ there, yonder (Syr TAMMĀN); v. also LTMH
 TNH: *TANNĀ here
 TWB (inscr.), TWB: TŪB again
 TWR': TŌRĀ bull
 TYN': ṬĪNĀ mud, clay

Y'TWN-: YĒTŌN impf. 3d p. pl. of 'TY to come; cf HYTYWN-
 and YHYTYWN-
 YBLWN-: (YBL) pa'el YABBEL to hand down, to bring
 YD' (Prth): Y'DĀ st. emph. the hand, cf YDH
 YD'YTN-: Y'DĀ' to know
 YDH (Prs): Y'DEH his hand (YAD-) cf YD'
 *YDLWN-: YIDRŌN impf. 3d p. pl. of DRY to carry away; but possibly to be read
 YBLWN with a dwarfed B = YBLWN-, q. v.
 YHBWN-: YHB to give
 YHDHWN-: artificial enlargement of YHDH = YIHDE impf. 3d p. sg. of HDY to
 rejoice
 YHMTWN-: Y'HAMTŌN, impf. 3d p. pl. of haf'el HAMTĪ to come, to arrive (in
 common Aram 'to bring'), from MṬY to reach, to arrive
 YHNSLWN-: Y'HANŠ'LŪN, impf. 3d p. pl. of haf'el HANSEL to take away, to
 take back, to deliver (OAram), from *NŠL
 YHSNN: YAḤSEN (YAḤS'NAN?) impf. 3d p. sg. of haf'el HAḤSIN to take
 possession of a th. (Syr. ḤSN to be strong)
 YHW- (Prth): artificially shortened form of YIHWĒ impf. 3d p. sg. of HWY to be
 YHW' (Prs inscr.): YIHWĒ imp. 3d p. sg. of HWY to live
 YHWWN (Prs): YIHWŌN impf. 3d p. pl. of HWY to be, v. HWH

³ No distinction is made in the title words between Š and Š; the letter common to both is mechanically rendered by Š.

- YHYTYWN-: *Y'HAYTĒ* impf. 3d p. sg. of haf'el *HAYTĪ* to bring, v. HYTYWN-, from 'TY, v. Y'TWN
- YK'YMWN-: pt. *QĀ'IM* from *QWM* to stand, artificially adapted to the common form of impf. ideograms, cf *ḤQ'YMW-*
- YKTLWN-: *YIQṬ'LŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of *QṬL* to kill
- YKTYBWN-: pt. pass. *K'TĪB* (KTYB Prth ideogr.) of *KTB* to write, adapted to the impf. ideograms, cf YK'YMWN-
- YLYDWN-: pt. pass. *Y'LĪD* of *YLD* to bear
- YM': *YAMMĀ* the sea, a sea
- YMLLWN-, YMRRWN-: *Y'MALL'LŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of pa'el *MALLEL* to speak (**MLL*, cf *MRY'*).
- YMYTWN-: pt. pass. *MĪT* of *MWT* to die, adapted to the impf. ideograms, cf YKTYBWN
- YNSBWN-: *YINS'BŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of *NSB* to take
- YRH' (Prth): *YARHĀ* month, cf *BYRH*
- YṢBH-: *YIṢBĒ* impf. 3d p. sg. of *ṢBY* to will, to wish
- YTYBWN-: a) from *YTB* to sit, probably a pt. pass. **Y'TĪB* formed on the pattern of *Y'LĪD* (v. above), less probably the pf. *Y'TIB* or the impf. *YITTIB*
b) probably *Y'TAYY'BŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of pa'el *TAYYEB* to make good, ready, to prepare, Prth. ideogr. YṬYBW- KZŠPrth l. 16, 17 etc. = Gr.v. ἀποκαθίζω, (καθ)ιδρύω
- YWM: *YŌM* day
- YZBHWN-: *YIZB'ḤŪN* impf. 3d p. pl. of *ZBH*, later *DBḤ* to sacrifice
- ZḤB': *ZAḤABĀ*, later *DAḤABĀ* gold
- ZK: *ZĒK*, later *DĒK* (B.-Ar) that there
- ZKL: *Z'KAR* male, a male, ram, st. abs.; emph. *ZAKRĀ*; later *D'KAR*, *DIKRĀ*
- ZLYTN-: *ZRY* to scatter, to distribute, later *DRY* (Arab *darā*)
- ZNH (inscr., Ps.), *ZNH* (BP; also in the inscr.): *Z'NĀ*, later *D'NĀ* this here; cf LZNH
- ZWZN: *ZŪZĀN* pl. fem. st. abs. (or pl. masc. *ZŪZĪN*?) of *ZŪZ* a small coin
- ZY (inscr., Ps.), *ZY-*, *ZY*: *ZĪ*, later *DĪ*, *D'*-, the rel. pron.; cf KZY

A

ā ['] introduces the apodosis after *hakar* 60³, after *ka* 95². – Av. (300 sqq.) *ā*.

a-bōd [ʼbwd] unconscious 103¹⁹. – V. *bōd* (1).

a-burt-framānēh [ʼbwltʼ-plmʼnyh] insubordination 13⁶. – Cf *framān-burtār*.

a-buržišnik [ʼbwlešnyk], comp. *~tar* dishonoured 75²⁰⁻²¹. – Paz. *aburzešni*. V. *buržišnik* and *buržitan*.

acārēnītan [ʼcʼlynytnʼ] to make ineffective: *bē acārēnēt* (sc. your work) with the explanation *akartārēh-ic ō šmāh dahēt* he will create ineffectiveness for you, he will make your work inefficacious 45². – Den. of *a-cār*, v. *cār*. V.s.v. *axʷāyīšnēh*.

acišy [ʼcšy] Ps.: v. *haciš*.

adak [ʼDYN], with encl. ʼDYN-m = *adak-im*, ʼDYN-š = *adak-iš* etc. (ʼDYN-n = *adak-in* HajB:5, v. -n); ʼDYN-c = *adak-ic*, then, by then, at that moment; in that case, this being so: 1. at the beginning of a sentence 28⁵. 29²⁵ sq. 37–61 *passim*, etc.; *u* ~ 39⁹. 54²¹; *u* ~-ic 37²⁴; – placed after the first w. of a sentence: *api-š* ~ 41^{7.8}; 50²²; 41¹⁸; v. also below. – 2. ~ *ka* at the time when 36¹⁵. 41¹⁷. 44¹⁵. – 3. introducing the apodosis a) after *hakar* HajB:9–10; 19¹⁻⁶ and *passim*; b) after *ka* HajB:5; 18⁵⁻¹⁰ and *passim*; ~ *ka* ..., *xʷarrah* ~ ... at the time when ..., then the *xʷarrah* 36¹⁵⁻¹⁶; – c) after other clauses: *tāi* ... *rasāt*, ~ ... 41²⁵⁻²⁶; *cē hān hōm dīt* ... ~-iš 40²⁴⁻²⁵; *pat ēt kū* ..., *vēhān* ~-ic 55²⁵⁻²⁶; *hān katārcihē kē hac dēn ākāh*, ~ 67¹⁶; *har martōm kē* ..., ~-iš 90⁹; *ō kē* ..., ~-iš ... 90¹⁹. – 4. taking up the thread of a narrative after a lengthy qualification: *pas hac matan i* ... ~-išan 40¹⁸⁻¹⁹; 80⁷⁻⁸; 87¹⁻². – OP *adakīy*;

MPrs *ʼyg* = *ēg* < **ayag*; Paz. *aig*, *ag*; *aigin*, *agin*: thus not only FrP 25, but also Mx and ŠGV, probably the petrification of ʼDYN-n HajB:5 (v. above) with the obsolete encl. pron. -n. – HajA: 10 ʼdyn: v. *adyān*.

a-dān [ʼdʼnʼ] ignorant, foolish, of a man 4¹⁵; dumb, brute, of an animal 12². – V. *dānistan*.

a-dānēh the quality of being dumb or brute, of an animal 11⁸.

adar [ʼdl] low, sup. *~tom* 102¹⁹; v. also *hacadar*. – Av. (57) adj. *aḍara-*, (58) prep. *aḍairi*; MPrtth *ʼdryg* 'below' (List 80), adj. ʼdryn (A–H III); MPrs *ʼyr* 'below, down' (A–H II), *ʼyrdwm* 'lowest', *ʼyrg* 'southern' (S); Paz. *ērdar* 'lower'.

a-dart [ʼdltʼ] painless, unafflicted 77⁴. – V. *dart*.

adar-tan [ʼdltʼnʼ] submissive, humble 68⁸. – V. *adar* and *tan*. Paz. *ērtan*.

adar-tanēh submission, humility 70²⁴. – Paz. *ērtanī*.

***adar-vār** [ʼdlwʼl] *downwards: ~ *tāi* ō down to 21¹⁹, v. *druvāsp*. – I derive it from *adar* (q. v.) + *vār*, cf *ham-vār*. [It cannot have anything to do with *adavār* BdJ 35¹¹. 57¹⁰ = *adavārak* BdA p. 103⁹. 120⁹ 'lower jaw', also the rendering of Av. (1767) *haṇuharəna*.]

a-dātiḥā [ʼdʼtyhʼ] unlawfully 82¹⁶. 94^{12.13}. – V. *dāt*.

a-dātistānēh [ʼdʼtstʼnyh; ʼ-DYNʼ-yh] injustice, unfairness 3²⁷. 62¹³. – V. *dātistān*.

ā-dātistāniḥā [ʼdʼtstʼnyhʼ] unjustly 94².

Adbīl [ʼdʼhyl] the town of Dwin in Armenia 117⁶. – Untenable Cat. 21¹⁰² sq. Arab. *Dabīl*, Yāqūt 1,548 sqq., v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol. 325 sq.

ā-dōš [ʔdwšy Ps.] armful 128¹⁷. – Av. (674) *daoš-*, v. Barr, Gl. s.v.

adyān [ʔdyn] Prth, then, this being so HajA:10. – MPPrth ʔdyʔn (S, A–H III); to be distinguished from SW ʔDYN, v. *adak*.

a-frāc-sacišnēh [ʔprʔc scšnyh] the quality of not passing away, continuance, continued existence (of the family) 59²⁰. – Av. (1554) *pasca frasaxtahe mašyehe* ‘after mankind has come to an end’, Vd. 19²⁸, is rendered in Phl. by *pas hac frāc-sacišnēh i martōmān*, v. *sacišnēh*.

āfrās [ʔplʔs; BʔW] learning, teaching 67¹³. 84²³; *bun u* [BʔW =] *āfrās* original text and teaching (= doctrine based on the *bun*) 111⁹. – NW form; MPPrs ʔfrʔh, ʔfrʔh, ʔprʔh ‘teaching, doctrine’ (S,BBB); Paz. *veh-āfrāh* ‘of good learning, well informed in the good Religion’, Skr. v. *uttama-hita-dāyaka* (Aog.). Cf Av. (999) *ā-fras-*. – FrP 30 (31) BʔW bg. bd. ʔplʔs ʔplʔh, that is: BʔW: *bag* (*bay*) *āfrās* (*āfrāh*), which means: “the ideogr. BʔW signifies *bag āfrās* = [SW form] *bay āfrāh*”. BʔW, wholly coinciding in writing with bwn = *bun*, is BĀʔŪ, st. abs. of Syr. BĀʔŪTĀ ‘petition, rogation’, the probable sense of the Ir. equivalent being ‘petition to the King or a royal person’. The lemma is thus given in Cod. S₁, but mutilated or corrupted in the other MSS; unrecognizable in Junker’s ed. (ch. 31).

āfrīn [inser., Ps. ʔplyny; ʔprynʔ] benediction, praise, blessing 77³. 128¹⁸; *~kartan* to praise, to glorify, to utter benediction P 1:10–11. F:5. 128¹⁹. 1¹⁶. 15¹¹; to bless 94²⁷; to perform an invocation P 2:5. – *dahmān ~*: v. *dahmān*. – Av. (331) *āfrivana-*; MPPrth ʔfrywn; MPPrs ʔfryn, ʔpryn (S, A–H II); NP *āf(i)rīn*. Cf the next ws.

āfrītak [ʔplytkʔ] (heavenly) created 62¹⁸, from

āfrītan, *āfrīn-*, to create, of gods: *āfrīt u dāt* 88¹⁸. – MPPrth ʔfryd ‘created’; generally regarded as identical with Av. (1017) *ā-frāy-*, pres. *ā-frīnā-*, MPPrth ʔfrydn ʔfryn- (v. also Sogd. 17²⁴); MPPrs ʔprydn, ʔpur- or ʔfur- (S,A–H II) ‘to praise, to bless, to worship’, cf s.v. *appurišn*. Another etymology by Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 587.

a-gāh [ʔgʔs] who has not his (proper) place, displaced, ejected 26²⁶. – V. *gāh*.

a-gōbāk [ʔgwbʔk] speechless, of dumb animals 12². – V. *gōbāk*.

a-gōbākēh speechlessness, of dumb animals 11⁹.

Agrērat [ʔklyhltʔ] n. pr. 110¹³. – Av. (49) *Ayraē-raṭa-* ‘whose car drives at the head (of the fighters)’, a brother of *Frāsyāk* (q.v.); son of Pašang, v. BdA p. 197⁵. 230¹² [ʔklyltʔ] = BdJ 68²⁰. 79⁴ [Paz. *Ayriṭiṭi*, *Agrerad*].

a-griftār [ʔglptʔ] “not catching”, not involving liability or responsibility 65¹. – V. *griftār* and *griftārōmand*.

a-gumān [ʔgwmʔnʔ] undoubted, indisputable 80²⁴. – Paz. *agumaq*. V. *gumān* and *apē-gumān*.

ah [ʔh] thus, then 33¹². – Av. (62 sqq.) *aθā*.

āhanj- [ʔhnc-] pres., to draw up (water): imp. pl. *āhanjēt* 14²⁵. – MPPrs pt, ʔhxt, pres. ʔhynz-, Verbum 198; NP *āhixtan āhanj-*. Alternates in the same context with the simplex vb. *hixtan hanj-* (q.v.).

ahanūn-ic [ʔhwnnc] now 5²⁴; *~ . . . nē* not yet 7²⁷. – MPPrs ʔhnwn ‘now’, ʔhnwnnc *ny* ‘not yet’ (S); NP *hanūz*.

ahlav [ʔhlwbʔ] 1. holy, of the gods 59¹²; *nar i ~ Dahmān Āfrīn* 92¹⁰; *Srōš ~*, v. *Srōš-ahlāi*; epithet of religious authorities: *~ Zartuxšt* 42¹². 44²⁷. 46²¹. 58¹⁰. 59¹⁵. 60². 107¹; *~ Tōsar* 111¹⁸. – 2. righteous, pious: *mart i ~* 39¹⁵. 82⁶. 83¹; *~ nar u nārīk* 74¹²; comp. *~tar* 64²⁰;

subst. the pious, righteous man 65¹⁶. 73^{2,24}; pl. cas. obl. \sim -ān: \sim -ān *martān zanān* 53¹²; \sim -ān alone 63²¹. 73²². 88²⁵. 101²¹. – 3. blessed, of those in Paradise 86²⁴; subst. pl. cas. obl. \sim -ān the blessed 87¹⁸. – Borrowed from Av. (246 sqq.) *ašāvan-*, nom. *ašavā*; MP_{rth}Prs (Zoroastrian term) *’hlw*, pl. *’hlw’n* (A–H II); as to the correspondence -š-: -hl- v.s.v. *Mahlāh*; Paz. *ašō*, pl. *ašōq*. V. *ahlav-dāt*, *ahlāi*, *ahlāyēh*. The genuine WIr form is OP *artāvan* ‘blessed’, whence MP_{rth} *’rd’w* ‘righteous, veracious’, also borrowed in MP_rs (A–H II); v. further *artāk*.

ahlav-dāt [\sim -d’t’] a th. given to fulfil righteousness or piety; charity 92^{14–15}. – Paz. *ašōdād*, Skr. v. *puṇyadāna*. In modern Parsism ‘the fees to the priests’, Modi, *Ceremonies* 407, 441–442.

ahlāi [*’hl’y*] = *ahlav*, v.s.v. *Srōš*. – SW development of **ahlāv* < Av. nom. sg. **ašāvā* of *ašāvant-*, v.s.v. *ahlav* and cf *artāk*.

ahlāyēh [*’hl’dyh*] righteousness, piety 45²³. 55–59 *passim*. 66^{20,23} etc. – Paz. *ašōi*, Skr. v. *subhakti*.

a-homānāk [*’hwm’n’k*] not similar (*ō* to) 81². – V. *homānāk*.

a-hōš [*’hwš*] immortal 78². 104⁹. – Paz. *axōš*, V. *hōš*.

***āhōyēnītan**, pt. = pret. pass. **āhōyēnīt* [*’hwkynynt’*] **to* insist on (*pat*) 38³. – Meaning approximately clear; reading hypothetical. I take it as the caus. **āyōdēn-* of OP *yaud-* ‘to be in commotion’, Av. (1231 sq.) *yaoz-*, v.s.v. *āyōz*. This **āyōdēn-* having developed into **āyōyēn-* in SW, the first -y- was dropped and -h- inserted to fill the hiatus, according to the common rule; -k- is only graphic, as often after a *w* to assure its reading as -ō- – if -k- is not simply (by no means uncommon) the defective form of the old letter *d* (cf the Ps.): **’hwdyn-*. – Commonly the spelling *’hwkynyntn* stands

for *āhōkēnītan* ‘to defile, to soil, to stain’, den. of *āhōk*, Paz. *āhō*, NP *āhū* ‘fault, defect, stain’, v. Zsprm ch. III, heading, Av. s.v. (345) *āhita-* and (346) *āhiti-*.

ahrām- [*’hl’m-*] pres., to raise, to lift up, to lead upwards; pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *ahrāmiyēt* [*’hl’midynt’*]: *fratom gām pat humat . . . apar* \sim at the first step he is lead up to (the stage called) Good Thought 73^{26–27}, but Paz. *ārāmed*, Skr. v. *niveśayati* (West: ‘he rests the first footstep on Humat’). – Ps. pret. *’hl’pty*, pres. *’hl’m-*, pt. *’hlwpty* ‘elevated’; MP_rs *’hr’ptn*, *’hr’m-*; MP_{rth} pt. *’hr’m’d*; Paz. *aharām-išni*, Skr. v. *ākarṣana*, *aharāmihed*, Skr. v. *kṛṣyate* ŠGV XVI, 22. 26, treating of Manichean theology. Etymological attempts HP II, 5; Verbum 190; Ghilain 73; Ps. Gloss. As to -m-: -ft- cf *ayinaftan*, *hanzaftan*. Cf also *āxrām-*.

ahramōg [*’hlmwk’*] heretic, apostate 107¹¹. – Borrowed from Av. (257) *ašəmaoya-*; Paz. *āšmōg*. As to -š-: -hr- cf s.v. *Mahlāh* and *ahlav*.

ahramōgēh heresy, apostasy 82²⁰. 101²⁵. 109^{22,23}.

**ahriřtan* [*’hlyptn’*] 43¹⁵. 53¹⁵. 58¹: read *hārēřtan* [*h’lyptn’*], q. v.

Ahriman [*’hlmn’*] 32–34. 62–63. 71 etc. *passim*. – Av. (104 sq.) *angra- mainyu-*, *aŋra- mainyu-* (*angra-*, *aŋra-* < **ahra-*); MP_{rth}Prs *’hrmyn*; Arm. lw. *Ahrmn*; Paz. *Āharman*; NP *Āharman*, *Ahraman*, *Ahriman*. Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 295 sq.

Ahriřvang [*’hlyřwng*] a female deity 59¹⁸. – Phl. transliteration of Av. (243) *Ašiš vanuhi*; on -hr-: -š- v.s.v. *Mahlāh* and cf s.v. *ahlav*.

ahū [*’hw*] paramount chief, overlord, borrowed from Av. (281 sq.) *ahū-*, in the combination *ahū-ca ratuš-ca* overlord and chief judge, transposed into Phl *ahū u rat* (q. v.), whence the abstr. noun

ahū-u-ratēh the state of being overlord and chief judge (of the material beings), of Zartuxšt 55²⁰. – *ahū* also in *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* (q. v.)

ahuvar [ʰhwwl] the name of the *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* prayer 59⁸. – Av. (283 sq.) *ahuna- vairyā-*, Paz. *ahunavar* (Mx), which is perhaps also meant by the Phl. form, the *n*-stroke having been dropped between the two *w*-strokes.

aibigat [ʰybgʰt] hostile onslaught, destruction, the destructive power (almost personified) 55²¹. 70²⁰. – Paz. *aibigaḏ*, Skr. v. *vināśa* (Mx), *pratipakṣa* (ŠGV). Avestan w., but not attested in this sense: Av. (88) *aiwi.gati-* ‘commencement’.

aibigatīk adj. of the preceding w.: ~ *sar* the beginning of the Onslaught (in the cosmogony) 39³. – V. also *an-aibigatīk*.

Airyak [Paz.] n.pr. 47³. – BdA p. 230⁹ *ʰylk* = *Ērak*.

aivān(ak): read *āyiyān(ak)*.

aivāp [ʰdwp] or, *passim*; also in disjunctive interrogation, e. g. 62⁷⁻⁹. – MPrs *ʰyʰb*; Paz. *ayā*; NP *yā*; < OIr. **ada-vā-pi*: Av. (55) *adā*, *aḏa* ‘then’, OP *ada-* id., + OIrSkr *vā* ‘or’ + *-pi*, v. *-p*.

āivēn [ʰdwynʰ] rites, customs 81⁸; cas.obl. ~-ē [+l] *nāmāk* 121¹⁹, the Sassanian code of courteous manners and conduct, NP *āin-nāmāh*, often referred to by Muslim authors. – < OIr **abi-dayana-* from **dāy-* (v. *dītan*), whence NW-Prth *ab-dēn*, but SW-Prs **aibidēn* > **aiviyēn* > *āivēn*. – KZŠPrth l. 19 *ʰbdyn* = Prs l. 24 *ʰdwyn*, Gr. v. ἔθος; Ps. *ʰdwyny* translating Syr. *nāmōsā* = the Mosaic Law; MPrth *ʰbdyn* ‘habit, custom’ (Henning, TPhS 1944, 110–112); Arm. lw. *aurēn-k* ‘institution, the Law; the Eucharist’; Syr. lw. *b-aḏdēn* ‘similar to’, cf also *hāmōdēn*; Paz. NP *āin*, Skr. v. *ācāra*; Arab. lw. *ʰāʿin*. V. Markwart, UJ VII, 1927, 89–121; Junker, WuS XII, 1919, 150.

āivēnak [ʰdwynkʰ] kind, sort, species, genus 4²³. 39¹⁷. 76¹¹. 80²³. 94¹⁷⁻²⁰. 108^{3,10}; nature 100¹⁴; – manner: *pat hān* ~, *pat ēn* ~ in this, in such a manner; being in such a state; thus: 11²⁰⁻²¹. 34¹⁶. 85¹⁹; the thing (event, situation) being so, connected with *dītan* 2¹. 3²². 9^{17,27}. 11^{6,14}. 12³. 121⁶; with *āšnūtan* 8¹⁴, – *cē* ~ 48¹³, *pat cē* ~ 76^{20,21}. 78⁸ how?; *pat ciš-ic* ~ *mā* 70³, *pat hēc* ~ . . . *nē* 79²⁻³ in no way, by no means; *pat hān* ~ *ka griyēt* so that he is weeping 11¹⁷; – *pat* ~ *i xʰaršēt* like the sun 44¹²; *pat šusr* ~ something like a sperm 95¹⁷; *pat ōzanišn* ~ by (means of) killing 103²⁰; *har 2* ~ in both respects 110⁶. – MPrs *ʰywyng* (S, A–H II), *ʰyng* (List 80); Paz. *āina*, ŠGV *āinaa*, Skr. v. *prakāra*, ŠGV also *vidhā*, *rīti*. [MPrth *ʰdyng*, List 79, NP *āīnah* ‘mirror’ seems to go back to **ā-dayana-*]. – Note: – NP *ādīnah* ‘Friday’, for Islamic (*yaumu-*)-*l-jumʿa*, cannot be etymologically connected with *āivēnak*, as Markwart has it (v. above s.v. *āivēn*); it probably goes back to MPr **atēnak* < OIr **ati-ayana-* (OP *ati-ay-* ‘to go along’), cf MPrs *ʰdyn* ‘entrance’ (S, A–H II), with secondary lengthening of the initial *a-*: **ādēnay* ‘congregation’. – V. also *ham-āivēnak*.

ak [ʰk] Prth if, in unfulfilled condition, construed with past pt. + Prth. opt. of *h-* (v. I, p. 175) both in protasis and in apodosis: *ak šitʰ *dišt* (HWY-ndy =) *ahēndē ō bē ārak ākasī būt ahēndē* if a cairn had been built it would have been visible from the outside HajA:9. – MPrth *ʰg*; < **hak* < Av. (1742) *hakaṭ* ‘at once, at the same time’, cf *hakar*.

ākāh [ʰkʰs] aware, knowing 39⁶. 57⁴. 108²; ~ *kartan* to inform 10¹². 11²³; *kē hac dēn* ~ he who is enlightened by Religion 67¹⁶; subst. pl. cas. obl. *kam* ~-ān the ignorant, the witless 110²². – MPrs *ʰgʰ* (S); Paz. NP *āgāh*. Arm. lw. *akah*, certainly from Prth, proves that *-s* in *ʰkʰs* is spurious, and only the inverse spelling

of *-h*; thus it cannot be connected with *ākas* (q. v.), which also differs in meaning. From OIr **ā-kāθa-*, derived through the suff. *-θa-* (OInd *-tha-*) from **kā-*, Skr *cāyati* 'to notice, to be aware' (v.s.v. *caśm-kāi*). As ws. formed by the suff. *-tha-* are abstracts we have to explain **ā-kāθa-* as 'being with information, having good information'. cf Skr *ā-manas-* 'being of favorable mind'. As to the spelling, cf *p'tk'sy* 'renowned' NRjb, l. 4, but in the parallel passage of SM, end of l. 25 (quite clear!) *p'tk'hy*, < **pati-kāθa-*. V. also *nikāh*, *gukāi*. – Compounds: *duš-ākāh*, *visp-ākāh*.

ākāhēh [*'k'syh*] information, message 3². 7². 46¹³. 59⁴; – religious doctrine(s) and tradition(s) commonly accepted by the community (in contradistinction to *paitākēh*, q. v.) 109^{5,23}. 111^{7,15}; ~ governing an inf.: the accepted doctrine (tradition) is that 111^{11,22-23}. – Paz. NP *āgāhī*; FrO VIII: *vaēdim* [Av. (1321) *vaēdaya-*]: *ākāhēh*. – V. *kār-ākāhēh*, *visp-ākāhēh*.

ākāhēnītan [~*-ynytn'*] to inform a p. of (*hac*) 13²³⁻²⁴. 47²⁷.

ākāhihā, v. *spurr-ākāhihā*.

a-kanārak [*'kn'lk'*] boundless, unlimited, infinite 67¹⁴; of Zurvān 77^{3,4,12}; of Time 77⁸. – V. *kanārak*.

a-kanārakēh boundlessness, endlessness, of Ohurmazd 63^{7,26}.

a-kār [*'k'l'*] ineffective, powerless: ~ *kar-tan* to incapacitate 42¹⁸⁻¹⁹. 103²⁰⁻²¹; ~ *būt mar u start* 54^{2,6,10}. – V. *kār*. Paz. *agār*; Skr. v. *an-upakārin-* (Mx), *agār*, Skr. v. *akṣama* (ŠGV).

akārēnītan [~*-ynytn'*] to incapacitate, to destroy 42¹³. – Paz. *āgārined*, Skr. v. *vināśayati* (ŠGV XII, 43).

akārihistan [~*-yhstn'*] pass. of the preceding vb.: *Ahrīman bē akārihēt* A. will be incapacitated, powerless 77¹⁰⁻¹¹. – MPPrs *'g'ryyhyd* (Sogd. 16¹⁹). Paz. has

another vb.: *āsārihed* (Antiā: *āšārihed*). Skr. v. *parikṣīyate* with the explanation *akṣamo bhavati*.

a-kart [*'krt'*] not carried out 69⁷. – V. *kartan*.

a-kartārēh [*'krt'lyh*] inactivity: ~ *ō šmāh dahēt* gl. to *bē acārēnēt* (q. v.) 45². – V. *kartār*, *kartārēh*.

ākasi [*'ksy*] Prth: ~ *būtan* to be, become visible HajA: 9. – From Av. (459) *ā-kas-*; FrO VIII *viduš*: *'ks*; MPPrth *'gs* 'apparent, visible'. The final *-y* is not the silent final *-y* abundantly written in Prs. inscriptions and in the Ps.; this is wanting in Prth (quite exceptionally written in *šitē*, *vitāvanē*, q. v.). Here *-y* is a real ending, whether *-ē* or *-ī* is not clear, found in some cases where a pred. adj. forms a unit with *būtan*: MPPrs *wnybw* 'annihilated', *stwybwdn* 'to be defeated' (List 89, v.s.v. *stōb*), probably also *hangirtikēh* (q. v.) graphically confounded with the abstr. noun in *-ēh*. [May I venture the humble guess that *-ī* originated from the instrumental of a fem. adj. in *-ī-*: **-iyā* > **-iya* > *-ī*].

ak-dēnēh [*'kdynyh*] infidelity 109¹⁹. – From *ak-dēn* 'one having a bad religion': Av. (44 sq.) *aka-* 'evil', cf *akōmandihā*.

a-kēnihā [*'kynyh'*] adv. without hatred, forgivingly, magnanimously 35⁵. – V. *kēn*.

a-kōc [*'kwc*] helpless 26²⁷. – V. *kōc*.

akōmandihā [*'k'wmndyh'*] in an evil manner, pitilessly, mercilessly 75³. Paz. substitutes for it *anaōmēdihā* 'hopelessly'. – From *akōmand* 'belonging to (the world of) Evil', *aka*; v. *ak-dēnēh*.

+ākōš [*+'kwš*] a hug: *kū-šān pat* ~ *frāc grift* gl. 43¹⁵, v. s. v. **hārēftan* and v. *griftan*. – Text: *'knyh*, meaningless. NP *āgōš*, *āyōš*.

ākustan [*'kwstn'*] to hang, to suspend, pt. *ākust* 20²⁷. 32⁸. – Ps. 136² *'kwsty*; MPPrs *'gwst* (S); MPPrth abstr. *'gwstgyft* (S).

alāi [ʔy] woe! 26²²⁻²⁴.

Alaksagdar [ʔlksɡdl] 107^{5.12} for

Alaksandar [ʔlksndl] Alexander 1². 78³. 108²⁰. 110¹³. 111¹². 117⁹. – Paz. *Arasangar* (Mx).

almāst [ʔlm'st¹] the hardest of the metals, possibly steel 78¹². – Borrowed from Gr. ἄδαμας; MPrs 'rm's 'steel' (List 80); Paz. *almāst*, Skr v. *pāṇḍarasika*, according to West *pāṇḍara-sikṣya* 'yellow-white crystal'; NP *almās* 'a diamond; a glass; sharp iron'. Bailey, ZP 134; Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45.

āluh [ʔlwh] eagle; with indef. art. ~-ē [~+l] 9²⁵. – MPrs 'lwf (List 79); NP *āluh*, < OP **ardufya*- < **ardifya*-, Av. (354) *arəzifya*-.

am [ʔm] the independent form of the cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 1st p. sg. = encl. -m me (q. v.): opening a sentence 33²²; introducing the apodosis after *hakar* 34⁴; taking up the encl. -m after a lengthy digression 34⁵; *am* introducing the main sentence after an interrogative clause 52⁸, after an adverbial 34². – Cf *aš*, *at* etc.

amāh [LNH, Prth LN] pers. pron. 1st. p. pl. 1. cas. rect. we: ~-ic ... āyēm 9¹³⁻¹⁴; *tō* ~-ic *dāt hēm* we have been created by thee 39⁷; *ōišān* (v.s.v. *ōi*) ~ *hēm kē* 57²³; – *an*, ~ *an*: v. 1^{an}. – 2. cas. obl. us: a) dir. obj.: ~-ic *ākāh framāi kartan* please let us know 11²³; ~ *martōmān* 11²⁵; ~ (twice) proleptic obj. of *zanišn* 46^{6.7}; – b) virtual dat.: *franāmišn* ~ we must proceed 40⁵; ~ *āp i tō pat kār nē apāyet* we have no need of your water 14²³; 19¹⁻²; – c) the agent of a pret. pass.: *pas* ~ *framāt* HajB:11; HajA: 5.10 (Prth LN); ~ *ētōn āšnūt kū* 3⁴, etc.; – d) *i* ~ our: *dar i* ~ 3⁶, etc.; e) after a prep.: *andar*, *apāk*, *ō* ~. – Av. (295 sq.) gen. *ahmākəm*, OP *amāxam*; MPrthPrs 'm'h; Paz. *ēmā*; NP *mā*. V. also -mān.

amahraspand [ʔmhrspnd] the circle of the six divinities Vahuman, Art-/Urt-/vahišt,

Šahrēvar, Harvadat, Amurdat and Spandarmat surrounding Ohurmazd, himself reckoned as the seventh and the sum and substance of the group (enumerated 39¹⁰): 1. sg., of an individual divinity: *cigōn* ~-ē [~+l] as an Amahraspand, of Zartuxšt 38²⁷; *Vahuman* ~ 56¹. – 2. pl. a) cas. rect.: *amahraspand hēm* 39⁸; with encl. copula 2nd p. pl. ~-ēt 58⁷; subj. of an intrans. pret.: *raft hēnd* ~ 58¹²; – b) cas. obl. ~-ān: gen. 38²⁶. 41²⁶. 59¹¹. 63⁹. 74². (after *hāmōdēn*). 89²². 91⁶. 99^{2.5}; – the agent of a pret. pass. 38²². 39^{19.21}; – dir. obj. of an inf. 85^{7.11}, of a trans. pret. pass. (mixed act. and pass. construction) 76²¹. 77²; – governed by a prep. 12²². 39¹⁸. 43²⁷ etc.; – for the cas. rect. pl., being the subj. of a vb. in pres. 104⁴. – Av. (145 sq.) *aməša- spənta*-; Paz. *amešāspand* (or similar forms), Skr. v. transliterates, or translates *amara-guru*; MPrs 'mhrspnd'n 'the elements of Light'; as to -š-: -hr- v.s.v. *ahlav*; Av. *aməša*- < **a-mrta*-.

a-mar [ʔml] numberless, innumerable 66²⁶. – V. 1^{mar}.

a-mār [ʔm'l] numberless, countless 87²⁷. – Cf the next w.

āmār [ʔm'l] account; the Reckoning which the individual soul has to go through after death, and mankind at the Resurrection 64^{11.27}. 79²³. 84¹⁸; scourge 42²²; *kunišn* ~ it is the act that counts (on which the Reckoning after death is based) 64²⁷. – Paz. NP *āmār*. From Av. (1142 sq.) 2^{mar}-, originally *hmar*-, cf *ōšmurtan*; Arm. lw. *hamar*; Targ. Talm. 'mrkr 'cashier'. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 65 sq.; Telegdi 227.

***Āmard** [ʔmrd] the town of Āmul 117¹⁹. – *Āmul* < **āmṛda*-, Gr. Ἀμαρδοι and Μάρδοι: Cat. 110 (with the reading 'mwy = **Āmūi*, which seems little probable); *Ērānšahr* 136.

a-marg [ʔmlg] undying, immortal 59²². 77⁴. 104⁹. – V. *marg*.

a-margēh immortality 106²².

a-mātak [ʔ-NKB] non-female 104¹⁷. – V. *mātak*.

āmatan [Y'TWN-tn¹] *āy-* to go, to come, to arrive, to come on, to issue, to appear, *passim*; together with other vbs.: *āyēt u tāpēt* 22^{10.13.16} (3d p. sg.); *āi u dēn stāi* 99²⁶⁻²⁷; *api-š āmat 2 zan nišastak dūt* having arrived there he saw ... 6¹⁷; *druyist šutan u āmatan* to go and come in due order 87²³; – with prepositions: *ō* to 8¹⁴⁻¹⁵. 14¹³, etc.; *ō nazdik i* ... ~ 5²¹, or (*ō*) *nazdikēh i* ... ~ 3⁶. 5³ into the presence of; *ō paitākēh* ~ to appear 5¹³. 108⁴; *ō patīrak* ~ to meet 8⁴. 73^{1.20-21}, etc.; *ō ēn kustak rōn* towards this district 7¹⁵; – with *hac*: from 18¹⁴ etc. [*hac* ... *bē* *ō* ... ~ to be converted from ... to ... PR 94⁻⁵]; *hac* ... *yuvatāk* away from 74⁷⁻⁸. 76⁶⁻⁷; – with *pat*: on (a path) ibd.; – with prev.: *andar* ~ to come forth, to appear 87²⁵; to be handed down 108¹⁸⁻¹⁹; – *apāc* ~ to become again 104²³; *apāc* *ō* to return to 5¹⁰ (v. *bālist*). 8¹⁸⁻¹⁹. 9¹⁴. 121⁹⁻¹⁰; *hac* ... *apāc* ~ to return from 99¹²; – *apar* ~ to shoot up 95²³⁻²⁴; to be allotted to 98²; *apērtar apar āyēt kū* surpasses 64¹⁹; – *hac vartēn bērōn bē āmat* got off the chariot 20²³; (coursers) *kē pat rōc-ē 70 frasang bē āyēnd-(h)ē* who are always riding a distance of 70 parasangs in one day 6¹¹ (v. s. v. *h-*); *hān<i>druž (bē) āyēt* the space which the Drug will cover 96²³. 98¹⁸; *bē* + the pres. of ~ regularly denotes the fut.: 24¹⁵; if the vb. takes the prep. *ō* the order is always *bē* *ō*: 97²⁵. 98⁵⁻⁶. 99¹²⁻¹³. 104⁶⁻⁷; – *frōt* ~ to come down, to descend (*hac* ... *ō* ...) 104³; – *ul* ~ to rise 86⁸; *šuhr pat pōst ul āmat* the sperm rose to the skin 54²⁰. – *āmatan* < **ā-gmatanai* from *ā* + Av. (493 sqq.) OP *gam-*, cf OP (*par*)*āgmata-* ‘gone forth’; *āy-* < *ā* + Av. (147 sqq.) OP *ay-*; MPPrs *ʔmdn* *ʔy-*; Paz. NP *āmadan āy-*. This vb. is characteristic of the SW dialects, as against NW *āgatan*,

Ghilain 47. V. also *matan*. – 19²⁷ read. SGYTN-*t*¹ = *raft*.

amāvand [ʔmʔwnd] strong, powerful 72¹⁰. – From Av. (140) *ama-* ‘power, might’.

amāvandēh mightiness, vigour 34^{4.5}. 58¹⁵. 119¹⁸.

āmēcišn [ʔmycšn¹] mixture; the elements that constitute the human body (Arab. *mizāj*): 4 ~ 120¹⁰. – MPPrs *ʔmyzyšn* (A–H I, Sogd. 16^{4b-17}), from MPPrthPrs *ʔmyxtn* *ʔ(ʔ)myxs-* ‘to mix’: Verbum 178, Ghilain 81. Cf *gumēxtan*, *gumēcišn*.

āmēk [ʔmyk] mixture; *xāk-* ~ mixed with the dust, dusty 112¹³. – MPPrth *ʔmyg*, cf MPPrs *gwmvg* (A–H II, from *gumēxtan*, q. v.), which proves that the root was **maik-* and not *maig-*, as Henning and Ghilain (v. above) have it: an original **āmēg* would have resulted in **āmē(i)*, **āmēh* in SW, cf s. v. *tēh*.

āmōcišn [ʔmwcšn¹] teaching, instruction 80^{4.17}. 88²³. – Paz. *āmōžašni*.

āmōk [ʔmwk¹] teaching, doctrine 108¹⁹. 109². 110¹⁹. – MPPrth *ʔmvg*; MPPrs *hmvg* (A–H II); from

āmōxtan [ʔmwhtn¹] *āmōc-* to teach 65²³⁻²⁵. – Ps. imp. *ʔmwcy*; Paz. *āmōxtan* *āmōž-*; NP *āmōxtan* *āmōž-*. MPPrth *ʔmwxtn* *ʔmwc-* (A–H III, BBB); MPPrs *hmwxtn* *hmwc-*. Verbum 170; Ghilain 63. The etymology commonly given of this vb.: *ham-vac-* (v. *ʔvaxš* and *vācišnēh*, *patvāxtan*) is by no means formally or semantically as evident as alleged. Formally the analysis *ham* + *mauk-* > 1) *hammōk* or > 2) *hqmōk* > (*h*)*āmōk* would seem more satisfactory, and semantically the difficulties are not insurmountable: **mauk-*, Skr *muñcāti* ‘to let loose’, *ham-mauk-* ‘to give out (knowledge) from oneself’ (Skr *sam-muc-* ‘to shed tears’). Already in 1936 Bailey derived Sogd. *mwck* ‘teacher’ from **hamauk*, v. Gershevitch, GrMSogd § 397.

āmōxtārēh the act of instructing, instruction 70¹¹.

Amurdat [ʼmwrđtʼ] one of the Amahraspands (q. v.) 39¹⁰. 69¹⁰. – Av. (143 sq.) *Amaratāt*. Paz. *Amerdād*, NP *Murdād*, the name of the 5th month of the year and the 7th day of the month.

āmuržitan [ʼmwleytnʼ] to forgive, to absolve, with *bē* 31¹⁴. 35⁶. 67⁹; to pity 76³; *ōi hac ōi* . . . *bē āmuržit* this (bull) shielded him 49⁵, with the gl. *kū-š gāvān haciš apāc dāšt*. – Ps. pt. ʼmwleyt; Paz. *āmuržidan*, NP *āmuržidan*; MP^{rth} subst. ʼmwjd ‘compassion’ (A–H III), ʼmwždyft ‘mercy’ (S); MP^{rs} ʼmwrzydn (S), pres. ʼmw(r)[z- (Sogd. 45); Verbum 168 sq. Av. (1175) *mərəždā-* pres. ‘to forgive’, *mərəždika-* ‘mercy’. – V. also *an-āmuržišn*.

āmušt [ʼmwštʼ] crushed 26^{22–24}. – < **ā-murst* < **ā-mrsta-* < *ā* + Av. (1150) *marəd-* ‘to destroy’, cf MP^{rth} ʼmštn, pt. ʼmšt ‘to crush, to destroy’ (A–H III), which seem to go back, quite irregularly, to **āmārsta-*; as to *-rst* > *-št* cf *dāštan*, *vaštan*, *vitaštan*; the explanation given in Verbum 218 is not satisfactory. Ghilain 99.

¹an [ʼḤRN, ZK], **anē** [ZK-ʼy; ZK-y 49¹⁷] A. other, another: (ʼḤRN) 1^{14,17}. 2³. 15²⁷. 34^{2,10}. 50¹⁸. 64²⁷. 69²⁴. 119¹; ʼḤRN-c = *an-ic* 38¹⁹. 44²⁵; ʼḤRN-yc = *anē-c* 119¹; – (ZK) 11²². 14¹³. 18⁴. 20⁷. 39^{11,15}. 40²⁷. 42⁷. 45²⁴. 49^{2,4,7}. 53^{20,25}. 54¹³. 58¹. 64²⁷. 95¹; – [ZK-ʼy] 39⁷. 40^{7,8}. 41²³. 52^{14,25}; *an šap* another night 1¹⁴; *an sitikar šap* a third night 1¹⁷; *an har 3 šap* all these three (last) nights 2³; *hān i anē* . . . *ōi i anē* the one . . . the other 40^{7–8}; *bē man an kas* . . . *nē* no one but I 34²; *u an* and others, ‘etc.’ 58¹; *an* otherwise (?) 40²⁶ (1st ZK).

B. *an(ē)* combined with a pers. or dem. pron. or referring to the subj. implied in a verbal form has a partly distinctive, partly emphasizing sense: *an man nē Zartuxšt frōt barišnēh sahēt* to me it does not seem convenient to send down Z. 39¹¹; 57²⁰; *tō dānē kē anē amahraspand hēm* thou knowest that we are (only)

Amahraspands 39^{7–8}; *an amāh u* [ʼw!] *ōi ō ham tuxšēm* [this reading should be restored] *andar āp*, *andar damik*, *andar urvar*, *andar gōspand* we and he will labour jointly in water, soil, plants, cattle 39^{15–16}; *an-ip tō* . . . *frāc vēnēnd* for thee (dat. ethicus: thou mayest know:) they prophesy . . . 51¹³ (v. *tō* and *-p*); *an ō amāh asp vāzēnēt* you there, bring the horse here to us 54¹³ (cf Spanish *nosotros*, *vosotros*); *an ōi gāv* that (remarkable) bull 42⁷. 49^{2–5,18–19}; *anē* [ZK-y] *ōi asp* that (remarkable) horse 49¹⁷; *an ōi* that very man 54¹⁹; *an* alone for the 1st p. sg., v. the next w. – Av. (135 sqq.) *anya-*, *ainya-*, OP *aniya-*; MP^{rth} ʼny; MP^{rs} ʼn, ʼny ‘another’ (also = ²*an*); Paz. *han*, with *-c*: *hanica*. In J-Prs *hn*, ʼny emphasizing a pron. as described above, v. Mackenzie, *An early Jewish Persian argument* (BSOAS XXXI, 1968, 249–269), L, l. 14 (p. 262): *whny ʼwy dʼd dyh* ‘and He is the lawgiver’ (hesitatingly combined with ʼny by M. p. 254); Utas, *The Jewish-Persian fragment from Dandān-Uiliq*, Or. Su. XVII, 1968 (1969), 129, l. 13: ʼny *man* simply = ‘I’, l. 4: ʼny *mr* = *anē marā* ‘for me’. – Cf also *ānōd* and *ēnyā*.

²an, anē [ʼNH] I, the cas. rect. of the pron. of the 1st p. sg.: P 2:1.7; 53¹⁹ (v.s.v. *tō*).²⁴ 57¹⁹. 73^{4,15}. 75¹⁸. 99¹⁶. 112¹⁰. – Only SW: MP^{rs} ʼn (S, A–H II), ʼny (Henning, *Iranistik* 90 n. 2), as against MP^{rth} ʼz = *az* < Av. (225 sqq.) *azəm*. Identical with I ¹*an(ē)*, the full expression being *an man*, *anē man* or *man anē* (v. above). Through omission of *man* the epithet *an(ē)* became a sort of “modesty pronoun” for ‘I’, like NP *bandah*. This usage can be traced fairly far back. Cf the words of Tissaphernes, Xen. *Anab.* II, 5²³: τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τιάραν βασιλεῖ μόνῳ ἔξεστιν ὀρθὴν ἔχειν, τὴν δ’ ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ἴσως ἂν ὑμῶν παρόντων καὶ ἑτεροῦς εὐπετῶς ἔχοι. Curiously enough, in Swedish slang *en annan* ‘another’ is often

heard as such a “modesty pronoun” = I. – This pron. is, however, obsolete in BP, and the cas. obl. *man* (q. v.) is regularly used as the cas. rect. The Pazandists had lost all tradition regarding the equivalent of the ideogr., which they transliterate mechanically *aomen* (Mx, ŠGV), when occurring in the texts. It was omitted in most MSS of the FrP (wanting in Junker’s text), but exists in Codd. P and S₁, though with misunderstood Ir. equivalents.

an-agr (*anēr*) [ˈnɒl] without beginning, eternal: ~ *rōšnēh* 36¹⁸; *hān i* ~ *rōšnēh* 39²¹. – Borrowed from Av. (114 sq.) *an-ayra-*; gen. pl. *anayranqm raocayhqm* (sc. *ayarə*) the day of the Endless Lights, the name of the 30th day of the month, BP *anagrān* (FrP 28); MPrs *’nyr’n* (S); Paz. *Anērān*; NP *Anīrān*.

Anāhīt [ˈn’hyt¹] a female deity; the planet Venus 5¹¹. – Av. (125) *Anāhitā*.

an-aibigatīk [ˈn’ybgtyk] adj. belonging to the period of non-*aibigat* (q. v.), i. e. the period when the Evil Power had not yet invaded the creation of Ohrmazd: ~ *sar* the end of this period (v. *sar*) 38²¹; ~ 330 *sāl* 330 years before the Onslaught took place 39²⁶. – Cf *aibigat*, *aibigatīk*.

anāk [ˈn’k; *HBLN¹] evil, unhappy, unlucky 14¹. 48⁸. 53¹⁷; HBLN¹ with the gl. *anāk* 61¹¹. – MPrs *’n’g* (5); Paz. *anā(k)*, Skr. v. *anyāya* (Mx), *anyāyin* (ŠGV); NP *nāk* ‘adulterated, polluted’.

anākēh [ˈn’kyh] harm, mischief, torment 31⁶, etc. *passim*. – MPrs *’n’gyh*; Paz. *anāi*.

anākēh-kāmak [~k’mk¹] evil-intentioned, malignant, of Ahriman 77²⁴.

anākēh-kāmakēh evil intention, malignancy, of Hešm 72¹⁵.

anāk-kartār [~krt¹] evil-doer 72¹¹. 107¹¹.

***a-namr-tom** [ˈnmɫtwm] 42¹⁸, sup. of **a-namr* not *humble, not *deferential,

as befits a man in his relations with his ruler or superior (cf 68⁶⁻⁷. 70²⁵). – Approximately ‘no gentleman’, with which the gl. *x^uārtar* ‘most contemptible, most wretched’ (v.s.v. *2x^uār*) best seems to tally. Av. (1042) *namra.vāxš* FrO IIIe with the gl. *āzāt gōbišn* ‘whose speech is noble, is that of a nobleman’ (read ‘c’t’ = *āzāt*, not ‘p’t’ = *āpāt* as Bthl and Reichelt have it), which seems to allude to the behaviour of a nobleman before his sovereign. Skr *namrá-* ‘bowing, humble, obedient’; MPrth *nmr* ‘humble, element’, abstr. *nmryft* (A–H III); SW with metathesis *narm* (q. v.), MPrs *nrm* ‘soft’ and ‘humble’ (A–H II). My former reading *hwmltwm* = **humartōm* is, at all events, impossible.

an-āmuržišn [ˈn’mwlcšn¹] mercilessness, pitilessness 62¹⁴. – Cf MPrs *’n’murzg* ‘merciless’ (A–H I), abstr. *’n’murzygyh* (A–H II), pt. *’n’murz’yd* ‘unpitied’ (Sogd. 16¹⁷). Neg. of *āmuržišn* ‘forgiveness’ (v. *āmuržitan*), which must have been understood as a pure subst., and no longer as a v.n., because in that case we would expect **an-āmuržišnēh*; or is *an-āmuržišn* influenced by its preceding antonym *apoxšāyišn*?

Anaḡhad [Paz.] n. pr. 47⁹. – Not in the Bd.

a-nar [ˈ-ZKL] non-male 104¹⁷. – V. *nar*.

an-aryān [ˈn’ry’n] (Prth) non-Aryans HajA:2. ŠPrth: 5.11, = Prs *anērān*.

anāst [ˈn’st¹] nothingness, that which is vain, worthless: *drōv u* ~ 83⁶. 84²⁷. – Paz. *anāst*, Skr. v. *nāstikya* (Mx), *nāstika* (ŠGV); *anahast* ‘non-existent’, Skr. v. *asat*, *nāsti*; *anahastī* ‘unreality, extinction’ (ŠGV, Aog.). From the neg. pref. *anā* (v.s.v. *anāvinast*) + *2hast*; *anāst* < *anahast* with contraction seems to be the older form, *anahast* to be a recent formation.

an-āštēh [ˈn’styh] discord, strife 66⁶. 67¹. 78²². 84¹². 107¹⁶. – Paz. *anāštī*. V. *āštēh*.

anā-vinast [ZK. 'HRN. 'wnst¹] uncorrupted, guiltless 64²⁷ sq. – The neg. pref. *anā-* characteristic of the NW languages + *vinast*, SW form (with *-st* < *-št*) of *vi* + Av. (1055 sq.) *nas-* (v. *vinās*, *vināsi-tan*), MPrth *wnšt*g 'destroyed' (MHC). *an-* of *anā-* was written ZK, which was then explained by the other ideogr. for *an*: 'HRN, v.s.v. ¹*an*. – Paz. *a-gunast* 'unpolluted, transparent, clear' (ŠGV V, 5).

an-āžarmēh [n'elmyh] dishonour, ignominy 9¹. 71⁹. – V. *āžarm*.

an-āžarmihā ignominiously, outrageously 74²⁵.

an-āžarmīk dishonoured 75^{14.21}, comp. *~tar-ic* 75²². – V. *āžarmīk*. Paz. *anāžarm*, but comp. *anāžarmītar*, *anāžarm* (ŠGV).

and [nd] so much, so many: *ēn* ~ this much 64⁹; all this, all these 35¹. 62³. 65^{22.24}; *hac ēn* ~ *sāl apāc* since so many years 16²⁴; *hān* ~ *dušman* all these enemies (sg. as with numerals) 24⁶; 104²⁶. 119²³; – *~ cand* as much (big, large, high, etc.) as: 31¹⁸⁻¹⁸. 93⁶. (93⁵ without *~*); *~ cand yašt-ē* (as much as =) at least some ceremonies 65¹⁹; – *hān* ~ ... *cand* as much (many, long, etc.) as 92⁹. 99⁷. 100²⁷. 103²⁴⁻²⁵; 2 ~ *dranāi pahnāi cand hān i nūn hast* twice the length (and) breadth of it as it is now 100²⁴⁻²⁵; 1000 *hān* ~ *cand* ... a thousand times as much as ... 100²²; *~šusr cand* having as much sperm [a bahuvrihi-compound] as 41²¹ (cf MPrs 'wyn'm 'of such, or that, name, fame, Sogd. 21⁴⁻²²). – MPrs 'nd; Paz. NP *and*. Probably a secondary formation from *cand*, q. v.

andar [BYN] in: 1. adv. a) referring to a preceding encl. pron. (cf *apāk*, *apar*, *aviš*, *haciš*, *patiš*): *xāyak-ē kē-š murvēcak* ~ an egg in which there is a chicken 92²⁰; *api-š* ... *must*^y (q. v.) *u drōg* ~ *nēst* F:7; without a preceding encl. pron.: *Sugud i haft jānakān* ~ in which there are seven j. (q. v.) 113¹³⁻¹⁴; *haft x^uatāidān* ~ *būt* 113¹⁴⁻¹⁵; – b) prev., esp. with vbs. of

motion: *šutan*, *dvāristan*, *ōpastan*, etc., and with *ēstātan* and *nišastan* (also ~ *ō*). – 2. prep. in, local, temporal and figurative: ~ *Pārs*; ~ *im xānak* P1:6; ~ *miyān i* in the middle of 86⁵; ~ *hān hangām* at the time 61³; ~ *ham zamān* at the same time 12²⁰; ~ *zamān* in due time 2²¹, etc.; ~ *šap* in the night 5²⁰. 6¹⁴; ~ *hāsr* for a single moment 66³; ~ *hān* in the meantime 56^{15.17}; ~ *x^uatāyēh i Xōsrōi* 118⁴; ~ *Vištāsp šāh kišvarikān* when V. was the emperor of the world 36⁵; – *frēftār* ~ : concerning 34¹⁹⁻²⁰. 109²³; *spasdārēh* ~ , *an-ispās* ~ : to, against; with other substantives, v. these separately; – together with another prep.: ~ *ō* into, on to, up to: ~ *ō nūn* 40¹⁴; with *apakandan*, *burtan*, *gumēxtan* (also without *ō*), *hištan*, *kartan* (v.s.v. *kār*); *apar* ~ 40²⁵. – Av. (131 sq.) *antarə*, *antarē*, OP *antar* (better read *antara^h*); MPrthPrs 'ndr; Paz. NP *andar*; v. also *niyandar*.

andarg [ndlg] between, among 37³. 57²⁸ (prep.). 38²³ (postp.). 53¹⁰ (prev., v. *gō-bišn*). – Paz. *andarg* (ŠGV); < **antarkā*, cf Av. (133) *antarəca* (for **antarcā*) 'between'.

andar-rōn [ndlwn¹; BYN-lwn¹] 1. adv.: ~ *andar šut* went inside 18¹³. 19¹²⁻¹³. – 2. adj. comp. *~tar* innermost 37²⁰. – 3. prep. inside 86². – MPrs 'ndrwn adj. and adv. (S, A-H II); Paz. NP *andarūn*, NP 'inner apartments'; Talm.lw. '(n)drwn 'sleeping room'; v. *andar* and *rōn*.

andar-vāi [ndlw'y] the atmosphere 89¹⁹. 93¹⁸. – Paz. *andar-wāē*; SW form < **andar-vād*, MPrth 'ndrw'z (S; v. Sogd. 50). From *andar* + *vaz-*, v. *vazitan*.

anē [ZK-'y] v. *an*.

an-ērān [inser. 'n'yr'n; books 'n'yl'n¹] (Prs) non-Aryans HajB:2. P1:2.3 ŠPrs: 5.12; 61¹³. 90¹. 119¹⁹. – Prth *an-aryān*, q. v.; v. also *ēr*.

an-ērang [n'dlng] unblemished 70¹⁸. – From *ēraxtan*, q. v.; Paz. *anērang*.

angust [ˈngwst¹] finger 26¹¹. 29¹¹; a linear measure 93²⁴. – SW form with *-st* < *-št*; NP *angušt* NW form. Paz. both *angust* and *angušt*.

an-ispās [ˈnspˈs] disobedient 90¹⁶ (*andar* to). – Paz. *anaspās*, v. *spās*; *ispās* with prothetic vowel is NW form.

an-ispāsēh disbedience 83⁵.

anispāsihā adv. without rendering any service 82¹⁶.

ānōd (*ānōi*) [TMH; ˈnwd 49¹⁰] there, 12²⁷ etc., *passim*; *ō* ~ to that place 12²⁰. 44¹. 49^{6,20}; *hac* ~ from there 5²³. 6²³⁻²⁴, etc.; ~ ... *kū* where 37²². 40^{1-2,16}. 86⁸; referring back to the rel. adv. *kū*: *giyāk kū* ... ~ the place where 7¹⁴ = *ōi vyāk kū* ... ~ HajB:8-9, cf the construction used for *kē*, q. v. – MPrs ˈ*nwh*; Paz. *ānō*. Prth *ōd* (q. v.). *ānōd* possibly < **ān-ōd*, with secondary lengthening of the initial vowel, and of the same type as *an ōi*, v.s.v. ˈ*an* (B).

an-ōšak [inscr. ˈnwšky; books ˈnwšk¹] immortal, a royal epithet: P 2:5; 8¹⁰. 10-16 *passim*. 78³. 105¹⁵. 118²⁰; ~-*ruvān* of immortal soul 108⁵. 118⁴. – Av. (114) *an-aoša-*, the neg. adj. of *aoša(h)*, v. *hōš*, from which the later MiIr adj. *a-hōš* (q.v.) is derived. NP *nōš* ‘the water of immortality; sweet; honey’; n. pr. *Nōššrvān* < *Anōšak-ruvān*.

anōšak-x^uatāyēh [~hwtˈdyh] the quality of being Immortal Sovereign 63⁷.

Anōšē-zātān [ˈnwšycˈtˈn¹] patr. of *Anōšē-zāt*, the father (or ancestor) of Mihrak 13²². 15²⁵. – From *anōš* = *anōšak* + *zāt* (q. v.) ‘Immortal-born’; as to the ending *-ē* in the composition cf s.v. *mēnōi*.

an-ōšmār [ˈnˈwšmˈl] uncountable 87²⁷. – Paz. *anaxušmār*; from *ōšmār* ‘number’, Paz. *x^uašmār* (for *xošmār*); MPrtth ˈšmˈr (MHC). V. *ōšmurtan*.

ap- [ˈp-] as a rule used together with an encl. pers. pron.: ˈpm: *api-m*, ˈpt: *api-t*,

ˈpš: *api-š*, ˈpmˈn¹ or (Ps.) ˈpmn: *api-mān*, ˈptˈn¹: *api-tān*, ˈpšˈn¹ or (Ps.) ˈpšn: *api-šān*: 1. and, introducing and coordinating sentences, e.g. *andar-rōn andar šut api-š guft* 18¹³⁻¹⁴; coordinating substantives if the second subst. is determined by an encl. pron., e.g. *zanišn i Ahriman api-š višūtakān* 88¹⁹; also preceded by *u*: *u api-t* 6²⁰, *u api-š* 78²², *u api-šān* 79⁵, etc. – 2. introducing the apodosis after *ka* 9⁴. 10²⁵. 52²⁵⁻²⁷. 54¹⁸; after *cigōn* 93¹⁻²; after an isolated w. having the character of a protasis: *hāmōdēn api-š hān zan* ... *ayyāt būt* all this [to supply: engaging his attention], the remembrance of that woman came upon him 11¹¹⁻¹²; – taking up the sentence again after a preceding digression: *hān zan u hān fradand i-š* ... *api-mān nē ōzat* 12¹²⁻¹³. – Av. (82 sq.) *aipi*, OP *apiy* ‘moreover, further’, both encl. and often only emphasizing: OP *dūraiyy apiy* (and other spellings) ‘very far’; surviving in MiIr *-p(i)*, q. v. Along with it there must have existed a fully stressed form **ápi*; id.-europ. **épi* (Gr postp. ἐπι, prep. ἐπι), whence the genuine Arm. *eu* ‘and’; it is the counterpart of Gr ἐτι, Lat *et* (*eti-am*). This **ápi* > MiIr *ap*, in the sense of ‘and’ and in the apodosis, is normally used in the Sassanian official language as the bearer of encl. pronouns beginning the sentence, but in fact occasionally occurs alone, as in the Ps. (several instances, v. Gloss.); PR 23^{13,14}. 34⁷. 40⁴; PhLY 31¹¹ (introducing the apodosis). Apparently it was counted among the archaisms which needed explanation, because it was included in the FrP (ch. 24). Paz. has preserved some remnants of the archaic form: *awam* = *api-m* ŠGV VII, 22, *awamq* = *api-mān* ibd. VI, 47. X, 28. 35; Paz. AV, ed. Antiâ, *Páz. texts* 358¹⁸; *hawašq* = *api-šān* ŠGV V, 62, etc.; the Paz. forms regularly occurring may be shortened allegro forms of *api-m* etc., v.s.v. *u*. The equivalents of *api-m* etc. given by the FrP are *wm*, *wt*, *wš*, which seem to coincide

with the MPrs forms 'wm etc., v. u. *Ap-* was certainly obsolete in the spoken language when the Manicheans created their own literary SW language, which was *not* based on the usage of the Sassanian chancelleries. Prth preserved the encl. form *-p(i)*, but *ap-* only in combination with other particles: Arm. lw. *apa* 'then' and introducing the apodosis, < *ap* + *ā* (q. v.); MPrth 'b'w (A-H III) < **apāv* < *ap* + *ā* + Av. (1305 sq.) *vā*. [The usual identification of *ap-* with OArāmHebr 'af 'also' is cogently refuted by this material].

āp [MY'; 'p' 60⁷. 78⁷. 86^{2.6}. 87^{8.11}] water 14¹⁶⁻²⁶ and *passim*; pl. cas. obl. *āpān* ['p'n'] 109¹⁵. – Av. (325 sqq.) *āp-*, OP *āpi-*; MPrthPrs 'b; Paz. *āw*, *āv*; NP *āb*. – V. *āp-cihrak*, *āp-sārān*, *āpīk*.

apa-, api-, apē-: MIr pren. and prev. 1. MIr *apa-* represents both OIr *apa-* 'off, away, de-, ex-' and *upa-* 'on (to), at, ad-'. – 2. *api-*, OIr 'on, in, over', replaced a) the synonymous *upa-* when this merged with *apa*, and b) (in SW) OIr *abi-* (Skr *abhi-*) which became irre recognizable through phonetical changes. 3. OIr *apa-*, early used in MIr as a neg. pren. 'without', later assumed an independent form *apē*. BP 'p- for *apa-* and *api-*, MPrs 'b-; sometimes 'py-, MPrs 'by- for *api-*; Paz. *awa-* throughout for both, which evidences at least a vocal murmur after the consonant; NP, with syncope of this vowel, *af-* or *av* (*au-*), later only *af-* (traces of *ba-* < *awa-*). For *apē-*: BP 'py-, 'pyd, MPrs 'by-; Paz. *awē-*, NP *bē-* (*bī-*). I transliterate BP 'p- throughout *apa-*, except when *api-* is expressly written ['py-, 'by-]. – In Prth *abi-* was preserved; Arm. lws. have *apa-* mostly for OIr *apa-*, less often for *upa-* (in a few ws. *pa-* < OIr *upa-*, borrowed before *u* > *a-*), *apə-* (ə not written) for *api-*, *au-* (ō-) for *abi-*; *apa-*, later *api-* < *apē-* 'without'; MPrth 'b for *apa-* and *abi-*, sometimes 'by- for *api-*, regularly 'by for *apē-*.

apāc [L'WHL; 'p'c] 1. adv. back, backward (opp. *frāc* 25³⁻⁴), again: *hac* 7-*sālak* ~ for seven years 16²⁶; *hac ēn and* (q.v.) *sāl* ~ 16²⁴; – prev. with vbs. of motion, e. g. *āmatan*, *šutan*, *vaštan*, etc., and many others, e. g. *guftan*, *gumēxtan*, etc. – 2. prep. with (= *apāk*) 4²⁶. – 1. < **apācā* instr. adv. from OIr adj. **apānk-*, weak st. *apāk-* and *apāc*, derived from Av. (72) *apa*, OP *apā*, cf Skr *apāñc-* 'situated behind'; MPrth 'b'c; Paz. *awāž*; NP *bāz*. – 2. < **upācā*, instr. adv. from OIr adj. **upānk-* derived from Av. (388 sq.) *upa*, OP *upā* 'under, with'; J-Prs 'b'z 'with' (common); v. further *apāk*.

apa-cand ['pcnd] pt. pass. thrown away *dārū i jān-~it* thy trunk (body) whose life is thrown away, which is lifeless 26²². – Pt. pass. of **apa-can-* = *apa-kan-*, v. *apakandan*, NP *aužand* 'thrown' = *afgand* (BQ), whence a den. v. *aužandīdan* (BQ, Steingass). Cf also NP *bažandī* 'disappointment, helplessness, poverty' (BQ, Steingass), abstr. of **bažand* which may safely be derived from **aβa-žand* < *apa-cand* 'cast down'. V. also *dārū*.

apa-cār ['pc'l] equipment, outfit: *zēn-~* saddle-trappings 6⁹. – < **upa-cāra-*, OArām lw. 'wpšr (-š- for -c-) = **upašāra-* 'equipment of a boat' (Cowley, *Aram. Pap.* no. 26²²; differently explained by Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 308); MPrth Prs 'bc'r, 'bc'r 'materials'; NP *afzār*, *auzār* 'a tool, a sail'. Cf Telegdi 224; v. also s. v. *apazār*.

apāc-kartakēh [L'WHL 'BYDWN-tkyh] the state of having been taken to pieces, undone 112¹⁴. – NP *bāz kardan* 'to take to pieces, to demolish'.

apāc-sārēh [~s'lyh] rebellion 13⁶. – Paz. *awāž-sār* 'headstrong, rebellious, abstr. *awāž-sārī* ŠGV XI, 247-249, < *apāc* (1) + *sār* < Av. (1572) *sāra-* = *sarah-* in compounds. Cf *nignē-sār*.

apa-dast ['pdst'] "what is on the hand" = glove, or the like, 85¹⁸. – < **upa-dasta-*,

v. *dast*. Paz. erroneously *ac-dast*, Skr. v. *hastāvalambin-*.

a-paitāk [ˈpytʰk] invisible 89²⁶. – V. *paitāk*. MPrs ʾbydʿg (A–H I), Paz. *apēdā*; NP *voidā*.

a-paitiyārak [ˈpytydʰlkʰ], **a-patīyārak** [ˈpytydʰlkʰ] having no adversaries or opposition, unmolested 74⁴. 77^{5.14}. 79²³. 95⁸; comp. ~ *tar* 85²⁴. – V. *paitiyārak*.

ʾapāk [ˈpʰk] helper, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān (used as a cas. rect.) 106⁶. – < **upāka-*, subst. derived from **upānk-*, v. *apāc* (2) and the next w.; Skr *upāka* ‘adjacent, neighbouring’; v. also *apākēh*.

²apāk [LWTH] 1. a) adv. together: (*ka-nīcak* virtual dat.) *andar ham šap ~ būt* in that same night he was together with the girl 16¹⁻²; referring back to an encl. pron.: *sīh* (restore the reading “30”, v. ²*sīh*) *i-š ~ pat asp* which was with him on the horse 8⁹ (v.s.v. *i* and cf *andar*); *sīh-ē . . . ~-aš pat asp nišast ēstāt* 8⁸: as prepositions do not govern an encl. pron. ~ must be the adv., and -aš refer to the following *pat asp* or to the whole sentence. – b) prep. together with, with, in all its senses, *passim*; in spite of 11⁸; ~ *man* 5²⁴; ~ *amāh* 19³, ~ *šmāh* 19¹⁸, ~ *ōišān* 8²⁶; *ēvak ~ dit* with each other 78¹⁸. 79⁶. 107¹⁵. – 2. adj. prostrate, knocked down, lying on one’s back: *ēvak apar, ~ dit, apar ēstāt hēnd ō ēn kār* they set about this act (making coition), the one above, the other lying on her back 43¹⁴⁻¹⁵; *ka Ahriman ~ A*. being knocked down (lying senseless) 91⁴ (the encl. -š after ~ belongs to the following, taking up the preceding subj. *Ohurmazd* which begins the period), a wordplay – not understood by the Pazandist – with ~ *hāmōdēn yazdān u amahraspandān* l. 5–6, the first ~ (l. 4) being a synonym of *start* (l. 2), cf BdA, p. 71²–81, and the second (l. 5) the prep. ‘with’; – adv. back, again: *ka Zartuxšt hāmōš ~ būt* when Z. became

silent again, ceased speaking 34²³; – 1. < **upākā* alternating with **upācā*, v. *apāc* 2; – 2. < **apāka-* alternating with *apāca-*, v. *apāc* (1). MPrs ʾbʿg; Paz. *awā*; NP *bā*, prev. *vā-*.

³a-pāk unclean, soiled, turbid: LWTH *āp bē šēpēnd* (q. v) 20¹⁶⁻¹⁷: LWTH wrongly substituted for ʾpʰk = *a-pāk*?

apa-kandan [LMYTN-tnʰ; Prth RMY-] pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *apakand*, written LMYTN without complement HajB:8, books LMYTN-tʰ, Prth RMY-t HajA:7; LMYTN without complement = opt. *apakanē* HajB:15; subju. 2nd p. sg. LMYTN-ʰ = *apakanāh* 100⁶; cond. 2nd p. sg. LMYTN-tʰ ʰWHʰ-ʰ = *apakand hā* 22²⁶: to throw; *bē ~* to throw away, with *ō* or *andar ō* to, into, against 22²⁶ etc. *passim*; to throw (a bucket into the well) 14²⁵. 15¹; to drive (a horse) against (*ō*) 11^{4.5}; to shoot (an arrow) HajA:7. B:8.15; – to arouse (fear) 52²³; *ō miyān ~* to provoke (enmity) 107¹⁶; *pat mēnišn i . . . ~* to suggest to a p.’s mind 37¹²⁻¹³; – pt. *apakand* fallen, slain 26²⁶. – < OIr **apa-kan-* and **upa-kan-* (v. s. v. *apa-*), from *kandan*, q. v.; MPrthPrs ʾbgndn; Verbum 172, Ghilain 55; Paz. pt. *awagaḍ*, pres. *awa-gan-* (ŠGV); NP *afgandan*, *augandan*. V. also *apa-cand*, *frakandan*, *pargandak*.

apākēh [ˈpʰkyh] 1. company; *pat ~* together 57¹². – 2. backward movement: *pat ~* back 41⁸; v. *pat-apākēnītān*. – 3. help, assistance 59¹⁹⁻²⁰. 72^{9.26} (opp. *hamēstārēh*). – V. ʾapāk and ²apāk. Paz. *āwāgī*. V. also *apar-apākēh*.

apākēnītān [~-ynytnʰ] to make a p., or a th., one’s helper, or companion, or help: *hakar vēnākēh apākēnē* [-yḍ] (if thou wilt make Clear Vision thy helper =) if thou wilt have recourse to Clear Vision 59⁵, with the gl. *kū-t dānākēh bavēt* ‘that is: (if) knowledge is to be thine’. – Cf also *pat-apākēnītān*.

apāk-puhr [LWTH pwhl] he who has a son 22⁶. – Cf the NP compounds with *bā*: *bā-āb* ‘having water’ and the like.

apām [‘p’m] debt 70⁹. – < OIr **apamna*- ‘that which a p. (the lender) has to obtain (from the borrower)’, middle pt. of Av. (70 sqq.) *ap-* (v. *ayāftan*); as to the form, cf *garāmīk*. Paz. *āwām*; NP *vām*, *āvām*.

¹apar [‘pl; MDM, v. ²apar] adj. situated above, lying above: *ēvak* ~, *apāk dit*, v.s.v. ²*apāk* (2); – heavenly, often in compounds: *apar-apākēh* etc., v. below; comp. ~-*tar* [‘pltl] higher 54²⁶. 58¹⁹, highest 109²⁷; sup. ~-*tom* highest 41⁵. 102⁵; v. also *apartarēh*; – adv. emphasizing an adj.: highly, extremely: *apar-aržānīk*, v. *aržānīk*. – Av. (393) *upara-*, adv. *upara* (instr.), *uparēm*; MP_{Prth} *’br* adj. and adv. (MHC), comp. *’brdr*, sup. *’brdwm*; Ps. *’pldl*; Paz. *awartar*, *awardar* (ŠGV); NP *bar* ‘height, top, summit’, *bartar* ‘higher’.

²apar [MDM, erroneous reading of OAram QDM] 1. adv. above: (3 *pās*) *i-m guft* ~ of which I spoke above 65⁹; *ēt nāmaky cē hac* ~ *nipišt* *ēstāt* the inscription that had been written here above P2:3, cf *hacapar*; – prev. over, on, upon, up, or simply expressing the initiation of the action, with varying vbs., cf esp. (ā)*ma-tan*, *burtan*, *grātan*, *raftan*, *rasītan*; followed by enclitics: *apar-p-im ravišn* I must needs ascend 40²⁶, v.s.v. -*p(i)*; – referring back to an encl. pron.: *api-š Vidrafs* . . . ~ *nišast* and V. got on it (the horse) 25¹⁵; *cē-t avdom margēh* ~ *rasēt* for at the end Death will come upon thee 72⁶⁻⁷; (*martōmān*) *tāi-šān āmōcišn* ~ *nē barēnd* as long as one does not impart instruction to them 80⁴. – 2. prep. a) local: over, on, on to, down on: *Krišāsp* ~ *ēn damīk rasēt* K. is roaming all over this earth 33¹³; ~ *giyāk* on the spot 32¹. 10²; ~ *kū Zartuxšt bē dahēm* where we shall deposit Z. 39⁶⁻⁷; ~ *pād ēstāt* rose to his feet 18²¹; *asp* . . . ~ *rahy vartēt* harness the horse! 54¹³⁻¹⁴; *srišk* ~ *srišk* drop after drop 21⁴

(cf 41²⁰ and 89²⁰); ~ *fravartak* in the letter 18²²; – combined with another prep.: ~ *ō pād ēstāt* 28¹⁰. 118¹⁹. 119¹⁷ (cf above 18²¹); ~ *ō axu i astōmand* 40¹; ~ *andar āyiyānak* 40⁹; ~ *tāi šāxān* 40¹²; ~ *pat ōstak* 48²² (etc.). – b) temporal: ~ *sāl 2 mazdēsn bagy Šāhpuhr* in the year 2 of the Mazdayasnian Divine Sh. P1:1; ~ *sāl *68* in the year 68 P2:1; ~ *pat hān jamān ka* at the time when 41²³. *adak* ~ *pat jamān* at that time 61⁹; 42¹⁴; ~ 3 *šap tāi* three nights ago 51²⁻³. – c) figurative: on, about (esp. in headings and book titles), concerning; (reigning) over, (merciful) to, (hostile) towards; (means) for; etc.; – with an inf. or a v. n.: in order to 37¹⁴⁻¹⁵. 45¹⁵; 118⁵ (continued by inf. + *rād*, l. 6). – ~ does not govern encl. pronouns; single exception *apar-aš* 54²⁴ (late passage). – Av. (394 sq.) *upairi*, OP *upariy*; MP_{Prth} *’br*; Paz. *awar*; NP *bar*. Cf *apēr*. – On MDM 43¹⁵ v. *hārēftan*.

apar-apākēh [MDM ‘p’kyh] heavenly, divine help 59¹⁹.

apar-āstīšnēh [‘pl’stšnyh] the act of accepting and taking care of: ~ *i ēn dēn rād* 58⁹, with the gl. *kū tāi pat ēn dēn bē ēstāt* (subj. 3d p. sg., v. *ēstātan*); 59¹⁰. – < *apar* + *ēstātan*; as to the alternation ē-: ā- cf *āstēnišn*.

apar-barišnēh [‘plblšnyh, MDM blšnyh, MDM YBLWN-šnyh, MDM YDLWN-šnyh] the act of ascending, ascension; transport, ecstasy 51^{21.25}. 52^{4.9}. 53¹⁹; cf ¹*aš*. – < *apar* + *burtan* (q. v.); opp. *frōt-barišnēh* (q. v.).

apar-burtārēh [MDM bwlt’lyh] the act of procuring, or the state of having procured 44²⁵⁻²⁶. – V. s. v. *burtan*.

apar-gar [‘plgl] the Supreme Power, Fate 13⁷. – Cf Av. (394) *uparō.kairya-* ‘whose work is transcendent’; Paz. *awargar* (ŠGV XIV⁷⁸ ‘supreme’ of Adonai); NP *bar-gar* ‘fortune’.

apar-gumēxt [ˈplgwmɣht¹] alloyed: *āsēn* ~ alloyed with iron 110¹⁵. – Pt. of *apar* + *gumēxtan* (q. v.).

apārik [ˈpˈryk; Prs inscr. ˈpˈlyk] other 1. attribute, placed before its subst., *passim*; seldom inflected in pl. before a subst. in pl. cas. obl.: *hac ~ān giyākān u rōstākān* 86¹⁷⁻¹⁸. – 2. independent: ~ other people 50²⁶⁻²⁷; *hān i ēvak . . . u ~ the one . . . and the other* 109³; *ēvak-ē . . . u ~ one . . . and another* 121¹⁸; ~ *har cē* all other things that . . . 86². 104¹¹. 121¹; *u ~ and others (i who)* 108¹²; ‘etc.’ 110¹⁵. 121¹⁹; *u ~ān ‘et ceteri’* 110¹⁷; *sak . . . u dālman tāi ~ . . . except for dogs . . . and vultures, (all the) other (animals)* 94²¹⁻²². – MP_{Prth}Prs ˈbˈryg (S, A-H II); *apār-* < **upārda* < OIr *upa-* + **arda-* ‘side’ (v. *ārak*): ‘standing by a p.’s side, placed at the side of a th.’ = ‘his, its counterpart’ (HP II, 14); cf *apārōn*. Paz. *awarē*, which must be another w.: < **awarrēg* < **apar-rēk* < **upari-raika-* ‘left over, remainder’ (from *rēxtan*, q. v.)?

apar-kār [ˈplkˈl] sovereign 58²³. – ‘Whose work (office, *kār*) is supreme’.

apar-mānd [ˈplmˈnd], v. *must-aparmānd*.

aparnāi [ˈplnˈy], v. *apurnāi*.

apa-rōd [ˈplwd] adj. runaway 7⁹. – < *apa* + 1^{rōd} ‘whose face is turned away’.

apārōn [ˈpˈlwn¹; Ps. ˈpˈlwny] 1. adj. wrong 66^{4.11}. 69¹. etc., opp. *frārōn* (q. v.). – 2. adv. backward (= *apāc*) 128¹¹. – Paz. *āwārūn*, Skr. v. *asadācārīn* (Mx); NP *vārūn* ‘inverted, turned upside down’; < OIr *apārda-van-*, derived, by means of the suff. *-van-*, from **apārda-* < **apa-arda-* ‘whose side is turned away’ (HP II, 15). V. *ārak*; cf *apārik* and *frārōn*.

apar-pēm [MDM pym] heavenly, divine milk 42⁹. – < 2^{apar} + *pēm* (q. v.).

apar-rōšnēh [MDM lwšnyh] the Heavenly Light 37¹⁹. – V. *rōšnēh*.

apartarēh [ˈpltlyh] superiority, supereminence 55⁷. – V. 1^{apar}.

apar-zēn [ˈplzyn¹] the King’s headquarters in the field 22¹. – < 2^{apar} + *zēn* (q. v.) ‘that which (is over =) superintends the arms’ = ‘Supreme command’; cf *mēxak*.

***Apasāi** [ˈpsˈy] n. pr. ŠPrs: 9.15. – Reading uncertain and etymology unknown.

apa-sārtan [ˈpsˈltn¹] to quench, to extinguish (fire) 116⁷. – Properly ‘to cool down’: MP_{Prs} ˈpsˈryšn ‘cooling, freezing’ (Sogd 21^{12.13-22}); cf Paz. *awasard* ‘frozen’ (ŠGV); NP *afsurdan* ‘to congeal’; MP_{Prth} *wysˈr-* ‘to cool’, List 89, Ghilain 74. V. also *sart*.

apa-sihēnišn [ˈpshynšn¹] destruction 88¹⁸⁻¹⁹. – Paz. substitutes *awasīnašn* < **apasindišn*, v. below. – V. n. of

apa-/apē-/sihēnītan [ˈpˈpy/shynytn¹], to destroy, to annihilate: *aš hamāk dām i tō bē apasihēnīt hāh* [HWH¹-ˈh] (cond.) 31²¹⁻³²¹; *-t . . . nē apēsihēnītan* (it is not for thee to =) thou shalt not be able to destroy 46⁸ (MS ˈpys-, v. below s. v. *apasistan*). – Paz. *awasihinīdan* (Mx), MiIr caus. of *apa-sih-* < **apa-sid-*, v. *apasistan*. Its pass. is

apa-sihistan, pres. *bē nē apasihiyēt* [ˈpshydyt¹, written so as to look like ˈpshhyt¹] will not be consumed, emptied 97¹⁰. – The MiIr pass. suff. pres. *-ih(ēt, -ēnd, etc.)* being always written *-yhyt¹, -yhynd (etc.)* in BP, the reading ˈpshhyt¹ = **apasihihet* must be rejected and the second *h* taken as the ligature of *-yd-* which occurs frequently (cf the spelling of *miyān* and *niyāk*). Thus the correct reading is *apasihiyēt*. The original form of the pass. suff. was actually *-iy(ēt, -ēnd etc.)*, which developed into *-ih(ēt etc.)*, *-y-* having been dropped and *-h-* inserted in the hiatus. The preservation of *-iyēt* in *apasihiyēt* is without doubt due to the distaste for having two successive syllables beginning with *h*. – The

problem of the Prs pass. suff. was conclusively solved by Schaeder, UJ XV, 560–570; conjectural solution already in Verbum 210–212, where the MPrs examples are collected; the starting point of the explanation was furnished by the J-Prs forms dealt with by Salemann, Z. mittelpers. Passiv, Bull. de d'Ac. Imp. des sciences de St.-Petersbourg XIII, 1900, 269–276.

apa-sistan ['psstn¹], **apēsistan** ['pysstn¹] *apa-sih-* ['psh-, 'psyh-] or *apēsih-* ['py-syh-], to be destroyed, annihilated: *bē apasihēt* will be annihilated, of Ahriman 64⁴, of the wicked 103¹ (in both passages 'pshyt¹ in the printed editions); – *bē apāyet apēsihāt* (subju. 3d p. sg.) *vis i Pourušāsp* the manor of P. (must be =) is evidently going to be destroyed 44¹⁹; *nē bē apēsistan* <i> *vis i Pourušāsp rād* not in order that the manor of P. might be destroyed 44²¹. My spellings *apasihāt*, *apasistan* in Dk are to be corrected; the scribe of the Dk MS (now available in reproduction) constantly writes all forms of this vb. and its derivatives 'pys-, keeping the two letters *y* and *s* distinct with a care not very common in Phl. writing (in 44¹⁹ he wrote by a slight slip of pen 'p's- instead of 'pys-). The form *apēsihāt* 44¹⁹ is directly confirmed by MPrs 'bysyh'd (S). – < *apa-* + Av. (1547) *saēd-*, pres. pass. **apa-sidyati* > MiIr **apa-siy-ēt* > *apa-sihēt* or *apa-siyy-ēt* > *apa-siyēt* > *apasihēt*; Paz. *awasihed*, *awasihend*; M Prth 'bsyst 'dried', Ghilain 83. The form with -ē-: *apēsihēt* etc. goes back to **apa-hisidyati* with pres. reduplication (cf Av. *ava-hisidyāt* which is, however, *perf. opt.*). The active pres. 'to destroy' was **apa-sind-* > *apa-sinn-* (always spelt 'psyn-): *apa-sinnēt*, *apa-sinnišn* (Paz. *awa-sinašn*); from this are formed the secondary infinitives *apa-sinnītan* (BdJ 15⁹), *apēsinnītan* (Mx 27⁷¹), *apasinnistan* (KnA 7⁹). Bal *sinday* 'to break', Skr *chid-* (< Id.-europ. **skhid-*), pres. *chinad-*, *chind-* (Lat.

scindo). This act. is generally supplanted by the secondary caus. *apasihēnītan* from *apa-sih-*. – Note: – There is a synonymous vb. of uncertain origin which may have been influenced by the *apa-sih-* vbs.: Paz. *awasāinīdan* ŠGV XI⁴¹ = Phl **apa-sāyēnītan*; 'ps'dšn¹ = *apa-sāyišn* Mx 15³⁸ (wanting in Cod. K); 'pys'synytn¹ = *apēsāhēnītan* (the second -s- inverse spelling of *h*) DkM 175⁹. 351¹⁵ (in the MS 134¹⁰. 270¹⁸), 'pys'hšnyh = *apēsāhiš-nēh* ibd. 180⁹ (= MS 138¹⁶); to be derived from **apa-sū-* **apa-sāy-* 'to rub away', cf s. v. *apa-sūtak*?

apa-sōs ['psws] derision, mockery, scorn 66¹⁶. 75²⁷. – Ps. 'pswsy; Paz. *awasōs*; NP *a/sōs*; < OP *apa-ṣauṣa-* < OIr **apa-srauthra-* from *apa* + Av. (1639 sqq.) *sra-* (HP II, 15); another etymology Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 286.

apasōs-bar [~bl] suffering mockery, scorn 66¹⁶.

apasōs-kar [~kl] scoffing, mocking, scornful 66¹⁶.

apastāk ['pst'k] "scripture, the sacred writings of the Parsis in their original language; any quotation, or text, from the same scripture" (West, Gloss of AV, p. 13): the Avesta, the Canon to Zoroastrianism 94²¹. 107–112 *passim*. – West transliterates *Avistāk* and also quotes the spelling 'pyst'k; Paz. *awastā*, Skr. v. *avasta-vāc* or *avista-vāc*. Modern Iranology has adopted *Avesta* as working form, and generally accepts the etymology given by F. C. Andreas: < OIr **upa-stā-* 'fundament, fundamental text' (GrIrPh II, 2), cf the next w.; as to *apa-*: *api-* v.s.v. *apa-*.

apa-stām ['pst'm] reliance 72⁵. 82¹⁵. – Paz. *awastam*; for **apa-stān* < **upa-stāna-*; Arm lw. *apastan* 'refuge, resort'.

apāstēh ['p'styh] support 82²². – < OIr **upa-ā-stā-*, cf Av. (396) *upa-stā-* 'assistance, help'. Paz. substitutes *dastī*.

apa-sūtak ['pswtk¹] probably: treated with magic art, of a sword 25¹⁶. 28¹³. –

Cf NP *afsūn*, *ausūn* 'charm', *afsā* 'a wizard', *afsāyīdan* 'to subdue, esp. by magic', undoubtedly to be connected with NP *sūdan sāy-*, *farsūdan farsāy* (< **fra-*) 'to rub', the magic treatment consisting of some special rubbing or stroking of the sword (< **upa-sū-*, v. *apa-*). However, the corresponding OInd. vb. *śā-* means 'to sharpen, to whet' (*śīta-* 'sharp') a sense also attested in Ir: NP *afsān*, *ausān* 'whetstone'; MPrs *hsūd* = *hassūd* < **ham-sūt* 'whetted' of a sword (Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45), directly to be compared with OInd (RV) *saṃ-śā-* 'to whet'; thus *apa-sūtak* could simply mean 'sharpened, whetted'. The parallel epithet *distak* (q. v.) is not quite clear.

apa-šārtan ['pš'lt'n] to squeeze, to compress 48³. – NP *afšurdan* and *afšārdan* *afšār-*.

āpātān ['p't'n] cultivated, inhabited 81¹⁵. – Paz. *āwādq*; cf MPrth 'b'd (A-H III, BBB); Arm. lw. *apat*; NP *ābād* and *ābādān*; < OIr **ā-pāta-* 'protected', v. *pātan* (1).

āpātānēh cultivation 63²². 81¹⁴. 90⁴.

a-patīyārak ['ptyd'lk'], v. *a-patīyārak*.

a-pātixšāi ['p'thš'y] 1. non-king, non-ruler 72² (opp. *pātixšāyēh* kingship, rulership 72¹), v. *¹pātixšāi*, Skr. v. correctly *a-rājan*. – 2. incapable (*hac* of) 77⁶, v. *²pātixšāi*, Skr. v. incorrectly *a-rājan*. – Paz. in both cases *awādišāh*.

a-pātīyāvand ['p'tyd'wnd] not prevailing, powerless, weak: comp. *~tar* 15⁶. – V. *pātīyāvand*.

***apatundihā** [Cod. K *'ptwndyh' (-d- not marked), TD 'ptwnyh'] adv. 74²⁷ quite uncertain: Paz. *apatūihā* representing **a-pattūkihā* (v. *pattūk*) 'ineffectually, fruitlessly, vainly' (West; Skr. v. *aśakti-vṛtṭyā* 'in a powerless manner'), which is irreconcilable with the Phl spellings. Perhaps **apa-tund* < **apa-tumta-* < **apa-tamta-* (-a- > -u- because of the labial) = *apa* + Skr *tānta-* 'exhausted,

fainting, breathless', pt. of *tam-* (*tāmyati*) 'to be exhausted' etc.; with **apa-tamta-* cf Skr *ava-tānta-* 'fainting, powerless'. As to -mt- > -nd-, cf *dandītan*.

apaxš ['phš] changing one's mind, repenting 83¹¹. – Paz. *awāxš*, but in ŠGV *awaxša-dār* and *awaxši*. Perhaps Paz. *awāxš* = *apāxš* represents the original form: < **apa-axši* 'having his eye (look) turned back'; as to **axši-* cf s. v. *bitaxš*.

apāxtar ['p'htl] 1. planet 115¹; *hān i 7 ~ 77^{18-19.22}*. 79¹⁵⁻¹⁶ (cas. rect.); *ōi 7 ~-ān 77²⁰*; *ōišān ~-ān 79¹⁹⁻²⁰* (pl. cas. obl. as subj.); *~-ān 115²*. – 2. the north 120¹². – Av. (79) *apāxtara-* 'northern'; MPrs 'b'xtr; Paz. *awāxtar*; NP *bāxtar* 'the west' or 'the east'.

apa-x^uar ['phwl] pasture(-ground) 49^{13.14}. < **upa-x^uara-*, v. *x^uartan*.

apāyistan ['p'dstn'], **apāyitan** ['p'dytn'] *apāy-*, 3d p. sg. *apāyēt* ['p'dt', 'p'dyt'], 3d p. pl. *apāyēnd* ['p'dynd], pret. 3d p. sg. *apāyist* 1. to please a p. (*pat*) 83²⁰; *cigōn mēnōyān apāyist* as it had pleased (was predestinated by) the heavenly gods 40²³, v. below. – 2. impers. it is desirable: -m *apāyēt ō hān ciš* I desire, try to obtain, this 56²⁶. – 3. to be needed 121¹⁻² also *pat kār apāyet* 14²³. 37⁵, *andar apāyēnd* 105²⁰. – 4. to be proper, seemly 40¹⁵ (*bē ~*). – 5. impers. *apāyet* auxiliary vb.: must, ought to, shall, should, has to, is bound to, etc. with the p. as indir. obj. (virtual dat.), a) governing an inf., which is as a rule placed after: *u api-t x^uatāyēh i Ērān šahr vas sāl apāyet kartan* and thou shalt exercise dominion over Iran for many years 620-21; 918-19. 10¹⁴ etc.; in this case preverbs to the inf. are drawn to *apāyet*; *bē ~ pursitan* 13¹⁰; *bē ~ hištan* 13¹³; *kār-ē i apar nē ~ kartan* 104⁸; *apārik ō [KN] ~ x^uartan* 94²²; less often the inf. is placed before: *ōzatan nē ~ 10^{17.19}*; *pit u māt frazand i x^uēš rād ēn and kār u kirpak . . . bē āmōxtan ~* the parents shall teach 65²²⁻²³; 65¹⁹⁻²⁰; 91¹³; the inf. sometimes has to be supplied:

urvar har cē nē ~ (sc. *hōšitan*) *ā nē hōšēt* 96¹²⁻¹³; 98¹⁰⁻¹¹; – *apāyet būtan* it is bound to happen, of predestination, explains *jāyišn* 2²¹, *brihēnišn* 16²; used itself as a nominal expression of Predestination: *apāyet-būtan rād* 16¹¹; – b) taking a v. n. as its complement: *-šān ... gōšt x^uarišnēh nē* ~ it is not allowed for them to eat meat 104²⁰⁻²¹; – c) governing a subordinate clause introduced by *kū* 8¹. 118¹³⁻¹⁴, by *ka* 56²² (gl.); without an introductory particle, with the governed vb. in ind. or in subj.: ~ *stāyē* thou shalt profess 59⁶; *bē* ~ *apēsīhāt* 44¹⁸⁻¹⁹, v. s. v. *apa-sistan*. – MPrs 'b'y'd with inf. (A–H II); Paz. *āwāyastan āwāyad*; *āwāyastaa* 'requisite, desire' (ŠGV); NP *bāyistan*, *bā-yad*; *andar-vāi* 'desire, need (cf above no. 3; to be distinguished from *andarvāi* 'atmosphere', q. v.). Den. of OIr **upāya-* < **upa-aya-* 'that which comes upon, is imposed upon, affects a p.' = 1. need, 2. duty, cf Av. (150) *upa-ay-*, v. HP II, 17 sq.; Verbum 168; Ghilain 48.

apāyišnik ['p'dšnyk] proper, fit, fitting, handsome, nice, exquisite, comp. ~-tar, 3^{3.5}. 4²², etc. *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the qualified ones 105²³.

apa-zār ['p'z'l] 1. adj. mighty: ~-gōspand whose cattle is powerful 58^{8.13}. 60¹¹. – 2. subst. power, predominance 84⁵; cosmic, heavenly force 89²⁷. 92². 106¹; military forces 121¹⁵⁻¹⁷; – ~ *u frahang* power and teaching = powerful teaching 108¹⁰⁻¹¹; *nōk* ~ having new force, renewed 112^{2.12}. – < **upa-* (or *api-*, v. *apa-*) *zāvar*, v. *zāvar* and *zōr*; MPrs 'bz'r, hw'bz'r 'very mighty'. Often confounded with the late form *avzār* < *apacār* (q. v.), hence the erroneous Skr. renderings by *śastra* 'arms' (Mx, ŠGV, but 84⁵ *sādhana*). – FrP, Cod. P, fol. 7^a, with the NP gl. *qudrat*.

apazārōmand [~-'wmnd] endowed with spiritual forces, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 107¹⁴.

apa-zāyišn ['p'z'dšn'] increase, furtherance, promotion 87⁸⁻¹¹. – Paz. *aw(a)zāišn*.

apa-zāyitan ['p'z'dytn'] v. *apazūtan*.

apa-zōn ['p'zwn'] increase, addition 112¹⁷; *tan pat* ~ *kunēh* increase thy physical well being 2¹⁶, cf s. v. ³*pat* (11); increase of spiritual blessings 50²⁵. – MPrs 'bzwn (A–H II); Paz. *awazūn*; NP *afzūn* 'more, greater'; < **abi-žavana-*, in which *api-* was substituted for *abi-*, v. s. v. *apa-*; from *apa-zūtan*, q. v. Wikander, *Orbis XXXI*, 1972, 183–184, prefers the reading ['pzn'] = *āp-zan* 'a bath(ing vessel)', NP *ābzān* referring to the corresponding passage of Šn: *bi- garmābah šau* 'go to the warm bath!'

apa-zōnik he who has, administers *apa-zōn*, bestower of overflowing, everlasting blessings, epithet of Ohurmazd 39^{6.8}. 58⁶. 59³; of Zartuxšt 110¹; sup. ~-tom 57⁸. – Renders Av. (1618. 1619) *spānta-*, *spā-ništa-*. Paz. *awazūnī*, Skr. v. *guru*, *brhat* (Mx, ŠGV). Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 292–294.

apazōnikēh possession of overflowing spiritual blessings, or gifts, a quality characteristic of Zartuxšt's homestead 50²⁵, with the gl. *apazōn +hac kē vēš bavēt kē mat kē-c rasēt?* from whom, among those who have come and who are to come, does more (spiritual) increase issue [than from Z.'s birthplace]? probably a quotation; – heavenly nature, of Zartuxšt 53²⁵. 110¹⁰.

apa-zūtan ['p'zwt'n'], **apa-zāyitan** ['p'z'dytn'], *apazāy-* ['p'z'd-], to increase, to augment, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *apa-zūt* 109²⁴, *apazāyīt* ['p'z'dt'] 92⁵. – < **abi-jav-*, in SW with *api-* substituted for *abi-* (v. s. v. *apa-*) < *abi-* + Av. (504) ¹*gav-* 'to procure'; MPrth 'bgwdn 'bg'w- 'to increase, to add to', 'bg'w 'increase'; Arm lw. *augut* 'profit'; – OP caus. *abi-jāvaya-* 'to add'; MPrs pres. 'bzwn- intr., 'bz'y- trans. 'to increase'; Paz. *awazūdan awazāed*. Henning, A–H III Gloss. s. v. 'bgwdn; Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 203–204; Ghilain 76.

***apa-žirišnik** [ˈpeylšnyk] *praiseworthy 106³. – Possibly from Av. (512) *aibi-²gar-* ‘to praise’, (89–90) *aibi-²jarati-* ‘praise’, *aibi-²jaratar-* ‘praiser’. Cf *āžarm*, *garāmik*, *gīr-*; MPrth *’bjyrw’ng* ‘disciple’ (A–H III).

āp-cihrak [ˈpˈ-cyhlkˈ] containing the seed of the waters 87⁸; *āp- u damīk- u urvar- u gōspand-cihrak* containing the seed of the waters, the earth, the plants and the cattle 87¹¹. – Av. (103 sq.) *afš-ciθra-*; v. *cihr* and *-cihrak*.

apē- [ˈpy-, ˈpyd] v. s. v. *apa-*.

apē-bīm [ˈpybym] fearless, living without fear 6²³. 81¹³.

apē-brāt [ˈpydblˈtˈ] brotherless, having lost his brother 22⁷.

apēcak [ˈpyckˈ] pure, sacred: of the Mazdayasnian religion 18^{6.9.23}. 19³. 24²⁴. 59¹⁴. 81⁹. 84⁴. 96¹³; of Zartuxšt 44²⁷; of the *fraškart* 105¹⁰; of *Xʷanīrah* 106¹⁴; of the body 27¹. – MPrs *’bycg* (S); Paz. *awēža*, *awīža*; NP (*a*)*vīžah*; < **apa-vēcak* ‘set apart’, v. *¹vēxtan*.

apēcakēh purity 63^{7.26}. 107³. 110¹.

apēcakihā in a state of purity, in its purity 59⁷. 108¹⁸; in a pure manner 110².

apē-cār [ˈpycˈl] being without expedient, being at a loss, falling short of (*hac*): *kē* (for *kū*) *rāi* [restore l’y; not +L’!] <*i*> *Pourušāsp hac višōpišn i haciš ~ bavēt* for P.’s judgment will be powerless (defenseless) against destruction from him (viz. Zartuxšt) 48^{13–14} (gl.), cf l. 8–9. – V. *cār* and *²rāi*.

apē-dāt [ˈpyd dˈtˈ] unlawful, unlawful things 37¹⁶, with the gl. *yātūkēh*. – Arm lw. *apirat* ‘wicked’ < **apē-dāt*.

apē-gumān [ˈpygwmˈnˈ] being without doubts: 1. not doubting, entertaining no doubts about, assured of, trusting in, with *pat* 9⁷. 63²⁴, etc.; ~ *būtan* with inf. or v. n., to be fully convinced, firmly believe that 64^{9–13}. – 2. not doubted = trustworthy 9¹⁰. – V. *gumān*, *a-gumān*.

apēgumānēh the state of being without doubts, assurance, firm faith 83^{24.26}. 107³.

apēgumānihā without any doubts 62¹⁶. 80²¹.

apē-martōm [ˈpyd ˈNŠWTˈ] being without men, unpeopled 105^{6.11}.

apē-micak [ˈpymckˈ] tasteless, flat 68¹⁴. 69¹. – V. *micak*.

apē-pit [ˈpy-ˈBˈ] fatherless 22⁶.

apē-puhr [ˈpypwhl] without son 22^{6.7}.

apēr [ˈpyl] abundantly 13⁶; exceedingly, highly, very, 3⁵. 7¹⁸. 10²⁵. 81²; – comp. ~-*tar* more ample 90¹⁰, more 90¹¹; ~-*tar apar āyēt kū* surpasses 64¹⁹; ~-*tar* preferably, principally, chiefly 85^{7–8}. 88–90 *passim*. – Ps. *ˈpyl*; Paz. *awīr*, *avīr*, *awīrtar*; < **upairya-* adj. of *upairi*, v. *²apar* and cf *¹apar*.

a-pērōzgarēh [ˈpylweglyh] the state of not being victorious; *pat* ~ without victory, unsuccessfully 61¹². – V. *pērōz* and *pērōz-kar*.

**apēsar* [ˈpysl]: read *apisar* (q.v.).

apē-šōd [ˈpyd šwd] without husband 22⁸.

apē-vinās [ˈpywnˈs] without sin, innocent 12⁴.

āpīk [ˈpyk] belonging to water, aquatic 82¹⁰. 94²⁰. – V. *āp*.

api-sar [ˈpysl] crown 6⁸. – MPrs *’bysr* (S); NP *afsar*. Probably < OIr **upa-sarah-* ‘that which is on the head’ (v. *sar*) > **apa-sara-* and then remodelled to **api-sara-* with variable accent: **apī-sara-* > *apisar*, **āpi-sara-* > **apsar* > *afsar*.

api-spār [ˈpspˈl], v. *jān-apispār*.

api-spārišnik [ˈpšpˈlšnyk]: *uzvān* ~ handed down orally 108²¹, from

api-spārtan [ˈpspˈltnˈ], often with *bē*: to hand over (*ō* to) 14⁷. 32¹³; to consign to, to lay down in (*ō*) 111¹⁰; to give up (one’s honour) 4²¹; to give (one’s life, *rād* for) 11¹⁰; to commit (oneself to death)

113.⁶, (another to death and torment) 77²¹. – OIr **upa-spar-* and *apa-spar-*, and then **upa-* remodelled to *api-* (v. *apa-*): MPrth *'byspwrđ*, pres. *'bysp'r-*, Ghilain 75; Arm. lw. *apspar-em* (= *apə-spar-* < *api-spar-*); Paz. *awa-spārdan*; NP only simplex *supurdan sipār-* 'to entrust'.

api-yuxtan ['pywwhtn'] *api-yōž-* ['pywwc-] to connect, to attach: **mēi* (v. s. v. *mēx*) *bē apiyuxt* he (attached a pole to it =) he barred it with a pole (or, bolted it with a bar) 42¹⁰; – pres. *api-yōžēnd* ['pywwcynd] DkM 82¹⁷. – *upa-* or *api-* (v. s. v. *apa-*) + Av. (1228 sq.) *yaog-*. As to the spelling *-yw-* for *-iy-* cf *āyiyānak*, *giyāk*, *niyandar*. – Bailey's interpretation of 42¹⁰, ZP 112 n. 3, is untenable.

a-pōhišn ['pwhšn'], **a-pōyišn** ['pwdšn'] having no thirst, not thirsting 59²². 77⁴. 104¹⁰. – Paz. *apōišn*, Skr. v. *atṛṣāvant* (Mx); the intervocalic alternation *-h-*: *-y-* as usual. Only occurring in the rhymed couple *a-sōhišn* (*a-sōy-*) ~, and formally attracted by the first (q. v.); in reality it is the Av. (86) *a-puyant-* 'not rotting' in the couple (102) *a-friθyant-* *a-puyant-* misunderstood in later times. Cf Bailey, JRAS 1930, 12–15.

apoxšāyišn ['pwhš'dšn'] compassion, mercy 62¹⁴. – *apo-* < *apa-*: *-a-* > *-o-* because of the surrounding consonants; Ps. pres. *'phš'd-*; MPrs *'bxš'yšn* (A–H II, BBB); [Arm. lw. *apašxar-em* < **apa-xšād-* is not akin]; MPrth *'bxš'hyšn*, pres. *'bxš'h-* (A–H III, MHC); Paz. *awaxšidan awa-xšāēd*, Skr. v. *sahate* (Aog.); NP *baxšūdan*, *baxšā'idan*, *baxšāy-*, *baxšāyiš*. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 15–16; Verbum 188 sq.; Ghilain 70.

appar ['pl] plundering, pillage 73^{8.9}. – MPrs *'pr* 'robbery'; Paz. *apar*; v. *appurtan*.

appurišn ['pwlšn'] creation 105¹⁰. – MPrs *'pur* 'creation' (A–H I), *'puryn* 'to create' (S, A–H I); Paz. *apurašn*, Skr. v.

sṛṣti (ŠGV). The preservation of intervocalic *-p-* in these forms evidences a double consonant: *-pp-* (single *-p-* > *-β-*). [MPrs also has *'furyn*, *'fur'nd*, *'furyd* 'to praise' (S), *'puryšn* 'benediction' (A–H II): influence of the vb. *āfrītan*, q. v., the point of contact being the sense of 'create'.] From Av. (851) **par-* 'to pass over, or through', subst. **apa-pura-* approximately 'emanation' (just as Skr *sṛṣti-*) > MiIr *appur*, whence the den. vb. **appurītan* 'to create' and its v. n. *appurišn*.

appurtan [YHNSLWN-tn'] *appur-*, to rob, to seize and carry off 69²². 79²⁰. – FrP 21 gives as equivalents of the ideogr.: *'pwltn* = *appurtan*, pres. *'pwltyt* = *appurēt*, *'pwlmyt* = *appurēm*, var. *'plyt*, *'plym* = *apparēt*, *-ēm*. MPrs *'pwrđn*, *'pur-*, Paz. *apardan*, *apar-*, *aparašn* evidence *-pp-*, v. the preceding w. Like *appurišn* from *apa* + **par-*, but *par-* in the trans. sense of 'to transfer' as in the RV (cf J. Narten in Pagliaro Vol. III, 139–155; in Av. in this sense *pārayeiti*). Hence *appar*, v. above; Arm. lw. *apur* 'booty' < **apurn* < **apa-purna-* < **apa-pṛna-*.

āp-sārān ['ps'l'n'] rainy: *pat* ~ *rōc* 71²³, Paz. *pa āwsāraq rōž*.

**āp-tōm*: read [hptwm] *haftom*.

**āpurišn* ['pwlšn']: read *appurišn*.

a-purnāi ['pwl'n'y], **a-parnāi** ['pln'y] young, non-adult 16⁶. 26¹¹. 53^{6.22}. – Borrowed from Av. (81) *a-pərənāyu-*; Paz. *apurnāē*, *awarnāē* (Mx); NP *barnā(h)*, *burnā(h)*. Hence

apurnāyik ['pwl'n'yk], **aparnāyik** ['pln'yk] a young man 44⁴. 48³; pl. cas. rect. ~ 52²⁵; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 16¹⁰. 52²⁰, used as cas. rect. 16¹³; *mart* ~ 47¹⁹. – MiIr form; cf Av. (81 sq.) *a-pərənāyika-*; Paz. = the preceding w.; NP *barnāk*, *burnāk*.

āpustan ['pwstn'] pregnant 2²². 10^{12.16}. 16³. – < OP **ā-puça-tanu-*, SW form of

*ā-puθra-tanu- 'in whose body there is a son'; MP_{Prth}Prs 'bystn; NP ābistan.

ārāi ['l'y] pres. st. of ārāstan (q. v.), in compounds: gētāh-~ "adorning" this world, (only) occupied with the affairs of this world, worldly 71²⁵.

ārak ['lk'; Prth ŠTR'] side: 'L LBR' ŠTR' outwards HajA:9 = ō bēh ārak, MP_{Prth} 'w byh 'rg (A-H III s. v. byh); tar mātišt ~ in the line of his maternal grandmother 36¹⁰⁻¹¹; cas. obl. ~-ēh: ō dašn ārakēh i . . . 52²⁶. - < OIr *arda-ka- from Av. (193) arəda-; MP_{Prth}Prs 'rg, 'rg.

a-ram ['lm] unrest, trouble 112⁶. - Cf rāmišn.

ā-rasan ['lsn'] convention, assembly; cas. obl. pat-šān ~-ēh ['lsnyh] 109²⁴. - FrP 12 KNŠY' (for KNŠ') = hanjaman, ārasan; certainly < ā + rasan from rasitan.

a-rasēh ['lsyh] immaturity, infancy 22⁴. - From rasitan.

ārāstak ['l'stk'] fully armed, equipped 1¹⁵. 3¹⁰. 8¹⁶ - From

ārāstan ['l'stn'] ārāy-, to equip (an army) 7¹². 96¹⁷. 98¹⁵ etc.; to prepare 10⁴; ō ham ~ id. 39²⁷. 40^{6.19}; - to organize 13¹⁵, to arrange 112¹⁸. - < ā + Av. (1520 sq.) rād-, cf (335) ārādah-; Paz. ārāstan ārāēd, NP ārāstan ārāy-. V. pairāstak and virāstan, and cf s. v. nišāstan.

ārāstār restorer, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 110¹⁵.

ārāstārēh: apāc ~ restoration 111¹⁷.

ārāyišn ['l'dšn'] "adornment", good management 69³.

Ardavān ['ldw'n'] n. pr. the last Arsacid Great King 1-9, passim; 116¹². - KZŠ Prth l. 26 'rtbnw = Prs l. 32 'rtw'n, Gr. v. 'Αρτάβακος.

Arəjaḍaršn [Paz.] n. pr. 46²⁶. - BdA p. 234¹⁵ 'lkyt'lsn (-k-, originally a mutilated d, for ə; -y- = -j-; -t- for -d-).

a-rēšitārihā ['lyšyt'lyh'] without doing harm 56^{11.13}. - V. rēšēnitan.

arg ['lg] hardship, pains 119²⁰. - Paz. arg; Arm. lw. erk, v. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 18.

*Arhest ['lhyst] the name of a town 117⁵. - Probably = Arm. Arest, a village and market-place on the shore of Lake Van where the Great King had fisheries, v. P'aust. Buz. Patm. p. 35, 181.

arišk ['lyšk'] envy 66⁵. 69¹. 84¹⁰; bē-~ 45¹⁴. - Av. (187) araska-; MP_{Prs} 'ryšk (A-H I); Paz. ar(a)šk; NP rašk.

ariškēh enviousness 84²¹.

arišn ['lšn'] cubit: šāh-~ royal cubit, a measure 114²². - Av. (196) arəθna- 'elbow', OP arašni-, Benveniste, BSL 30, 1930, 58; MP_{Prs} 'ryšnwg id. (List 79); NP araš. Hence

arišn-kaft [~kpt'] measuring one cubit in length: 2 ~ hōm two haoma-stalks measuring one cubit each 40⁷. - -kaft from the root kap-, Lat. capio, 'to hold, to take'; Bailey TPhS 1954, 146-153; cf *grī-kaft.

Arjarāsp ['lcl'sp'] n. pr. 108¹². - Probably the EIr. form of Av. (191) Arəjat-aspa- with t = δ > l > r.

Arjāsp ['lc'sp'] n. pr. 18-29, passim; 58^{23.25}. 61^{3.7.16}. 108⁸. - Cf Av. Arəjat. aspa-, v. above.

Armā'il ['lm'yl] n. pr. 115¹¹. - Arab., v. Yāqūt 2, 607.

armēšt ['lmyšt'] cripple, helpless 51¹³, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 85⁴. - Borrowed from Av. (197) armaē-štā-; Paz. armēšt, Skr. v. paṅgu (Mx).

a-rōdišnik ['lwdšnyk] unborn 88². - From rustan (q. v.). Paz. substitutes azāišni = a-zāyišnik from zātan (q. v.).

*ārōk ['lwk'] *light, *aperture through which light passes (?) 102⁴. - Quite uncertain. All MSS have this reading; Dha-

bhar's emendation: HD-wk' = ēvak, seems little probable. Av. (1487) ā-raok- 'to shine' Vd. 2³⁹.

ars [ʼls] tear 93¹⁷. – MPrs ʼrs (Sogd. 27³¹); NP *ars*.

artāi [ʼlt'y], **artāk** [ʼlt'k] righteous 22¹⁴. 23⁹. 24⁹. 128⁹; *vāt i* ~ the good wind (wind sent by the Righteous Powers) 7^{17.23} [ʼlt'k]. – *artāi* < **artāv* < OP *artāvā*, the nom. sg. of *artāvan-*, is the genuine Prs form of the w. which appears in the religious language as *ahlav* (q. v.); final -v > -y is the common rule in SW. – *artāk* is only a secondary spelling of *artāi*; Ps. also ʼlʼdy = *artāi*. MPrs abstr. ʼrdʼyy (S) = Ps. ʼlʼdyhy, v. Sogd 50⁴ (and 31). – *Artāk Vīrāz* n. pr.: v. *Vīrāz*.

Artaxšahr [ʼrthštl, inser. ʼrthštr] n. pr. HajA: 3. HajB: 3. ŠPrs: 2. 6. Prth: 2. 6; 109¹. 110¹⁶, hence

Artaxšahrān [ʼrthštl'n'] patron. 109⁷.

Artaxšēr [ʼlthšdl] = *Artaxšahr*, 1–17, *passim*. 117⁶. 120^{1.2} (v. also *nēv-*~ and *Vēh-*~), **Artaxšēr** [ʼlthšdl] 115²¹. 116⁹ sq. – OIr *Arta-xšaθra-*, cf s. v. *Art-vahist* and *šahr*; OP *Arta-xšaça-*; KZŠ, Gr. v. Αρτα-ξερ, -ξερ, -ξερ (the common Gr. Αρτα-ξέρξης is influenced by Ξέρξης); NP *Ar-dašīr*. Cf Bailey, BSOAS XIII, 1949, 123. Hence

Artaxšērān [ʼlthšdl'n'] 14¹³. 15^{12.17}, **Artaxšērān** [ʼlthšdl'n'] 114–116, patron.

artēštār [ʼltyšt'ɹ] warrior; 45¹⁷ ~-ēh = ~-ē with -yh for the indef. art. -ē; pl. cas. rect. ~ 2⁸. 66¹⁷; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 16⁸. 119¹⁰. – Borrowed and remodelled (cf below *artīk*) from Av. (1506) *raθaē-štar-* 'he who stands on the chariot' (cf s. v. *rahy*); Paz. pl. cas. obl. *ar(a)tištāraq* (Mx).

artēštārēh the warrior class 55¹⁰; on 45¹⁷ v. above.

artīk [ʼltyk] war 121¹³. – MPrs ʼrdyg (S, A–H I); Paz. *ardī* (ŠGV).

Art-vahišt [ʼrtwhšt¹] 40²⁰; **Urt-vahišt** [ʼwrtwhšt¹] 39¹⁰, **Aša-vahišt** [ʼšwhšt¹] 39^{4.5}. 40^{1.4}. 58⁶. 59³. 97²⁷, one of the Amahraspands (q. v.). – *art*, *urt* < OIrSk *ṛta-* 'the right cosmic order, the divine law', Av. (192) *arəta-*, (349) *arəta-*, (229 sqq.) *aša-* + *vahišta-* (v. *vahišt*) 'the best, the heavenly law'. *Aša-vahišt* is directly borrowed from Av. (233 sqq.); also the name of the 2nd month of the year and the 3d day of the month; MPrs ʼrdywh<yšt> Sogd. 27²¹; NP *ardī-* (*urdī-*)*bihišt*. Cf *ahlav*, *ahlāi*, *artāi*; *Arta-xšahr* 'he whose dominion is (determined) by the divine law'.

arvand [ʼlwnd] swift 22⁸. – Av. (200) *aurvant-*.

Arvand-āsp [~'sp¹] n. pr. 117¹⁵. – Av. (200) *Aurvaṭ-aspa-*.

arvandēh valour, gallantry 55⁷.

arvēs [ʼlwys] rope 15^{6.7}. – MPrs ʼrw<ys>, Sogd. 27³²; NP *arvēs* 'a hair rope'; from Av. (1533 sq.) *urvaēs-* 'to turn, to twist', MPrth pres. ʼrws- (= *arvis-*) 'to turn towards . . .' (A–H III); Ghilain 49.

Aryān (Prth) [ʼry'n] = *Ērān* (v. *ēr*), HajA: 2. 4. ŠPrth: 5. 7. 11.

Aryastān [ʼlyst'n'] the country, kingdom of the Aryans 109¹³.

Arzah [ʼlz'h, ʼlzh] the name of the easternmost continent of the universe 106¹²; ~ *kišvar* 86⁷. – Av. (202) *arəzahī-*, which denotes, according to Bthl, the westernmost continent; this is contrary to 86⁷; v. HP II, 21 sq. and Sogd. 28–29.

arž [ʼlc¹] value, merit 67¹⁴. – Av. (192) *arəjah-*; Paz. *arža* (ŠGV); NP *arj*, *arz*.

aržānik [ʼlc'nyk] worthy 119³; *apar-*~ exceedingly worthy 92¹⁴, v. s. v. 'apar. – Paz. *arzaqni*; derived from *arž* through the intermediate adj. *aržān* 'worthy', Ps. ʼlc'n; MPrth ʼrž'n (S); MPrs ʼrz'n (A–H II); Arm. lw. *aržan* 'worth(y)', also

‘worth its price’ = ‘cheap’; NP *aržān* ‘cheap’.

aržānīkēnītan [~ynyt¹] to consider a p. worthy, governing a subordinated clause without an introducing particle, 53¹⁸ in a very complicated passage 53¹⁷⁻²¹, which only seems possible to understand on the following suppositions: a) *kū-t bahr hac man bē burt* l. 19 is not a gloss, as I have marked it, but is governed by *anāk tō bavāt* l. 17 ‘it shall be unhappy for thee that thou hast bereft ...’; b) the clause *kē ... aržānīkēnīt hom* l. 17–19 is loosely attached to *tō* l. 17; c) for MNW-t L<y> (MS very clearly MNWtl) read MNW t<w> L<Y> = *kē tō man, tō man* being the exact counterpart of LK ‘NH = *tō an* (v. ²*an*) l. 19 and both signifying ‘thou and I’; d) YBLWN-m l. 18 and 20, and HWH¹-m l. 19, are the 1st. p. pl. coinciding with the 1st p. sg.; e) there is a wordplay between ‘š = *āš* ‘food’ l. 18 and ‘š = *aš* (demonic) eye’ l. 20 (*aš burtan* ‘to have a vision’, v. ¹*aš*; *bahr* ‘ministry’, v. this w.). Text: *anāk tō bavāt, marak, kē t<ō> man fratom hac axu i astōmand andar Rāg u Nōtar hac bahr barišnēh āš barom frāc aržānīkēnīt hom, kū-t bahr hac man bē burt. nūn-ip tō an pat apar-barišnēh aš barom u ēt bavēt kū-t dušcašmihā paṭ an xānak nikēram i-t nēst* ‘unhappy shall it be for thee, little scoundrel, (that thou) – as thou and I first of all men in the material world between Rāg and Nōtar have been found worthy of earning food by performance of ministry – that thou hast bereft me of the ministry. Now thou and I shall be enraptured in an ecstatic vision, and then it will happen that I shall see thee evil-minded in another house that is not thine’. The passage is the immediate continuation of the incident related in 53⁷⁻¹⁵. Zsprm XII, 7 epitomizes 53¹⁶⁻²¹ as follows: dwlyslwb BR’ ‘L zltwšt gwpt’ ‘YK cygwnt pltwm HWH¹-m b’hl wlweyk BR’ ‘pḱnd HWH¹-m ZK tw ‘NH KR’

2 ‘š MDM YDLWN-m ‘pt BR’ mlecynym = *Dūrēsraṭ bē ō Zartušt guft kū: cigōn-at fratom ham* (cf 20⁹ etc.) *bahr u rōcīk bē apakand hom, an tō an* (v. ¹*an* and ²*an*) *har 2 aš apar barom api-t bē marnjēnēm* ‘D. said to Z.: because thou hast deprived me, as the first, of both ministry and food, we both, thou and I, shall be enraptured in an ecstatic vision, and then I shall annihilate thee’.

āržōk [‘lcwk¹] desire, lust 65⁷, 66⁴. – Paz. *āržū*; MPrth ‘*wrjwg* (A–H III, MHC), ‘*wrjwg* (MHC); MPrs ‘*wrzwg*; NP *āržū*.

aržōmand [‘lc’wmnd] worthy, dignified 31¹. 47¹⁸; precious, excellent, comp. ~-*tar* 87⁶. – Paz. *arzmand* (Mx), *arzamand* (ŠGV); NP *arjmand*.

a-sacākihā [‘sc’kyh¹] adv. unduly 8²⁵. – V. *sacāk*.

āsān [‘s’n¹] calm, quiet; relieved from (*hac*) 13¹⁴; peaceful 81¹³; v. also *Ērān-āsān-kart*. – Paz. *āsāq*; NP *āsān* ‘easy, convenient’; from *āsāy-*, q. v.

āsānēh tranquillity, peace 34¹⁴. 70²². 90⁴; comfort, well-being 90⁷. 94^{1,11}. 100²⁰.

a-sar [‘sl] having no beginning, eternal (= Arab. ‘*azalīy-*): *hān i ~ rōšnēh* 73²⁷. 92³. 94²⁶. – V. *sar*.

āsāy- pres. to rest, to repose: 3d p. sg. *āsāyēt* [‘s’dyt¹] 74⁹. – Paz. substitutes *āsāned*, Skr. v. *sukhāyate*, but Mx 21⁴⁴ *āsāihed*, Skr. v. *sukhayati*. NP *āsūdan āsāy-*. Etymology: v. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 16.

āsāyak [‘s’dk¹] shelter 32¹⁴. – Paz. *āsāēaa*, Skr. v. *chāyā* (ŠGV).

āsāyišn [‘s’dšn¹] repose, ease 63²³. – NP *āsāyiš*.

asēm [‘sym] silver 118⁹. – Borrowed from Gr ἄσημον; MPrs ‘*sym* (A–H II); NP *sim*.

asēmēn adj. of silver, subst. objects of silver ŠPrs: 16. – V. also *sēmēn*.

āsēn [ˈsyn¹] iron 110¹⁵. – MP^{rth} ʾswn; MP^{rs} ʾhwn (List 79); Paz. āhin(-sāxt) (Aog.); NP āhan. Cf Benveniste, MSL 23, 1927, 132 sq.; 30, 1930, 60.

āsēnēn adj. of iron 20²⁶. 23²⁷. 24⁴; ~-sumb v. sumb.

***āsēpišn** [ˈsyphn¹] v. n. of āsiftan, q. v.; pat ~ emphasizing the vb. 44^{20,22}.

a-sēž [ˈsyc¹] incorruptible, imperishable 74³. – Paz. asēž. V. sēž.

***āsiftan** [ˈsyptn¹] *āsēp-, to light, to set on fire, to set fire to: ātaxš apar ~ 48¹⁶; the house pat āsēpišn āsift ēstēt is all ablaze 44^{20,22}. – The sense is clear, and the reading fairly certain; I have no evident etymology to propose. Cf, however, NP āsuftah ‘fire-brand’ (< *āsiftah with -i- > -u- because of the labial?).

***a-sištak** [ˈsštak¹] stupid, dull 80²⁶. – Meaning according to Skr. v.: jaḍi-bhūta; the Paz. reading: xasasta (West, Antiā), xasašta (Anklesaria), is obscure. As it stands it may be taken as a *privativum* + *sištak ‘instructed’, thus ‘untaught, uneducated’, from Av. (1574 sq.) sāh-, pt. sišta-, sāsta- ‘to learn, to teach’ (= Skr śās-, pt. śiṣṭa-; śiṣya- ‘disciple’), but this vb. seems to be exclusively Gāthic.

asmān [ˈsmˈn¹] heaven 7⁸ etc., *passim*. – Av. (207 sq.) asman- = OP; Ps. MP^{rth} Prs ʾsmˈn; Paz. āsmq, NP āsmān.

āsn [ˈsn¹] innate, inherent, primordial: ~ xrat (q. v.); ~ vīr 39²². – Borrowed from Av. (341) ʾāsna-; Pāz. āsn, Skr. v. naisargika.

a-sōhišn [ˈswhšn¹], **a-sōyišn** [ˈswdšn¹] having no hunger 59²². 77⁴. 104⁹. – Cf MP^{rs} swyg ‘hungry’ (S); Paz. asōišn (ad 77⁴: thus Anklesaria; ašōišn West and Antiā, directly associated with Av. [1710] šud- ‘hunger’). V. a-pōhišn.

asp [ˈsp¹; SWSY²] horse 4³ etc., *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān (ˈspˈn¹; SWSY²-n¹ 19²². 27¹). – Av. (216 sq.) aspa- = OP, Skr

asva-, NP asp, asb; aspa- is the NW form, the SW form was *asa-, v. asvār.

aspān-var [ˈspˈnwl] equerry 10¹⁰. – -var from Av. (1360) ʾvar- ‘to cover, to hide’ in the sense of ‘to take care of’.

aspinj [ˈspnc¹] lodging 73¹⁰. 75¹². – MP^{rth} ʾspynj (A-H III); Aram. lw. Talm ʾwšpyz, Syr ʾešpezzā; Paz. aspanž, aspenj; NP sipanj ‘a halting-place, a shelter’. Cf further Arm. lw. aspnjakan (< aspinj-) ‘landlord, innkeeper’ = Talm ʾwšpyzkn, Syr ʾešpžkānā, ʾešpazqānā; Telegdi 231 sq. V. also spinjānakēh.

Āspikān [ˈspykˈn¹] patron. descendant of Aθwya- 47⁵⁻⁸. – Phl. transliteration of Av. (323) patron. Āθwyāni-; v. also Ātviyān.

asp-rēs [ˈsplys] race-course 16⁷. – Arm. lw. asparēs, -rēz, Syr ʾasprēsā, NP aspraz; Telegdi 255.

Asp-varevar [ˈspwlcwl] n. pr. 115²³. – “Possessing miraculous power through horses” v. varc. Markwart, Cat. 17, reads Asp-varc nar.

āsrōn [ˈslwn¹] priest, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 81⁷. – Borrowed from Av. (65 sq.) āθravan-.

āsrōnēh coll. the priestly class 55¹⁰.

ast [ˈst¹] the bones 50¹⁴. 100¹²; +ast-dahišnān corporeal creatures 55²¹. – Av. (211 sq.) ast-; MP^{rs} ʾst, ʾstg. V. astōmand.

astānak [ˈstˈnk¹] damage, detriment 66^{1,15}. – Paz. astāna (Mx), āstqna (PazT 143³), Skr. v. samdeha (Mx).

āstār [ˈstˈl] sin 69^{11,14}. – From Av. (1597 sq.) ā + star-; MP^{rth}Prs ʾstˈr; Paz. āstār.

āstavān [ˈstwpˈn¹] professing (a religious faith: pat) 63¹¹. – MP^{rs} ʾstwpˈn (A-H II, BBB); Paz. āstvq; NP ustuvān ‘firm, trustworthy’. From Av. (1594) ā + stav-, cf stāyitan. As to the spelling -wp- for -v- cf bwpˈy = bavāi 27²³; from this

digraph the letter *w* of the Av. alphabet (I, 129) was created.

āstavānēh [ʔstwbʹnyh] confession, creed 101²⁶. — MPPrs ʹstwbʹnyy (A–H II).

āstēnitan [ʔstynytnʹ] to set up, to erect 39²³. 109¹². — Caus. of *ēstātan* (q. v.), both < **aiβi-stā*; the alternation *ē* : *ā*- is possibly due to shifting accent: **aivi-stā* > **ayyi-stā* > **ai-stā* > *ēstā*-, but *āivi-stā* > **āv-stā* > **āstā*-. (divergent explanation Verbum 224). Cf MPPrth pt. ʹwyštnʹd 'to put, to place' (S), Ghilain 78 sq.

āstišn [ʔstšnʹ] persistence 35¹⁵ = *ēstišn*; hence with preceding determinant

āstišnēh: *mēnōi* ~ existence at the heavenly stage of development 38²¹; *gētē* ~ existence at the earthly stage of development 39^{3,26}; *pas hac dām pat mēnōi* ~ after the existence of the creation at the heavenly stage (= after the creation had entered upon the heavenly existence) 38^{21–22}; *rāi* ~ ever-lastingness of splendour 59¹⁸.

astōmand [ʔstʹwmnd] corporeal, material: *ax^u i* ~, v. *ax^u*; *hēc* ~ *nē* . . . no corporeal being 105⁷; pl. ~-*ān* 59²⁴ (cas. obl.). 105¹³ (cas. rect.) corporeal, material, earthly beings; ~-*ān gēhān* (cas. obl.) 39^{11–13}; ~-*ān martōmān* 105¹⁶. — From *ast*; Paz. *astimand*, Skr. v. *ṣṣṭimant* (ŠGV); cf MPPrs ʹstwnd, ʹstwnd (A–H I), Av. (215 sq.) *astvant*-.

Astvihāt [ʔstwhʹtʹ] n. pr. the demon of death 65¹⁴. 72^{10,15}. 74¹⁰. — Av. (214) *Astō.viḍātu*-, -*viḍōtu*-.

Asūrāyik [ʔswlʹkyk] the Assyrians 37³. — 1st -*k*- a mutilated -*d*- for -*y*-; as to the form cf *hrōmāyik*.

asvār [ʔswbʹl] horseman, rider, with indef. art. ~-*ē* [~ +1] 15¹⁵; pl. cas. rect. ~ 3²¹. 11⁵, after numerals 7^{15,22}. 8⁵. 14¹⁴; pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* 3¹⁷. 8^{2,7,12}. 14^{18,28}. 15^{5,7}. 119¹². — OP *asa-bāra*- from **asa*-, the regular SW development of OAr *aśva*-

(v. s. v. *asp*) + Av. (936) *bar*- 'to ride'; NP *suvār*.

asvārēh riding, horsemanship 2²⁶. 3^{3,5,15}.

¹aš [ʔš] eye, of demonic beings 31¹⁸; ~ *burtan* to carry one's eye (sight) far away = to have a vision of distant and hidden things 51–53, of the pre-Zoroastrian seers, v. also *apar-barišnēh* and cf s. v. *aržānikēnitan*.

²aš [ʔš] the independent form of the cas. obl. 3d p. sg. = encl. -š (q. v.); always preceding the w. to which it belongs; used 1. anaphorically in the interior of a sentence after a part of the sentence which has been placed first for emphasis: *andar hān Zartuxšt / aš hac miyān āp i hōmīkān burt || u pat ulēh Zartuxšt / aš hān i dašn paitištān hac Ōšān rōtē burt* 56^{15–17} (Markwart's reading, Cat. 114 n. 1, is a failure); *ōi* (pron.) *mar / aš ō pasēh gāv apāc rānēnūt* 48⁵; – not anaphorically: *ōi* (prep.) *fravahr i Zartuxšt / aš* (viz. the snake) *zafar frāc zat* 40^{12–13}; *purr-x^uarraheh i ax^u i astōmand / aš hac tan x^uarrah* from his (viz. Zartuxšt's) bodily splendour 37^{7–8}; – taking up an encl. -š at the beginning of the sentence, after a part of the sentence which carries a lengthy attribute: *api-š hamāk damīk i-š apar rāh būt / aš *pērāvanihūt kart* 33^{18–17}; – after an adverbial phrase beginning the sentence: *adak apar pat jamān / aš hanjamanēnūt mūtak* 61⁹ (where *aš* anticipates *mūtak*, cf. s. v. -š). – 2. to introduce the apodosis (as *api-š*, *adak-iš*): after *hakar* 31²¹; after *ka* 32⁷. 33¹⁸. 34¹. 56⁵. 57¹⁷. 92⁴. after a relative clause 32¹⁹. 98²⁴. 100^{27–1012}. – Probably identical with MPPrthPrs š, written as an independent w. with two dots above (another explanation of this š v. A–H III, Gloss s. v.; šʹ in a fragmentary context [S] is obscure). Cf *am*, *at*, *atān*, *ašān*.

āš [ʔš] food, victuals and drink 53¹⁸, v. s. v. *aržānikēnitan*. — NP *āš* 'meat, soup, broth'; cannot be identified with

Skr *āša-*; possibly contracted of **ā-yiša-* from Av. (1281) *yah-* 'to seethe, to boil', pres. *yaēša-* with reduplication < Id.-eur. **īe-īso-* (from the same st. Gr ζύμη 'leaven', *yeast*, etc.)?

ašān [ʔš'n¹; 40³ ʔšn¹] pl. of the pron. *aš* (v. ²*aš*) them, their: 1. *adak Zartuxšt 3 hazangrōzim / ašān . . . paitāk sahist . . . 38²⁴⁻²⁶; 7 sāl pēš i hān gazān / ašān pus jūt 40³*. – 2. introducing the apodosis after *ka* 34¹⁴. 97²⁴, after a relative clause 101¹⁰⁻¹⁵. – Cf *-šān*.

Ašavahišt [ʔšwhšt¹], v. *Artvahišt*.

***āšehitan** [ʔsyhytn¹]: *api-š . . . frāc *āšehit purr dōrak hān i asp pēm* 'took out, brought forth, put before (the guests) 53². – Reading, original sense, and etymology are equally uncertain. The parallel text Zsprm XII, 2 has: *šir i asp ē yāmak pēš nihāt*.

ašgihānēh [ʔšgyh'nyh] laziness, indolence 84¹⁶. – Thus spelt, with a marked *g*, Mx Cod. K here and ch. 51⁵; in the same ch. also *ʔšgyg'n* (possibly only a slip of pen for *ʔšgyd'n*) and *ʔšgd'nyh* (no mark over *g*). These spellings represent respectively: *ʔšgyh'n* a form *ašgihān*, *ʔšgyd'n*, *ʔšgd'n* a form *ašgiyān*, exemplifying the common alternation of intervocalic *-y-* : *-h-*, cf s. v. *apasihistan* and doublets such as *drāyītan*: *drāhītan*, *x^uāhēt*: *x^uāyišn*, etc. The common BP spelling is *ʔšgh'n*, *passim*. However, the Paz. forms are *aš(a)gāhan*, *aš(a)gahān*; MPrs *ʔjg'h'nyy* (Henning, GGA 1935, 14); NP *ažgahān*, *ažgān*, *ažhān* (BQ) + *ažgīn* (Steingass). The forms with *-gā-* seem difficult to reconcile with *ašgihān*, *ašgiyān*. – I do not insist on the etymology in HP II, 24.

aškamb [ʔškmb¹], **aškam** [ʔškm], **aškom** [ʔškw¹], also [KLSH 10¹³⁻¹⁸. 11¹¹. 65¹³], belly, stomach, womb 3²⁰ etc. – MPrs *škmb* (A–H II; Sogd. 31²⁶); Paz. *aškum* (Mx), *iškam* (ŠGV); NP *iškam*, *šikam*.

Aškān [ʔšk'n¹] n. pr., the ancestor of the Aškanian, or Arsacid, dynasty; *Zēndān*

i ~ the name of a town 116²⁵⁻²⁶. – Markwart, Cat. 20, reads *Ašakān*.

Aškānān [ʔšk'n'n¹] patron. of the preceding name 108¹⁸. 114^{15,26}. – NP *Aškāniyān*; Arab. *al-xaškāniya* (read *-x-* instead of *-h-*) and *al-ašgāniya*, Fihrist 327^{30,31}.

Aškar [ʔškl] n. pr. of a town in W. Iran 117¹². – Unknown, v. Cat. 105 sq.

āškārak [ʔšk'lk¹] manifest 74²⁴. – Paz. *āškārā* (< *-āk*, v. the next w.); NP *āškār*, *-rā*, *-rah*. From Av. (334) *āviš* 'manifestly' + *kār*; *-rāk* through influence of *paitāk*, *dānāk*, etc.

āškārākēnitārēh [ʔšk'l'kynyt'lyh] the act of making manifest; *pat* ~ in a manifesting, detecting manner 67¹⁵.

āšnāk [ʔšn'k] well-known 78². – MPrs *ʔšn'g* 'well versed in' (A–H II); Paz. *āšnā*, Skr. v. *prasiddha*; as to the etymology cf s. v. *šnāxtan*.

āšnavišn [ʔšnwnšn¹] the act of hearing; hearing 66²⁷. 94¹⁵. 111⁶; hence

āšnavišnēh [ʔšMHn-šnyh] det. v. n. in compounds: *pas hac ēn gōbišn* ~ after having heard this speech 51⁸, with the gl. *ka šmāh ēn gōbišn āšnūt*; *pat hān gōbišn* ~ 51¹⁰, with the gl. *ka ōišān hān gōbišn āšnūt būt*. – Paz. *šnavāšni* (ŠGV, Mx).

āšnūtan [ʔšnwnšn¹; ʔšMHn-tn¹] *āšnāv-* to hear 2¹¹ etc.; 128³; with *kū* that 15¹⁵. 18²³; *apar āšnūt* had heard, been told, informed 61¹⁶. – OP (NRjb) *ā-xšnav-*, Benveniste, TPhS 1945, 47–50; MPrs *ʔšnwdn* (S), imp. *ʔšnww* (A–H II); MPrth *ʔšnwdn* (S), pres. *ʔšnww* (A–H III); NP *šunūdan*, *šinīdan*, *šinav-*; Paz. cf the preceding w.

ašōk [ʔšwk] = *ahlav*, q. v.; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 106¹. – A learned w., taken over as a religious term from Av. *ašava*, nom. of *ašavan-*, v. s. v. *ahlav*.

āšōp [ʔšwp¹] confusion, tumult, sedition 38¹. 108¹. – MPrthPrs *ʔšwb*, *ʔšwb* (A–H

III; Verbum 184); cf MPrth. 'šwb-gr 'instigator to rebellion', abstr 'šwbgrýft (S); NP āšōb. V. also āšuft-kārēh.

aštak ['štɔk'] messenger, apostle 36³. 57^{9.11}; ~ cas. rect. pl. 58²³. – Av. (260) *ašta-*.

aštakēh mission 36⁴; apostolate 55^{15.19.56}².

āštēh ['štɔh] peace 56^{12.13}. 64¹⁶. 66⁶. 78¹⁸. 79⁶. – Av. (311) *āxšti-*; MPrs 'št; *xw-'št-wr* 'bringing about good peace' (A–H II), *xw'štyh* (S); NP *āšt*. V. also *an-āštēh*.

aštr ['štɪ] scourge 96²¹. – Av. (263) *aštrā-*.

āšuft-kārēh ['šwptk'lyh] subversion, upheaval 108¹⁹. – From *āšuftan āšōp-*, v. *āšōp* and cf *višuftan*; MPrth 'šyft (A–H III). Ghilain 95; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 73.

at ['t] the independent form of the cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 2nd p. sg., for encl. -t (q. v.): taking up *tō* after a relative clause 33¹⁴; cf *am*, *aš*.

atān ['t'n'] pl. of the preceding w., for encl. -tān: taking up *šmāh* after a relative clause 45¹.

***ātarō** (Prth) ['trw] fire, pl. cas. obl. *ātarūn* ['trwn] ŠPrth: 2–3, v. *atur*. – The reading 'trwn (Ghirshman: 'tryn) is confirmed by KZŠPrth l. 19, where -wn is perfectly clear.

ātaxš ['thš] fire, in the ordinary sense 20² and *passim*; – in the Zoroastrian creed and cult: personified as the son of Ohurmazd 31^{1.12–35}, *passim*; 58^{6.20}. 59³; worshipped 35³. 66^{20–22}. 95⁶, cf 116⁷; one of the basic elements of the creation 92². 94^{25.27}. 98^{24.25}. 120¹³; *mān i ~-ān* fire-temple 66^{20–22}; ~ alone in this sense 113¹²; ~ (i) *Varhrān* (*Vahrām*), ~ *i Karkōi*: v. these ws. – Borrowed from Av. (312 sqq.) *atar-* (v. the next w.), sg. nom. *atarš*; Paz. NP *ātaš* (-x- in *ātaxš* inorganic as in *Zartuxšt*; an attempt to explain it as purely graphical v. de Menasce, *Feux* p.43).

atur ['twr'; inscr. 'twry] fire, referring to the old Iranian fire cult: ~ *yazēt* god Ātur 25²; ~ *farrōbāg*, *gušnasp u burzēn mihr* the names of the three sacred fires connected with the three classes of the old Iranian society 1¹⁸, explained 27^{–9}; ~ *farrōbāg*, i -bag 92⁴. 95¹¹; ~ *gušnasp* 95⁵; ~ *burzēn mihr* 95¹³; ~-ān *šāh* the head of the sacred fires 12^{22–23}. 13¹; – *sāl* 58, *atur* i *Artaxšahr sāl* 40, *atur* Šāhpuhr i *aturān šāh sāl* 24 ŠPrs:1–3 = *sār* 58, *atarō Artaxšahr sār* 40, *atarō Šāhēpuhr atarūn xšāh sār* 24 ŠPrth:1–3: '... of the year 58 (*viz.*) the year 40 (of =) after the (enthronement) fire of Artaxšahr, the year 24 (of =) after the (enthronement) fire of Šāhpuhr, the head of the fires', which means the year 266 A.D., v. Christensen *apud* Ghirshman, *Rev. des arts asiatiques* X, 1936, 127–128 (the year 40 reckoned from the coronation of A. in the year 226, the year 24 reckoned from the coronation of Š. in the year 242, and the year 58 reckoned from what must have been the epochal year of Sassanid time-reckoning, *viz.* 208 A.D.). – [~ the name of the 9th day of the month, also of the 9th month of the year; *dadv* (q. v.) *pat* ~ the name of the 8th day of the month: FrP 28.] – Av. v. s. v. *ataxš*; Prth *atarō* (q. v.); MPrthPrs 'dwr; Paz. *ādur*; NP *ādar*, *ādar*. As to the three sacred fires v. Christensen, *Sass.* 164–167; cf also de Menasce, *Feux* (1964); Mary Boyce, BSOAS XXXI, 1968, 52–68, 270–289.

Ātur-farrōbag [~-plwbg] n. pr. 111²⁵. – Paz. *Ādarfarōbag*; also the name of a sacred fire, v. above; v. *farrōbag*.

Ātur-farrōbagān patron. of the preceding w. 112⁶.

Ātur-pāt ['twrp't'] n. pr. 108⁵. 109¹⁶. 110¹⁶. 112¹⁰. – "Protected by the Fire", v. *pātan*; Av. (318) n. pr. *Ātarēpāta-*.

Āturpātakān [~-k'n'] the name of the province Adharbaijan and its capital 95⁵.

117^{13,18}. – KZŠPrth *'twrptkn*, Gr. v. Ἀδουρβαδηνή; class. Gr Ἀτροπατηνή; derived from n. pr. *Āturpāt*.

ātur-sōc [*'twrswc'*] setting fire to, igniting; *an* [ZK] *šmāh hat* ~ another shall set fire to you [O plants!] 95¹⁻², with the gl. *ka-š apar nihēnd ā frāc gīrāt* when one puts [them, viz. the plants] on it (viz. the fire) it shall envelop [them]. – V. *sōxtan*.

Ātviyān [*'twbyw'n'*] = *Āspiyan* (q. v.) 116²⁷. – Paz. *Āθwyānq* (Aog.). As to the spelling *-yw-* for *-iyā-* cf s. v. *āyiyān*.

āvām [*'wb'm*], pl. *~ihā* [*-yh'*] time, age 5⁷. 13¹³. 55²³. 110^{14-15,18}. – < OIr. **abigāma-*, Av. (89) *aiwi.gāma-* 'winter, year'; Prth Paik *'bg'm*; MPrth *'g'm* (S); PrsPaik, Ps. *'wb'm*; MPrs *'w'm* (S); Paz. has the NW form: *ōgqm* (Mx), *ōγqm* (ŠGV). Markwart, UJ VII 90; Junker, WuS XII, 151; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 63; Barr, Ps. Gloss. s. v.

āvāmīk adj. of the preceding w.; subst. pl. cas. obl. *~ān* those belonging to this age (of the world), homines huius saeculi 88²⁴. – Paz. substitutes *ōgqmq*, v. above.

āvar [LPNH] 1. adv. down here: (*ka . . .*) *~ ō Satistūn^y āmat* (as . . .) he came down here to S., P1:5. – 2. used as an imp. 'come here!' with the pl. *~ēt* [LPNH'-yt]: 14¹⁹. 22²² (v. s. v. *druyist*); *frāc ō pēš ~!* step forward! 28^{18,20}; – also in the 1st p. pl. *āvarēm* let us go . . .! 19²⁰, where *'wlym* = *āvarēm* was misread as *hwlym* = *x^uarēm* and the ideogr. of the latter: *ŠTHn-ym*, was substituted for it, v. s. v. **hōnēh*. – Av. (176) *avarə*, *avarē*; MPrthPrs *'wr*, *'wr-ṭ*, pl. *'wryd*, *'wryd*; still common in modern NW dialects in various forms. Nyberg, Danielsson Vol., 1932, 237–261; Ghilain 47. Cf *ōrandar*, *ōristar*.

***āvartāk** [*'wlt'k*] *procuring one's wealth from (*hac*) 63^{12,17}; comp. *~tar* 67¹⁷. – Reading and meaning quite hypothetical; from *ā* + *vart-* (v. *vaštan*)? Cf Av. (176sq.)

a-varētā- 'property', whence a den. vb. **āvart-* 'to acquire property'?

avas (Prth) [*'ws*] now HajA:11. – MPrth *'w's* (A–H III, MHC); Paštō *ōs*. Presumably a derivative of the dem. *ava-* (v. *ō*, *ōi*) and parallel to *has* (q. v.).

āvaštan [HTYMWN-tn'] to seal, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *āvašt* 19²⁵; pt. *āvašit* [HTYMWN-yt'] sealed up 117²²; [*paitāambarān* (*'wbšt'* =) *āvašt* the seal of the prophets, of Muhammad, = Arab *xātamū l-nabiyīn*, DkM 29¹⁶]. – Reading according to Henning, BSOAS XI, 1946, 725 sq. FrP ch. 23 gives for the ideogr. the gl. *'wbštn'* (var. *'wbstn'*), to which Cod. U₅ adds the pres. forms 3d p. sg. *'wbšyt'* = *āvašēt*, 1st p. pl. *'wb'šym* = *āvāšēm* (or possibly *'wbhšym* = *āvaxšēm*); it should, however, be observed that the Paz. readings are throughout *anbaš-*, *anbiš-*, thus *'nbš-*, not *'wbš-*, so Bthl was fully excused in his reading and etymology (MirM II, 37–38), which Henning seems not quite to have understood (Bthl. translated it 'festmachen' but used this w. in a juridical sense: 'to make a document valid before the law' through applying one's seal on it, which is in fact not far from the truth, v. Nyberg, *Byzantion* XXXVIII, 1968, 119–122).

avd [*'pd*] miraculous, marvellous, wonderful 3¹¹. 38¹⁸. 45¹⁵. 50²¹. 106^{2,17}; *~ sahistan* impers. with the subj. in a virtual dat. (it seems wonderful, astonishing to a p. =) to wonder, to be surprised, astonished at (*pat*) 2². 3²²⁻²³. 15⁸⁻⁹. 97²⁴⁻²⁵. – Av. (96) *abda-*, *abdō.tēma-*; MPrth *'bdyn* (S, A–H III); Paz. *awad*, *awad*. Cf Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 133 sq.

avdēh wonder, miracle(s) 36–61. *passim*; *zāyišn ~* 44²⁴, *zāyišn i Zartuxšt ~* 47²⁶ the wonderfulness of Z.'s birth, his miraculous birth; – coll. wonderful things 105².

avdištan (Prth) [*'wpdštn*] to give directions, to issue an order: pt. = pret. pass. 3d

p. sg. *avdišt* HajA: 10 (= Prs *framāt* Haj B:11), followed by the relative clause MNW BNY-t (to one who built =) that it should be built. – KZŠPrth l. 16. 19 *'wpdšt*, pres. *'wpdys-*; MPPrth *'bdyšt*, *'bdys-* 'to show, to inform', *'bdys* 'instruction, injunction' (A–H III, Ghilain 61); Av. (672 sq.) *daēs-*, *avi-* (aoi-) *daēs-* 'to show, to prescribe'. It would be tempting to take the spelling *'wpdšt* as an archaism reflecting OIr **upa-dišta-* (cf Skr *upa-diś-*), but it seems safer to take *-wp-* as the NW digraphic notation of *-v-*, as against the SW digraph *-wb-*, v. s. v. *āstavān*. In itself *'wpdšt*, *'bdyšt* etc. can go back either to **abi-dišta-* or to **upa-dišta-*.

avdom [p'dwm] last 44¹⁵. 46⁹. 49^{6.20}; adv. in the end, finally, ultimately 72⁶. 101¹⁹; *pat* ~ id. 69⁸; cas. obl. *pat avdomēh* id. 77¹³. – OIr **apa-tama-*, borrowed in B.-Ar. *'appetom* Ezr. 4¹³; MPPrs *'bdwm*, *pd* *'bdwmyy* (S); Paz. *awadum*, *awadim*.

a-vēh [ʔ-ŠPYL] not good 105¹². – V. *vēh*.

***ā-vēnišn** [ʔwynšn¹] the act of blaming, disgracing a p.: *vattarān* ~ *kartan* to disgrace evil people 71⁶, opp. *vēhān pat pātdāšin* (v. s. v. *pat I:II*) *kartan* to reward good people; – [*kē an-iškōhtar?* *hān kē* ~ *i martōmān vattar sahet kū niyāzōmandēh* who is (the most not-poor =) the least affected by poverty? he who considers being blamed by men worse than being needy PT 95¹⁻²; when a man makes his confession, *hān kē pēš patīt bavēt* (i. e. the priest-confessor) *aš xūp niyōšišn*, [MN-š for] *api-š nē* ~ [MN-š for] *api-š rāz bē nē barišn*, *cē ka pat vinās i kart bē āvēnēt aivāp rāz bē barēt aš havand bavēt* shall listen benevolently (to the man confessing his sin), and he shall not disgrace him, nor divulge his secret, for if he disgraces him for the sin he has committed, or divulges his secret, he becomes equal to him ŠnŠ 8: 9, p. 107, Cod. K 20 fol. 67 r.]. – Paz. *avīnešn*

(Mx 15³⁷; 71⁶ an unexplained vb. *ajīhašn*), Skr. v. *nindā*; from OIr **ava-vaina-* (v. *dītan*) 'to look down on, to despise a p.', whence, through syncope, **avvēn* > *āvēn-* (or possibly, through haplology, *avēn-*), or, with contraction, *ō-vēn-* attested DkM 476¹: *'wwynytn¹* = *ōvēnītan*, opp. *bur-ž(ēn)ītan* (Cod. K 43, fol. 179 v., adds here another dictum: *hān i apoxšāyišn nē* [*'wwynšn¹* =] *ōvēnišn u hān i ōvēnišn nē buržišn* 'he who is to be shown mercy shall not be disgraced, and he who is to be disgraced shall not be praised'). Henning paved the way for the correct understanding by pointing to the MPPrth vb. *'bwyn-* 'to blame' < **apa-vaina-* (*Iranistik* 99, n. 1), which is, however, only a synonym of, but not formally identical with, *āvēn-*. – This vb. must thus be carefully distinguished from forms with *a-* *privativum* + *vēn-*: *a-vēnišnēh* DkM 110³ as opposed to *vēnišn* 'the act of seeing'; Paz. *avīnašnī* l. < *-ik*, Skr v. *adṛśya*, 2. < *-ēh*: *adṛśyatva*, ŠGV VIII, 28–34.

avērāi* [wyl'y*] read [*'wdl'y* =] *udrāi* (q. v.).

avērān [ʔpyl'n¹] devastated: ~ *kartan* to devastate 107⁸. 116⁷. – KZŠPrth ll. 5. 12 *'wyrn*, Prs l. 15 *'wyl'n* (+ BD-t || *krtv*, Gr. v. ἡρημώσαμεν); Arm. lw. *aweran-k* 'ruins, devastation'; Paz. *avīrq*; NP *vīrān*, *bīrān*, *vairān*. The spelling *'py-* is possibly due to association with the pren. *apē-*, 'without', v. s. v. *apa-*. V. also Bthl, ZairWb 110, n. 1; Bailey, BSOAS XI, 1943, 2.

a-vinās [ʔwn's] free from sin, sinless 34¹³. – Paz. *a-gunāh*, v. *vinās*.

a-vinn [ʔwbyn¹; ʔwbn PT 166¹⁴] not gaining, not winning: 1. of a p.: defeated 42¹⁵; ~ *kartan* to do away with 48⁹; – 2. of things: fruitless, wasted, lost 68^{14.20}. 69^{22.27}; – [*kē* (for *ka*) *xuāstak xuart i pitar kart u handōxt*, *i dūtakān yāft*, *avinn* (ʔwbn) *būt šut* . . . when the fortune has been consumed that his father made and

collected and the members of his family acquired – (when it) is lost and gone PT 166^{13–15}; – common theological term expressing the nothingness of Ahriman and the evil powers, especially from an eschatological point of view: ~ -ēh i Ganāk mēnōi DkM 85², v. also ~ -būtēh; *andar višuft-Ahrimanēh*, ~ -druž(ēh), *apasihūt dēvēh u nēst-paitiyārakēh* in a state where Ahriman has been destroyed, the drugs defeated, the devs annihilated, and there are no adversaries DD 79^{8–9}; den. vb. *avinnītan* ['wbynytn']: opt. *avinnēš* DkM 838¹¹; *avinnītārēh* DD 75¹⁴; *avinnēnītan*, pass. *avinnihistan* ibd. 76^{4,8}; etc.]. – Paz. *avīn*, Skr v. *an-upakārin* 'doing no service, useless, fruitless' (Mx), *vikala* 'defective, impaired' (ŠGV). FrP ch. 25 gives full evidence as to sense and etymology of this w.: 'wbyn'. 'yēn. L'YT'.nyst'. hčš. hčyš (var. hčš!, 'zyš), Paz. *ōbīn* (K *ōbin*). *ēzin* (var. *aizin*, Arab letters 'zyn, 'yzn) *rwīd nīst aziš* (var. *ajiš*), the lemma being: 'wbyn': *ēcin* (L'YT' =) *nēst haciš*; commentary: – 1. *ēcin* < **aiva-cina* 'even one thing', with neg. 'no one thing, nothing at all': Av. (594) -*cina* encl. emphasizing part. in neg. sentences, (595) *cina*- 'whoever', (595, 762) *dvācina* 'two men whoever they may be', (24) *aēvā-cina* in obscure context; 2. L'YT' glossed by *nēst*, and ambiguous *hčš* elucidated; 3. the lemma says: 'wbyn' means: 'no one thing comes from it, there is no gain from it'. The reading is almost self-evident: *a-vinn* < **a-vinda*- from Av. (1318 sqq.) ²*vaēd*- 'to find, to acquire, to share, to gain', thus 'not gaining'; also representing Av. (348) *a-vindan*- 'left without any share' (of the food, of dogs Vd. 13²⁸). As to the assimilation of -nd- > -nn-, common in SW, cf MPrs *bn* = *bann* < *band*; BP *apa-sinn*- (v. s. v. *apa-sistan*), *nivinn*- < *ni-vind*- (q. v.). – This etymology was already given in HP II, and I maintain it firmly. The most unhappy idea of Geiger (WZKM XL, 107), taking 'wbyn as an Aram. ideogr. and

reading 'WBDN (common Syr and Mand 'BDN' 'perdition, ruin') in spite of the clear indigenous tradition, was unfortunately embraced by Henning (GGA 1935, 14), and then passed into school doctrine (*Iranistik* 99 n. 1); it remains a failure.

avinn-būtēh [~ -bwtyh or -YHWWN-tyh] abstr. of the preceding w.: waste, loss 4^{20–21}; the state of one defeated 63⁸. – As to formation cf MPrs *hy'rbwdyh* 'friendship' (A–H II).

**a-vinnišn* ['wynšn']: read *ā-vēnišn*.

a-virrōyišn ['wylwdšn'] having no belief, unbeliever, pl. cas. obl. (used as cas. rect.) ~ -*ān* 97⁸. – V. *virrōyistan*, cf Paz. *agrōišnihā* (ŠGV; for *agar*-).

avistātan (Prth) to place, to set, is the probable reading of the Prth ideogr. H̱Q'YMW- = Prs H̱NHTWN- (= *nihā-tan*): pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. H̱Q'YMW-t = *avistāt* HajA:7, opt. 3d p. sg.: hyp H̱Q'YMW-d = *hēp* **avistē(d)* HajA:12, cf s. v. *zām*-. – MPrth pt. 'wyst'd = *avis-tād*, subju. 2nd p. sg. 'wyst' = *avistā* 'to place' (A–H III), from Av. (1601 sq.) *ava-stā*-, Ghilain 90 sq.; cf *ōstātan*.

aviš ['wbš] adv. 1. used instead of the prep. *ō* if it refers back to an encl. pron. in the beginning of the sentence: *zahr i-š ~ frēstīt* the poison that was sent to her 9¹⁸; *kū-t ... ~ nē rasēt* lest ... shall come upon thee 68^{8–9}; *api-š ... ~ barēt* bring for him! 74^{8–9} = *bē-š ~ barēt* 76⁷; *puhr i-š ... ~ mat* the punishment that has come upon him 74¹⁰; *cigōn ka-šān ... ~ hilēnd* as if one poured ... upon them 101^{20–21}. – 2. as a substitute for the prep. *ō* + the encl. pron. 3d p. sg. -š: 14¹⁶. 4^{13,15}. 72⁷, etc. *passim*; taking up the rel. pron. 42²⁶. 72¹³ v. s. v. *kē*-. – Ps. 'wbšy; MPrs 'wyš, from an OP adv. **abišā* or **abišah* derived from Av. (87 sq.) *aibi*, *aiwi* = OP *abiy*, as *patiš* (q. v.) from *pati* (cf also *haciš* : *hac*). I maintain my opinion expressed in HP II, 212; a

different opinion by B. Utas, OrSu XIV–XV, 1965–1966, 118–129.

avr [ʔpl] cloud(s) 41¹⁹. 71²³. 85²³. 86¹¹. 89¹⁹. – Av. (99) *awra-*; Paz. *avar*; NP *abr*.

Avrāhīm [ʔplʔhym] n. pr. 18²¹. – Hebr. *ʾAbrāhām*, cf Arab *Ibrāhīm*; Paz. *Abrāhīm* (ŠGV).

avrang [ʔplng] splendour, magnificence 121⁹. – < OIr **abi-ranga-* v. *rang*; NP *aurang*, *afrang*. [On MP^{rth} *ʔbrng* v. Henning, TPhS 1945, 154 n. 1].

avrangīkihā [ʔplngykyhʔ] in a splendid manner, comp. *~tar*: *har cē ~tar* in the most splendid manner 121².

āvurtan [YHYTYWN-tnʔ; ʔwwltnʔ] *āvar-* [YHYTYWN-], subj. 2nd p.sg. *~āi* 27²⁰, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p.sg. *āvurt* [YHYTYWN-tʔ; ʔwwltʔ], opt. pass. 3d p.sg. *āvurt hē* [HWH-d] 21⁸: to bring a th. to a p. (ō) 21⁸ (*aviš*, q. v.). 61⁰ (*ō pēš i*); 15²⁶ (*ō ēn giyāk* to this place here); 76⁹. 109¹⁶. 113¹⁰; *ō ē giyāk ~* to put together, to compose 119^{20–21}; to fetch down 40²¹; to inflict (a punishment) 9³; to acquire (a name, renown) 27²⁰; – *andar ~* to introduce 103¹⁷; – *apāc ~* to bring back, to restore (*ō* to) 51⁴. 17⁵. 109¹¹, *hac* from (a state) 112¹⁵, *hac . . . ō* from one state to another 112^{2–3}; – *apar ~* to send forth, to emit 71⁶; to assault 98^{4–5}. 107¹²; – *bē ~* to bring 20⁷; to emit 37¹⁹; – *ō bēron ~* to take away, to carry off 10¹¹. 14⁷; – *pat dīt ~* 4² v. *dīt*. – Av. (938) *ā-bar-*; MP^{rth}Prs pt. *ʔʔwrd*, pres. *ʔʔwr-*; Paz. *āwardan*, *āwar-*; NP *āvurdan*, *āvardan* *āvar-(ār-)*; v. *burtan*.

āvurtār [YHYTYWN-tʔl] bearer, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 110¹⁶.

āxistan [ʔhstnʔ; KDMWM-tnʔ] *āxēz-* [ʔhyc-, KDMWN-] to stand up 14¹⁸. 32¹⁷. 33¹⁹; *apar ~* id. 23^{3–24}, *passim*; *apāc ~* to rise from the dead 105¹⁷. – Ps. *ʔhstny* *ʔhyc-*; MP^rs *ʔxystn* *ʔxyz-* (S, A–H I); < *ā-* + BP *xistan* [hstnʔ] *xēz-* [hyc-];

MP^{rth} *ʔxʔstn* *ʔxyz-* (S), cf KZŠP^{rth} l. 9 *wyḥšt* = *vīxišt*, Gr. v. ὠμύσαμεν. Verbum 178; Ghilain 61. V. also *rist-āxēz*.

***āxrām-** [ʔhlʔm] pres. st., imp. *bē ~* *proceed! 39²⁴ (text perhaps defective). – Uncertain. MP^rs *ʔxrʔm-* ‘to pass along,’ Verbum 190; NP *xirāmīdan* ‘to walk gracefully’. – Coincides in writing with *āhrām* (q. v.).

Āxrūrag [ʔhlwlg] n. pr. 32^{13.15}. – Av. (310) *Āxrūra-*.

axtar [ʔhtl] constellation, one of the signs of the Zodiac, pl. cas. obl. *~ān*: *šagr ~* the constellation Leo 5¹¹; *har ~ē* [*~*+1] 87²⁵; *hān i 12 ~* 77¹⁷; *ōišān 12 ~* 77²¹. 79¹³; *12 ~ān* 89¹⁴; *ōišān ~ān* 79¹⁹; *ōišān 12 ~ān* 79¹⁸. 87²⁴; *12 katak i ~ān* 87^{22–23}. – MP^{rth}Prs *ʔxtr*; Paz. NP *axtar*; v. also *dvāzdah*.

axtar-mār [*~mʔl*] “Zodiac-calculator” = horoscopist, astrologer, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 55^{9.25}. – V. s. v. *ōšmurtan*.

ax^u [ʔhw] existence, life: *~ i astōmand* the material, terrestrial world 37⁸. 40¹ etc., *passim*. – Av. (106 sqq.) *ahu-*, *aḡhu-*; FrP, Cod. P fol. 7a with the Paz. reading *ax^ui* and the NP gl. *dunyā*. Paz. commonly *ōx*. – Another *ax^u* v. *patvast-ax^uēh*.

ax^uān [ʔhwʔnʔ] world 31¹⁵. 45²² etc. – Paz. *axqn* (Mx), *āxqn* (ŠGV).

ax^uānik belonging to the world, of the world: *har 2 ~ rāyēnišn* (q. v.) 66¹³.

a-x^uansandēh [ʔhwnsndyh] discontent, displeasure: *~ kartan* to cause offence 83⁷. – Paz. *ax^uarsandī*; v. *x^uansand*.

āx^uar [ʔhwʔl] stable 4⁴. 26^{16.18}. – < *ā-* + *x^uar-*, v. *x^uartan*; KZŠP^{rth} l. 24 *ʔhwrpty*, Gr. v. ὁ ἐπὶ τῆς παθῶνς; NP *āxur*. Cf *pat-x^uar*. Arm. lw. *axor*; Telegdi 226.

a-x^uarišnēh [ʔhwʔlšnyh] the state of not eating: *pat ~* without eating, without food 105¹⁴. – V. *x^uartan*.

a-x^uāyišnēh [ʔhwʔdšnyh] unwillingness, both in the sense of diffidence and of

reluctancy: *atān hān i kart* (v. ²*kartan*) ~ *dahēt* he will create unwillingness with regard to what you have instituted 45¹, with the following gl. explaining ~: *kū šmāh x^uēš rād nē tuvān x^uāstan, kas šmāh rād nē x^uāhēt* '∼ means that you are incapable of an act of will for your own sake and nobody will be willing (to act) for your benefit' (you will be diffident and inefficient, and nobody will work for you) 45²⁻³; the gist of Yam's speech is expressed in the gl. 45², v. *acārēnitan. ax^uēh* ['hwyh], v. *patvast-ax^uēh*.

a-x^uēškār ['hwyšk¹] not doing one's duty, disloyal 16²⁵. – V. *x^uēškār*.

Ayaoḥaḍ [Paz.] n. pr. 47⁹. – BdA p. 228⁷ *Yanḥḍ* (Paz.).

ayāft ['y'pt¹] gain, benefaction 9⁴, from **ayāftan** *ayāp-*, to reach, to attain 46^{18.22}. 80^{5.25}. 88⁸. 105^{3.12}. – Ps. pt. 'y'pty; MPrs pt. 'y'pt, pres. 'y'b- (Verbum 176); Paz. *ayāftan ayāw-* (Mx, ŠGV); NP *yāftan yāb-*. Av. (70 sq.) *ap-*; *āp-* < *ā-* + *ap-*; *ay-* probably < *abi-*, cf Av. (71) *avi-ap-*. – The pres. st. *ayāp* in compounds: *hamāk-* ~, *dūr-* ~, v. these ws. **ayārtitan** ['d¹ltytn¹] to torment 61^{2.19}. – MPrs pt. (not pres.!) 'y'rdyd; 'y'rdyšn (A–H I, II); Verbum 188.

a-yazišnēh ['ycšnyh] the state of not making sacrifice 59⁹. – V. *yazišn*. Coincides in writing with *izišnēh* (q. v.).

ayēh ['dyh] 27¹⁸ v. *h-*.

ayinaftan ['dynptn¹] to reach, to get at, to touch: *ō mar gav ayinaft* as for the scoundrel, (his) hands touched 61¹⁷, with the gl. *kū-š ēvak pat dīt frāc zat* he clapped his hands together; *ōi mar hān i dašn gav* *ō rān apar ayinaft* as for the scoundrel, (his) right hand got at his hip = the scoundrel put his right hand on his hip 61²⁰; [*yōrtāi bē ahi/ayi/-naftak 4 angust būt* the corn had reached the height of 4 fingers PR 29⁹ (written 'hdynptk¹, a hybrid form of *ahinaftak* and *ayinaftak*,

with the common alternation of *-y-* : *-h-*]. – < *abi* + Av. (1041) *nam-*, cf MPrth 'bnft 'hynd 'they went off (to the tomb)' M 18¹² (S), Ghilain 73, cf Skr *abhi-nam-* 'to approach a p.'; as to the development of *abi-* in SW cf s. v. *ōmēt*; as to *-mt-* > *-ft-* v. s. v. *ahrām* and *hanžaftan*. Another 'bnftn 'to flee' < Av. (l. c.) *apa-nam-* (MHC), v. Ghilain, l. c. Cf *franaftan, vīnaftakēh*. NP *īnaft* 'petition, need, demand'.

***āyiyān** ['dyw'n¹], ***āyiyānak** ['dyw'nk¹] a bird's nest 40^{9.16.25}. – Reading hypothetical; I identify the w. with MPrth 'hy'ng = *āhiyānag* 'nest' (A–H III) < **āθiyān-*, borrowed in SW and subjected there to the usual alternation *-h-* : *-y-*. The genuine SW form is found in NP *āš-yānah* < **āθyāna-*, with *-θy-* in contactual position > *-šy-*. As to the spelling *-yw-* for *-iy-* cf *apiyuxt, giyāk, niyandar*.

ayōšust ['ywkšwst¹] molten metal 101¹⁶⁻²⁰. 102²². 103²³. – Borrowed from Av. (162) *ayōxšusta-*, *ayaoxšusta-*.

āyōz- ['ywc-] pres., to intend: *ka āyōzāt* ['ywc't¹] *cikāmcihē Pourušāsp kū yazišn kunāt* whenever P. intends to perform a sacrifice 53¹³⁻¹⁴. – Av. (1231) *yaoz-* 'to be agitated'; MPrth *rzmy(y)wz* 'eager for battle' (A–H III); Arm. lw. *yoiz* 'commotion, trouble', but also 'research, investigation' (den. vb. *yuz-em* 'to agitate; to scrutinize'); – *ā-yaoz-* 'to agitate, to disturb': MPrth ''ywštn, ''ywwz- ('y-) (A–H III), ''ywštq 'tossing' (sea), 'ywwz 'violent; disturbance' (MHC). Borrowed in MPrs in the same sense (Verbum 183) and also in BP: *razmīk āyōzišn* ['ywcšn¹] 'the act of fighting in battle-array', NSt § 3; *āyōz* renders Av. *yaozante* Y. 65⁴. In SW, where *ž* changed to *z*, *āyōz-* coincided with *āyōž-* and adopted its inf. *āyuxtān*, cf DkM 69⁸ pres. *āyōz-*, but 68¹⁵ *āyuxtārēh* in the sense 'strive for'. The genuine SW form of *yaoz-*: OP *yaud-*, v. *yōd-*; possibly represented by **āhōyēnitan* (q. v.) = V. also *hu-āyōzišn*.

āyōžišn [ʔywečn¹] team of horses: *hān i 4* ~ *rahy* the four-horsed chariot, the *quadriga* 51^{9,11}.

āyuxtan [ʔywhn¹] *āyōž-* [ʔywe-] 1. to drive (in a car), to go by car 52¹⁹. 56¹⁸. 61¹². – 2. *āyuxtan* inf. of *āyōž-* (q. v.). – 1. *ā-* + Av. (1228 sq.) *yaog-*. Cf *api-yuxt*.

ayyārītan [ʔdybʔlytn¹] to dare, to venture; governing a subordinate clause without conj.: *kas nē ayyārīt frāc šavēt* 16¹⁴; *frāc ō pēš nē ayyārīt šavēt* 25¹⁹. – As to the ligature *ayyā-* v. I, 136. – NP *yārīdan* 'to be able'.

ayyastan [ʔdybstn¹] to long for, to yearn for: *i ka-t ō vēnišn i Ahriman . . . ayyast* since thou hadst (such a) longing to see A. 76², impers. constr., cf Lat. *tibi lubuit*; – [pres. *ayyās-* DkM 483⁷⁻⁸ = Cod. K 43 fol. 184 v. ult. sq.; the sense 'to long for' is confirmed by this passage and by the subst. *ayyāsakēh* 'longing' DkM 191²². 192⁴⁻⁵; cf also *dēv-ayyās*]. – In 76², Cod. K has 'dybst', Anklesaria 'dyb'st' without variants, Sanj. 'dyb'tst'; in Mx ch. 7²⁴ (wanting in Cod. K) Anklesaria has 'dyb'syt', Sanj. again 'dyb'tst'; Paz. in both places *aiwiāsiḏ*. – MPrs 'y's-' 'to desire, to strive to', Verbum 176. The Skr. v. of Mx took it to mean 'to come': 76² *tvam . . . prāviśaḥ*, ch. 7²⁴ *tvam . . . samāyātaḥ*. Possibly there was a vb. *abi-* + MPrth 's-, 's- 'to come' (A–H III, Ghilain 49) in BP.

ayyāt [ʔdyb't¹] memory 11¹¹. 12⁴; *andar* ~ *dāštan* to keep in memory 71⁹. – Ps. 'by't; MPrth 'by'd, 'n-'by'd 'not remembering'; MPrs 'y'd (BBB, Sogd. 21²⁶); Paz. *ayād*, NP *yād*. Verbum 224.

ayyāt-kār [~k'l] "remembrance-work" = memorabilia, memoirs 18⁴; memorandum 108²³. 113⁶. – Paz. *ayādagār*; NP *yādgār*; cf Ps. 'by'tk'lyhy 'recollection', MPrs 'y'dg'ryh 'mention' (S).

āz [c'] avidity, covetousness 66⁴. 68¹³; as a demon 68¹³. 77¹³. 86². 98⁷. 103³⁻¹⁵. –

Av. (343) *āzi-*; MPrs 'z; Paz. *āž* (!); NP *āz*.

āzār- [c'l-] pres., to molest, to harass, to injure, imp. 70⁴. – Av. (1670) *ā-zar-*; MPrs pt. 'z'r'g (A–H I); Paz. pres. *āzār-*; NP *āzārdan āzār-*. Hence

āzār subst. oppression, harassing 9¹; ~ *kartan* to injure 28²¹.

āzārišn v. n. of *āzār-* molestation, oppression 66²⁴. 83⁸.

a-zarmān [ʔzlm'n¹] having no old age 59²². 77⁴. 104¹⁰. – V. *zarmān*.

a-zāt [ʔz't¹] unborn 46²⁰. – V. *zāt*.

āzāt [c't¹; inscr. 'z't-] 1. noble, nobleman, nobility, designation of the large class of lower Sass. nobility (v. Christensen, *Sass.* 111–113): pl. cas. rect. ~ 26⁴; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān HajA:6. B:6 [ʔz'tn]. 16⁹. – 2. set free from servitude, manumitted (of a slave), sg. cas. obl. ~-ēh, v. s. v. *dāštan*. – 1. Av. (343) *ā-zāta-* 'high-born, noble' (v. s. v. *zātan*), properly 'agnate' and therefore in the line of succession and entitled to a share in the inheritance and privileges of the clan; Arm. lw. *azat*; hence also Paz. *āž* (!) *āḏ*, Skr. v. *ādhyā* 'rich' (ŠGV). – 2. < *ā-* + Av. (1688) *zāy-* 'to let out (water from a basin)', cf *ava-zāy-* 'to chase away'; MPrthPrs 'z'd 'free', in this sense also Arm. lw. *azat* and Paz. *āž* (!) *āḏ*, Skr. v. *svatantra* 'independent' = NP *āzād*; borrowed in OArām in the expression 'z't ŠBQ 'to release' (Pap. Kraeling). The earlier investigations of these two ws., which were as a rule regarded as one etymologically (by Bthl; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930–1932, 70. 953–955; Gershevitch, JRAS 1954, 126; Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 298–299), are now superseded by the short but masterly analysis given by Anahit Périkhanian in RĒA, N.S. V, 1968, 9–16, establishing, with the aid of abundant Arm. material, two homonyms of widely different origin and use.

āzātak [ʔz'tk', ʔc'tk', ʔ-YLYDWN-tk'] true-bred, of cows 42^{2.6}; – pl. cas. obl. ~-ān (ʔc'tk'n') used as pl. of *āzāt* (1) 11¹³, cf s. v. *vāspuhrakān*.

āzātēh [ʔc'tyh] 1. feudal benefice, fief 117³; *xrat* ~ the wealth of his Wisdom 91⁷; generosity 70²⁶. – 2. sg. cas. obl. of *āzāt* (2), q. v. – 1. From *āzāt* (1); Paz. *āzādī*, Skr. v. *prabhutva* 'dominion, wealth', *āzādī*, Skr v. *ṛddhatva*, *sampatti* 'prosperity, abundance' (ŠGV); MPrs ʔz'dyy, ʔz'dyy 'inheritance' (thus Péri-khanian, l. c. s. v. *āzāt*, p. 16; the passages from A–H II). – 2. MPrth ʔz'dyft 'freedom'; NP *āzādī* 'liberty, freedom from worldly cares'.

azbāyišn [ʔzb'dšn'] invocation 70¹¹. – Borrowed from Av. (1667 sq.) *zav-*, pres. *zbā-*.

azd [ʔzd] information 18⁷; proclamation 20^{2.9}. – Av. (228) *azdā* = OP; OAram. lw. ʔazdā Dan. 2⁵, pap. ʔzd; MPrthPrs ʔzd (S); Arm. lw. *azd*.

a-zēn [ʔzyn'] unarmed, (war) conducted without arms 121¹³. – V. *zēn*.

āzmāyišn [ʔzm'dšn'] trial 4¹. – V. *ōzmūtan*.

āz-var [ʔcwl] avaricious, covetous 70⁴. – V. *āz*. Paz. *āzūr*, NP *āzvar*, *āzūr*.

až [ʔc'] a dragon 31^{15.21}. – Av. (266) *aži-*; Paz. *až* (Aog.). – V. *Aži-dahāk*.

āžarm [ʔclm] honour, renown 72³; favouring, respect of persons 72²². – MPrs ʔzrm 'honour' (BBB 53); Paz. NP *āžarm*. From Av. (512) *abi-²gar-* 'to praise, to assent to with cheers'; < **abi-jarman-* (HP II, 28: *ā-); as to *abi-*: ā- v. s. v. *āstēnītan*. Cf *apa-žirišnīk*, in which *api-* (and secondarily *apa-*) has been substituted for *abi-*, v. s. v. *apa-*.

āžarmīk honoured 4²³ (comp. ~-tar). 16³. – Cf *anāžarmēh*, -mihā.

āžarmīkēh an honoured position (in this life) 72⁴. – Paz. substitutes *āžarmī*.

Aži-dahāk [ʔcydh'k'], **Aždahāk** [ʔcdh'k'] the name of a dragon; ~ *razm* 'a Dragon battle', a battle as furious as if the dragon A. were the enemy 21⁹. 30⁶. – Borrowed from Av. (266, 704) *Aži-dahā-ka-*; MPrs ʔzdh'g (S, A–H I), ʔwzdh'g (A–H I, a popular etymology); MPrth ʔzdh'g, ʔjdh'g, Sogd. 21sq.; Paz. *Aži-dahāk*; NP *aždahā*. – V. also *Dahāk*.

B

bag [bg, bk']; inser. bgy, Prs 'RHY', Prth 'LH'] 1. god 38¹¹ [bk', a quotation from Y. 10¹⁰]; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [bg'n'] 75¹ (opp. *dēvān*). 113¹⁹; *garān* ~-ān *kōf* the mountain of the mountain gods 20² (v. s. v. *gar*). – 2. lord: *Ohurmazd* ~ O. the Lord, of the supreme god 21¹⁷. 22²⁴; – of kings: *Kāyōs* ~ 45⁸; ~ *Pāpak* HajA:4. B:4. ŠPrs:8. Prth:8; ~ *Artaxšahr* HajA:3. B:3. ŠPrs:6. Prth:6; 109¹. 111¹⁶; ~ *Šāhpuhr* HajA:1. B:1. ŠPrs:4. 11. Prth:4. 6. 8. P1:1. P2:9; ~ *Ohurmazd* P1:3; ~ *Xōsrōi* 109²¹; *pitar* ~ P1:10; – pl. cas. obl. ~-ān ['RHY'-n, bg'n'] as a pl. *majestatis*: *ōišān* ~-ān *Šāhpuhr* P2:8, without the king's name P1:4; *šmāh* ~-ān addressing the king

10¹⁸. 18²³–27¹², *passim*; as a real pl. 'lords', of princes, noblemen, etc. 20¹⁹. – OP Av. (921) *baga-*, *baya-*; MPrth *bg*, pl. *bg'n*; MPrs *by*, pl. *b'n*, *b'n*; MPrth ʔwhrmyzd-bg; MPrs ʔwhrmyzd-by; *by* zrw'n (A–H II); Paz. pl. *byqn* (FrP). – In 75¹ Paz. substitutes *vehqn*.

bāg [b'gy] garden ŠPrs:16. – NP *bāγ*.

Bagdāt [bkd't'] the town of Bagdad 117²¹.

bāgō-baxt [b'gwbht'] divine providence 77¹³, cf the definition Mx ch. 24^{6–7}: *āsn baxt hān bavēt i hac fratōmēh baxt ēstēt, u bāgōbaxt hān i dit-ic baxšēnd* 'innate *baxt* is that which has been allotted from the very beginning, and ~ is that which they

(the gods) allot subsequently' – Borrowed from Av. (922) *bayōbaxta-*; Paz. *bayōbaxt*, Skr. v. *punar-dāti*, *-bhāgya*.

bahān [b'h'n'] motive, cause 83¹³. – More common wh'n' = *vahān*, wh'nk = *va-hānak*; MPrs *wh'ng* (A–H II); Paz. *vahqn* (ŠGV), *vahāna* (Mx); Skr. v. *kāraṇa*, *hetu*; NP *bahānah*.

bahr [b'hl] lot, share, portion 69²⁰. 90^{10.11}; (the part played by the priest in the service =) ministry 53^{18.19} (v. s. v. *aržā-nikēnītan*), a synonym of *yazišn* (q. v.); this sense is confirmed by Zsprm XII, 6: *Pourušāsp bahr ō ōi hilāi kē-š patiš aržānīkēh* 'P. shall leave the *bahr* to the one who has the qualification for it', corresponding to (*Pourušāsp...*) *yazišn ō yaštārān *hārēfāt* (v. *hārēftan*), with the gl. *kū ō yazāt kē apāyet yaštan* 53¹⁴⁻¹⁵; – happiness, prosperity: *tan* ~ bodily beauty 2²³. – Av. (923) *baxədra-*; Ps *bhly*; MPrth *bhr* '*fate'; MPrs *bhr* (A–H I), *h'mbhr* 'having the same share' (A–H II); Paz. *bahar*, Skr. v. *vibhāga* and *samṛddhi*; NP *barx*. [It would be tempting to connect (*tan*) *bahr* with Skr *bhadra* 'beautiful, happy'; phonetically there is no difficulty, cf Skr *mudrā*: *muhr* 'seal'; Av. *badra-* is attested in *hu-badra-* (1828) 'happy'; thus Bailey in A. M., N.S. II: 1, 1952, 32].

bahrak lot, share (= *bahr*) 115².

bahrōmandēh [~-'wmndyh] the state of being prosperous, prosperity 87⁷.

bahr-varēh [~-'wlyh] the state of having a share in (*hac*), participation in 90^{9.14}. – Paz *baharvarī*, Skr. v. *samṛddhi*, which suits the context less well.

bālāi [b'l'y] height 31¹⁸ etc. *passim*; *da-hān* ~ as high as to the mouth 101¹⁷. – NP *bālā*; v. *bālēn*, *bālist*, *buland*.

bālēn [b'lyn'] the crown of the head 72⁸. – Paz. *bālīn*, Skr. v. erroneously *utśīrṣaka* 'pillow' after NP *bālīn*. < OP

**bardanya-*, SW form of **barzanya-* from Av. (950) *barəzan-* 'top'.

bālist [b'lyst', b'lst'] 1. the highest, sup. of *buland* (q. v.) 38⁶. – 2. subst. top 40¹⁶; zenith 96¹². 98¹⁰. 99¹¹; culmination point (of a star) 5¹⁰. – MPrs *b'ryst*; < OP **bar-dista-*, SW form of Av. (950) sup. *barə-zišta-*.

Balōcān [blwc'n'] pl. cas. obl., a mountain tribe, the Balochis 115¹⁴.

bām [b'm] splendour, beam of light 112¹⁸; *nazd* ~ daybreak 5³, v. *nazd*. – MPrth Prs *b'm*; Paz. *bām* ('day' Aog.); NP *bām*; cf Av. (1468) *vispō.bāma-* 'all-resplendent', (954 sq.) *bāmyā* 'the dawn'. V. *uš-bām* and the next w.

bām-dāt [~-'d't'] at dawn 7¹⁶. 67². – MPrs *b'md'd*; Paz. *bāmdād* = NP.

bāmīk brilliant 106^{15.22}. – MPrth *b'myg* (MHC), cf *uš-bām*.

bān [+GLH; Ps. b'ny] roof 44^{20.22}. 128¹³. – NP *bām*.

band [bnd] tie, band, bond; fetters 9¹⁹. 34¹ (81⁸ probably mistaken for *bry<n>* = *brīn*, cf Mx ch. 27¹⁰; Paz. is wanting); ~ *i zēndān* imprisonment, captivity 9³; ~ the snare of Death 65¹⁴⁻¹⁸; *cē rād ka mēnōyān u gētīkān dānišn u kār-ākāhēh har 2 band ō tō* [i. e. *xrat*] *patvast* why are knowledge and skill of both the heavenly and the earthly beings (so) closely tied up with (dependent on) thee [the Wisdom]? 88¹¹⁻¹²; the Skr. v. joins *band* with the preceding *har 2*: *dvāvapi bandhau*, but this is contradicted by 120¹⁷⁻¹⁸: *cigōn martōmān i andar gētē band ō mēnōyān patvast ēstēt* as men in this world are closely tied up with the heavenly beings. – Av. (926 sq.) *banda-*; MPrth. *bnd*; *bndyst'n* 'prison' (MHC); MPrs *bnd* (A–H II), *bn* = *bann* (S, A–H I), *bnyst'n* = *bannistān* < *band-* (A–H I); Paz. NP *band*. V. *bastan*.

bandak [bndk'; inser. 'BD-k] servant, slave ŠPrs: 16; 3¹⁰. 5¹⁶; pl. cas. obl. ~ -ān 71³. –

OP *bandaka*-; MP_{rth} *bndg*; MP_{rs} *bng* = *bannag* < *bandak*; Paz. *banda*, NP *bandah*.

banjak [bnck¹] hemp, or a similar intoxicating plant: *āp i* ~ 25¹⁷, *āp* ~ 28¹⁴ a poison made from it. – Av. (925) *bangha*-, *ban̄ha*-; NP *bang*. Cf *mang*.

bar [bl] fruit 66¹³; as to 3⁸ v. *ēvar*. – Ps. *bly*; Paz. NP *bar*, but MP_{rth}Prs *b'r*.

-*bar* pres. st. of *burtan* (q. v.), in compounds: v. *paitām-bar*.

¹**bār** [b¹l] burden 118⁸. – = NP.

²**bār** a time, in reckoning: *ē* ~ once 97¹³⁻¹⁴; *pat ē* ~ at one time 32⁶; 2 ~ twice 97¹²; 3 ~ thrice 21¹⁹ etc. – = NP; v. also *ēvbār*, *hambār*, *hamvār*.

¹**bārak** [b¹lk¹] adj. of ²*bār* in compounds: 2-~ *sāk* double tax 119².

²**bārak** steed 22^{12.15}. 26²⁴–29⁶ *passim*, pl. cas. rect. ~ 7¹. 22⁸, cas. obl. ~-*ān* 6¹¹. – NP *bārah*, cf s. v. *burtan*.

bāristān [b¹lst¹n¹, b¹lstn¹] enduring, patient 66¹; humble 13¹². – [PR 198¹² sqq.: *bāristānēh hān bavēt kē bār i ruvān, i ō tan apāyist, ka-š škiftēh apar frāc rasēt api-š ō kas tuvān spōxtan* (q. v.), *nē spōcēt, bē bāristānēh x^uat apar patirēt* 'b. is the quality of him who does not throw (upon another) the burden of his soul, which affects himself, when hardships befall him and he would be able to throw it upon another, but accepts spontaneously to be a *bāristān*', in other words: who, even if he could, does not thrust upon others the burden of his soul when hardships befall him, but takes his burden upon himself. This notion has much affinity with the Arab. notion *ṣabr*; almost the same idea is expressed in NP *burd-bār*.] – From **bār* + *stān*, pres. st. of *statan* (q. v.): 'taking his burden'. Erroneously interpreted BSOS IX, 1937, 107 sq. Phl. Vd. 3²⁷ gives no contribution to the understanding of ~, as the Phl. version of

this passage is a hopeless mess (Bthl. regarded it to be the translation of Av. *bāda* which has, however, another sense, v. s. v. *bāstān*).

barišn [blšn¹] v. n. of *burtan*: *apar* ~ to ascend 41⁶ (as to the construction v. *kāmak*); v. *apar-barišnēh*.

barišnēh det. v. n. of *burtan*: the act of carrying or bringing: *ēt gōbišn* ~ this "saying-bringing" = such a message conveyed to me (by a mysterious voice) 38¹²⁻¹³; *bahr* ~ performance of sacerdotal ministry 53¹⁸, v. *aržānīkēnītan* and *bahr*. – V. also *apar-barišnēh* and *frōt-barišnēh*.

barišnihā adv. of *barišn*: *yātangōk* ~ when engaging a *yātangōk* (q. v.) 70¹⁵. – Wanting in Paz. and Skr. v.

barsom [blswm] the sacred bundle of twigs used in the divine service 90²⁷. – Av. (947) *barasman*-; Paz. *bar(ə)sum*, Skr. v. *brahma*; v. Modi, *Ceremonies*, Index.

***Bārzān** [b¹lc¹n¹] the name of a tribe or a locality 8²⁰. – Identical with *Bārjān*, one of the villages of Xānlanjān, of the districts of Iṣfahan, Yāqūt 1, 462?

Bast [bst¹] n. pr. of a town 115²⁴. – Arab. *Bust*, Yāqūt 1, 612 sqq.; Cat. 85–86; EI², I s. v.; Gnoli, *Ricerche storiche sul Sīstān antico* (1967), 78 sqq.

bastan [bstn¹, inscr. bstny; 'SLWN-tn¹] *band*-, to bind (hand and foot) 32¹²; to fetter 74²². 115¹ (*bē* ~); to fasten 20²⁶; *asp apar rahy* ~ to harness a horse to the car 54¹⁶; *andar* ~ (*apar rahy*) id. 54¹³⁻¹⁴ (gl.); *dar bē* ~ to shut the door 75¹⁴; *puhl^y, vitir^y* ~ to construct a bridge F:1–3.6; *mēnišn i . . . ō . . .* ~ to fix a p.'s mind upon = to suggest to his mind to (do . . .) 40²¹⁻²²; *dōisr i . . . pat mēnišn bē* ~ to obstruct the spiritual eye (sight) of a p. 52²⁶⁻²⁷ (cf. *bastišn*) – Av. (926) *band*- = OP; MP_{rth} *bstn* *bnd*-; MP_{rs} *bstn*, subj. *byn'd* = *bennād*,

v. n. *bnyšn* = *bannišn* (A-H II; cf s. v. *band*); Paz. NP *bastan band*-.

bāstān [b'st'n'] constantly, always 45¹²; [~ *u har gāh* constantly and all the time PT 59⁴]. – Renders Av. (953) *bāda*; Henning, TPhS 1944, 111, quotes MPrth *b'dyst'n*, MPrs *b'yist'n*, translating it 'frequently' (cf Av. [953] *bāidištəm* 'in the surest way'?). Cf NP *bāstān* 'ancient; the past'.

bastišn [bstšn'] v. n. of *bastan*: ~ *i vēnišn i cašm* the state of the eyesight having been barred, shut = loss of eyesight, blindness 66²⁷. – As to the formation cf MPrthPrs *dydyšn* from *dītan* (S, A-H II, III), MPrs *'mdyšn*, *-nyh* from *āmatan* (S, A-H II).

Bastvar [bstwl] n. pr. 26¹⁴–29²⁵ *passim*; 114^{9,10}. 115²⁵. – Av. (952) *Bastavari*-.

bāt [b't'] v. *būtan*.

bavandak [bwndk'] complete, entire, full; perfect: 41²⁰. 51¹⁸. 57⁴. 77^{9,10}. 106¹⁵. – Arm. lw. *bavandak*, *bovandak*; MPrs *bwndg* (S); Paz. *bunda*; NP *buvandah* 'proud'.

bavandakēh completion, fullness; perfection 55⁹. 56¹. 107²; *pat* ~ throughout 19⁸.

bavandakēnītan [~kynytn'] to complete, to supplement 111²⁰.

bavandak-mēnišnēh [~mynšnyh] perfect thinking, perfect thought 53²⁵. 70¹⁴. 85¹⁶. – The Phl. rendering of Av. (335sq.) *Ārmaiti*-.

bavandak-mēnišnihā adv. with perfect thinking, attention 121^{18–19}.

Bāvēl [b'pyl] the name of the town of Babel and of its founder 114²⁷. – OP *Bābiru*- (read by Meillet et Benveniste *Bābairu*- because of Pali *Baveru*); Ps. *bbyly*; MPrth *b'byl* (S).

bavētān [YHWWN-yt'n'] pl. cas. obl. of *bavēt* 'he will be' (v. *būtan*) used as a

subst. 'he who will be' = the future, coming man: *har hastān būtān bavētān* all those who are, who have been, and who will be 55¹⁸. – Cf the use of *h̄v* as a subst. in Apocal. 1:4.8 *ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος*.

bavišn [YHWWN-šn'] v. n. of *būtan*: the act of entering into material existence; material existence 109⁹ (opp. *vināsišn*). – Corresponds exactly to the Arab. philosophical term *kaun* (opp. *fasād*), Gr γένεσις. Cf *būtak*.

bavrak [bplk'] the beaver 82¹⁰. – Av. (925) *bawra*-, *bawri*-.

Baxl [b'hl] Balkh 113²⁰. – Av. (953) *Bāxtrī*-, *Bāxōi*-, NP *Balx*.

baxšišn [HLKWN-šn'] distribution 89⁶. From *baxtan*.

baxt [b'ht', bht'] destiny, fate, fortune: ~ *u bāgōbaxt* (q. v.) 77^{12–13}; *pat xuēš* ~ *murtan* to die a natural death 21^{12–13}; *bē-šutak* ~ whose fortune is gone, doomed 5²; v. also *vat-baxt*.

baxtan [b'htn'; HLKWN-tn'] *baxš*-, to allot, to distribute, to destine 66^{20,23}. 76²⁴. 79^{9–19}. 89^{11,18}; – *-š apar baxt ēstēt dušman ōzanēt* (it has been allotted to him that he should kill =) Fate has destined him to kill the enemies 27¹⁴. – Av. (921) *bag*-; Ps. pt. *bhty*; MPrthPrs pres. *baxš*- (S, A-H I), pt. *bxtg*; Paz. *baxtan*, *baxš*-; NP *baxšīdan*.

Baxt-xōsrō [bht hwsllw] n. pr. of the king of the Arabs 117³. – A distorted and Iranized form of Ass. *Nabū-kudurri-ušur*, Hebr and Aram *Nēbūkaḏnaššar*, *nbwkd'-šwr*, Gr Ναβοχοδοנוσορ; in Phl. orthography **nbwhtnsr*, **nbwht'swr* (*h* = *x*, *t* = *δ*); the initial *n*- having been taken for *w* and eliminated, *bwhtnsr*, *bwht'swr*, etc. were variously interpreted: Arab lw. *Buxt-naššar*; adaptations to the Iranian name system: *Baxt-xōsrō*, *Pātīsrav* (DkM 689⁹), *Baxt-narsē* (Pseudo-Balkhi, ed. by

Huart, III, 93). Nyberg, Unvala Vol., 109–110. Cf also s. v. *Pāt-xōsrō*.

bayāspān [bd'sp'n'] courier, herald, messenger 20^{3.8}. – MPrth *by'sp'n*, also taken over by MPrs (A–H II); Paikuli Prth *by'spn* (Herzfeld, not in his Glossary; ApI 96). NW form < **dvaya-aspāna* 'having a two-horse carriage'; SW form was *dēspān*, whence the Arm. lw. *despan*, Arab. lw. *dusfān*. Bailey, ZP 46 n. 4.

bayāspānēh mission 18¹².

bazak [bck'] misdeed, crime 68¹⁷. 73⁹ etc. – MPrthPrs *bzg* 'evil, wicked'; Paz. *baza*, *baža*, *bažaa* (ŠGV); v. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 85.

bazak-kar [bckly] evil-doer 128⁵. – MPrthPrs *bzkr*; Paz. *bažagar* (ŠGV). Cf also s. v. *davr*.

bāzūk [b'cwk'] arm 31¹⁷. – Av. (955) *bāzu-*; Ps. SW form *b'dwky*; NP *bāzū*; cf MPrth *b'zur* (= *bāzuvar*) 'wing' (MHC).

bāž [b'c'] tribute 17⁷. 58²³. 118^{15.23}. 121⁸. – OP *bāji-*; NP *bāj*, *bāž*, *bāz*.

bē [BR'; Sas. inscr. BL'; Prth. LBR'] with encl. *bē-c* 38¹², *bē-p* 53²⁴, cf also ²*bēš*: 1. adv. outside HajB:8; HajA:7 LBR' = *ō bē* outward; ibd. 9 'L LBR' ŠTR' = *ō bē ārak* id.; – *hac bē X^uanīrah* from outside Kh. 108¹²; – *bē hac tō* outside thee, thy domain 103⁵ (v. s. v. *tō*)¹¹; – together with a following prep.: *bē ō* emphasizing the sense of direction inherent in *ō*, very frequent; still more emphatic *tāi bē ō* right up to 92¹⁸; *bē apar Zartuxšt nīšān* (q. v.) *drāyīt* 48⁷⁻⁸; – *bē!* away! 14²³. – 2. prev.: a) off, out, away, forth, esp. with vbs. designating a motion or a change of place or of condition, v. each separate vb.; cf *fratom ō ānōd apar raft*, *avdom bē raft* he (the horse) was the first to come there, and the last to go away 49²⁰; HajB:8 (first BL'). In this case *bē*, as giving the vb. its specific sense, is not dropped when other preverbs or the negation are added;

it also accompanies the vb. in the inf., the v. n. and the pt.: *bē tacēt*, *bē tacitan*, *bē tacišnēh* (e. g. 56⁴); *bē šutan* to go away, to disappear, *bē šutak* gone, vanished 5²; etc. – b) denoting the perfective aspect of the act, viz. that it comes to an end, or has its limit: with the *pret.* it gives it the sense of an act completed in the past, as in French the *passé défini* or in Lat. the *perfectum historicum*; with the *pres.* it denotes the completion of the act in the future (MiIr. has no special future tense); it is very often put before an *imp.*, giving the order a peremptory force; also used in other expressions implying an act of will, cf *apāyistan* and *framūtan*; in this sense it does not stand together with an inf., or with a pt., nor with a negation, nor with other preverbs (which themselves give a perfective sense): *bē bavēt* he will be, but *nē bavēt* he will not be. The functions a) and b) are often difficult to keep apart. – 3. prep. a) except, but: *hēc zivandak apāc bē nē mānēt bē hān i ēvak Arjāsp* no one but A. alone 29²⁶⁻²⁷; 24¹⁵⁻¹⁶; 26⁴; *cārak bē man an kas x^uāstan nē tuvān* it is not possible to request a means from any other than me 34²; followed by a subordinate clause: *nīšēm nē vīndāt bē ka . . . ō kōf i sar nīšīnēnd* did not find foothold except if they perched 20¹⁸⁻¹⁹; 21¹⁵⁻¹⁶; 65²¹ (v. *pātixšāi*); – b) in frame prepositions: *bē . . . ēnyā*, v. *ēnyā*; – *bē . . . tāi*: *bē man tāi an kas nē mānd ēstēt* no one except me has been spared 15²⁷; *bē Zartuxšt tāi . . . kas-ic nē* nobody but Z. alone 93¹³⁻¹⁴; – *hac . . . bē*: *nīpēkihā i hac dēn bē* writings outside (= not concerning) Religion 109⁷⁻⁸; *hac kunišn i im bē* out of the activity of this man 52¹²; – c) late, for *pat*, as NP *bi-*: *bē ravākēh bavēt* 37⁹ (gl.); 47¹⁷ (gl.); 50²⁰ (editorial summary). – 4. adversative conj. but: a) after a negative sentence or a negative part of the sentence: *andar dēh nē, bē pat kustak-ē i dēh vitart* 6¹⁶; *nē ōzanēt, bē apāc ō Kāyōs šut* 45²⁷, etc.; *nē ēvāc . . . bē* not only . . .

but (also) 45⁵⁻⁶; - b) but, however, continuing the narration: HajB:8 (second BL') [= *bēš* HajA:7, v. below]; 192.²¹. 21¹⁵ etc. - MPrs *by* only with the encl. -c: *byc* 'but' (v. 4b) and in *by-rwn* (v. *bērōn*), in all other cases *b'*, to be read *bā*, shortened form in proclitic position (cf *k'* = *ka*, v. s. v. *ka*); MPrth *byh* 'outside', 'c *byh*, 'w *byh* 'rg; conj. *byc*, *byž* 'but, however', Prth. inscr. *bēš* (v. below). Paz. *bē*, *bi*, *be*; NP only prev. *bi-*. Original form **bēt*, cf *bēt-ānak* 'an outsider, foreigner'; MPrs *bydwm* 'outermost' (S) = Paz. *bētum* (ŠGV). [MPrth *byd* 'again, further' (= MPrs *dwdy*) belongs to the numeral 'two', and not to this w.] - BR' 192⁰ is a wrong ideogr. for *bēh*, opt. of *būtan*.

Bēhistan [byhstn'] n. pr. f. 28⁵. - NP *bih* 'quince'; already Justi, NB 67, interpreted the second element as Skr *stana-* 'bust'. 'having breast like quinces'. Cf the epithet *bēh-pistān* applied to a woman, Unvala, *King Husrav* 35 (§ 96). The same -*stan* in *Zarri-stan* (q. v.). Cf, on the other hand, Bthl., ZsR I, 15 no., V, 20.

bērōn [bylwn'; inscr. bylwny] outwards HajB:10; out, connected with *āmatan*, *āvurtan*, *kartan*, v. these vbs.; *hac* . . . ~, v. *āmatan*; - prep. ~ *asmān kartan* to put out of heaven 103¹⁸. - MPrs *byrwn* (S, BBB); Paz. *bērūn*; NP *bīrūn*; < *bē* + *rōn* (q. v.).

¹**bēš** [byš] grief, affliction 11¹⁶. 48¹; ~ *burtan* to grieve, to mourn 68¹⁹. 84¹³. - Av. (814 sq.) *dvaēšah-*, *tbaēšah-* 'hostility'; cf MPrth 'n' *byš* 'without violation' (BBB 53); Paz. *bēš*. Derivatives v. below.

²**bēš** (Prth) [byš] but, HajA:7. - < *bē-c*, v. s. v. *bē*; Prth *c* has very often changed to *š*, cf s. v. *šit*.

bēšāzēh [byš'cyh] the act of healing; remedy 43²⁴. - Av. (914 sq.) *baēšaza-* 'healing' (adj.), 'remedy'; MPrs *byš'z* 'physician', *byš'zyh* 'the healing art' (A-

H II), cf Paz. *baēšaz-gar* 'healthful' (Mx). Borrowed from Av.; the genuine WIr. forms v. *bizišk*.

bēšāzišnēh det. v. n. of *bēšāzišn* healing: (*yātūk*) ~ gl. to *biziškēh* 44². - Cf MPrs *byš'zyn-* 'to heal' (A-H II)

bēš-burtār [byš bwl't'l] grieved 68¹⁹, v. *bēš*.

bēšēnītār [~ynyt'l] causing pain, painful, excruciating: ~ *dart* 43²³.

bēšitan [byšytn'] to violate 73⁸. 83¹. 98²⁴. - MPrs and Paz.

bēšōmand [byš'wmnd] grieved, afflicted 11²⁶.

bēvar [bywl] ten thousand; 2 ~ *spāh* an army of 20000 men 18^{11.16-17}; 12 ~ *spāh* 29²³; *xiōn* 15 ~, 14 ~, 13 ~ 23^{7.12.17}. 24⁸⁻¹¹; 131 ~ *xiōn āyēnd* 24¹⁴⁻¹⁵; 12 × 12 ~ 24²⁷; 12 ~ 25¹; 3 ~ *nēzak* (q. v.) *bālāi* 104¹. - Av. (913) *baēvar-*, *baēvan-*; MPrth-Prs *bywr*; Arm. lw. *biur*; Paz. *baēvar*; early NP *bēvar*.

Bēvar-asp [bywl'sp'] n. pr. 78³. - Paz. *Baēvarāsp*; NP *Bēvarasp*.

bīm [bym] fear, dread, fright 9¹. 15²⁵. 48¹¹, etc. - = Paz. NP.

bīmakan [~kn'] fearful, dreadful 74⁷. - Paz. *bīmgīn* < **bīmakanya-*.

bīmōmand [~'wmnd] dreadful, horrible 74³.

Bitak [Paz.] n. pr. 47³.

bītaxš [bythš] the Grand Vizier, of Jāmāsp at Vištāsp's court 21-24. 27¹³; of the corresponding official at Arjāsp's court 25¹¹. 28⁷. - A Prth. Arsacid title, adopted by the Sassanid kings of the 3d c., but later replaced by *vazurg framatār* (v. the 2nd w.); survived in independent Armenia governed by Arsacids (until A. D. 430) and in Georgia. Sas. inscr. Prth *bythš*, Prs *bythšy* KZŠPrth a) l. 23, b) l. 25, c) l. 27 = Prs ll. 29. 31. 33 Gr. v. a) βιτάξης (in the list of the late Artaxšēr's officials), b) πικράξης of Shapur's own vizier, c)

παιτάξης; patron. Prth 1. 28 = Prs 1. 24 *bythškn*, Gr. v. *πιτιξίαν*; Paikuli = KZŠ. Arm. lw. *bdeašx* (Hübschmann, AG 119 sq.). Georg: Armazi bilingual (Nyberg, *Eranos* 44, 1946, 228–243; 233 sqq.) *bthš*, Gr v. *πιτάξης* also on gems found there (l. c.; v. also *Ērānšahr* 169), Armazi “Aram.” inscr. (Altheim & Stiel, FuF 35, 1961, 172–178) *pythš*; native K’art’veli *patiaxši*, *pitiaxši* (Hübschmann, Tschenkel). Syr. lw. *ptahšā*, *ptakšā* (often faultily vocalized), *aftakšā* (Hoffmann, *Auszüge* p. 34 n. 275). Amm. Marc. XXIII, 6: 14 *vitaxae* (“id est magistri equitum”), Gr. Hesych. *βισταξ*, read *βιταξ*. In dealing with its etymology the indigenous form *bythš* should, as a matter of course, be given preference before any deviating forms in foreign languages. In its oldest form it is, however, found in Arm *bdeašx* < **bdiaxš*: -d- must be secondary (an original *d* would have given *r*) and go back to a *t*, voiced because of its proximity to the preceding *b*, which consequently must be the original initial consonant, not *p* (*pt-* would have remained); this phonetic state is cogently conclusive in favour of an original form **bitīyaxši-*. The first element is **bitīya-* ‘the second’, NW form of **dviṭiya*; Av. (963 sq.) *bitya-*, MPrth. *bdyg* (Nyberg, l. c. 237 n. 2; Henning, *Iranistik* 62 n. 2); the second element has been explained by Pagliaro (RSO XII, 1929, 164 sqq.) as **axši-* ‘eye’ (in Av. derivatives, v. also *apaxš*); **bitīya-axši-* ‘the second eye’ of the King, based on the idea, well attested by the classical authors and well analysed by P., of the King’s officials as his “eyes”. Thus any etymology starting from initial *pit-* is peremptorily excluded; *pit-* for *bit-* must be due to a secondary development in the borrowing languages. Pagliaro, l. c. 160–168; Eilers IIJ V, 1962, 209 sq. (quotes Armazi *pythš*, but ignores *bthš*!); Benveniste, *Titres* 65; Rundgren, OrSu XII (1963), 1964, 89–98 (oh!); etc.

bizišk [bčšk¹] a medicine-man, a physician, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* in *yātūk~ān* witch-doctors 43²⁴. – OIr. **bišaz-ka-* (cf Skr *bhiṣaj-*), whence in NW (with metathesis) **bizaška-* > *bizišk* (MPrth v. next w.; Arm. lw. *bžišk*), in SW **bišadka-* > **bišaθka-* > *bišišk* (MPrs *bšyhk*). In NP the NW form *bizišk*, later *pizišk*.

biziškēh medical treatment, healing; medicine 44⁸. 109². – MPrth *bzyškyft* (MHC).

bōd [bwd] 1. consciousness 31². 64²³. – 2. scent, fragrance 89¹⁰; [incense PR 11¹²]. – 1. Av. (919) *baodah-* ‘perception’; Paz. *bōi*. 2. Av. (918) *baodi-* MPrth *bwd’c’r* ‘aromatic herbs’ (S); Arm. lw. *boir-k’*; MPrs *bwy* (A–H II); Paz. NP *bōi*. Cf *bōstān*. – *bwd* 81⁸ is probably a fault for *bryn* = *brīn* (q. v.).

Bōr-gāv [bwl TWR¹] n. pr. 47⁶. – “Having cattle with the colour *bōr*”, v. next w.

bor-*gil [bwlkl] the name of one of the two armies commanded by the kings of Hīra 117⁷. – “The grey troop”, v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol. 319–320, *-gil* < **grda-* ‘troop’ (cf *gāl*) in NP *gal(l)ah* ‘flock, herd, crowd’, and *-gal*, *-(g)āl*, *-(g)il* used in dialects as a pl. affix, v. Žukovskiy, *Materialy* I 213; KPF III vol. II, 104. *bōr* designates various colours: ‘brown, reddish brown’, ‘bay, chestnut’ of horses (NP, Bal. etc.), but also ‘the colour of honey’ (NP), ‘yellow, grey, blond’ (Oss.), whence *bōrak*, NP *bōrah*, Syr. lw. *bōrqā*, Arab *baurāq* ‘borax, nitre’, whose colour is silver-grey. The Arab translation of this name is *al-šahbā*, from *’ašhab-* ‘grey, grizzled’.

bōstān [bwst’n¹] garden 105¹. – MPrth *bwdyst’n*; Arm. lw. *burastan*; MPrs *bwyst’n* Paz. *bōstq*; NP *bōstān*, from *bōd* (2).

bōžākēh [bwc’kyh] the state of being a Saviour 55²¹. – Abstr. of *bōžāk*, v. *buxtan*.

bōžišn [bwčšn¹] salvation 76^{15.18}; excuse: *~ guftan* to beg to be forgiven 4¹³, cf ŠGV XI, 216.

brāh [bl'h] splendour, beauty 14¹⁰. 15¹⁶. 94²⁵. 111²¹. 112^{4.19}. – SW form of Av. (972) *brāz-* *brāza-*; MP^rthPrs *br'z*, *br'z'g*, *br'zyšn*; Paz. *brāzinīdār*, *brih(i)* (ŠGV); NP *barāz* and *barāh*.

brahmak [blhmk¹] (splendid) garment, of the princely footwear 29⁵. – MP^rthPrs *brhm* 'garment, elegant form, grace' etc., v. Henning, TPhS 1944, 108–118 (I cannot accept his combining this w. with OP *brazman.*) Paz. *brahm*, Skr. v. *veṣa*, *śṛṅgāra* (ŠGV).

brāmītan [bl'mytn¹] to cry, to howl 74²⁶; *Zarēr rād brāmēnd* (pres. hist.) they bewailed Z. 29¹⁰. – Written *bwl'myt* = *burāmēt* in Cod. K 74²⁶; Paz. ibd. *vārāmed*, Skr. v. *ākrandati*. MP^rth pres. *brm-*, pres. pt. *brmg*, pt. pret. *brm'd* 'to weep, to cry' (A–H III, MHC); v. also Sogd. 39¹⁷.

brāt [bl't¹; 'H<Y>] brother, sg. cas. rect. 24²¹. 100¹⁸; after a name as its app.: *Zarēr i tō* ~ 20–24 *passim*; 22¹⁴; after a prep.: *hac pus tāi brāt* 22¹⁸; – as pl. cas. rect.: *vas* ~ ['H] ... *bavēnd* 22⁷; – sg. cas. obl. *brātar* [bl'tl] in compounds (v. below); in the sense of a pl. after numerals: *har 2 brātar* 9¹³, *hān 4 brātar* 9¹⁹ (both dir. obj.); – pl. cas. obl. *brātarān* 8²⁶. 21⁹. 24^{1.5}; *hān i 2 vat-baxt brātarān* 9² (dir. obj.). – Av. OP (971 sq.) *brātar-*, nom. sg. *brātā*; MP^rthPrs *br'd*, cas. obl. *br'dr*, pl. *br'dr'n*; Paz. *brād*; NP *birādar*.

Brātārōrēš [bl'tlwkyš] n. pr. 50²². 51^{12.20}. 52¹⁸. – A *karap* (q. v.) of the Tūr people, hostile to Zartuxšt; his proper name was *Brātar-vaxš* [bl'tlwš] 'furthering the brothers', DkM 794¹², DD ch. 71⁵ = Cod. K 221¹⁴; *Brātārō-rēš* 'injuring the brothers' is a malicious distortion. V. also *Brātōrōš*.

brātar-zāt [bl'tlz't¹] brother's son, nephew: *kēsar* ~ Caesar's (i. e. the Byzantine emperor's) nephew 115¹⁸. – The last w. of l. 17 is quite obscure. The text of J.-A. has *w 'mtws w kysr* ..., which Markwart (Cat. 16) emended to **ZY**

'mtws **ZY** *kysr* ... = *i Amtōs i kēsar* ~ *kart* 'which Amtōs, the son of the brother of Kaisar' built. However, his reading *Amtōs* is quite arbitrary, and he gives no reason for it; it is certainly not Greek, and no such Iranian name is imaginable. His attempt to situate the man so named in the history of the Roman emperors is pure fancy (Cat. 82). – [Would it be too daring to read the name ['mtws] *Amittōs* and to regard it as a somewhat inaccurate rendering of *Amyntas*, the well known king of the highland of Asia Minor who died in the year 25 A. D.? He was established as king by Antonius in the year 36 B. C., but went over to Octavianus in the year 31 B. C. and became a close friend of the emperor. He had political interests in Cilicia too (Strabo 671). It seems however doubtful whether he also extended his power to upper Mesopotamia.]

Brātōrōš [bl'twlvš] n. pr. 117¹⁶. – Another form of *Brātar-vaxš*, v. *Bratarōrēš*; Byt III, 3 *bl'tlvš*.

brih [blyh] fate, destiny 85¹⁸. – Paz. *b(a)reh*, *barahi*, Skr. v. *bhāgya* (Mx, Aog.); from *brītan* (q. v.).

brihēnāk [blyhyn'k] one who destines fate 77²².

brihēnišn [blyhynšn¹] the act of destining fate, predestination, destiny 14¹². 16² (gl. with *apāyēt būtan*, v. *apāyistan*). 69⁵. – Paz. *brehinešn* (*birhīnašn*, *barahnašn*).

brihēnītan 1. to destine, to predestinate, of Ohurmazd 36¹⁵. 41¹⁷; *mā hakar-am hac apargar nē brihēnīt ēstēt kū* perhaps it has not been predestined for me (from =) by Fate 13⁷⁻⁸; 13¹⁰⁻¹² with inf. – 2. to create: *brihēnīt u dāt* 77¹⁵; with *hac* 'from' of the matter from which 92^{3.6.7.12}. 93^{3.17.23}. 94^{5.25-26}. 95¹⁸. 106². – Paz. *brehinīdan*, Skr. v. (*vi-*)*nir-mā-*, *ṣṛj-* (Mx, ŠGV). – Den. of *brih*.

brīn [blyn¹] a fraction of time, a period 38²⁰. 39¹ (81⁸ v. s. v. *bōd*). – From *brītan*.

brīnišn [PSKWN-šn¹] v. n. of *brītan*: -m . . . *hān van* ~ I must cut down this tree 40²⁶⁻²⁷.

brītan [PSKWN-tn¹] *brīn*-, to cut off, to chop off, to cut to pieces; to interrupt: 22²⁶. 24¹⁷. 94³. 101¹¹; to break up a road (by marching on it) 20¹⁶; pt. *brīt-dumb* whose tail has been cut off 24¹⁸, cf *burrītak*. – Av. (972) *brāy*-, pres. *brīn*-; Paz. *brīdan*, *brīn*- or *burīdan*; NP *bur(r)īdan* *bur(r)*-.

buland [bwlnd] high, tall, lofty, loud 11¹². 18²². 58¹⁴. 72¹². – < **br̥dant*-, SW form of Av. (959 sq.) *bərəzant*-; MPrs *bwlnd*; Paz. NP *buland*. V. also *bālāi*, *bālist*, *burz*.

būm [bwm; 'RK'] land, landed estate ŠPrs: 16; 9¹⁴. 81¹². – Av. OP (969) *būmī*-; Paz. NP *būm*.

bun [bwn] bottom 102²⁵; foundations 113⁸; root 93²³; beginning 81¹; the primordial revelation 111^{8.9.21}. 112¹⁹; – capital, stock of spiritual values acquired through meritorious deeds: *ō* ~ *i* . . . *kartan* to add (a value) to a p.'s spiritual stock 79¹²⁻¹⁴; *ō* ~ *bavēt* it affects a p.'s spiritual stock = detracts from it 65²⁶. 81²⁴. – Av. (968) *būna*-; MPrthPrs Paz. NP. – V. *bundahišn* and *bunyaštak*.

bunak [bwnk¹] camp 24^{12.15}. – Arm. lw. *bun* 'camp', but *bnak* < *bunak* 'domicile' or adj. 'native'; NP *bunah* 'house, abode', 'bottom'.

bun-dahišn [bwndhšn¹] the laying of foundations = the primordial creation 100²¹; cas. obl. ~-ēh: *pat* ~-ēh 79¹¹. 80⁷ (Paz. *bundahašn*). – V. *dātan*.

bunyaštak [bwnyšt¹k¹] primordial cosmic principle 62¹¹. 64⁵. – Paz. *bunyašt*, *bun-yast*, Skr. v. *mūlāspada*.

burrītak [bwlytk¹] pt. cut off: ~-*dumb* 30² = *brīt-dumb* (q. v.) – From *burrītan*, *burr*-, secondary form of *brītan*, = NP.

burtakēh [bwltk¹yh] the state of having been taken away 112¹⁴.

burtan [bwltn¹; YBLWN-, YDLWN-tn¹; forms v. I, 178] *bar*-, to carry, to bring, to bear, to wear, to procure; to take away, to remove (*ō* or *pat* 'to'); *arišk* ~ to bear envy 69¹. 84¹⁰; ¹*aš*, *bēš*, *dast*, *dašn*, *gōbišn*, *nām*, *namāc*, *nīpart*, *paitāk*, *sra*v, *stēžak*, *vāng*, *pat* *xrat* ~: v. these ws.; *bahr* ~ v. *barišnēh*; – to place on the top of (*apar*) 44⁴; to lay a p. on (*ō*) 47²⁰⁻²¹; – *andar* *ō tan* ~ to bring into corporeal existence 92⁴; – *andarg* ~, v. *gōbišn*; – *apar* ~ to send out against 37¹¹; to bring 60¹⁶; *āmōcišn* *apar* ~ to give instruction, to teach 80⁴; v. also *apar-barišnēh* and *apar-burtārēh*; – *frāc* ~ to bring, to present 41¹¹; to bring forth, to light (a fire) 44⁵; – *frōt* ~ to bring down, to shed (water) 41²⁰; v. also *frōt-barišnēh*; – *ō ham* ~ to collect, to amass 48¹⁵; pret. construed as an act. 18²⁰. Common Iranian; Av. OP (933 sqq.) also – (act. and middle) 'to ride', cf *bārak* and *asvār*; cf also *apar-barišnēh* from *bar* 'to move'.

burtār [bwlt¹l] 1. carrier, bearer, v. *dēn*~*framān*~, *nām*~. – 2. mother 37². 40¹⁸. 43¹⁹⁻²³. 44¹⁶.

burtārēh v. *apar-burtārēh* and *framān-burtārēh*.

burz [bwlc¹] high 19²¹. 20²; *sar*~ having a lofty peak 20¹⁹; of the flaming of the fire 37^{21.23}. – NW form < OIr **br̥zā* nom. of **br̥zant*-, v. *buland*; MPrth *burz*; *burzynd* (MHC); borrowed in MPrs (sup.) *burzyst* (A–H II), Paz. NP *burz*; cf *Harburz*.

burzāvand [~-'wnd] lofty, exalted, epithet of Vištāsp 58^{17.21}. 60^{20.21}. 111⁹. – Paz. ŠGV X, 64 of Vištāsp, 69 of the Kayanian kings, Skr. v. X, 64 *kalāvant* (= ? elsewhere 'moon'), 69 *kriyāvant* 'regularly performing the religious rites', which would rather suggest *burzāvand* from *buržītan* (q. v.).

burzēn [~-yn¹] in *ātur* ~ *Mihr*, the name of the third of the three great imperial

fires in Sassanian time 1¹⁸. 2⁹. 95¹³. – Attributive form of *burz*, v. s. v. *harvēn*.

burz-vāngihā [~w'ngyh'] loud-voicedly, screamingly, of crying and groaning⁷⁴²⁶. – From *burz* and *vāng* (q. v.). Paz. substitutes *burzāvandihā*, Skr. v. *ucchaiḥ svareṇa*.

buržišn [bwlcšn'] the act of honouring, exalting 66¹¹; the state of being exalted, exaltation, distinction 91¹². – Paz. *burzešn*, *buržišn*, Skr. v. *varṇanā*, *ślāghā*.

buržišnik worthy of being honoured, praised, comp. ~-tar 73¹⁷. – Paz. *burzešnī*, *buržišnī*.

buržitan [bwlcyt'n'] to pay homage to, to exalt 64²⁵. 66¹⁰. 91¹³. – Av. (945) *barəg-*; (957) *barəg-* 'religious rite', *barəjyastəma-* 'he who best performs the religious rites', cf s. v. *burzāvand*. Paz. *burzīdan*, Skr. v. inf. *ślāghitum*.

būšāsp [bwš'sp'] sleepiness, somnolence 69⁶. 84¹⁶. – Borrowed from Av. (970) *būšyastā-*; Paz. *būšyāsp* (-p is due to popular etymology).

būtak [bwtk'] produced from material substance, φύσει, opp. *āfrītak* (q. v.): 62¹⁸. – Cf *bavišn*.

būtan [bwtn'; YHWWN-tn']; forms v. I, 176] *bav-*: supplements the wanting inf., modal pres. and fut., imp. and pret. of *h-* 'to be': 1. as an independent vb: to become, to occur, to happen, to come true; to arise, to come into existence, to grow, to originate; to exist, to be, *passim*; *hēc kē būt hēnd u hēc kē bavēnd u hēc kē hēnd* 64¹⁷⁻¹⁸, cf *būtān*, *hamē-būtēh*, *hamē-bavētēh*, *bavētān*; *dānē kū frātāk rōc cē bavēt* thou knowest what will happen to-morrow 21⁸; *apāyet būtan*, v. *apāyistan*; *būt i zīvist u būt i murt hēnd* there were some who survived, and there were some who died 95²⁷ sq.; *būt dastavar kē-š guft* there was a certain Dastur who said 101⁸⁻⁹; *būt kē-š guft* there was someone who said, *erat qui diceret* 103²⁰; *hēc kas nē būt kē . . . dānist* there was nobody

nē būt 6²⁵⁻²⁶; *bavēt . . . Zartuxšt* it must be Z. 60²³; *nē yātūk* [YHWWN-t'] *bavat* he cannot possibly be a sorcerer 37²⁴, v. Grammar 53. – 3. In the 3d p., together with a subst. virtually in dat., or with a pron. in cas.obl., it expresses the notion 'to have', e.g. *ōi kē-š zan nē būt* he who did not have a wife 101¹; *amāvandēh . . . i-m būt* the vigour which I had 34⁴; *-t dānākēh bavēt* wisdom will be allotted to thee 59⁵; *duxtar i varzēkarān ēn hunar . . . i tō hast nē bavēt* a farmer's daughter cannot have such an ability as thou hast 15²⁰⁻²¹; with *rād* as in NP: *Pāpak rād hēc fradand nē būt* P. had no child 1⁶⁻⁷. – 4. Together with verbal or other nouns it forms periphrastic verbal expressions: (i) *matār būt hēnd* who used to go 61⁷; *nikērāi* (q. v.) *bavēt* 82¹⁴; *tō . . . āstišn nē būt hāh* thou wouldst not have subsisted 35¹⁵⁻¹⁶; 34²¹⁻²²; *-š hān zan . . . ayyāt būt* he remembered that woman 11¹¹⁻¹²; 12³⁻⁴; *-š vāt hayyār bavēt* the wind helps him 25³; *Ohurmazd ziyān nē bavēt* O. will suffer no harm 77²⁷; v. also *ākasī*, *hangirtikēh*. – 5. With preverbs: *andar* ~, v. *andar*; – *apāc* ~ to become again 77¹⁴⁻¹⁵. 100²¹⁻²². 120²³; to come into existence again, to be restored to life 46⁹. 104^{16.26}; to be left, to remain 39²⁷. 44¹⁶; – *apāk* ~ = *apāc* ~ 34²³; as to 16¹⁻². 24²⁶⁻²⁷, v. *apāk*; – *apar* ~ to be imparted to 80¹⁸; – *frāc* ~ to recover (*hac* from) 54^{4.9.12}. 60²²; – *ō* ~ to approach, to come on 6⁵; to pass into 42¹⁶⁻¹⁷; – *ō ham* ~ to be put together, to be formed (from different elements) 43¹⁷; v. also *hambavišnēh*. – 6. As an auxiliary vb. added to the pt. pret., *būt* forms the pluperf. in dependent clauses, as against *ēstāt* in independent sentences: *pas hac hān i Artaxšēr hān kirm ōzat būt* after A. had slain this dragon 8¹⁸; 35¹¹. 36¹⁵⁻¹⁶. 41¹⁷⁻¹⁸. 51¹⁰. 92⁴. 108⁹; *hast i mat būt* 110²³ (but of course always *būt ēstāt*); – the pres. of ~ forms the fut. perf.: *nām i yāvētak ō xuēš kart bēt* 9¹⁵; 19²⁴. 103²²⁻²³. 104⁸. – V. also *ham-būtan*. – Common Iranian.

who knew 121⁶⁻⁸; *būt i ka nē būt ... u bavēt ka nē bavēt* there was a time when he did not exist, and there will be a time when he will not exist 64²⁻³; *ō(h) ~, v. ō(h)*; cf *bavišn*. – 2. as copula, with a noun, a pron. or a prep. + subst. as its complement, *passim*: *hān būt Vahuman* 56⁶; *martōm ... hamāk ahōš ... bavēnd* will be immortal 104⁹⁻¹⁰; *kanīcak pat giyāk būtan* [YHWWN-t'n'] pl. cas. obl. of the pret. *būt* used as a subst. 'he who has been' 55¹⁸, ~. V. *bavētān*.

būtēh [bwtyh; YHWWN-tyh] v. *avinn-būtēh*.

Buxtakān [bwhtk'n'] patron. 118¹⁹. 121^{3.6}.

buxtan [bwhtn'] *bōž-* [bwc-], to save, to preserve (*hac* from) 70¹³. 85¹⁹⁻²⁰. 88²⁵; pass. *buxtēm* we are saved 6¹; inf. *buxtan* in pass. sense: to be saved = to come out of the ordeal (of fire) safe and sound (*pat*: 'thus proving the truth of ...') 109¹⁶. – Av. (916 sq.) *baog-*; Ps. *bwhty*, *bwc-*; MPrthPrs *buxtn*, pres. MPrth *bwj-*, *bwxs-*, MPPrs *bwz-*; Arm. lw. *bužem*; Paz. *bōxtan*, *buxtan*, *bōž-*. – V. *bōžišn*.

buxtārēh [bwht'lyh] salvation 68³.

C

-c [-c], -ci [-cy] encl. particle; it precedes other enclitics: *adak-ic-iš* 81²³; *ka-c-it* 75¹¹: 1. coordinating conj. 'and': a) alone: *Vahuman Zartuxšt-ic* 57¹²⁻¹³; *ō hān karap mat apar-ic nē spurtan ... guft* 49^{11.24-25}; connecting a new section or a new moment with the preceding text: *ēn-ic guft ēstēt kū* 4¹⁵⁻¹⁶; *ēt-ic ēvak hac avdēh* 44²⁴; 61⁶. 65³. 90³, etc. – b) *u ... -c: u ēn-ic paitāk kū* 91^{4.8.11}; *u hac-ic ōišān* 40¹¹; *pat tan brāh ... u pat-ic zōr u nērōk* 14¹⁰; *Yam u an-ic varcāvand* 44²⁵, etc. – c) corresponding coordination: *-c ... -c: tāi ērān-ic viyān kunēnd tāi amāh-ic bē dānēm* 20²²; *ham-ic ... ham-ic* 42²¹ (illogical coordination), *kē ... kē-c* 59²⁴ both ... and (*kē-c ... u kē-c* 39¹⁸); *-c ... api-*: *pat-ic x^uēšēh api-š hān and hīr rād* 45¹⁴⁻¹⁵; *u ... u ... u -c: mār u gazdum u apārīk-ic xrafstr* 76⁹; only -c with the last w.: *andar hindūkān hrōm apārīk-ic damīkihā* 109¹⁰ (*apārīk* 'etc.' often asyndetically added); with negation: *kē-š ciš-ic pat pōc nēst man-ic* [LY-c!] *nēst* 102²; *nē ... u nē-c* 72^{20.21}; *nē ... u nē ... u nē-c* 21¹⁹⁻²⁰. – 2. emphasizing particle: *nūn-ic* 4¹³, etc.; *ahanūn-ic*, *hambun-ic*, *dīt-ic*, *hān-ic*, *ēn-ic*, *ōi-c*, *ōišān-ic*, *ciš-ic*, cas. obl. *cišē-c*, *kas-ic*, cas. obl. *kasē-c*, *apārīk-ic* (very common), *man-ic* [not *an-ic* in this sense], *tō-c* [LK-c; on LK-ye v. s. v.

tō], *amāh-ic*, *kē-c*, *ka-c* (*ka vas-ic* v. s. v. *ka*), *bē-c*, *apar-ic*, *ō-c(i)*, *pat-ic*, *pēš-ic*, *hac-ic*; *hac hān bē tarsēh-ic* 48¹²; etc.; in the apodosis: *hakar ... šāyēt, amāh-ic* 11²²⁻²³; *ka-c tō dīt ... , adak-ic tō ...* 75⁹⁻¹⁰; 46³; 55²⁶. – 30⁵: the ideogr. MH is a mistake for -cy = -ci. – 1. Av. OP -ca, -cā. – 2. Av. (588 sq.) -ci-, OP -ciy-. – Paz. -ca, -ci, -c; MPrthPrs -c (-ž, -z).

cāh [c'h] a well 14^{15.25}. 15¹⁻¹⁰. – Av. (583) *cāt-*; Bal. *c'āθ*; NP *cāh*.

cahār [ch'l; 'LB'; figure] four, with the sg. – Av. (577) nom. *caθwārō*; MPrth *cf'r*, *cw'hr* (S) = *cohr* < Av. (578) *caθru-* (cf s. v. *catrušvātak*); MPPrs *ch'r*, v. also *tasom*; Paz. *cihār*; NP *cahār*.

cahār-dahom [~dhwm, 14-wm] the fourteenth. – From *cahār-dah* 'fourteen', MPrth *cf'rds*, MPPrs *ch'rdh*. Av. (579) with another formation *caθru-dasa*, v. *tasom*.

cahār-kart [ch'lkrt'] v. -kart.

cahārom [ch'lwmm, 4-wm] the fourth: *rōc i ~, sāl i ~*; *pat ~ yašt* 100¹⁶. 104¹; *~ yašt-ē* 103²; *~ fourthly* 63¹⁹. 82⁷. – = NP; Paz. *cihārom*; v. *tasom*.

cahār-pād [ch'lp'd] quadruped, coll. 11⁹. 12². 19⁷; pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 14¹⁶. 69¹²⁻¹³; adj.: *~ apar damīk* with its four feet on

the ground 28²⁴. – V. *pād*, *dō-pād*. MPrth *cwħrb'd* (MHC), MPrs *tsb'y*; Paz. *cihārpāē*, pl. *ciharwāēq*; NP *c(ah)ārpā*, -*vā*.

cahār-zang [4-zng] having four legs, of demoniac beings: *gurg i* ~ 102⁸. – Renders Av. (578) *caθwarə.zangra-*; v. *zang* and cf *dō-zang*.

cak [ck¹] the top of the skull; of a sheep: the extremity of the head = the nose and the chin 102⁸. – NP *cak* 'the lower jaw and chin', but Bal. prep. *cak'-ā* 'upon'.

cand [cnd] 1. interrogative: how much? how many? 24¹²⁻¹³. 62⁹. 83¹³. *kū* ... ~ indirect interr. 21³⁻⁴ – 2. relative: as much, as many as: ~-*šān tuwān dātan* as much as they are able to bestow 79²⁰; *apārīk* ~ *vazurg-kunišnān* the other performers of great deeds, as many as they are 106⁸; ~ *drang i* ..., ~ ... *drang* for as lang a time as 54^{2.6.10-11}; as big, as tall as 56⁸; and ~, *hān and* ~, v. *and*. – 3. indefinite: some, with the sg. just as the numerals: ~ *rōc* some days 21⁹; 50⁵. 54¹⁸; ~ *i nēm rōc* about half a day 31¹⁹; ~ *tāi*, ~ ... *tāk*; v. *tāk*; *ham* ~ *hān sāk* just as much tribute 121⁸ (= NP *candān*). – Av. (600) *c(a)vant-*; MPrth *cwnd*, Bal. *cunt*; MPrs *cnd*; Paz. NP *cand*. – V. also *ēcand*.

candišn [cndšn¹] movement, of the stars 109⁸. – Skr. v. *cañcalatā* (ŠGV VI,21). Ps.MPrs, v. Verbum 171.

cand-var [cndwl] a name for the Cinvat bridge 72¹². 74²³. 89¹⁷. – Paz. *candōr*. From *cand* 'shaking', v. the preceding w., and *var* '*path', v. s. v. *varišn*, thus 'the shaking *path', a designation that has its exact counterpart in Old Icelandic *Bif-rōst* 'the trembling path', the name of the bridge between this world and the beyond.

cāpūk [c'pwk¹], comp. ~-*tar*, quick, brisk 8⁸; busy, active 17⁸. – NP *cābuk*.

cāpūkēh quickness of wit, nimble wit 2²³. 4². 14¹⁰. 15¹⁶.

cār [c'l] means 50²⁰; help, avail 75¹. – = Paz. NP; Av. (584) *cārā-*.

cārak remedy, expedient, means 8¹¹. 79²; ~ *kartan* to remedy, to repair, to remove 11²²⁻²⁵; ~ *i* ..., or -*š* ~, or subst. + ~, *x^uāstan* to try to find an expedient for a p. 9⁸, to try to get hold of, to seize, to overcome 8¹³. 34¹⁻². 96²⁰. 102⁹⁻¹⁰. – Paz. *cāraa* (ŠGV), NP *cārah*.

carātīk [cl'tyk] girl 38¹²⁻¹⁴. 44^{1.9}. – Borrowed from Av. (581) *carātī-*.

cārēh [c'lyh] 110⁵: my emendation +*frahang* ~ was unfounded; restore the MS reading *pl'hw* (last w. of a line, cramped hand) *c'lyh* and v. *frāx^u-cārēh*.

carm [clm] skin, hide 32¹¹. – = NP; Av. (582) *carəman-*; MPrs *crm* (A-H I).

carp [clp¹] mild, gentle 68⁸. – MPrth *crb* (A-H III); Arm. lw. *čarp* 'fat' = Bal. = NP *carb*; Paz. *carv*.

carpēh mildness, gentleness 70²⁴.

cāšišn [c'ššn¹] teaching 89²⁵. – V. *cāštan*.

cašm [cšm, 'YNH] 1. subst. eye 6²² and *passim*. – 2. adj. conspicuous, comp. ~-*tar* 56⁷. – Av. (583) *cašman-*; MPrth Prs *cšm*; = Paz. NP.

cašmak the preceding w. in a compound: *kamar i* 7- ~ a belt with seven "eyes" (plaques) 121¹.

cašm-kāi [cšmk'y] having (all) eyes fastened (on oneself) = exposed to people's (contemptuous) looks, an object of derision, dishonoured, pl. cas. obl. ~-*kāyān* [-k'd'n¹], comp. [cšmk'stl] *cašm-kāh-tar* (thus K; TD₂ [cšmk'dtl] *cašm-kāi-tar*) 75²²⁻²³. – MPrs *cšmg'h* in the same sense (Salm III-IV, no. 9b⁵; Henning, GGN 1932, 223 n. 4, where, however, the pejorative sense is not recognized). The alternation -*kāh*: -*kāi* is also found in the parallel formation *tars-kāh* (PT 65⁹ -k's): *tars-kāi* (DkM 481¹⁷) 'reverential, respectful', abstr. *tars-kāhēh* (-k'syh) ibd. l. 21, but Cod. K (*ad l.*) *tars-kāyēh* (-k'dyh). Same formation in MPrs *gylg'y* (S; Verbum 205) < **gil-kāi* 'lamenting'; *shyk* = *sahik-kā(i)* 'frightened' (preserved -*k*- indicates -*kk*-), v. also *mānā(k)-kāi*.

– *-kāi* < **kāya-* ‘regard, look’, cf Skr *cāyati*, *-te* ‘to notice, to observe, to behold’, *kāya-* ‘goal, aim’ (not to be confounded with *kāya-* ‘body’); root *kā-*, v. *ākāh*, *nikāh*, and *gukāi*, in which the same alternations in the final are observed. – Neriosengh mistook the last element of ~, which he found in the form *-kāh*, for *kāh-* ‘to diminish’, Paz. *xāh-*, hence his reading *cašm-xāhišn(itar)*; Skr. v. *adarśanīya(tara)*.

cāštan [c’štn¹] to teach, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *cāšt* 91¹. 94²¹. – Paz. *cāšid*. Av. (461) *kaš-*, pres. *caš-*, (583) *cašan-* ‘teacher’. Skr. v. *āsvādayati*, subst. *āsvāda*, is due to confusion with another *cāš-* ‘to taste’, cf List 82. – V. *cāšišn*.

catrang [ctlng] chess 3¹⁵. 118–119 *passim*. 121^{11,14}. – Borrowed from Skr *catur-aṅga-* ‘having four ranks’ (v. 119^{8–13}); Arab. lw. *šitrānj*.

catrušvātak [ctlwšw’tk¹] a fourth, a quarter, a cubic measure 42⁸. – Borrowed, and reshaped, from Av. (580) *catrušva-*, cf *srišvātak*.

cē [MH; cyh 121¹¹] 1. interrog. pron. what? 5⁶. 7²⁶. 8⁹ etc.; how? 15¹³. 51²¹; with prep. *ō cē*, *pat cē*, *hac cē*; *cē rād?* why? 35¹¹ etc.; combined with a subst.: *cē zamān?* 7¹⁵, *cē gāh?* 7²²; *pat cē āivēnak?* how? 76²⁰; *cē vinās?* 12¹¹, *cē vāt?* 73²², etc.; *apar cē āivēnak margēnītan i Zartuxšt pursit* how to kill Z. 49^{12,25–26}. 48^{13–14} (*apar* governs the whole clause). – 2. rel. pron. what: *ēt nāmaky cē . . . nipišt^y ēstēt*, *cē Šāhpuhr^y . . . framāt^y nipištan^y* P 2:3–4; *kart^y . . . cē . . . sahāt* P 2:8–9; *har cē* 6^{4,32} 18. 86². 96¹³; *ēt cē . . . apāc āvurt* 112^{14–15}; 36⁴; *pat hān cim rād cē* 121¹¹. – 3. conj. a) subordinating: because 105¹⁵; *cē ka* id. 99¹. – b) coordination: for 2⁶. 6^{19,22} etc., *passim*. – MH 30⁵ wrong ideogr. for encl. *-c(i)*. – < *cahya*, gen. sg. of Av. OP (422 sq.) *ka-*.

Cēcist [cycyst¹] name of a lake 71¹³. 99¹⁸. – Av. (576) *Caēcasta-*, no doubt a lake in Eastern Iran, but identified by the

Western Zoroastrians with Lake Urmia, v. *Šēcikān*.

cēr [cyl] brave, valiant, courageous 3¹⁶. 16¹⁰. – Av. (598) *cīrya-*; MP^{rth} comp. <cy>*rdr*, sup. *cyryst*, *cyrtwm*, Sogd. 35¹¹ sq.; Paz. *cēr*, Skr. v. *baṣiṣṭha* (ŠGV), rendering Av. (380) *ugra-*; NP *cēr*.

cērēh bravery, courage 2⁷.

cigōn [cygwn] adv. and conj. A. interrog. adv. how? 1. direct interrogation: *nūn ~ kunom ?*] 27²; *asmān ~ ?* 92¹; exclamatory: how . . . ! 61¹¹. – 2. indirect interrogation: *ākāh hom kū ~ hān* 57⁴; *vēnēt kū Bastvar kārēcār ~ nēv kunēt* saw how valiantly B. fought 28^{15–16}; *~ ōi, ō ham pursēm* 57⁷; *andar Garōdmān dātistān ~, api-m nē dīt* 52^{2–3}; etc. – B. rel. adv. so as: 1. *har 3 šap x^uamn ~ dīt ēstāt . . . guft* such as he had seen it 2³; 2¹⁵. 4⁸. 5²⁰. 45²⁷, etc.; introducing quotations: *~ dēn gōbēt* 38⁷, *~ . . . paitāk kū* 45^{24–25}, etc. *passim*; parenthetic, e. g. 77¹⁸. 81^{8–9}; – with a demonstr. antecedent: *hamgōnak hast ~am guft* 12^{16–17}; *šmāh bāt ētōn ~ tō gōbēh* 23²⁶; 45^{24–25}. 78^{2,4}, etc. – 2. without a clause, used prepositionally: as, as (for instance), as it were, like: *~ agāh akōc martōm* 26^{26–27}; *~ martōm kē šarm* 43^{9–13}; 128¹³; *varcāvandān i ~ Yam u Frētōn . . .* 45⁵; *hān i ~ ēn* such a th. 43⁸; namely 107⁸; – with a demonstr. antecedent: *ētōn ~ āluh-ē* 9²⁵; *ētōn ~ tō* 15¹⁶; *ētōn būt ~ amahraspand-ē* 38²⁷; – *ētōn*, or *ōgōn*, *homānāk* (q. v.) *~* 69²⁴, etc.; *mānāk(k)āi* (q. v.) *i ōi ~ kē pus . . . barē* (opt.) 41⁸. – C. conj. 1. causal because: *~ . . . hān mazantom būt* 61^{3–4}; 108¹. 118¹²; almost as a rel. pron. with a secondary causal sense (as in Lat. *quippe qui*): *ō x^uāhar i x^uēš, ~ zan i Artaxšēr būt, nāmak nipišt* 8²²; 78¹². 79¹⁶. 116²⁰. 118¹⁰; – *hac hān ~* in view of the fact that, considering that 3⁸. – 2. temporal as soon as: 6⁵. 15⁹. 44⁹, more emphatically *ham-~* 13¹⁷. – 3. *~ ka* as if 1^{12,14,17}. 101^{20–22} – 4. almost = that 87²². – MP^{rth} *cw’gwn*; MP^{rs} *c’wn* (read *ci’ōn* < **ciwōn* <

cigōn); Paz. NP *cūn*; from Av. ¹*gaona-*, v. s. v. *gōnak*, and *ci-* the stem of *cē* (q. v.).

cigōnēh nature, character 55¹³. 89²¹. – MPPrs *c'wnyh* (A–H II); Paz. *cūnī*.

cihēnītan [cyhynytn¹] to make known, to teach, to announce; *ōišān ōi-c rād cihēnīt kū* . . . they announced about him that . . . 37⁷, with the gl. *kū-šān guft*; pres. pass. *nē bē cihiyom* [cyhywm]: I am not informed 51⁶, with the gl. *kū nē dānēt*, cf s. v. *apasihistan*, – Paz. *cihinīdan* Skr. v. *ḡñā-* (Aog.); from Av. (428) *kaēθ-* 'to teach'.

cihr [cyhl; inscr. ctly] seed, origin HajB 2–4. ŠPrs: 5. 7. 13. P 1: 2. ¹4; essence, innate quality 55⁹. – Av. (587) ²*ciθra-*, OP **ciça-* in n. pr. *Ciçantaxma* (Τισσαφέρνης < **Ciça-farnah-*); MPPrs *cyhr* essence, shape, origin, face = MPPrth *cyhrg*; *cyhr'wynd* 'beautiful', Sogd. 35.37, cf *hu-cihr*; Paz. *cihar*, Skr. v. *rūpa*, *rūpāvayava* (ŠGV); NP *cihr*; v. also *šīhr*.

-cihrak [cyhlk¹] = *cihr* used as the last element of an adj. compound, v. *āp-*~, *damīk-*~, *gōspand-*~, *martōm-*~, *urvar-*~.

Cihrāzātān [cyhl'c't'n¹] patron. 116¹⁷. – From n. pr. *Cihrāzāt*, cf *āzāt*.

cikāmeihē [cyk'mchy] every kind, of whatever sort 42⁷; *ka* . . . ~ **whenever* 53¹⁴. – Not *-cī* as in the Index, cf *katār-cihē*. MPPrthPrs *cyg'myc* 'something, a little', List 82, Sogd. 36¹⁹. 37. From *ci-* (cf *ci-gōn*) + *kām* (q. v.) + *-ci* < **cit* (v. -c 2) + *hē* (opt. of *h-*) 'whatever might be desired'.

cim [cym, cm] 1. interrog. adv. why? 12¹¹. 29¹⁰. 43⁸. – 2. subst. cause, reason: *ham* ~ *rād* 5¹². 67¹, *hān* ~ *rād* 34², *pat* *hān* ~ *rād* 104²¹ for this, or that, reason; *hac* *hān* ~ *rād* . . . *tāi* with the intention that 118²¹; – condition, matter 118¹⁴. 17. 20. 121⁷. 11; *pat* ~ *i kārēcār homānāk* 119⁸; – the subject 62¹⁵; – *vas* ~ many things 37¹⁶. – < OIr. **cahmāt* 'wherefore?', Skr *kasmāt*; MPPrs *cym* 'reason, cause,

meaning' (S, BBB, Sogd. 35. 36); Paz. *cim*, Skr. v. *kim* (-iti), *hetu*, *artha*, *kāraṇa* (Mx, ŠGV); NP *cam* 'meaning; sin, crime'.

Cinvat [cynwpt¹] the name of the bridge that joins this world with the beyond 64¹². – Av. (596 sq.) *cinvant-*; cf *cand-var*.

ciš [MND'M], with the indef. art. *ciš-ē* [MND'M + 1], in a negative sentence regularly *ciš-ic* [MND'M-c], cas. obl. *cišē-c* [MND'M-yc] 10²⁴: 1. indef. pron. something, anything 10²⁴. 41¹. 50²⁰. 102¹. 2; *nē* ~ *ōišān* they are nothing, no good 44²; *šusr i Gāyōmart* ~ some part of the sperm of G. 94²²–23; – adj. any, placed before the subst.: *pat* ~ *-ic āivēnak* . . . *mā* . . . 70³; *pat* ~ *-ic cārak* . . . *nē* . . . 79²; ~ *-ic āštēh* 78¹⁸ (interrogation). 79⁶ (. . . *nē* . . .); ~ *-ic bazak* . . . *nē* . . . 80⁹; ~ *-ic* . . . *nē* . . . in no way 34²¹. 75¹; ~ ~ of every description 89¹⁰; – added to a pron. it expresses the neutral gender: *ēt* ~ 51⁷; *hān* ~ 33²³. 56²⁶; *hān* ~ *i* that which 119²⁵; *ēn and* ~ this much 62³; *an* ~ 69²⁴, *anē-c* ~ *-ē* 119¹ something else; *har* ~ everything 56⁷–8. 71¹¹. 79¹; *hamāk* ~ *kē* all the things that 100²⁰; *vas* ~ much 3¹⁰–11. 6⁹. – 2. subst. thing 4¹¹. 57¹. 76²⁴. 80¹². 82¹³. 25. 101²⁵. 118⁹. 119²⁵; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* [MND'M-'n¹] 110¹²; – *pat* ~ *i* in the matter of, concerning 5⁶–9. 82²⁵. 84¹³. 108²; *pat* *hān i vitart* ~ 83⁷. – NW form: OIr **cit-cit* (from interrog. pron. *ci-* alternating with *ka-*) > OP *cišciy* 'anything', which developed in NW to *ciš*, MPPrth *cyš*, but in SW to *tis*, MPPrs *tys*, Paz. *θis*, *θisi-ca*; NP *ciz*. Cf Tedesco, *Dial.* 209–211, *Language* 21, 1945, 128–141.

Cišmak [cyšmk¹] n. pr. 42¹⁹. 21

cītāk [cytk¹] collected 62 (heading). – V. *cītan*.

cītāk [cyt'k, cyt'ky] something set up in layers, a cairn, or the like, HajB: 7.9. 11. 14. 15 = Parth. *šitē* (q. v.). – Nyberg, Christensen Vol. 62–74 (on ~ p. 71).

cītan [cytn¹] *cīn-*, to gather: 1. to put in layers HajB: 12 (pt. *cīt^y* = pret. pass. 3d p. sg.). 10 (*cīt^y* HWH = *hē* cond.). – 2. *apar* ~ to pluck off, to remove (NP *bar-cīdan*) 120^{19,20} (3d p. pl. *cynnd* = *cīnend*). – MP^{rth} pt. *cyd*, pres. *cyn-* ‘to collect, to fish; to choose’ (S, A–H III); MP^{rs} *cyydn cyn-* ‘to gather, to put in layers’ (A–H II); Paz. NP *cīdan cīn-*. Av. (441) *kay-* ‘to choose, to select’; cf Skr *cinoti* 1. to put together, in layers’, 2. ‘to discern, to search’. – V. also *cītāk* and *vicītan*.

Cixšnuš [Paz.] n. pr. 46²⁶.

D

dadv [ddw¹] the name of the tenth month of the year 97¹⁵; ~ *pat Mihr* the name of the 15th day of the month 97^{15–16}. – Av. (678 sq.) *daδvah-* ‘the Creator’; MP^{rs} *dyy* the name of the 23d day of the month (S), in BP *dadv pat Ātur*; NP *dai*.

dagr (*dēr*) [dgl, Ps. dgly; ‘LYK] long, far 18² and *passim*; ideogr. ‘LYK 51^{23,25}. P 2: 6; dgly 128⁸. – Av. (693) *daraga-*, OP *darga-*; MP^{rth} *dr̥g* ‘lang’ (A–H III); MP^{rs} *d̥yr* (S); Paz. NP *dēr*.

dagr-pattāi [dglpt’y] long-lasting, everlasting 105¹⁵. – *dagr* + *pattāi* (q. v.).

Dahāk [dh’k¹] n. pr. a devic king, the Dragon 34¹. 90²³. 95¹². 98^{22,27}. 99^{3,7}. 106⁴. 110¹³, v. *Aži-dahāk*, of which ~ is an abbreviation. – Av. (704) *dahāka-*; Paz. *Dahāk*; NP arabized *Zahhāk* (written *Daḥḥāk* ‘the Laughter’).

dahān [PWH] mouth 12¹⁷. 50⁶. 101¹⁷. 104²². – < **dafān*, the SW form of Av. (1657) *zafan-*, *zafar-*, v. *zafar*; MP^{rs} *dhyn*; Paz. *dahān*; NP *dahān*.

dahānōmand [~’wmnd] having a mouth 39^{12,13,24}.

Dahēstān [dhyst’n¹] n. pr. a town in Gurgān 114¹⁴; “*Dihistān* in the extremity of Māzandarān near Khwārizm and Jur-jān” Yāqūt 2, 632

Cōl [cwl¹] n. pr. 1. the name of a Turkish people in Eastern Iran: ~ *xākān* 113²³. – 2. the name of a town in the neighbourhood of Darband 114¹⁷ (Arab *Ṣūl*, Yāqūt 3, 435). – Cat. 39, 44; Arm *Čor*, AG 218 sq.

cōvēgān [cwpyg’n¹] the stick used in playing polo 16¹¹; the game of polo itself 3^{14,15}. 4⁶. 16⁷. – NP *caugān*; Arab. lw. *ṣaulajān-*; Fraenkel, *Aram. Fremdw.* 291; Horn, NP Et. no. 499 and Hübschmann, *Prs. St.* 53; on the spread of this w. in the European languages v. Lokotsch, *Et. Wb. d. europ. Wörter orient. Ursprungs*, no. 434.

dahišn [dhšn¹] 1. creation, the act of creating 36^{15,16}. 41^{17,18}. 109⁹. – 2. coll. the created things: *dām u* ~ 33¹¹. 76²⁰. 77^{2,13,14,20}. 79¹³. 88^{1,16}. 89⁴. 91^{5,9}. 92³; – created being, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān : *ast* ~-ān, v. *ast*; *mēnōi u gētāh* ~-ān the heavenly and the earthly created beings 88¹⁶; – 62¹. From *dātan*; Paz. *dahišn(i)*. Not in MP^{rth}Prs (NP *dihīš* ‘gift, alms’ is a recent formation). Coincides in writing with *dāšn* and *jahišn*, v. these ws.

dahišnēh det. v. n. the act of giving, with a preceding obj.: *hān hīr apēr-ic* ~ that this wealth was given too abundantly 13^{6–7}; *kāmak* ~, *hayyārēh* ~, v. these ws.

Dahmān āfrīn [d’hm’n¹ ‘pryn¹] “The Blessings of the Holy ones”, a god, the bestower of Justice and Righteousness 92^{10,13}. – *dahmān* pl. cas. obl. of Av. (704 sq.) ‘*dahma-* ‘the religiously fully instructed and initiated member of the Zoroastrian community’ (*dah-* cf s. v. *dastavar*); v. (330) *Dahma- āfriti-*, invoked in Y. 60 = Āfrīngān I, Phl. v. in Dhabhar, ZkhA 141–147. V. also BdA p. 175^{6–13}. Paz. *dahmaq* ‘pious, holy’, Skr. v. *uttama* (Aog.).

dahom [d’hw̄m, 10-wm] the tenth 82¹³. 84². – Av. (701). *dasəma-*; MP^{rs} *dhwm* (S); Paz. NP *dahum*.

dahyupat [dhywpt¹] ruler, king: *Ērān* ~ of *Vištāsp-šāh* 19¹⁷. 60¹⁷⁻²¹. 111⁸; of *Mānušcihr* 47²; of the Great King killed by Alexander 107⁷; *Vadagān* (q. v.) ~ of Dahāk 90²³; – pl. cas. obl. ~-ān in a general sense 110²¹. 119²⁷; – subordinated to the Great King: *x^uatāi u* ~ 12²⁴. 72²³; *x^uatāyān u an* [ZK] ~-ān 72²¹; *x^uatāi u ~ u sardār u dastavar i dēn* 108¹⁻². – Av. (681 sq.) *daiṇhu-pati-* < **dahyu-pati-* ‘lord of the country’; MPrs *dhybyd* (A–H I); Paz. *dahevaḍ*, Skr. v. *rājan* (Mx), *dehavaḍ*, Skr. v. *grāmapati*, *svāmin* (ŠGV). al-Biruni, *Chronologie* 220²², transliterates *dahū-faḍīya* = *dahyupatēh*.

Dāiti [d’yty] the Avestan name of the river Oxus 40²⁴. 56^{5.14}. – Av. (730) *Dāityā-*.

dāk [d’k¹], v. *hu-dāk*, *kār-dāk*, *vēh-dāk*.

dālman [d’lmn¹] a raptorial bird, probably the vulture 94^{21.23}. – < **darnu-mani-*, SW form of Av. (1683) *zarənu-mani-*, an epithet of the *kahrkāsa*, v. *karkās*. – Phl. Vd. in a commentary on 7² has ~ with the NP gl. *būm* ‘owl’. – NP *dālman*. V. Bailey, ZP 137 n. 2.

dām [d’m] creation, preferably referred to Ohurmazd, but also to Ahriman: created being 63²; – coll. the created beings, the created world 31²¹ and *passim*; ~ *u dahišn*, v. *dahišn*; – pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 73¹⁰. 76²⁴. 77¹⁶. 79¹⁷. 80¹². 89²²⁻²³. 102¹⁵. – From *dā-*, v. *dātan*; Av. (736) *dāmi-*; MPrthPrs *d’m*; Paz. *dqm*, Skr. v. *srṣṭi*; NP *dām* of animals.

damik [dmyk] earth: 1. as opposed to the firmament 33²². 37³. 52⁶. 83–93 *passim*. – 2. the terrestrial world 51⁵. 52¹¹. 67¹⁰. 89¹³. 92–104 *passim*. – 3. ground, soil 9²⁶. 21–29 *passim*. 33¹⁶⁻²¹. 39¹⁶. 60⁶. 89–95 *passim*, etc. – 4. in a geographical sense 7¹⁹. 8⁶. 113⁴. 115^{17.18}. 117³; pl. ~ *iḥā* 109¹⁰. – SW form of *zamīk* (Ps. *zmyk*), which occurs just as often in MSS and editions. MPrth Prs *zmyg*, NP *zamī*, archaic form for modern *zamīn*; Av. (1662 sqq.) *zam-*.

damik-cihrak [dmyk cyhlk¹] containing the seed (the constituent element) of the Earth 87⁹. – V. *cihr-* and *cihrak* and cf *āp-cihrak*.

damistān [dmst’n¹] winter 37¹¹ and often; a dev 85²³. 86¹²; created by the devs 103⁷; – year 77⁸. – SW form of Av. (1699 sq.) *zyam-*, *zəm-* (v. *hazangrō-zim*) + *-stān*; MPrs *dmyst’n* (A–H I); Paz. *damastqn*; but NP NW form: *zamistān*.

dānāk [d’n’k] wise, learned 21². 55²². 80⁷; comp. ~-tar 118^{14.22-23}. 120¹; – subst. a sage, the sage 68–88, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 2². 4¹⁴. 55²⁵. 13⁹. 107¹⁴. 121^{7.12}. as cas, rect. 118¹⁴. 119³. – MPrs *d’n’g*; Paz. NP *dānā*; from *dānistān*.

dānākēh wisdom, knowledge 53⁶. 59⁵. 88¹⁷. 99¹⁷. 118⁶; *dēn* ~ 2⁷, *vēh-dēn* ~ 112¹⁷ knowledge of the true religion, theology; v. also *visp-dānākēh*.

dānākihā wisely, with good insight, or judgment 4¹¹. 51¹⁹. 53²²; sup. ~-tom with the best wisdom 59⁴.

danb [dnby] shore, bank of a river P 1: 3. – SW form; NW *zanb*: KZŠPrth l. 19 *znb* = Prs l. 24 *dnby*, Gr. v. *χεῖλος*.

dandān [dnd’n¹] tooth, coll. teeth 29⁸. 31¹⁶. 32^{7.8}. – Av. (683) *dantan-*; NP *dan-dān* (sg., not pl.!).

dandītan [dndytn¹] to scream, of the speech of devic beings 42^{14.19}. 50²². 54¹³. 57¹⁹. 61²¹. 103¹². – < **damdītan*: MPrth *dmdyft*, *dmdw*’g probably ‘foolishness’, ‘speaking foolishly or mutteringly’, Sogd. 49, cf Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 234. – Cf **apatundihā*.

dānistān [YD’YTN-stn¹] *dān-*, 1st p. sg. *dānēm* [YD’YTN-ym] 21² or *dānam* [~m] 28^{19.20}, 2nd p. sg. *dānē* [YD’YTN-yh, -y, -yḍ; d’nyh 4¹⁷]; cond. 3d p. sg. *dānist hāh* 32¹⁻²: to know, with *kū* ‘that’ or introducing direct speech 2²⁴ etc. *passim*; with indirect interrogative clause introduced by *kū*: *kū cand* how many 21³⁻⁴, *kū katām* who 21⁵, *kū cē* what 21⁸. 30⁵, *kū* . . . *aivāp* whether . . . or 20²²⁻²³;

~ *kē* that 39⁷?; with obj.: *passim*; with inf. to know how to, to manage to 50^{26,27}. 51^{1,2}. – Av. (1659) *zan-*, OP *dan-*; MP^{rth} *z'n'dn z'n-*; MP^{rs} *d'nystn d'n-*; Paz. *dā-nastan*, *dānestan dān-*, NP *dānistān*.

dānišn [d'nšn'] knowledge 66¹³. 80^{3,5}; ~ *u kār-ākāhēh* 88^{11,23}; ~ <u> *xrat i martōmān* 104¹⁴; *ākāhēh u* ~ 109⁵, ~ *u ākāhēh* 111⁷. – MP^{rs} *d'nyšn*; NP *dāniš*.

dānišnēh det. v. n.: *uspurrikihā* (q. v.) ~ 106¹⁵⁻¹⁶.

dānišnōmand [~-'wmnd] possessing knowledge 80³.

dānūk [d'nwk'] knee 33². – SW form of *zānūk*, q. v.; cf Sogd 49–50.

dar [BB'] door 75¹⁴; gate, pl. ~-*ihā* 87^{13,18}. 114²²; *hac an* ~ in another way 8¹³; *har* ~ every category 111⁷; – a royal person's court P 1:4. P 2:9. 3⁶. 5⁵. 13¹. 17¹⁰. 20^{6,9}. 61⁷. 70⁵. 107⁷. 109². 112³. – SW form of Av. (766) *dvar-*, OP *duvara-*; MP^{rs} *dr*, Paz. NP *dar-* as against NW: MP^{rth} *br*, NP *bar*. – V. *darak*, *dar-band* and *dar-handarz-pat*.

dār [d'l] tree 33¹⁶. 42²¹; *pat* ~ *apar kartan* to crucify 20⁸. – Av. (738) *dāru-*, *dru-*; MP^{rs} adj. *d'rwyn*; *d'r-gyrdyyh* 'crucifixion' (S); MP^{rth} *d'lwg* (v. *dārū*), *d'rwbdg* 'crucified' (S; a much discussed w., v. Verbum 223 sq.; JA 228, 1936, 197). NP *dār* 'wood, gibbet'; v. also *dārū*.

Dārāi [d'l'y], patron. **Dārāyān** [d'l'd'n'] Dareios 1^{8,11-12}. 6¹⁹. 108¹⁵. 116¹³. – OP *Dārāya-vahu-*; MP^{rth} *d'r'w* (S), v. *Dārāv-kirt*.

darak [dlk'] chapter 112^{18,21}. – From *dar*.

Dārāv-kirt [d'l'pkrt'] the town *Dārāb-gird* 116¹³. – Arab *Dārābjird*, Yāqūt 2, 517. *Dārāv* = *Dārāi* (q. v.); as to the alternation *-āv* : *-āi* cf s. v. *x^uatāi*.

dar-band [BB' bnd] barrier, fortifications 23²⁷. 24⁴. – = NP.

dar-handarz-pat v. *handarz-pat*.

***darīk** [*dlyk] courtier, court dignitary F:1, reading very uncertain. KZŠP^{rth} 1.

27 *drykn s'rr* = Prs I. 33 *dlyk'n srd'r*, Gr. v. τοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν δριγάνων, cf *Syria* 35, 1958, 329 n. 15.

dārišn [YḤSNN-šn'] v. n. of *dāštan*: 1. used as pred. (is) to be held 90²⁰. 121¹⁸. – 2. [d'lšn'] maintenance (of the body) 68². 76¹⁵⁻¹⁷. [YḤSNN-šn] 117⁴; *x^uarišn u* ~ 220.[¶]

dārišnēh [d'lšnyh] det. v. n. of *dāštan*: (*pus*) *pat tušn* ~ in order to keep (his son) quiet 41⁹.

darmān [dlm'n'] medicine, remedy 48^{16,27}. 49¹⁴. 50². 90⁷. – MP^{rs} *drm'n*; Paz. NP *darmān*, Skr. v. *auśadha* (ŠGV), *pathya* 'wholesome' (Mx).

dārōk [d'lwkw] medicine, drug 90⁷. – MP^{rth}Prs *d'rwg*; Paz. NP *dārū*, Skr. v. *auśadha*.

darrak [drky] ravine, or rock HajB: 7. 13, Pr^{rth}. equivalent *vēm* (q. v.). – NP *darrah* 'a valley between hills'. V. Nyberg, Christensen Vol., p. 69.

dart [dlt'] pain, illness 43²³. 54¹⁸. 86²⁰. 90⁵. – MP^{rth}Prs *drd*, Paz. NP *dard*.

dārū [+d'lw'] tree 26²², MP^{rth} *d'lwg* (cf s. v. *dār*); as for the passage 26²² cf A–H III, e, RI, 11–12: *'wn d'lwg wzrg ky bšn'n 'mšt* 'Oh big tree whose branches were crushed'.

dast [YDH, Pr^{rth} YD'; dst'], with the indef. art. *dast-ē* [YDH + 1] 1. hand HajA:11.14. B:12.16. 9²² and *passim*; power 19²⁴. 24²⁰. 30⁴; – ~ *apar nihātan* to put one's hand to 62¹⁵; – ~ *aviš burtan* to deal with a th. 81¹⁹⁻²⁰; – *frāc* ~ *šustan* to wash one's hands 44^{3,9}, with *hac* to dissociate oneself from, to break off all relations with 38¹⁴; – *ō* ~ *i* ... *rasītan* to come to close quarters with a p. 24², – *pat* ~ *dāštan* to have a hold on, to hold sway over 87²³. – 2. ~ *i yāmak* a set of clothes 2¹⁷; FrP 29. – 3. game: 3 ~ *hac* ... *burt* he won three games (of chess) against ... 119¹⁵; ~ *i vat vāzītan* to play a bad game, to play the game

badly 121¹⁷. – Av. (1685) *zasta-*, OP *dasta*; MPrtPrs *dst*, Paz. NP *dast*.

dastavar [dstwbl], cas. obl. *dastavarēh* [dstwblyh] 98¹⁵: 1. valid religious doctrine, custom, law 108²¹; canon of religious doctrines etc. 109³; decision (of a religious authority): *pat* ~ *i ōi* 101²⁴; <*pat*> ~ *i Hušētar* 96¹⁷; *pat hān i Hušētarmāh* ~ *ēh* 98¹⁴⁻¹⁵. – 2. an expert in religious matters, a theologian, a Dastur, also of the Zoroastrian clergy in general: a theologian 101⁸; *x^uatāi u dahyupāt u sardār u* ~ *i dēn* 108¹⁻²; pl. cas. obl.: ~ *ān u dātavarān u hērpātān u magupātān u dēnburtārān* 107¹³⁻¹⁴. – MPrtPrs *dstwr* ‘a priest’ (S); Paz. *dastūr*, Skr. v. *ācārya*, *guru*; NP *dastūr* in profane senses (v. Steingass). – *dast-* from Av. (746) *dah-* ‘to teach’, cf (745) *dqstvā* ‘religious doctrine’; hence MPrtPrs *dst* ‘able, skilful’ (A–H III). Cf Bailey, ZP 160, n. 5; TPhS 1945, 8.

dastavarēh 1. cas. obl. of *dastavar* (q. v.). – 2. abstr. the state of a Dastur 109².

dast-gīr [dstgyl] assistance 66¹⁵. – NP *dastgīr* ‘an assistant (now mostly ‘a prisoner’); -*gīr* v. *grīftan*.

dast-kārēh [YDH k’lyh] “handiwork”, making, of the creation 86⁴.

Dast-kart [dstkrt'] n. pr. the town of Khosroi II: *kōšk i* ~ 114²²⁻²³; v. also s. v. *Šāt-Farrax¹-Xōsrōi*. – Cat. 59–60. The name means ‘landed estate’, OP <*da-stāk*>*rta-*, Herzfeld, ApI 124, 136; Bthl., ZsR III, Index s. v.; MPrtPrs *dstygyrd* ‘estate, mansion’ (MHC); Arm. lw. *dastakert*, Talm. lw. *dstqrt*, Arab. lw. *daskarat* ‘landed estate’. Dhabhar, EIS 63–73.

dašmyast [dšmy'st'] a linear measure = the half of a *yuyiyast* (q. v.), 54¹⁹. – Av. (677 sq.) *daxšmaēsti-*.

dašn [dšn'], attributive before its subst. *dašnē* 22²⁰, right, right hand 48²² and often; – engagement (by giving one's right hand): ~ *i x^uēš ruvān burtan* to pledge one's own soul (by an oath) 21¹⁶⁻¹⁷. – Av. (703) *dašina-*; MPrtPrs

dšn; Ps. *dšny*. Arm lw. *dašn* ‘treaty, alliance’ (I do not accept the explanation by Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 600).

dāšin [d'sh'n'] gift 17¹. 73¹¹. 75¹². – Aram. lw. *dšn* (Aršāma letters); MPrtPrs *d'shyn* (S, A–H II); Ps. *d'shny*, Talm. lw. *dšn*. V. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 600; Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 300 sq. Not in Paz., which reads *dahišn*, both ws. coinciding graphically.

dašnak [dšnk'] the right wing of an army 119¹⁰.

dašt [dšt'] plain, steppe, desert 3^{18.27}. 12². 19²². 29²⁴. 117². – MPrtPrs *dšt*; Ps. *dšty*; Paz. NP *dašt*. – In the Aram. Targum of Hiob discovered in Qumrān the w. is found in the form *dhšt* (translation of Hebr. ‘*arābā* ‘desert’), identical with Sogd. *δγšt* (Buddh.), *dxšt* (Christ.), v. ZDMG 122, 1972, 38–39.

dāštan [d'shtn'] *dār-* [YḤSNN-; d'l- 21⁷. 28¹. 100¹⁴. 102^{7.9}], imp. sg. with encl. pron. *dār-om* [YḤSNN-m] 6⁴; opt. 2nd p. sg. *dārēš* 41¹²; pt. *dāšt* = pret. pass. 3d p. sg., construed as an act. form 49⁵⁻⁶: to keep, to hold, to sustain, to maintain, to have, 8²¹ and *passim*; – with an adj. as a complement of the obj.: *Šāhpuhr kanīcak āžarmīk u garāmīk dāšt* Š. kept the girl honoured and respected 16³⁻⁴; 22⁵ etc. *passim*; the complement sometimes comes near to an adv., e. g. *vēh* ~ to keep, handle a th. well 50²⁶⁻²⁷, and may be replaced by an adv.: *ēn zan garāmīkihā dār* 10²⁴; 64¹⁵; – with an obj. and *pat* + an adj.: to consider a p. or a th. to be . . . : *pat margaržān* ~ to consider a p. guilty of death 10^{14.19}; 63⁸⁻⁹. 80¹⁷. 83⁹⁻¹⁰; *pat āzātēh* (cas. obl. sg.) *dār-om*! consider me as a free (woman) = release me (from slavery)! 6⁴, v. s. v. *āzāt*; – *pat ēt* ~ *kū* to be of the opinion that, to think, imagine that 25²⁵. 28²⁻³. 32²⁷ sq. 50¹²⁻¹³, cf NP *pindāštan* < **pa(t) ēn dāštan*; *pat cē dārēh* how do you regard (the case mentioned in the preceding *kū-* clause)? 10⁵⁻⁶; *pat dēpahr*, *pat nihān*

~: v. these ws.; - *gōš* ~, (*apar*) *nikāh* ~: v. these ws. - *apāc* ~ to keep back (*hac* from), to avert, to repulse 49⁵⁻⁶. 70²⁰. 73⁹⁻¹⁰. 87¹⁹⁻²⁰. 96¹⁹. 102²¹; to abjure 19¹ (cf s. v. *rād*); - *apar* ~ to lift up from (*hac damīk*) 33¹⁸⁻¹⁹; - *bē* ~ to take away, to tear off (*hac* from) 102⁹; - *ō ham* ~ to hold together, *to radiate an unbroken ray (*hac ōi bē* starting from him) 51²⁵⁻²⁷. 52⁵; - *pēš* ~ to sacrifice, to make a sacrifice of 11²⁴; - as a sort of auxiliary vb. denoting the duration of the act: - *m pat drīnišn dārēt u drīnēt* he keeps tearing me up 102⁷⁻⁸; *dāšt guft* kept saying 10¹⁹⁻²⁰. - Av. (690 sq.) ³*dar*-; MPrth *d'rdn dh*-; MPrs *d'rdn dy*-, *dy*-; Paz. *dādan dah*- (*dēh*-, *dih*-); NP *dāštan dār*-.

dāštārēh [d'št'lyh] the act of keeping, maintaining etc. 71^{3,4}. 92^{10,20}.

daštīk [dštyk] belonging to the steppe 97²⁵. 98⁴.

dat [dt'] wild animal 97²⁵. 98⁴. - Av. (678) *daitika*-; NP *dad(ah)*.

dāt [d't'] 1. law 64¹³⁻¹⁹. 69¹⁶. 86²³. 98¹¹. - 2. age 2²⁶ (with the gl. *hangām*). 3¹. 10²⁶. 14⁹. 16⁶. 62². 104⁹; cas. obl. *dātēh* 53^{6,22}. - 3. created, pt. of *dātan*: *dēvān* ~ created by the devs 103^{6-10,13}. - 1. Av. (726) *dāta*- NP *dād* 'justice, equity'. - 2. NP *dād* 'life, age'. - 3. Av. (671 sq.) *daēvō.dāta*-.

dātan [YH̄BWN-tn'; d'tn' 119⁶. 120¹⁴] *dah*- [always YH̄BWN-], 1st p. sg. YH̄BWN-m = *dahom*; 3d p. sg. = 2nd p. pl. ~ -yt = *dahēt*; 1st p. pl. ~ -ym = *dahēm*; 3d p. pl. ~ -d = *dahēnd*; subj. 2nd p. sg. ~ -'h = *dahāh* 34⁶; imp. sg. ~ = *dah*; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *dāt* [YH̄BWN-t', inscr. YH̄BWN; d't' 22¹. 92² etc.] 1st sg. *dāt hom* 57⁸; 2nd p. sg. *dāt hē* 57⁷⁻⁸; 3dp. pl. *dāt hēnd* 78², construed as an act. form 18²¹; pluperf. 3d p. sg. *dāt ēstēt* 87¹², 3d p. pl. ~ *ēstēnd* 94²⁴; opt. pass. *dāt* [HWH-d =] *hē* 2¹⁸: A. to give ŠPrs:15; 2^{18,21} etc. *passim*; *apāc* ~ to give back 34^{5,6}; - *frāc* ~ to give away 50¹⁶⁻¹⁷; - v. also *drōt*, *framān*, *passax*^u, *zanēh*. - B. 1. to put, to place,

to deposit 92². 109¹²; - *bē* ~ to deposit 39^{5,7:22}. 40⁹. 42¹⁰. 48²². 49^{8-9,22-23}. 50¹⁵. 94²⁷; *pat damīk bē* ~ to lay (an enemy) in the dust 33²⁰; to take off (clothes) 57⁷; - (*bē*) *ō* . . . ~ to transfer to . . . 88². 95³. 120¹⁶. - 2. to create 39⁷. 57⁷⁻⁸. 76^{20,22} etc. *passim*. - to prepare 42¹⁶, with the gl. *kū sāxt*; - to bring about 45¹, v. *ax^uāyīš-nēh*; - *frāc* ~ to put into existence by creation 93². 94⁶. - Av. OP (711 sqq.) ¹*dā*-; MPrth *d'dn dh*-; MPrs *d'dn dy*-, *dy*-; Paz. *dādan dah*- (*dēh*-, *dih*-); NP *dādan dih*-.

dātār [d't'l] the Creator 57¹¹; epithet of Ohurmazd, *passim*; creative principle 64⁵.

dātārēh 1. the act of giving 70²⁴. - 2. the quality of being the Creator 71⁸.

dātavar [d'twbl] judge P2:2; pl. cas. obl. *v-ān* 107¹³. - < OIr. **dāta-bara*-, v. *dāt* (1); KZŠPrth l. 24 *d'tbr*; MPrth *d'dbr*; Ps. *d'twbl*-; MPrs *d'ywr*; Talm. lw. *dw'r*, *dwur*; Paz. NP *dāvar*.

dātavarēh 1. judicial decision, judgment 73¹³. 75^{15,17}. - 2. sg. cas. obl. of *dātavar*: *pat* ~ *kartan* to make a p. one's judge, arbitrator 103¹⁴.

dātēh [d'tyh] 1. the quality of being created, createdness, "creatureness" 55¹³. - 2. cas. obl. of *dāt* (2) (q. v.).

dātihā [d'tyh'] righteously 63¹⁹. 81²¹. - MPrs *d'dyh'* (S).

dātīkēh [d'tykyh] the tenets of the third section of the Avesta called *dātīk* 'relating to the Sacred Law' 98¹¹. V. DkM 677¹¹ sqq.; GrIrPh II, 20 sq., and cf *gā-hānīk* and *hāt-mānsr*.

dātistān [d'tst'n'; DYN'] decision 45¹¹. 68 title. 81⁸. 105⁴; judgment 72²⁴; as opposed to *passand* (q. v.): a judgment which exceeds the formal prescriptions of the law, the utmost rigour of the law 70¹ [in other cases also: favour awarded above the formal prescriptions of the law]; *mēnōyē* ~ the Heavenly Justice (personified) 77¹²; *kār u* ~ (as a hendiadys) proper use 41¹³; lawful, righteous deeds

70¹⁴; – affair, matter 4⁸; condition, state 52^{3.8.13}. 96⁴. – MPrs *d'dyst'n*; Paz. *dāēstaq*, Skr. v. *nyāya*; NP *dāstān* 'a tale, story'. *dātistānēh* [d'tst'nyh]. v. *yuvat*~ and cf *a-dātistānēh*, *-ihā*.

dātistānōmandēh [~'wmndyh] adjudication 54¹⁵. – Paz. *dāēstaqnmandī*, Skr v. *nyāyamattā* (ŠGV XVI, 102).

davān [dwb'n'] pt. running 15¹⁰. – V. *davistan*.

davānīk [dw'nyk] transliteration of the broken pl. *dawānīq* of Arab *dānaq*, *-iq*, a small coin: *Abū* (Arab) ~ "the father of the small coins" = he who is greedy for money, the nickname of the caliph *Abū Ja'far Maṣṣūr*, the founder of Bagdad 117²¹. – Arab *dānaq* is borrowed from Miṣr *dāng* (BP *d'ng*), Arm. lw. *dang*, NP *dānk*, *dān(u)g*; according to FrP 29 it was 1/6 of a *dēnār*, but in Islamic times 1/6 of a *drahm*; late Greek authors δανάκη = ὀβολός.

davistan [LHTWN-stn'], **davītan** [dwytn', LHTWN-tn'] to run, pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *davist* [LHTWN-st'] 7¹⁸; pass. constr.: *dēvān hanjaman davīt* [dwyt'] (by the devs an assembly was run at =) the devs hurriedly arranged an assembly 42¹⁴. – MPrs *dw-*, Verbum 173; NP *davīdan*.

davr [dpl] course, rough, a nickname of King Yazdagird I: 115⁷, in Arab sources (references v. Cat. 67) transliterated *dafr* and translated *al-fazz-*; renders Av. (1789) *harəta-* 'well-fed' Vd. 22⁴; stout, robust, of a warrior DkM 75⁵. Often written ddpl: PR 5⁹ (ddplyh =) *davrēh u društēh* antonyms of *carpēh u dātistānēh*; also in BdA, v. s. v. *Gafr-gāv*, where the constant confusion between ~ and *gafr* is dealt with. Paz. *dawar* (Bd Antiā 43¹⁰; ŠGV V, 61. 74 is uncertain, and emended by West and de Menasce). – OIr **dabra-*, represented by Av. (680) *dawrā-maēšī-* 'possessing well-fed sheep'; Markwart's etymology (Cat. l. c.) is untenable.

daxšak [dhšk'] sign, mark, token 48⁸. 51^{7.13}; *hac* ~ *bē hištan* to disregard 9⁴. – Av. (676) *daxšāra-*, *daxšta*, cf also (ibd.) *daxša-* 'burning'; Sogd. 48.49. Paz. *dāša* (Mx), *dašaa* (ŠGV).

dāyak [d'yk'] mother 32¹⁶. – Kurd *da* (Edmonds, Kurdoev, Mardūx), *dāya* (Mardūx); Sivand *deyō*, *diyō*, Abdūi *dō'ī* 'mother' (Žukovskij, *Materialy* II 331; his *ō* = *ā*); Bal *dāi* 'nurse, maid servant', NP *dāyah* 'nurse, foster-mother, mid-wife'; Arm. lw. *dayeak* 'nurse'. From Av. (724) 'dāy- 'to tend (cattle)'. Cf Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 196.

dāyakānēnītan to tend, to nurse 50¹⁰.

daž- [dc-] pres., 3d p. sg. *dažēt* 24¹⁸, to burn, to blind by cauterization. – Av. (675) *dag-*: cf NP *dižan* 'acid, pungent', Arm. lw. *dažan* 'bitter, cruel'.

dēh [dyh, MT'] village, settlement, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [MT'-'n'; dh'n' 46¹⁹ gl.], 6¹⁴⁻¹⁶. 14¹⁴. 32⁶. 37^{11-15.27} etc. – Av. OP (706 sqq.) *dahyu-* 'country'; Arm. lw. *deh* 'district'; MPrs *dyh* 'country' (A-H I); Paz. *deh*, NP *dih*. Cf *dahyu-pat*.

dēhīk [MT'-yk] belonging to a village, a community 37²⁵; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān villagers, members of a community 37^{12.14.17}.

dehkān [dhk'n'] villager, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 14⁶. – A recent formation of *deh*; NP *dihqān*, Arab. lw. *dihqān-* 'landlord'.

dēk [dyk] pot, vessel 42⁸. – NP *dēg*.

dēn [dyn'] religion, esp. the Mazdayasnian faith, doctrine and religious order: 2⁷. 19⁶. 36⁵. etc. *passim*; the full expressions are: ~ *māzdesn* 36^{2.3}. 109^{13.26}. 111⁴. 112¹¹; *māzdesn* ~ 108¹⁰; ~ *i māzdesnān* 21^{17.23}. 23²². 101²⁶; *vēh* ~ or in one w. *vēh-dēn* [ŠPYL-dyn' or wdhdyn', v. *vēh*] 36⁶. 51⁵. 111^{2.7}. 112^{3.17.19}; ~ (i) *vēh i māzdesnān* 80²³. 89²⁴⁻²⁵; *ēn* ~ *i vēh i māzdesnān* 90²¹; *vēh* ~ (or *vēh*~) *i māzdesnān* 59⁶. 63¹³. 64²¹⁻²³; ~ *i pōryōtkēšēh* 64¹⁴; *vēh* ~ *i pōryōtkēšān* 111⁴⁻⁵; ~ *i rāst i vēh* 91¹; *ēn* ~ (i) *apēcak* 19^{3.19}; *ēn* ~ (i) *apēcak i māzdesnān* 18^{6.9.23};

ēn apēcak ~ *i māzdesn* 24²⁴; *vēh* ~ *i apēcak* 59¹⁴; (*ēn*) *apēcak vēh* ~ *i māzdesnān* 81⁹. 84⁴; ~ *i Ohurmazd* 60²⁶; ~ *stāyītan*, ~ *yaštan*: v. these ws; – in particular: the authoritative canonical texts of this religion: *ēn* ~, *cigōn hamāk apastāk u zand* namely, the whole Avesta and commentary 107⁸; the quotations from these texts are introduced by the following formula: *cigōn* ~ *gōbēt* followed by *kū* 36¹³⁻¹⁴. 42¹⁻¹³. 45²⁰. 46¹⁵. 48⁴⁻¹⁸. 49¹⁻¹⁶. 52²⁴. 53⁶. 54¹⁻¹⁷; followed by *hat* (q.v.) 38⁷⁻⁸. 43²⁵⁻²⁶. 44¹⁴⁻¹⁵. 50³⁻⁵; without following particle 41¹⁶; (*i*) *cigōn ēt i* ~ *gōbēt kū* 53²³⁻²⁴. 56³. 58⁴. 60⁸. 61⁷⁻⁸; *cigōn pat* ~ 77¹⁸; *pat hān i* ~ *gōbēt kū* 43⁴⁻⁵; *andar* ~ *guft ēstēt* 80¹¹; *an-ic* ~ *gōbēt kū* 38¹⁹; *hac* ~ (*ētōn*) *paitāk kū* 34¹. 86¹²⁻¹¹³; *cigōn hac apēcak vēh* ~ *i māzdesnān paitāk* 81⁸⁻⁹; v. further *paitāk* and *paitākēh*; v. also s. v. *dīpīvarēh*. – Av. (662 sqq.) *daēnā*–; Arm. lw. *den*; MPrthPrs *dyn* religion, religious community, church; Paz. *dīn*. – Cf *ak-dēnēh*, *dēn-burtār*, *dēnik*, *dušdēn*, *hudēn*.

dēnār [dyn'ɪ] a gold coin, a dinar 6⁸. – Borrowed from Byz. Gr δηνάριον (χρυσόον), in its turn borrowed from Lat. *denarius* (*nummus*). Cf E. Schwyzer, IF 40, 25–26. – 12¹⁸ read swhl = *suxr* instead of *dēnār*.

dēn-burtār [dyn'ɪ bwt'ɪ] a bearer, an adherent of the Mazdayasnian religion 100⁹; designates the layman as opposed to the clergy, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 107¹³⁻¹⁴; 97² (for cas. rect.).

***Dēnē** [dyny] n. pr. Pl:7. – Reading not quite certain. It may be the abbreviation of one of the numerous compound names beginning with *Dēn* (*Dēn-Ohurmazd*, *Dēn-Šāhpuhr*, *Dēn-ayyār*, *Dēn-dāt* etc., v. Justī, NB).

dēnik [dynyk] belonging to the (Mazdayasnian) religion 96⁹. 105⁴.

dēn-kart [dyn'krt'] “Religion’s Decisions”, the title of the well-known collection of traditions, the *Dēn-kart*: 111²⁻³. 112²¹;

headings 36, 108, 110, 111. – As to the etymology of *-kart*, v. ²*kartak* and *kartakān*.

dēpahṛ [dyp'hl] anger; *pat* ~ *dāštan* (to hold in anger =) to keep in custody, to arrest 21^{20.24}. – MPrth *dybhr* or *tybhr* ‘anger’; *dybhr̥g tybhr̥g*, ‘banished’ (MHC); Arm. lw. *dipah* ‘arrest; guard-room’, *i dipahoḡ dnel* or *arkanel* ‘to place in arrest, to throw into prison’. V. Henning in MHC s. v. *dybhr̥g*.

***dēpastēn** [*dypstyn'] *full of wrath 103¹⁶. – Cf Ps. *dypsty*, *dypšny* rendering Syr *ruḡzā* ‘wrath’. Text *spspyn*', corrected by Dhabhar to *spstyn*' and combined with NP *sapist* ‘nasty’. This *spstyn*' may, however, be read *dypstyn*' as well; the assumed meaning of this w. would suit the context better. [MPrs 'npspyn M 98⁵ (S) is indistinctly written and quite uncertain].

dērang [dyɪŋg] long 91³. – Paz. *dērang*. Cf Bthl, MirM VI, 12 n. 2.

dērang-x^uatāi [dyɪŋghwt'y] the long-dominating god, of *Vāi* 99^{13.14}. 106⁵. – Renders Av. (696) *darəγō.x^uaḍāta*–; also the epithet of Zurvān.

dēs [dys] shape, form, v. *xāyak-dēs*. – MPrs *dys*; NP *-dēs*, e. g. *māh-dēs* ‘moon-like’; v. also *uzdēs*. From *daēs*–, v. *dištan*.

dēsakēh [dyskyh] *directions, instructions 55¹⁵. – From Av. (672 sq.) *daēs*– ‘to show, to indicate, to instruct’, cf MPrth *'bdys* ‘indication, instruction’, pt. *'bdyšt*, pres. *'bdys*– ‘to show, to inform’. Ghilain 61; v. also *avdišt*.

dēv [ŠYD'] demon, devil, of individual evil beings: *Āz*, *Damistān*, *Frāizišt*, *Hešm*, *Zēšt*, v. these ws.; – commonly in pl.: ~ cas. rect. 19²⁴. 45¹. 69¹⁷, used as voc. 42¹⁵; cas. obl. ~-ān [ŠYD'-n'], usually [ŠYD'-n'] *passim*, used as cas. rect. 61². 76²²; ~-ān ~ the supreme devil 42¹⁵; ~-ān *dāt*, v. *dāt*. – Av. (667 sqq.) *daēva*–, OP *daiva*–; common MiIr and NP.

dēv-ayyās [ŠYD'-dyb's] one who longs for, attaches himself to the devils, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 63⁹⁻¹⁰. – V. *ayyastan*. A popular transformation of, or a euphemism for, Av. (671) *daēva-yaz-*, nom. sg. and pl. *daēva-yāzō*, cf *dēv-īzak*.

dēvēsnēh [ŠYD'-ysnyh] devil-worship 63¹⁵. – Abstr of *dēvēsn* < Av. (670 sq.) *daēva-yasna-*.

dēv-īzak [ŠYD'-yck'] worshipping the devils, sup. ~tom 53⁵. – A recent compound of *dēv* + *īzak* < **yaza-ka-*, cf *īzišn*; the Phl. rendering of Av. *daēva-yaz-*, v. *dēv-ayyās*.

dēv-īzakēh [ŠYD'-yckyh] devil-worship 71¹². 73⁶. 75¹⁰. 82²¹. – Paz. *dēvāžai*, var. *dēviāžī*, *dēvāžī*.

dēv-kāmihā [ŠYD' k'myh'] with demonical desire 46¹⁴.

dil [dyl, dl; LBBH] heart 7³. 11^{7.21}. 25²¹. 29², v. also *dilē-nēv*. – SW form: MPrs *dyl*, Paz. NP *dil*, as against MPrth *zyrd*; Av. (1692) *zərəd-*, *zərədaya-*.

dilēh bravery 4¹.

dilē-nēv [dly TB] 23¹⁹ (24^{16.20}), **dil-nēv** [dl TB] 29²⁰. (30^{1.4}): “good of heart” = brave, gallant. – *dilē* cas. obl. of *dil*, v. *nēv*.

dipivar [dpywr] secretary ŠPrs: 9. 15. P 1: 7; pl. cas. obl. ~ān *mahist* the chief secretary 11¹⁸. 18²¹. 19²⁵. – FrP 15, MS K *dpywl* (= *dipivar*). OIr **dipī-vara-* from OP *dipī-* ‘inscription’, BP *dyp* ‘document’, MPrth *dyb* ‘letter’ + **vara-* from Av. (1360) ‘*var-*’ ‘to cover, to hide, to preserve’, thus ‘he who preserves the documents’. Early contracted to *dipīr*: Arm lw. *dpir* γραμματεὺς; KZŠPrth l. 24 *dpyrwpt* = Prs l. 29 *dpyrpt*, Gr. transliteration διβροπτ, ‘chief secretary’; MPrthPrs *dbyr*; NP *dibīr*, *dabīr* (but Paz. **divēr*, v. next w.). Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 76–77.

dipivarēh [dpywryh] 113¹¹. **dipīrēh** [dpyryh] 2²⁶: the art of writing (documents)

2²⁶; *dēn* ~ the writing down of the sacred texts 113¹¹. – MPrs *dbyryy*, MPrth *dbyryft*; Paz. *divērī* (Mx). Bailey, ZP 177–194.

distak [dystk'] *treated, manipulated, or the like: *pat Hēšm zahr* ~ *treated with (the demon) Wrath's poison 25¹⁶⁻¹⁷ = 28¹⁴. – In the edition the first letter is a marked *d*, hence the reading *dystk'* is cogent. Because of *-ist-* this must be a SW form corresponding to a NW form with *-išt-*, but its meaning in this context make it impossible to combine it with NW *dištan* (v. next w.): a weapon is not “built” or “formed”. It would be tempting to connect it with Skr *dih-* ‘to daub, to smear’, but the corresponding Av. (673) *daēz-* has other significations (cf *diz*), and the Phl. renderings of it (Vd 39.13.18. 75³. 15³⁶) have run wild and are no more recognizable (they can scarcely be brought together with *dēs-*, v. the next w.).

dištan to build, is the probable reading of the Prth ideogr. BNY- HajA: 9. 11: pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. BNY-t = *dišt*, cond. BNY-t HWH-ndy = *dišt ahēndē*. – MPrth *dyštn*, pres. certainly *dys-*, cf *dysm'n* ‘building’; MPrs *dysydn dys-* (A-H I), which is probably a denom. of *dēs* (q. v.), borrowed from NW; BP has *dēsitan*, pass. *dēsihistan*, *dēsak* ‘form’ (Bailey, ZP 94 n. 2), whereas the form *dhytk'* ‘built’ DD 36³ seems to represent the true SW form **dahītak* < **dēhītak* (with *-ēh* -> *-ah-* cf s. v. *uzdahikēh*) from SW **daiθ-*). Sogd *dys-* BBB p. 56 ult.

dit [TWB, inscr. TWB] 1. the second, the other: *rōc i* ~ 8³; *ōi i* ~ the other 121¹⁶; *ēvak apāk* ~ 104²⁴ etc.; *ēvak ō (ōi)* ~ 100^{9.13} etc. – 2. adv., also ~ic, for the second time, again 46²⁻³ etc.; further, then 5¹⁵; back P2:10; – 11¹⁶ v. *dīt*. – Shortened from ***ditī* < **ditīya-*, SW form of OIr **dvitīya-* ‘second’, OP *duvitiya-*, Gath. Av. (963 sq.) *daibitya-* for **dbitīya-*; MPrs *dwdy* = *dudī* for **didī* through in-

fluence of *dō*; Paz. *did*, *didī-ca*, *dud*; as against NW **bitiya-*, Av. (l. c.) *bitya-*; MP_{Prth} *byd*; cf. s. v. *bitaxš*. V. also *ditikar*.

dit [ḤZYTN-*t*¹; 11¹⁶ with wrong ideogr. TWB for *dyt*¹ misread as *dit*] sight: *pat* ~ visibly 11¹⁶; *pat* ~ *āvurtan* to make manifest, to give evidence of 4². – NP *padīd*; p. *āvurdan* = BP.

¹ditan [dytn¹; ḤZYTN-tn¹, inscr. and Ps. ḤZYTN-] *vēn-*, 2nd p. sg. ḤZYTN-*yd* = *vēnē* 76⁴. ḤZYTN-³h = *vēnāh* 31³; subju. 1st p. sg. ḤZYTN-n = *vēnān* P2: 10: to see, to regard, to catch sight of, to contemplate, to discern, to experience: *ayāftan u* ~ *u dānistan* 88⁸; *dānākihā* ~ 51¹⁹; *pat vēnišn* ~ 50¹³⁻¹⁴; *pat (x^uēš) cašm* ~ 74²⁰. 80⁹; – with *kū* that 11⁵. 12⁷ etc., with *ka* that 40²⁴; – with a pt. as its complement: *-m murtak dīt hān tahm spāhpat* I saw this valiant general slain 27¹⁰⁻¹¹; *2 zan nišastak dīt* 6¹⁷; with an adj. P2:10. 27¹⁰. 57²⁶ sq. (*purr* complement); – with an indir. interrog. clause: ~ *kū* . . . *cigōn* to see how 25¹⁸⁻¹⁹; *ka-t dīt kū kas kē* . . . *kart* 73⁷⁻⁸ a contamination between *ka-t dīt kū kas* . . . *kart* and *ka-t dīt kē* . . . *kart*; – *apar* ~ to find out, to discover 39⁴⁻⁵; to survey 58¹⁷; to outwit (*pat*) 99¹⁷; – *frāc* ~ to forebode 47²². 50²⁴. 51^{12-16, 18-19}. – Av. OP (724 sq.) ²*dāy-* and (1323 sq.) *vaēna-*, *vaina-*; common. V. also *vēnišn*.

²ditan [dytn¹] appearance, looks 14¹⁰. 15^{16, 21}. – MP_{Prth} *dydn* ‘sight, phenomenon, aspect’, also spelt *dydyn*, *dyd¹yn* (MHC).

ditikar [dtykl] 1. ordinal number: the second: *fratom* . . . ~ . . . *sitikar* etc. 83¹⁶⁻¹⁸; regularly placed before its subst., but at times also after: *rōc i* ~ 119⁷; *sāl <i>* ~ 97⁴⁻⁵; to be noticed: ~ *yašt* or *yašt-ē* 100¹⁵. 103^{1, 26-27}. – 2. pron.: *ēvak* . . . ~ the one – the other 18¹⁵⁻¹⁶; *apāk* ~ with each other 4¹. – 3. adv. secondly 82⁵; for the second time, again 43⁹. – SW form of OIr. **dviṭiya-kara-*, v. *dit*; Paz. *dadīgar*, NP *dīgar* through haplology. MP_{Prs}

has *dwdyg*, MP_{Prth} *b(y)dyg* (beside *byd*); cf *dit*.

dīvān [dyw¹n¹] the government office 111²⁴. 112^{2, 7, 13}. – NP *dīvān*, Arab. lw. *dīwān*; Arm. lw. *diwan* already in the Bible. Possibly < **dipi-vahana-* ‘document house’, v. *dipivar*.

dīvār [dyw¹l] a wall 39²³. – NP *dīvār*. V. Hübschmann, PSt 65, no. 599, whose etymology is quite satisfactory: **dida-vāra-*, v. the next w.

diz [dc¹] castle 23^{26, 27}. 24^{1, 3, 6}. 108¹⁷. 111¹¹⁻¹³. – MP_{Prth}Prs *dyz* (S, A–H II, MHC); NP *diz*. – NW form, as against OP *didā-*. From Av. (673 sq.) *daēz-*; cf s. v. *distak*.

dō [TLYN 62¹¹. 64⁵. 120⁸, elsewhere figure] two. – SW form < **dāu*, OIr **dvāu*; MP_{Prth}Prs *dw*. – Cf s. v. *vicītan*.

***dō-āpdān** [dw¹pd¹n¹] *he who has two water jugs = *the constellation Aquarius 5¹⁰. – My guess. On the Dendera picture of the Zodiac the Aquarius carries two jugs from which water flows. The reading *dw¹cdh¹n¹* = *dvāzdahān* (q. v.) adopted by Antiā (following Noeldeke) does not suit the context, and the emendation **Nahāzīgān* ‘Capricornus’ proposed by Sanjana is of no value.

dōisr [dwysl] spiritual eye, intuition 52²⁶. – Borrowed from Av. (744) *dōiθra-* ‘eye’.

dōkān [dwk¹n¹] detailed, full, exhaustive exposition: ~ *ē ōšmurtan drāž* it would be too long to give a detailed account 105²³⁻²⁴; . . . *kē* ~ *dērang* id. BdA p. 209¹⁴, as in Arab *alladī tāla dīkruhu*; *pat* ~ in full detail, exhaustively 113⁵. – Paz. ŠGV V, 26. 29 *dugā*, Skr. v. *vistīrnam*, XVI, 10 Skr. v. *vyakti*; XI, 129 *dugānihā*, Skr. v. *prācuryena*. In BdA, l. c., the first letter is a marked *d*. The reading seems thus to be sure and not liable to emendation (against Bailey, BSOS VII, 1935, 761–762). Probably identical with the

next w., properly 'going through over again, repetition'.

dōkānak [dwk'nk¹, 2-k'nk¹] double; cloven (hoof) 94¹⁸; a pair 7²⁵. – MPrs *dwg'ng* 'twofold' (A–H II); NP *dugānah* 'double'. Cf *ēvkānak*.

dōkānik [dwk'nyk] double, twice, in *vasihā* twice as much 109²⁴.

dō-pād [dwp'd] a biped, pl. cas. rect. *~* 19⁷; cas. obl. *~ān* 69¹². – V. *pād* and cf *cahār-pād* and *dō-zang*.

dōrak [dwlk¹] a pail, a bucket 53³. – Arab. lw. *dauraq* 'a water-pot with handles'; NP *daurah* 'a wine-measure'.

dō-sar [dw'sl] the name of one of the two armies commanded by the kings of Hīra 117⁷. – In Arabic sources *dausar*, properly 'having two heads', perhaps because this army consisted of both infantry and cavalry. Nyberg, Karlgren vol., v. s. v. *bōr-gil*.

dōsišn [dwsšn¹] the act of milking; as pred. (is) to be milked 54^{3.7.11}.

dōsitan [dwsytn¹] to milk 42⁶. 101²². – Root **dheugh-*, OIr **daug-*, Skr *duh-*, cf NP *dūy* 'churned sour milk'. *dōs-* probably < **dōx-s-* with the Prth. pres. suff. *-s-*, Ghilain 79 sq. – NP *dōšīdan* with an unexplained *-š-*.

dōsītār milker 54^{3.7.11}.

dōst [dwst¹] 1. adj. kind, friendly 83²⁰. 104¹³; dear, beloved, comp. *~tar* 22¹⁸. 41⁹. – 2. subst. friend 32¹⁵. 62¹⁰. 63²⁵; pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 70^{1.2.22}. – < **dauštā*, nom. sg. of OP *dauštar-*; MPrs *dwst* (S); Paz. NP *dōst*; SW forms from Av. (1656) *zaoš-* 'to enjoy'; cf *dōšāram*.

dōstēh friendship 5¹. 55²⁷. 70²³.

¹dōš [dwš] shoulder 33¹. – Av. (674) *daoš-*; NP *dōš*.

²dōš foolish, stupid, ugly, comp. *~tar* 75⁶. Paz. reads *duštar*, probably only due to association with the preced-

ing *duš-kanik* (an independent w. **duš* does not exist), but perhaps meant as *dušt-tar*, NP *dušt* 'foul, ugly', – Paz. *dōši* 'folly' (ŠGV X, 58 etc.).

dōšāram [dwš'lm] love, affection 5¹. 8²⁶ etc. – MPrs *dwš'rm*, *-myh*, *-myy* love, *dwš'rmgr* 'loving'; Paz. *dušār(a)m*. < *dōš* + *āram*: *dōš* SW form of Av. (1656) *zaoša-*, MPrth *zws* 'willingness' (MHC); *āram* cf s. v. *rāmišn*.

dōšax^u [dwšhw¹] hell 20¹⁵. 34^{7.27}. 65^{12.18} etc. *passim*; *andar* *~* 25¹⁶. 28¹³. 31⁶. 61². 68¹¹; *pat* *~* 76⁸⁻¹¹. 84¹⁹⁻²⁰. – Av. (675) *daožahva-*; MPrth *dwjx*; MPrs *dwšwx*; Arm. lw. *džox-k'*; Paz. *dōžax*, NP *dōzax*.

dō-zang [2-zng] a biped, of demoniac beings, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 46¹¹. – V. *zang* and *cahār-zang*; renders Av. (966) *bi-zangra-*.

drafš [dlpš] banner 27²². 29^{8.16}. – Av. (771 sq.) *drafša-*; MPrth *drfš* (A–H III, cf MHC 119 n. 1 and Gloss. s. v.); Arm. lw. *drauš*; NP *dirafš*.

drāhitan [dl'hytn¹] to shout (with a voice resembling the neighing of a horse) 58¹⁹. – Skr *hrād-* 'to sound, to ring', whence Av. **zrād-* and OP **drād-*, which developed in SW to *drāy-* or *drāh-*; hence *drāi* (q. v.). Thus *drāhitan* is ultimately identical with *drāyitan* (q. v.).

drahm [ZWZN] a silver coin, the drachm 6⁸. 119⁶. – From Gr *δραχμή*. In Sassanian time its weight was 4.25 gr. silver.

drahnāi [dlhn'y], **dranāi** [dln'y] length 65¹⁴. 96¹⁶, etc. – From *drāž*; the form is influenced by *pahnāi* (q. v.). Paz. *dranāē* (ŠGV).

drāi [dl'y] bell 20²⁷. – < **drāda-*, SW form, v. *drāhitan*; NP *darāi*.

drang [dlng] space of time 54^{2.6.11}. – NP *dirang* 'delay, hesitation'.

dranj [dlnc¹] **persevering, persistent*: *x^uāstan* *~ būt hēnd* they continually,

perseveringly sought 45¹¹⁻¹². – I connect it with Av. (772) ¹*drang-* ‘to fasten, to strengthen’; cf MPrth pres. *drxs-* ‘to hold out, to hold on, to persevere’ (A–H III); Ghilain 51.93.

dranjišn [dlncšn¹] recitation (by heart), recital 73¹⁵. 75¹⁶⁻¹⁸. – From Av. (772 sq.) ²*drang-*; Paz. *drenžešn*, Skr. v. *vākya* (Mx), *pralāpa* (ŠGV).

dranjišnēh det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *xūp* ~ eloquence, rhetorical power 70²².

draxt [dlht¹] tree 40¹⁵⁻¹⁶; pl. cas. rect. ~ 33¹⁶, cas. obl. ~-ān 14²⁰. – MPrthPrs *drxt*; Arm. lw. *draxt* ‘garden’; Paz. *d(a)-rxt*; NP *dirxt*.

drayāp [dly’p¹] the sea 6²¹. 21¹³. 113¹³. – SW form of Av. (1701 sq.) *zrayah* (v. *zrāh*, *zrāi*): OP *drayah-* + *āp*; the compound was quite clear to those who created the Aram. expression used later as ideogr. (FrP 3): YMYMY¹, i. e. *yammē mayyā* ‘seas of water’, a purely mechanical transposition of *dray(ah)-āp* ‘sea-waters’. MPrs *dry’b* (A–H I); Paz. *daryāv*; Ps. has the bizarre spelling *dlyw’w* (cf s. v. *niyandar*); NP *daryā*.

drāyān-jōyišnēh [dl’d’n ywdšnyh] the act of chewing performed by one who is chattering: ~ *kartan* to chew when chattering (we would prefer to say: to chatter when chewing) 69¹⁰. – *drāyān* pt. of the next w.; *jōyišnēh* det. v. n. of *jūtan* (q. v.). Paz. *drāeq jōišnī*. Skr. v. *mauna-madhye jalpa* ‘chatter in the midst of silence’, i. e. where silence ought to prevail.

drāyītan [dl’dytn¹] to howl, to talk, of demoniac beings 48¹⁷⁻²⁷ etc.; with an obj. 48⁷⁻⁸, v. *nīšān*; – also: to chatter, to prate, v. the preceding w. – From OP **drād-*, v. s. v. *drāhītan*. In the SW development intervocalic -d- became -y- as usual: *drāyītan*, but this -y- could be dropped and -h- inserted in the hiatus: *drāhītan*; the two forms have then been differentiated as to use and meaning.

Paz. *drāīdan drāēd*; NP *darāyīdan* ‘to speak aloud’.

drāž [dl’c¹] long, comp. ~-tar; ~ *pat bālāi* elevated, high 38⁹; with an inf.: it would be too long to . . . 105²⁴, v. *dōkān*. – Av. (773 sq.) *drājah-* ‘length’; adj. comp. *drājyō*, sup. *drājištām*; Paz. *drāž* (ŠGV); NP *dirāz*.

drigūš [dlygwš, dlwš] 1. adj. poor, lacking in (*hac*), comp. ~-tar 90¹⁸. – 2. subst. a religious term designating a class of pious men and women, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 53¹². – Borrowed from Av. (777 sq.) *drigu-*, *driyu-* (in nom.); Paz. *daryōš*, Skr. v. *durbala*; NP *darvēš*, old *daryōš*, *daryōš*. Cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 70; Barr, Pedersen Vol. (1953), 21–40.

drīnišn [SDKWN-šn¹] 102⁷, v. n. of

drītan [SDKWN-tn¹] *drīn-* [SDKWN-] to tear to pieces, to slit 50². 102⁷⁻⁸ (v. s. v. *dāštan*). – Av. (689) ¹*dar-*, pres. *dārēnā-* (Skr middle *dṛñāte*). Reading according to FrP 18; BP also *darrītan darr-* = NP *dar(r)īdan dar(r)-*.

drōg [KDB¹], **drōb** [dlwb¹] lie, falsehood 32⁶. 83⁶. 84²⁷. 86²⁰. F:7; *gukāhēh i pat* ~ false witness 73¹⁴. 75¹⁸; – adj. unjust: ~ *dātavarēh* 73¹³; *dātavarēh i* ~ 75¹⁷; – adv. unjustly 79⁹. – Av. (768) *draoga-draoya-*, OP *drauga-*; NW forms: MPrth *drwg*; Paz. *d(a)rōg*, NP *durōγ*; SW forms (with -γ > -v) *drōv*, Ps. *dlwby*, MPrs *drw* (A–H II). – On *kdb* 22¹⁷ v. *kai-bāg*.

drōt [dlwt¹; ŠRM] benediction (in salutations, etc.), welfare, prosperity 14¹⁹. 17¹⁰. 19¹⁸. 121²⁰; ~ *ō ruvān dātan* to say farewell to one’s life, to die 29³⁻⁴. – < OIr **druvatās*, nom. of Av. (782 sq.) *drvatāt-*; MPrthPrs *drwd*; Paz. *drūd*; NP *durūd*.

drōž- [dlwc-] v. *druxtan*.

drōžan [dlwcn] a liar 22²³; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 128¹⁰. – Av. (769) *draojina-*; OP *draujana-*; MPrs *drwzn*; from *druxtan*.

drōžanēh [dlwenyh] untruth 79⁴. – MPrs *drwzyny* (S, A–H I); Paz. *družanī*.

dru-puštēh [dlpwštyh] stronghold, citadel 117¹⁵. – Paz. *drūpuštī*; *dru-* ‘firm’: v. *druyist*.

društ [dlwšt¹] rough, harsh, coarse, v. next w. – NP *durušt*.

društ-ēvācihā [~·dw’cyh¹] in a manner characteristic of a *društ-ēvāc*, a man whose speech is coarse, a coarse-spoken man 4¹². – V. *ēvāc*.

drūtan [HṢD-l-WN-tn¹] to cut off, to mow: *apar drūt* 41⁷. – FrP 18 *drūtan drūn-*; Paz. pres. *drūn-* (Mx); NP *durūdan dirav-*, but *durūn* ‘a measure of corn’.

druvand [dlwnd] wicked, evil, of Ahriman 64^{2,7} and *passim*; of human beings 10⁹. 34¹⁴. 66²⁵. 96⁴. 107¹¹ – subst. 72¹³. 74¹⁷, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 46¹¹. 53¹³. 72²⁰. 74²¹. 75⁵. 102²⁶. 103²², used as cas. rect. 101^{14,18}. – Av. (774 sqq.) *drəgvant-*, *drvant-* ‘belonging to the drug’ (v. *druž*); MPrs *drwnd* (S, A–H II); Paz. *daruand*, *darvand*.

druvandēh wickedness 68⁹; the state of being wicked 74²⁴; coll. the wicked 82¹⁵ (Paz. substitutes *darōg*). – Paz. *daruandī*.

druvāsp [dlw’sp¹] 21¹⁹ must designate the lower end of the arrow, but its etymology is quite obscure: **druva-* ‘firm’ (v. *druyist*) + ? – It cannot be the Avestan (783) deity *Drvāspā*.

druxtan [dlwhtn¹] *drōž-* [dlwc-] to deceive 77¹²; to speak falsehood, to lie 86²⁰; to break (a treaty) DkM 70⁸, where the inf. *druxtan*. – Av. (767) *draog-*, OP *draug-*; MPrs cf *druxtyh* ‘untruthfulness’ (A–H II); Paz. pres. *drūž-* (Mx).

druyist [drwdst¹] safe and sound, whole; right, exact, accurate: P2:9.10 (twice). 14¹⁸. 22²² etc. *passim*. – The letters are unmistakable in P2. Av. (782) *drva-* (= *druva-*); OP *duruva-* ‘firm, secure’, sup. **druvišta-*, whence in SW *druyist*

with -uvi- > -uyi- and -št- > -st-. MPrth *drwšt*; MPrs *dryst*; Paz. *d(u)rust*, *društ*; NP *durust*.

druyistēh [dlwdstyh] v. *tan-druyistēh*.

druž [dlwc¹] all that is false, untrue, wrong, deceptive: 1. the world of Guile and Untruth, conceived as a personal cosmic power, 38²². 93¹³. – 2. individual manifestations of this power, demons, conceived as feminine supernatural beings: sg. 57^{16–25}. 58³. 96^{20–24}. 98^{17–19}. 101²⁵ (voc.). 102^{3–14}; ~ *i anāštēh* 67¹; ~ *i spazgēh* 68^{11–12}; ~ *i ahramōg* 101^{24–25}; pl. cas. rect. ~ 64⁸. 65⁴. 97²¹. 98¹⁹ (of human beings). 102^{24–27}. 103³; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān in the set phrase *dēvān u ~-ān* 75¹¹ etc. (voc. 90²⁷). V. also *mihr-druž*, *mihrān-druž*. – Av. (778 sqq.) *drug-*, nom. *druxš*, gen. *drūjō*; MPrs *druxš* (S); Paz. *drūž*.

družēh falsity, unrighteousness 66⁶; a troop, band of fiendish beings 96²⁵. V. also *mihrān-družēh*.

Dugdāv [dwkt’wb¹] n. pr., Zartuxšt’s mother 41¹². 42^{5,8,24}. 43². 47²¹. – Av. (748) *Duydō.vā-*.

dumb [dwmb¹] tail: *brūt-* ~ 24¹⁸, v. *brītan*; *burrītak-* ~-ē (-ē in attributive position) 30^{2–3}, v. *burrītak*. – Av. (749) *duma-*; NP *dumb*, *dunb*. Cf. *gaz-dum*, *gāž-dumb*.

Dumbāvand [dwmb’wnd] Mount Damavand 115¹³. – KZŠPrth l. 24 *dwnb’wntš*, Gr. v. *δορυβαουνδ*, ibd. l. 26 id., = Prs l. 32 *dwnb’wncy*, Gr. v. *(ἀπό) τουρυβαουντων*; Eilers, AOI 22, 1954, 267–374; 24, 1956, 183–224.

dūr [dwl; LHYK] far, distant, aloof 15². 27²⁷ etc. *passim*. – Av. OP (750) *dūra-*; common.

Dūr-āsrav [dwl’slwb¹] n. pr. 47^{1,25}. 48^{10–25}. 50¹⁸. 52¹⁸. 53^{4,16,27}. – ‘Far-famed’, cf *sraV*. In Zsprm *Dūrēsrav* [dwlyslwb¹]; Av. (751) n. pr. *dūraē-srūta-*

dūr-ayāp [dwl'y'p¹] hitting from a distance (or, in the distance), epithet of Death 99¹⁷. – V. *ayāp*.

dūr-huvirēh [dwlhwylyh] far-seeing good intelligence 89⁷. – Av. (1858) *h(u)vīra-* 'endowed with good intelligence, V. ²*vīr*.

dus-srav [dwsrlwb¹] disreputable 66²⁵. 70⁶. – < **duš-sravah-* 'having a bad reputation', v. *sra*v. Arm. lw. *dsrov* 'blame'; Paz. *dusrūb*.

dus-sravēh disrepute 68⁹. – Paz. *dusrūbī*.

duš-ākāh [dwš'k's] ill-informed, ignorant 70⁶. 91¹¹.

duš-cašmēh [dwšcšmyh] "evil-eyedness" = envy 4⁷.

duš-cašmihā in the state of being evil-minded 53²⁰, v. s. v. *aržānikēnitan*.

dušdāft [dwšd'pt¹] who makes short of breath, of Old Age 103⁸. – < *duš* + **dāfta-* pt. of *dam-*, NP *damīdan* 'to blow, to breathe' (-*mt-* > -*ft-*, v. Verbum 218 sq.), corresponding to Av. (757 s. v. *duždāy-*) *duždq.fədrō* Vd. 19⁴³, to be read, with several MSS, *duždq.fədrō* and explained < **duž-damptra-*: thus Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 597 sq.

duš-dānāk [dwšd'n'k] unwise, stupid, of Ahriman and demoniac beings, 42^{19,20}. 46⁶. 103^{4,10-11}.

duš-dēn [dwšdyn¹] of bad, evil religion 75⁹. – Av. (757) *duž-daēna-*; cf MPrs *duždyny* 'unbelief' (A–H I); Paz. *dušdīn*.

duš-gōbišn [dwšgwbšn¹] of evil speech 75⁸. – Paz. *dušgavešn*; renders Av. (759) *duž-vacah-*.

duš-humat [dwšhwmt¹] Evil Thought, the first stage down to Hell 75²⁴. – The negative of *humat* (q. v.). Cf *dušmat*, which Paz. found here.

duš-huvaršt [dwšhwwlšt¹] evil deed 64¹. 65¹⁰; Evil Deed, the third stage down to Hell 75²⁵. – The negative of *huvaršt* (q. v.). Av. (759 sq.) *duž-varšta-*; Paz. *duž-*

var(e)št (Mx), corresponding to Phl **duš-varšt*; from *varz-*, v. *varzitan*.

duš-hūxt [dwšhwht¹] evil speech 63²⁷. 65¹⁰; Evil Speech, the second stage down to Hell 75²⁴. – The negative of *hūxt* (q. v.). Av. (756 sq.) *duž-ūxta-*; Paz. *dūžūxt* corresponding to Phl **dušūxt*.

duš-kām-kartārēh [dwšk'mkrt'lyh] bad exercise of authority, outrage, violence 72¹¹. – Cf *kām*.

duš-kanik [dwšknyk] bad, ugly maiden 75^{5,6}.

duš-kunišn [dwškwnšn¹] of evil deed 75⁹.

duš-man [dwšmn¹] hostile 8²⁵; enemy 4¹⁴ (twice). 14^{1,2}. 62¹¹. 63²⁵; coll. 24⁶. 26²⁰. 27^{8,20,24}. 29^{7,19}; pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* 6²³. 37¹². – Av. (753 sq.) *duš-manah-*; MPrth *dwšmn* (S); MPrs cf *dwšmny'dyh* 'hostility' (A–H I); Paz. NP *dušman*. Cf *dušmēn*.

duš-mat [dwšmt¹] evil thought 63²⁷. 65⁹. 75¹⁹. – Borrowed from Av. (753) *duš-mata-*. Cf *duš-humat*.

duš-mēn [dwšmyn¹] enemy, coll. 81¹²; pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* 24². 70¹. – Av. (754) *duš-mainyu-*; MPrthPrs *dwšmyn*, pl. -*nwn*.

duš-mēnišn [dwšmynšn¹] of evil thought 75⁸. – Paz. *dušmanašn*.

duš-nām [dwšn'm] abuse, invectives 15⁴. – = NP; *duš-nqm* 'ill-famed' (ŠGV).

duš-parg [dwšplg] unblessed, unfortunate, unhappy; ignoble, mean, opp. *farrax^u* (q. v.) Mx 50^{2,4}, Paz. *dušparg*, Skr *duṣṭa-samṛddhi*; q *dušparg āz i dēva-dād* Aog. 31, Skr. v. *duścāra*. – *duš-parg* 'whose *parg* is bad' is a synonym of *dušx^uarr(ah)* (q. v.), MPrth *dwšfr* = *duš-farr* (A–H III), consequently *parg* is a synonym of *x^uarra*h (q. v.). The Paz. reading is confirmed by the NP expression *parg-ast* 'heaven forbid!' = Arab *ma'āda 'llāhi* (Asadi), properly 'it is (said with) respect', 'salvo honore'. Hence **duš-pargihā** [dwšplgyh¹] in a mean, shameful, abominable manner 38¹. 48². 52²¹.

duš-šarmēh [dwšlmyh] shamelessness 3²⁶. – Antiā's reading; v. *šarm*.

***duš-viyāk** [dwšwyd'k] *nasty-smelling, *stinking 85^{9.13.20}; Paz. substitutes *duš-gand*. – I suppose *viyāk* < **vayāk*, pt. of Av. (1406) *vā-* 'to blow' (Skr also 'to smell') whence Av. *vayu-*, v. s. v. *vāi*; MIr *vēnik*, NP *bīnī* 'nose' < **vayana-*.

duš-x^uār [dwšhw'l] annoying 4². – The antonym of *x^uār* (q. v.).

duš-x^uārēh difficulty, trouble 18¹⁰ and often. – NP *dušx^uārī*.

duš-x^uarr(ah) [dwš-GDH] unfortunate; ill-fated 111¹². – Av. (755) *duš-x^uarənah-* 'ill-famed'. The ideogr. is to be read *x^uarrah*, but it is doubtful whether this form was used in compounds, cf. MPrth *dwšfr* = *duš-farr* as against the subst. *frh*, v. *x^uarrah*.

duš-x^uatāyēh [dwšhwt'dyh] evil kingship, government; misrule 1⁸. 116²⁴.

dūt [dwt'] smoke 20^{20.24}. – MPrth *dwd* (MHC); NP *dūd*.

dūtak [dwtk'] family 2¹². 13²². 37²⁶. 38⁶. – Talm. lw. *dywtq'* 'family'; NP *dūdah*.

duxt [dwht']; BRTH] daughter 2²⁰. 9¹⁷. 15^{18.25}. 25⁹. 26¹. 116²⁰; with the indef. art. *duxt-ē* [BRTH-'y] 14⁶; cas. obl. *duxtār* [dwhtl] 15²⁰; 6 *duxt* [BRTH] 95²⁷; *hac pus tāi* ~ both sons and daughters 24²³. – Av. (748) *dugədar-*, *duydar-* nom. *dugədā*, *duyda*; MPrs *dwxt* (*dwxs*, v. Benveniste, BSL 47, 1951, 21; KZŠPrs 1. 26 *dwšy*); NP *duxtār*, archaic also *duxt*.

duž [dwc'] mischievous, wicked; a scoundrel, robber, thief 58²⁷. 82²². Paz. *duž*, *duža-ca*, var. *dužda-ca* (Mx); NP *duž* 'wicked'; < **duždā*, Av. (757 sq.) *duž-*

dāy-, v. next w. – 103⁵ uncertain; the letters should perhaps be read [dwen] = *dō-cin*: 'not even do they distinguish between (the?) two', alluding to Y. 30⁶: *ayā nōit arəš višyātā daēvācinā*, cf. Av. (594 sq.) *cinā* and (595) *cina-*, (24) *aēvā-cina*; BP *ē-cin* < **aiva-cina* 'not even one thing' is attested in FrP ch. 25; cf. s. v. *vicitan*.

dužd (*duzd*) [GNB'] thief = NP *duzd*; but 99^{21.25} it would seem most natural to take it as an adv. 'hardly, scarcely', from the original sense of *duž-dāy-*, v. the preceding w.

dužēh [dwcyh] theft, larceny 82²². – Paz. *duži*.

dvāristan [dwb'lstn'], **dvāritan** [dwb'lytn'] to run, to rush, of enemies and demoniac beings 25¹⁸ etc. *passim*; – *andar* ~. to rush, to come dashing (*ō* into the presence of) 75²⁶; to make an onslaught, of Ahri-man and the demons at the beginning of the world 93^{3.13}. 95¹⁹. 103¹⁸; to make an assault upon (*ō*) 114²; – *apāc* ~ to run back 102⁴; *apar* ~ to coil upwards (up a tree) 40¹²; – *bē* ~ to dash off 42²⁰. 102^{11.14.20}; – *frāc* ~ to rush forth 25²⁰; to spring forth (*hac* from) 96²⁴. 98¹⁹. – Av. (765) *dvar-*; Paz. *duārestan*, *dvārestan*.

dvārišn [dwb'lsn'] the act of running; as pred.: has to run, or is running 68¹¹⁻¹².

dvārišnēh det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *višāt-* ~ the act of running about with loose, open clothes 69¹², v. *višāt*.

dvāzdah [dw'cdh; figure] twelve; *hān i 12 axtar*, *12 axtarān* etc., v. *axtar*; *dvāz-dahān* [dw'cdh'n'] the Zodiac 5⁷. [12-'n'] 77¹⁷.

dvāzdahom [dwb'cdhwm; 12-wm] the twelfth 82¹⁶. 84⁴.

E

ē, ēt [HN', 'y; HWHw-yt'] 25²⁵; Prth ZK = *ēt*, Henning, *Iranistik* 78 n. 3] dem. pron. this, subst. (mostly n.) and adj., no pl.; very common in the Dk text 37–61, scarce in other texts, except ~

rād (v. below). 1. HN': ~ *nāmaky* this inscription (here above) P 2:3; ~ *vizand hac yātūkēh i* ~ *kanik* 37¹³: ~-ic *ēvak hac avdēh* the following is one of the miracles 44²⁴; *kē hac* ~ *aštak*, *vēh* he

who is the messenger from this being [the Creator just mentioned] is good 57¹¹; etc. *passim*; – anticipates a clause with *kū* ‘that’ 52^{1.7.12}. 53²⁰; ~ *kū* the fact is that 52⁷; a rel. clause: ~ *i-t* ... *pursīt* 76¹⁴; ~ *cē* that which 112¹⁴; – forms a rel. attribute: ~ *i vas kayak u karap* 55²⁵; – forms possessives of the pers. pronouns: ~ *i man zan* my wife 32¹⁵; ~ *i tō pus* thy son 52¹³⁻¹⁵; ~ *i tō* separated by other parts of the sentence from its headw. 60⁵; – *pat* ~ *dāštan* 50¹², v. *dāštan*; *pat* ~ *šātēhē* for joy over this 41²⁰; *pat* ~ *kū* ... *adak-ic* although ... yet 55²⁵⁻²⁶; ~ *rād* for that reason 79⁵ etc.; – *cigōn* ~ *i dēn gōbēt* as the pertinent passage of the Scripture says 53²³ etc.; *ēvak* ~ *i paitāk kū* one (event) is that which is revealed, namely that 38^{5.17}. – 2. *ḤWHw-yt*¹ (ideogr. for the 2nd p. pl. of *h-* ‘to be’) wrongly for *ēt*: *pat* ~ *dāštan* 25²⁵. – 3. *ē*: *ēvak* ~ (*i*) *paitāk* 36¹⁰ and *passim* 41–54; ~ *rād cē* because 94²². – Av. (12 sqq.) *aēta-*, OP *aīta-*; MPrth ‘*yd*’; MPrs ‘*yd*’. The form *ēt* in BP is confirmed by the wrong ideogr. *ḤWHw-yt*¹, but it is noteworthy that this pron., wherever it is phonetically written in BP, has the form *ē* (also in FrP 25). In Paz. there is no trace of *ēt* (*ēd*), since the only form occurring there is *ē* with the pl. *ēšqn*, which is also used as the pl. of *ōi*, *ōišān* having totally disappeared; NP has only *ō*, pl. *ēšān*. This *ēšqn* can neither be derived from *ēt* nor from *ōišān*; it must reflect the OIr. gen. pl. **aišām* (Av. *aēšqm*) of **ayam* (Av. *ayem*, *aēm*) whence in MiIr **ēš* enlarged with the MiIr pl. ending *-ān*. The most probable explanation of BP *ē* is, therefore, that it is not a mutilation of *ēt* but the gen. sg. of **ayam*: *ahya*. This being so, it would seem to be most advisable simply to give *ē* as the normal equivalent of *ḤN*[’], which would best explain the widely spread use of *ḤN*[’] as the ideogr. for homonyms, v. below.

2ē [‘y; ḤN[’]] num. one: 1. ‘y 32⁶. 93²³⁻²⁵. 94²⁰. 95^{6.7}. 96^{15.22}. 98^{12.17}. 104⁴. – 2. *ḤN*[’] 20¹⁷. 21²⁷. 22². 72²⁵. 118⁷. 119²⁰. 120^{1.5.20}. – Originally *ēv*, cf *ēvak*, *ēv-bār*, *ēv-dāt* etc. Av. (22 sqq.) *aēva-*, OP *aīva-*; MPrthPrs ‘*yw*’; Paz. *ē*. As to the spelling *ḤN*[’] v. above.

3-ē [the figure 1; -‘y, -y, -yh] the encl. indef. art.: *tigr-ē* [-1] 31⁹; *duxt-ē* [BRTH-‘y] 14⁶; *gad-ē* [gt¹-‘y] one stroke with the mace 31²⁰; 4 *ēvak-ē* [HD-wk¹-‘y] one fourth 99⁸; *vāt-ē* [-1] *i hubōd* 73²⁰; *hēc ciš-ē* [-1] *nē* 16¹³; *har kas-ē* [‘YŠ-1] 100¹⁸; and *cand yašt-ē* [-1] 65¹⁹; *pat har 40 sāl hac zan-ē u mart-ē frazand-ē* [all -ē’s spelt -1] *zāyēt* every fortieth year a child is born of a woman and a man (= of one couple) 86²²⁻²³; *ō artēštārēh* for *ō artēštār-ē* 45¹⁷. – Identical with 2ē; MPrs ‘*yw*’ placed after its subst.; Paz. -ē, NP -ē. – The spelling [-1] is sometimes erroneously used for other suffixes -ē: *mōd+1* = *mōdē* cas. obl. 72²²; *har marg-aržānik+1* = *-aržānikē* for the abstr. *-aržānikēh* 101¹⁰.

4ē [‘y; ḤN[’]], old *ēv* [‘yw], particle denoting the opt. 1. *ēv*: ~ *ḤNḤTNW* HajB:13 (v. *nihātan*); *ēv* ŠDYTN ibd. 14 (v. *vistan*); *ēv* ‘BYDWN F:5 (v. *kartan*); *ēv gōbēt* 128³ (v. *guftan*). – 2. *ē* [‘y]: *frāc ē yazēt* 53⁹; *ē nikēcēt* 60²⁶; *hān ē bavēt* 109⁵. – 3. *ḤN*[’]: *bē ē rasēt* 60²⁴. – 4. encl. and written *ḤWHw-yd* = (*h*)*ē* 61¹: *āyēnd* ~ they would cover (a distance of ...), cf the *yāy-i šarṭ* and the *yāy-i tamannā* in early NP. – Av. (22) *aēvā*; Paz. *ē* (ŠGV).

5ē [‘y 100¹⁸⁻¹⁹; ḤN[’] 43⁸] interj. Oh! – The pronunciation is confirmed by *ḤN*[’], v. 1ē. – Av. (308) *āi*; MPrs ‘*yy*’ = *ayē*; NP *ai* or *ē*.

ē-cand [‘ycnd] some, placed after its headw.: *ka sāl* ~ *būt* 14⁹. – 2ē + *cand* (q. v.).

ēmak [‘ymk¹] fuel 37⁶. – MPrs ‘*ymg*’ (A–H II); NP *hēmah*; v. *hēsm*.

Ēmētān ['dmyt'n'] patron. of n. pr. Ēmēt 112¹⁰. – Cf s. v. *ōmēt*.

ēn [inscr., Ps. ZNH, but already in the inscr. the *z* is often stunted; BP ZNH] dem. pron. this here, always referring to the present situation, that of the speaker, or to what is to follow; no pl.: *api-n pād pat ēn darrak^y nihāt api-n tigr tar hān cītāk bē apakand* we set our foot on this rock here and shot the arrow beyond that cairn yonder HajB:6–8; *ēn damik* this earth, our earth; *ēn dām, ēn dām u dahišn, ēn gētāh* this world; *ēn apēcak vēh-dēn i māzdēs-nān* this pure good religion of the Mazdayasnians 84⁴ etc.; always *ēn dēn* this (our) religion, of the Mazdaism; *pat ēn apēgumān būtan kū* to entertain no doubt about the fact that 63²⁴ etc.; *vicārišn . . . ēn kū* the explanation is this that 121¹¹; – *ēn i* forms an elliptic gen.: *frāc ēn i man yaz* perform what here is mine (my duty, the rite incumbent on me on this occasion) 53⁵; *ēn būt i ō pēš gōbam* this happened which I am now going to tell 54¹⁹; – *ēn and, v. and.* – Skr *ena-*; not in Av. and OP; SW w.: MPrs. *yn* (no pl., instead *imēšān, imīn* are used); Paz. NP *in*. Tedesco, *Dial.* 216.

ēnyā ['yny'] otherwise 13²²; *bē . . . ~* except: *bē magvēmart . . . ~ . . . hēc mart pat xānak i x^uēs bē mā pāyēt* except the Magians. . . no man shall remain at home 20³⁻⁵; *bē pat parvānakēh i yazdān . . . ~ šutan nē šāyet* except on a mission of the gods it is not possible to pass 78¹⁰⁻¹¹; *bē* 80¹⁹ is not taken up by ~ until l. 24; *bē ka rāst gōbēh ēnyā, ham-dātistān nē bavēm* except if thou tellest the truth we shall not come to terms 15²¹⁻²²; 65²⁰ v. *pātixšāi; hakar . . . vicārēt ~ . . .* if he explains . . . [it is just right], otherwise . . . 118¹⁴⁻¹⁵, as in Arab *'in halla . . . wa'illā; hac Armāil ~* except (by) Armāil 115¹⁰⁻¹¹. – Av. (138) *anyāthā*, Gath. for *anyāthā*, Skr *anyāthā*; Paikuli, Prs *'yny*' (Herzfeld p. 132); FrP

25 *'yny*' (in most MSS marked *'dny*'), with the gl. *'ny*', read *anyā, qnīā* etc.; Paz. *ainā*.

ēr ['yl] Aryan, Iranian 26⁴; pl. cas. rect. ~ 45¹¹, obj. 61²⁵; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: inscr. *'yr'n* HajB:2.3. ŠPrs:5.7.12. P 1:1.3; in the books *'yl'n'* 11¹⁸ etc. *passim* (20²² for cas. rect.). – Av. (198) *airya-*, OP *ariya-*; Prth *aryān* (q. v.); Paz. *ērā*; NP *Īrān* only as a geographical name. V. also *an-ērān*.

ērānak ['yl'nk'], pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the Iranians 22⁸. – Paz. *ērānagā* (Mx). Cf s. v. *ṽāspuhrakān*.

Ērān-gušasp ['yl'n'gwšsp'] n. pr. of a general in Azarbaijan 117¹³. – V. *gušnasp*.

Ērān-šahr ['yl'n' štr'] the empire of the Iranians, the official name of the Sassanian empire, 1². 6¹⁻²⁰ etc. *passim*. – V. *šahr*.

ērān-šahrīk pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the inhabitants of Ērān-šahr 118⁶.

Ērān-vēj ['yl'nwyc'] n. pr. a mythical country 86^{12.13.17}. 93²⁵. 94⁵⁻⁶. – Av. (1313 sq.) *Airyanəm vaējō*; in Manicheism borrowed as *'ry'nwyjn*, v. Henning, ZDMG 90, 1936, 5; BSOAS XI, 1943, 55; Paz. *Ēraqvēž*. Very much has been written on this country, v., e. g., Benveniste, BSOS VII, 1934, 265–274; Nyberg, *Rel.*, v. Index.

Ērān-x^uarra-kart-Šāhpuhr [-GDH- = *x^uarra* added by Markwart] “Shapur has made glorious Eran” 116²² is according to Markwart the official name of the town called in Syriac *Karkā d-Lēdān* and by Ṭabarī *Īrān-xurrah-Sābūr*, in the neighbourhood of Susa (Cat. 97. 98).

ēraxtan ['dlhtn'] to inflict damage, or loss; (as a legal term) to condemn, to convict: *tūr ēraxt hēnd* the Turs were condemned, they lost the case 45¹³; – [pres. *ērang-*: *āyōzēnd ō bazak, marnjēnd gēhān, ērangēnd* they are intent upon sin, they destroy the world, they inflict dam-

age DkM 69⁸⁻⁹; +*at pat dātistān* (ōman)-*dēh ōi vēh tuvān zatan u ēraxtan cigōn ka-š pat davrēh u drustēh apāk gōbāh* through righteousness thou art better able to defeat him and make him lose the case than if thou speakest to him coarsely and roughly (cf s. v. *davr*) PR 57⁸; – pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *ēraxtēt* he is pronounced guilty, opp. *buxtēt* he is acquitted, v. Bthl, ZsR IV, 8; Paz. *buxted* . . . *ērexted* ŠGV III, 26; *kē rāstēh rād pat x^uāstak ēraxtēt, ah vēh cigōn kē družēh rād pat ruvān ēraxtēt* he who suffers loss of property because of his righteousness is better than the one who suffers the loss of his soul (forfeits his soul) because of his falsity PR 26⁶⁻⁸.] – Two vbs. seem to have coalesced here: 1) *ērixtan ērēc-*, cf Paz. *ērexted* and the caus. *ērežinīdan* ‘to condemn’ ŠGV XI, 257, most probably < *abi-* + Av. (1479 sq.) *raēk-* ‘to leave in the lurch, to abandon to destruction’ (Bthl IF XII, 112 sqq.); 2. *ēraxtan ērang-*, most probably a denom. of *ērang*, *ērangēh* ‘trouble, delusion’ (Paz. ŠGV X, 58 etc.) < **abi-ranga-*, cf. *an-ērang*, *ranj*, *ranjak*; MPrs ‘*yrxt*, ‘*yrnz-* ‘to combat’, Verbum 199. (Bthl, l. c. adopted the reading *ēraxt*).

Ērēc [‘lyc] n. pr. 471.4. – Paz. *Ēraz*; NP *Īraj*.

ērēh [‘ylyh] coll. the Aryans, or Iranians 64^{13.15}.

ēstātan [YK‘YMWN-tn¹, yst‘tn¹; forms v. I, 177] 1. As an independent vb.: to stand 7⁸. 11¹². 20¹². 38¹². 72¹⁴; with prep. *andar* 95²¹⁻²²; with *apar* 28²⁴. 38⁶; with *pat* to get up on 33²⁰, in a figurative sense: to remain in, to live in 74¹⁵⁻¹⁶, to abide by, to stick to 58⁹. 64^{16.17}; *pat ravišn* ~ to be in continual movement 93¹⁸⁻¹⁹; with *ō* to set out on, to go into 1⁹. 13⁶. 100¹²; – *apar pād* ~ 18²¹, *apar ō pād* ~ 25¹³, *bē ō(i) pād* ~ 34^{24.27}. 35², *frāc ō pād* ~ 26⁵: to rise to one’s feet; – with prev.: *andar* ~ to befall 54¹⁹; to remain, to be therein 95⁹. 97¹⁵; – *apāc* ~ to

be bent backwards 95²⁵; to be subjected to 98^{3.5}; to get into . . . once more 103¹⁹; to cease 97^{12-14.16}, to apostatize 64²³⁻²⁴. 90²¹⁻²²; – *apar* ~ to set about a th. (ō) 43¹⁴, v. ²*apāk* (2); – *bē* ~ to appear 20¹⁴⁻¹⁵, to arise 33¹⁷, to reach 101¹⁷, to remain 92¹⁷. 93¹⁸, to stand still 96¹¹⁻¹². 98⁹⁻¹⁰. 99¹⁰⁻¹¹, to stand off, to keep away 31¹¹. 32^{3.23}. 33^{7.25}, to stop (speaking) 34²⁶. 35², to abstain from 105¹³⁻¹⁴; – *frāc* ~ to come out, to appear 95²⁴; – *ul* ~ to block the way to (*pēš*) 49⁴⁻⁵ etc. – 2. auxiliary vb. denoting the perf. and the pluperf., chiefly in principal sentences (cf s. v. *būtan* 2), not seldom in the sense of a perf. pres. and its pret., e. g. *nipišt ēstēt*, *ēstāt* is, was written 1¹⁻². 110^{9.21}. 118¹². P 2:8; cf also 8⁸. 26^{11-12.27}. 27¹⁴. 32⁸. 91³. 120¹⁸ etc. – < *abi-* (*aiwi-*) + Av. (1600 sqq.) OP *stā-*, cf Verbum 194 sq.; Ghilain 78 sq. V. also *par-ēstātan*, *avistātan*, and *āstēnītan*.

ēstišn [‘ystšn¹, ystšn¹] v. n. of *ēstātan*, used as pred.: has to, must stand fast, persevere 65⁷; subst. persistence 34²¹; standstill, cessation of progress, of the stars 5⁷. – V. also *āstišn* (ēh).

ēt v. 1^ē.

ētar [LTMH] here, referring to a place near the speaker, opp. *ānōd* (q. v.); in a historical narrative also ‘there’: 3²⁷ and *passim*. – MPrth ‘*ydr*; MPrs ‘*ydr* (S); Paz. *ēdar* (Aog.), early NP *ēdar*.

ētōn [‘ytwn¹; H_K_YN 46⁷] thus, in this way, *passim*; such 62¹⁵; *hān* ~ 34⁵, *ē(t)* ~ 69²⁰⁻²¹ such as that, as this; *hān i* ~ such things 58¹⁷; – before an adj.: so 12²⁵. 37²⁴ etc., before an adv. 56¹¹⁻¹². 119²²; – governed by a vb. of saying, thinking, perceiving etc., it anticipates a clause with *kū* ‘that’ 1¹. 3⁴ etc. *passim*; ~ *kartan kū* to manage things so that 6². 20⁵; – ~ *kū*, ~ *ka*, ~ *i* consecutive: so that: a) ~ *kū* 11¹⁰. 77²⁶. 105⁶; such that 14¹⁰⁻¹¹; ~ *stahmaktar būt hāt kū* would have been too violent to permit . . . 71¹⁸;

b) ~ *ka* 11¹⁶⁻¹⁷. 20¹⁴⁻¹⁵. 34¹²; c) ~ *i* 20¹⁶⁻¹⁷. 31¹ etc. *passim*; - ~ *kē* . . . *hamgōn* . . . so as . . . so too 105¹⁶⁻¹⁷; ~ *cigōn* so as, v. *cigōn*. - MPrs 'ydw'n (S); Paz. *ēdun*; early NP *ēdūn*.

ēv (inscr.) v. ²*ē*.

¹*ēvāc* ['dw'c] voice, speech, v. *društ-ēvācihā* and *hu-ēvācēh*. - Also 'hw'c FrP, Cod. S₂ I,18; Paz. cf *duž-āvāži*, *hu-āvāži* (Mx); NP *āvāz*. Cf MPrs 'w'g. From *abi* + *vak* 'to speak', v. *vāc*, *vācišnēh*.

²*ēvāc* only; *nē* ~ . . . *bē* . . . -c not only . . . but also . . . 45⁵⁻⁶. - Paz. *ēvāž*; < OIr **aivā-cit*, cf ²*ē*.

ēvācihā v. *društ-ēvācihā*.

ēvak [HḌwk¹; on coins 'ywky] num. one, *passim*; *hān i* ~ *Arjāsp* A. alone 24¹⁶. 29²⁷; ~ ~ one by one 92⁶; *har* ~ every-one 104⁵⁻⁶. 106¹⁷. 113¹⁸; ~ *bēvar* ten thousand 24¹⁴; 3 ~ one third 63²⁰⁻²². 93¹⁶. 102⁵; 4 ~ *-ē* [-'y] one fourth 99⁸; 5 ~ *-ē* [-'y] 100¹⁵⁻¹⁷. 102²⁷. 103¹⁻²; - in correspondence with *dit*, *ditīkar*, *anē*, v. these ws. - Av. *aēva-*. OP *aiva-* + *-ka-*, v. s. v. ²*ē*; MPrs *yk*; Paz. *yak*, *iak*, NP *yak* - as against MPrth 'yw 'one', 'yw'g 'alone'.

ēvak-dāt [~d't¹] created alone 46⁵. - Renders Av. (25) *aēvō.dāta-*, an epithet of the Primordial Bull.

ēvak-x^uatāyēh [~hwt'dyh] autocracy 80¹⁹.

ēvar ['dwl; 3⁸ incorrectly y bl] adj. true [*duxt* ~, with the gl. *kū kē māt zāt* a true daughter, i. e. whom the mother has born PR 13⁵⁻⁶:] adv. verily, certainly 3⁸. - FrP 25: 'dwl : 'ywl. Paz. *ēvar*; NP *āvar* 'true, certain'. V. also *ēvarihā*.

ēvār ['dw'l] plundering, pillage: ~ *u rōp* 108²⁰. - KZŠPrth l. 16 'w'r, Prs. equivalent, last w. of l. 20, not quite clear, but possibly 'dw'ly, Gr. v. ἀππαγή; Arm. lw. *awar* 'booty'; Mand. lw. 'w'r 'plundering', Bal *āvār* 'spoil, plunder', NP

āvār 'oppression'. As to *āvār* : *ēvār* cf s. v. ¹*ēvāc*, *ēvar*.

ēvārak ['dw'lk¹] sunset 67⁸. - Paz. *ēvāra*; NP *ēvār*.

ēvarihā ['dwlyh¹] truly 80²¹. - Paz. substitutes *awāharihā*, Skr. v. *samyak-yatayā*.

ēvarz ['dwlc¹] review, muster, as a military term: ~ *kartan* to review, to muster (an army) 20¹¹; - [hence *ēvarzīk kas* probably *a man called up for military service, DkM 750¹²]. - Originally 'computation, calculation, account', cf the following examples: ~ *i x^uatāyān ō ōstīkān* the rulers' calling of their trustees to account DkM 404¹⁶; *ētar +zarvan i* (K *drang*) *āivan* (< K) *andak*, ~ *zūt*; *ānōd dātavār* (!) *rāst* here (in this world) the term of the court is short, and the account swift; there (in heaven) is a righteous *judgment DkM 548¹⁰⁻¹¹; *apar hān i andar nihvārēh* ~ about the items (necessary) in combat FrP 14, heading. In all probability to be connected with NP *āvār(ah)* 'calculation, reckoning; an account-book' (of which *āvārjah*, *āvārcah* 'a cash-book, a book of receipts and disbursements, a diary, or register' is the diminutive) < **abi-varḍa-* SW form of **abi-varza-*; *āvār* : *ēvarz*, cf *ēvāc*, *ēvar*, *ēvār*. (Wrong interpretation by Nyberg, TMK 69 sq., Pagliaro, *Inscr. Dura-Europo* 592. 595). - From *varz-*, v. *varz*, *varzītan*.

ēv-bār ['ywb'l] once 101¹⁰; (all) at one time 24^{13.15}; *pat* ~ (both) at one time 102¹⁸; once upon a time, in days of yore 107¹. - V. ²*ē* and *bār*. Paz. *ēbār*.

ēv-dāt ['ywd't¹] = *ēvak-dāt* created alone: *gāv i* ~ 104¹⁸.

ēv-kānak ['ywk'nk¹] unanimous, acquiescent 5²⁴. 68⁷; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* clients 71². - Paz. *ēugāna*; MPrs 'ywg'ng 'of the same kind' (A-H II).

ēvkānakēh ['ywk'nkyh] acquiescence 4²⁰. 71².

ēv-mōk [ˈywmwk¹] one-shoed, with only one shoe 69¹⁴. – Paz. *ēmōk*, v. *mōk*.

ēv-tāk [ˈywtˈk¹] unique, unequalled 56². 80²². – Paz. *ēvadā*; cf NP *yak-tā*.

ēv-x^uatāyēh [ˈywhwtˈdyh] the state of having one single ruler, political unity 5¹⁴. 13^{8.19-20}. 17⁵. – V. *x^uatāi*.

F

farrax^u [plhw¹] fortunate, blissful, glorious 6²; sup. *~tom* 36⁹. 47¹³; v. also *Šāt-farrax^u-Xōsrōi*. – OIr (Median) **farnahvā*, nom. of **farnahvant* = Av. (1873 sq.) *x^uarēnahvant-* derived from *x^uarēnah-*, v. *x^uarraha*. MP^rthPrs *frwx*, MP^rs also *prwx*; Paz. *frōx*, Skr. v. *susamṛddha*; NP *farrux*.

+farrax^uān-gāh [+plhwˈngˈs] “the place of glorious men” = the royal throne 22¹⁹⁻²⁰; parallel to it is *kai-gāh* (q. v.).

Farrax^u-zātān [-zˈtˈn¹] patron. of *Far-rax^u-zāt* ‘born of F.’ 111²⁵.

farrō-bāg [plwbˈg, -bg] having a share of the heavenly splendour: *ātur* ~ the foremost of the sacred fires, connected with the priestly class 1¹⁸. 27. 9²⁴. 95¹¹ (*i* ~), cf s. v. *ātur*. – *farrō* < **farnah-*, the Median form of *x^uarēnah*, cf *farrax^u*, + Av. (921) *baga-*, *baya-*, (922) *bayā-* (952) *bagā-* ‘share’ (v. *bāgōbaxt*); cf n. pr. Gr Φαρνάβαζος with -βαζο- for **bāji-*, v. *bāž*. FrP 11 plbˈ(g) = *farr-bā(g)*, gl. by *zīvandak* ‘living’. V. also *Ātur-farrō-bag* n. pr.

Filippōs [pylpws] Φίλιππος¹, Philip 117⁹.

frāc [prˈc, plˈc] 1. adj. forward; prominent, distinguished, comp. *~tar* 14¹¹, sup. *~tom* 102^{12.19}. – 2. adv.: *ē tigriyāf* *~tar* one bowshot further 21²⁷. 22²; *~* 109⁴, *hac nūn* *~* 61¹² henceforth; *hac hān* *~* thenceforth 98⁵; *~* *ō* P2:9. – 3. prev. ahead, along, forth, forward, on (-ward), up, etc., or denoting the perfective aspect, both in a local and in a figurative sense, with a great many vbs., v. each separately; also together with v. nouns: *~ guftār*, *~ ranjakēh*, *~ tuxšākēh*,

a-frāc-sacišnēh. – From the weak st. *frāc-* of OIr **frānk-* (Skr *prāñc-* *prāc-*) whence Av. (1024) adv. and prev. *fraca*, *fraš*, and adj. (893) (*pərəθu*.) *frāka-*; MP^rth adv. *frˈc* (S, MHC); MP^rs adv. sup. *prˈzyst* (A–H II); Paz. *frāž*; NP *farāz*.

frācēh [prˈcyh] 1. *pat* ~ only emphasizes the prev. *frāc* 52²⁵, v. s. v. *pat*. – 2. subst. appearance, the coming into existence 39²⁷ = *pat-frācēh* q. v.).

fracīn [plcyn¹] the next highest man in chess, in Oriental terminology “the Vizier” = our “Queen” 119¹⁰. – NP *farzīn*; Arab. lw. *fīrzān* is a secondary sg. formed from **farazīn* which was understood as a broken pl. *farāzīn*, cf. παράδεισος: *farā-dīs* : *firdaus-*.

frāc-nāmīk [prˈcnˈmyk] renowned 58^{8.13}. 60¹¹. – V. *nām*.

frāctarēh [prˈctlyh] the state of being more prominent, distinguished 55¹⁷.

fradand [prɔnd], *fradandēh* [prɔndy], v. *frazand*.

Frādatafš [plˈdtˈpš] the name of the south-eastern *kišvar* (q. v.) 106¹³. – Av. (982) *fradaḍafšū-*.

Frādat-x^uarraha [plˈdtˈ GDH] n. pr. 106^{9.12}. – Av. (1015) *Frādat.x^uarēnah-* Yt. 13¹²⁸.

Fragīzak [Paz.] n. pr. 47⁴. – BdA p. 230⁹ *plgwˈzk*, BdJ 79¹ *Fraguzak* [Paz.].

Frāh [plˈh¹] the name of a town 116¹. – Yāqūt 3,888 *Farah*, Syr. *prh*, Gr Φρά, v. Cat. 88.

frahang [plhˈng] education, breeding, training, instruction 226.27. 35.7.16. 66¹².

70¹¹. 88²³. 108¹¹ (110⁵ restore *frāx^u*). – Paz. *frahang farhang* = NP. From *fra-haxtan* q. v.).

frahangistān [plh'ngst'n'] school 4⁶.

frahaxtak [plhhtk'] educated, well-bred, skilled 3^{3.5}. 108¹¹. – From

frahaxtan [plhhtn'] to educate, to train, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *frahaxt* 2²⁷. – Pres. *frahanj-*. MP^rth pres. *frhynj-* 'to teach'; NP *farhaxtan*, *farhanjidan*. From *fra* + Av. (784 sq.) *θang-* 'to draw'; Verbum 198; Ghilain 51.

Frāhīm Rwānā Zōiš [Paz.], +**Frāhīm Rvānān Zōiš** [+pl'hyn' lw'n'n' zwyš] n. pr. the mother of Zartuxšt's mother 37^{1.5}. – 'The wife of *Frāhīm Rwānān*', i. e. of Frāhīm of the Rwān clan, v. *zōiš*. The perpendicular stroke after *-ān-* in Paz. *Rwānq* (confirmed by the now edited MS) is certainly only a reminiscence of the Phl. spelling, which sometimes separates the ending *-ān* from its noun in this way, and has no significance. The husband's name is given in BdA p. 236¹² as *Ferahumruvānān*, in BdJ 80¹⁴ as *Frahumravā*, both in Paz.

Frāi-zēšt [pl'dzyšt'] n. pr., the name of a demon 72¹⁰. – Paz. *Frehzišt*. The first element *frāi* < Av. (1018 sq.) *frāyah* 'more'; Ps. *pl'y*; MP^rs *pr'y*; Paz. *freh*; NP *firah*. V. further *zēšt*.

frakān [plk'n'] foundations 92⁹. – From **frakandan** [plkndn'], pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *frakand* to throw : *bun* ~ to lay the foundations 113⁸. – Ps. pres. *plkn-* 'to build'. Cf Lat. *fundamenta iacere*. V. *kandan*.

frakart [plklt'] section, chapter 113¹¹. – Paz. *fargard*.

framān [plm'n'] order, command 12¹⁰. 113¹⁰ etc.; ~ *būt hac* ... + inf. it was ordained, decreed by ... that 36¹¹⁻¹³; ~ *dātan* to issue orders, to order 19¹⁵ etc. *passim*; ~ *patigraftan* to comply with an order 38¹; ~ *bē spōxtan* to disregard, disobey an order 3⁹ (cf 12¹⁰); v. also

a-burt-framānēh, *framān-burtār*, *-rēh*. – MP^rth *frm'n*; MP^rs *prm'n*; Arm. lw. *hraman*, Talm *hrmn'*; Paz. *farmqn*; NP *farmān*. Cf Nyberg, Geiger Vol. 216–218. As to the problem *fr-* > *hr-* cf Wikander, *Studia Linguistica* II, 1948, 48–53.

framān-burtār [~bwl't'] submissive to commands, obedient 68⁷. – V. *burtār*.

framān-burtārēh obedience, allegiance 4²⁰. *framānēh* v. *a-burt-framānēh*.

framātan [inser.], **framūtan** [plmwt'n'] *framāy-*, imp. sg. *framāi* 10¹⁰ etc. and *framāyē* [plm'dyē 9²³, plm' dh 27²², plm' dyw 57²⁵]; pres. 2d p. sg. *framāyē* [plm'yh 6⁴, plm'dyh 24⁴]; 3d p. sg. = 2nd p. pl. *framāyet* 14¹⁹. 26¹⁹ [plm'dt', cf Ps. *hwšty* and *ywdty* 128⁶, v.s.v. *hōšitan* and *yōd-*]; 1st p. sg. and pl. *framāyēm* [plm'dym]; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. inser. *framāt* [prm't, plm't; plm'ty P 2:4], in the books *framūt*: to order, to issue an order, to command, to bid, with *ō* of the p. to whom (37²⁶⁻²⁷), and *rād* of the p. concerning whom (2¹⁹) the order is issued; with a dir. obj. of the ordered th. 3⁸. 6⁴. 19⁸⁻⁹; *api-t pasēh framāyēm karkās* and we shall order the vulture (after thee =) to pursue thee 60⁴; *mā man ō pasēh framāi* do not bid me to turn my back 57²⁴⁻²⁵; – to please to, to deign to, with inf. 11²²⁻²⁶. 14¹⁹; – *kār framūtan* = *kār kartan* 27, v. *kār*; – the order itself is expressed 1. in dir. speech by an imp. introduced by *kū*: *framūt kū "nikēr"* 4⁵; 12¹³. 33²²; consequently, in 2¹⁶ (*framūt kū* ...) 'BYDWN-x₂ and in 10¹⁰ YDLWN-x₂ should be taken as the imperatives *kunē* and *barē*; – 2. by a subordinate clause a) with *kū* + pres. ind. 3¹³⁻¹⁴; b) with *tāi* + pres. ind. 12⁹⁻¹⁰; c) after the pret. *framūt*, with *kū tāi* + opt. pass.: 2¹⁷⁻¹⁸; d) introduced by the rel. pron.: *amāh framātkē* ... *cīt* we ordered someone (an architect) (who erected =) to erect Haj B: 11–12 (in Arab it would be 'amarnā man šayyada); e) without any introductory part.: *api-m framāt patpursēt* I ordered

(someone) to read P2:4; – 3. by an inf. which may a) precede ~: 11²¹. 37²⁶⁻²⁷ etc.; b) be put after ~: 9²³. 10¹⁰ etc.; in this case ~ must immediately precede the inf., separating it from its obj., adjuncts and preverbs: *ākāh framāi kartan* 11²³; *šahristān-ē . . . framūt kartan* 12²⁶⁻²⁷ and *passim* (but *framūt . . . pairāyēnītan* with a long series of dir. objects between 120²⁵ sqq.); *bē nišastan: bē framāyet nišastan* 14¹⁹; *apar kartan: pat dār apar framāyēm kartan* 20⁸; *andar kartan: andar framūt kartan* 114²³, and the like; similar construction of *apāyet* (q. v.); c) be introduced by *kū*, through contamination with no. 2: *framūt kū . . . kartan* 12¹⁷⁻¹⁹; 45¹⁸; (+2²⁰). – Av. (1166) *fra-māy-*; MPrth *frm'dn frm'y-*, MPrs *prm'dn prm'y-*; Paz. *far-mūdan*, *farmāyastan farmā-*; NP *farmūdan farmāy-*.

framātār [prmt'l] commander, leader: the title of the Grand Vizier is *vazurg* ~ F: 1–2. – Arm. lw. *vzruk hramatar*; Talm *hrmdr*. V. Christensen, *Sass.* 114 sqq., 518 sqq.

frāmōš [pl'mwš, plmwš] forgotten: ~ *kartan* to forget 8²⁵. 9⁹; ~ *būtan* to be forgotten, neglected 68¹⁶. – MPrs *fr'mwš* (S); Paz. *frāmōš*, *farmōš*; NP *farāmōš*, *farmōš*. Cf Verbum 185, where the common derivation from Skr *mṛṣyate* 'he neglects' is doubted.

franaftan [plnptn'] *franām-* to come, to go, step forward, to appear 40¹¹. 51^{9,10}; *frāc* ~ id. 56⁵. – Av. (1041) *fra-nam-*; MPrth pt. *frnft*, pres. caus. (!) *frn'm-*, Ghilain 73; MPrs *prnptn prnm-*, Verbum 173; Paz. *farnaft*. Cf *ayinaftan*.

franāmišn [pln'mšn'] v. n. of *franaftan*, as a pred.: ~ *amāh* we should proceed 40⁵.

franāmišnēh [+pln'mšnyh] det. v. n. confession, creed: *ētōn-aš* ~ this is his confession of Faith 62¹⁵⁻¹⁶ (the v. n. is determined by *ētōn*, hence the form in *-ēh*). – Phl *franāftan franām-* renders Av. (1362)

fra-var- 'to confess the Zoroastrian faith': Y. 12^{1.8} *fravarāne* = Phl *franāmam*; Vd 19² *daēnqm māzdayasnīm fraorēntaēta* = Phl *api-š dēn i māzdesnān franāft*, with the gl. *kū-š fravarāne kart*. Cf Kanga, Siddheshwar Varma Vol. 3–4, with more materials.

Frangrāsiyāk [plngl'syd'k], **Frangrāsiyāp** [plngl(')syd'p] n. pr. 46²³. 99^{23,25}. – Slightly transformed transliteration of Av. (986) *Frangrasyan*, nom. *-ase* < **-asyā*; v. also *Frāsiyāk*.

frārōn [pl'lwn'] righteous, upright, honest 18². 69^{19,22,23}. 75¹⁶. 84³. 90²⁴; comp. ~ *-tar* 55²⁵. – Paz. *frārūn*, Skr v. *sadā-cārin*; OIr **frārda-van-* < **fra-arda-*, cf *apārōn*.

frārōnēh honesty, righteousness, probity 73^{12,15}; coll. honest, righteous people 64¹⁴.

frasang [plsng] a parasang, the Persian league, estimated at an average of 6232 m., but varying in length (3¹/₄–4 English miles): 7¹⁹. 83⁶. 72²⁵. 93⁷⁻¹¹. 96²³. 98¹⁷. 114²¹. – OP **frasanga-* borrowed in Gr as *παρασάγγης*, Paz. NP *farsang*; NW form **frasaxa-*, Arm. lw. *hrasax*, Syr. lw. *prsh'*, Talm *prs'*, Mand *p'rs'*, Arab *farsax-*. V. Christensen, *Iranier* 283; How and Wells, *Comm. on Herodotus* I, 161; EI² II, 832.

fra-sinn- [plsn-] pres. to break, subj. 3d p. sg. *frasinnāt* 128¹⁰. – < **fra-sindāt*, Av. (1547) *saēd-*; Bal. *sindag*; MPrth *frsystn frsynd-* 'to tear asunder'; Verbum 199 sq., Ghilain 83. – Cf *apa-sihēnišn*, *-ēnītan*, *apa-sihistan*, *vi-sistan*.

Frāsiyāk [pl'syd'k, -sy'k], **Frāsiyāp** [pl'syd'p'], **Frāsyā** [Paz.] n. pr. 46^{14,16}. 78³. 113¹⁸. 116³. 117¹⁹ = *Frangrāsiyāk* etc. (q. v.). – NP *Afrāsiyāb*.

Frašāvart [plš'wlt'] the son of Vištāspa, the crown prince and the co-regent of his father 22¹⁶. 23¹⁴. 24¹⁰. – Av. (1010) *Fraš.hqm.varəta-*.

fraš-kart [plškr̥t¹] the regeneration of this world at the end of this cosmic age, and the re-establishment of its primordial purity: 88¹⁸. 91⁸. 105¹³. 106^{2,4}; ~ *kartan* to bring about the *f*. 106³. – Av. (1008) *frašō.kərati-*; MPrth adj. *fršygyrdyg* (S); MPPrs *fršygyrd* (A–H I, p. 222); Arm. lw. *hrašakert* ‘miraculous’ (*hraš-k* ‘miracle, monster’); Paz. *fraš(ē)gerd*, *frašēkard*. Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 132–158; Herzfeld, ApI 156–167; Bailey, TPhS 1953, 21–22; 1956, 100–104.

fraškart-kartār [~krt¹] accomplisher of the *fraškart*: *apāk ōišān* ~ 100¹¹ (v. s. v. ōi). 106⁸; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 106⁶.

frāškart-kartārēh the accomplishment of the *fraškart* 99^{21–22,26}. 105^{11,20}. 106⁷.

frāšm [pl’šm] dawn, daybreak 44¹³. – Cf Av. (1022) *hū frāšmō.dāti-* ‘sunset’. Bailey, BSOS VI 1931, 595–597; TPhS 1953, 31 sq.; Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 230 sq.; Herzfeld, ApI 156; Sogd. 23 sq.

frašn [plšn¹] question 21¹⁴; conversation 37⁴. – Av. (1009 sq.) *frašna-*; Paz. *frašn* (ŠGV). Same st. as *pursitan* (q. v.).

Frašōštr [plšwšt¹] n. pr. 108¹³. – Av. (1007) *Frašaoštra-*.

fratāk [MHL] to-morrow 21⁶. 23⁶; ~ *rōc* id. 21⁸. 22⁵. 23^{11–21}. – Paz. *fradā* (Aog.); NP *faradā*.

fratom [pltwm; ‘WL’ 63^{4,11}] the first, regularly placed before its subst.: 47¹¹ and *passim*; placed after 97¹¹: *hac* ~ from the very beginning 88¹⁴; ~ *ka* the first time that 103¹⁷. – Av. (979) *fratama-*, OP *fratama-*; MPPrs *prtwm‘yn* (A–H I); Paz. *fradum*, *pradim*, *fradim*.

fratom-dānišn [~d’nšn¹] whose knowledge was the first (existing), pl. cas. obl. ~-ān those who received the first knowledge (of the Zoroastrian religion), defines *pōryōtkēšān* 62¹.

fratomēh: *pat* ~ first and foremost 19^{17–18}, in the beginning 77¹⁵; probably simply the the cas. obl. of *fratom*.

fravahr [plw’hl] the heavenly and immortal counterpart of the earthly beings, their tutelary genius 31² etc. *passim*; also *fravaš* (q. v.). – Av. (992 sqq.) *fravaši-* < **fravarti-*, cf OP n. pr. *Fravarti-* = Gr Φραόρτης; MPPrs *pr’whr* ‘ether’ (A–H I), adj. *prwhryn* (S); Paz. *fravaš*. V. also *fravartikān*, *fravartīn*, *hu-fravart*.

Fravāk [plw’k] n. pr. 47¹⁰. – Cf Av. (995) *fra-vāka-*.

fravartak [plwltk¹] letter 18^{17,21,22}. 19^{14–16,25–26}. 118¹². – MPrthPrs *frwrdg*, Arm. lw. *hrowartak*; Talm *prwrtq’* ‘edict’, Syr *prwrtq’*, *prwrdyq’* v. Telegdi 251 sq.

fravartikān [plwltyk’n¹] the five intercalary days at the end of the year, celebrated in commemoration of the dead and their *fravahrs*: 89¹⁵. – NP *farvardgān*, *farvardiyān*.

fravartīn [plwltyn¹; inscr. *prwrtyn*] 1. the name of the first month of the year ŠPrthPrs: 1; 95²⁰. – 2. the name of the 19th day of the month 30⁶. – < **fravartinām*, Av. (994) *fravašinām*, gen. pl. of *fravarti-*, v. *fravahr*.

fravaš [plwš] = *fravahr* 40¹¹. – Borrowed from Av. *fravaši-*.

fravd [plpd] forefoot 93³. – Av. (984) *fra-pad-*, *frabd-*, (986) *frabdō.drājah-*.

frāx^u [pl’hw¹] broad, wide, comp. ~-tar 38⁹. – NP *farāx*.

frāx^u-cārēh [~c’lyh] to be restored thus 110⁵ (instead of +*frahang-cārēh*); abstr. of **frāx^u-cār* ‘having great means; prosperous’, abstr. ‘prosperity’.

frāx^uēh width, prosperity 66¹⁴.

frāx^uēnītan [~hwynytn¹] to spread, to distribute 111²².

Frāx^u-kart [~krt¹] the name of a mythical lake; later: the great ocean 46¹⁷. 93^{16,22}. – A translation of Av. (1429) *Vouru.kaša-* (< **karta-*) ‘(the lake) with vast bays’, v. *frāx^u*. Mx transliterates *Var-kaš*, Skr. v. *kṣīra-samudra*.

frayist [pldst¹] mostly: ~ *kū ānōd x^uarišn šāyet x^uartan* mostly (the matter stands thus) that . . . 76¹²; I think the author simply wants to say: food will certainly be given to these, but . . .: Paz. West *frehest kū*, two MSS *ke*; Paz. Antiā and Skr. v. > *kū*. – Av. (974) *fraēšta-* < **frayišta-*, cf *Frāi-zišt*.

frazānak [plc'nk¹] learned, wise 45⁵; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 13⁹. – < Av. (1659) *fra-²zan-* 'to find out'; NW form corresponding to SW *dānāk* (q. v.); Paz. *farzānaa* (ŠGV); NP *farzānah*.

frazand [prznd; inser. plend], **fradand** [prnd] child: 1. *frazand* 65²²⁻²⁵. 66¹⁷; with the indef. art. ~-ē [~ + 1] 86²³; ~ *varzitan* to produce children 67⁶; pl. cas. rect. ~ 96³. 97²⁶. 105¹⁴; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 69¹³, ~-īn [plendyn] F:5. – 2. *fradand* 1⁶. 10¹³⁻¹⁸. 11¹⁰⁻¹¹⁻²⁴. 12³⁻¹²⁻²¹⁻²⁵. 15²⁶ (after numeral). 16²⁶; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 2¹⁰. 3⁷⁻¹³. 5⁸. 12¹⁴. 14²⁻³⁻⁵. 15¹⁸. 22¹⁷. – Av. (1004 sq.) *frazanti-*; MPrthPrs *frzynd*, MPrs also *przynd*; Ps. *plcndy*; Paz. *farzand* *frazand*; NP *farzand*. – *fradand* is the authentic SW form, preserved as an orthographical archaism, and listed in FrP 11 with the gl. *frazand*; the first -d- of *fradand* is not a dwarfed z, which only occurs in ideograms, and in the inscriptions has a form wholly different from d.

(*frazandēh* abstr.) *fradandēh* the state of being a child: *pat* ~ as his own child 2²⁵.

Frazdān [plcd'n¹] the name of a river 115²⁶. – Av. (1005) *Frazdānu-*.

Frazišak [Paz.] n. pr. 47⁴. – BdA p. 230⁹ *plzwtk*; BdJ 78²⁰ *Frazušag* [Paz.].

fražaftan [pleptn¹] to come to an end, pt. *fražaft* finished, in the subscriptions of books: 17, 30 etc. *passim*. – Av. (500) *fra-gam-*, pres. *fra-jašaiti* 'to arrive at'; MPrs pres. *frzwfs-* 'to be accomplished' (A–H II), caus. pl. *prz'pt* 'to accomplish'; Verbum 190 sq. Cf MPrth *hnjftn*, pres. *hnj'm-*, v. s. v. *hanjām-*.

fražām [plc'm] end 80¹⁴. 81¹; *pat* ~ lastly, in the end 64³. 72¹. 72^{1.2.5}; ~ *pērō-zēh* the final victory 77²⁷ sq. – From the preceding vb.; Paz. *farjām*, *faržām*; NP *farjām*.

fražāmēnitan [~-ynytn¹] to complete, to carry to a conclusion 106². 113⁸; v. also *pat-fražāmēnitan*.

fražām-kārēh [~-k'lyh] the final (eschatological) work 77²⁷.

frēc [plyc] a surplus, or a remainder, a rest: *martōm* (indir. obj.) ~ *pat nēvakō-kēh* <i> hān kunēnd i-šān andar gēhān apāyišniktar vēh dīt to mankind they (the gods) will make a surplus above the felicity which in this world was seen by them as the most exquisite and the very best 100²⁵⁻²⁶ i. e., mankind will be given a felicity above the most exquisite and the very best felicity they experienced in this world. – Paz. *frēž-*, *frēz-* (v. next group) = BP *frēc* < **frarēc* (haplology) < OIr **fra-raica-* (from *fra* + *raik-*, v. *rēxtan*), cf Skr *prarecana-* 'surplus', *prareka-* 'abundance', properly 'what is projecting'. To it belongs the vb. *frēxtan frēc-* 1. 'to be over, to be left, after necessary expenses, as a gain or a rest', 2. 'to put aside what is surplus, to save', or, 'to increase by a surplus'. Cf (Paz.) *nē nēkī frēžāšnī . . . rā* 'not in order to add to the well-being' ŠGV III, 24, Skr. v. *śubhasya visphītaye*; *har cē frēcēt hac* all that is left of, or after BdA p. 110⁷ (*plycyt'* with the first *y* marked) = BdJ 39⁷; PY 68²²; *frēxt* 'savings' PVD. 3²⁹. 18³⁸ (comm.). Bthl., followed by others, read *parēc-* < **pari-raica-*, identifying it with Sogd *p'r'yc-* 'to leave, to abandon' (ZairWb 52; MIrM I, 14. II, 11.38 sq.) and adducing as a parallel Gr περιλελειμμένος. However, the Paz. reading *frēž* is firm, unimpeachable and transparent, and as representing a living WIr tradition it is preferable to any reading based on EIr material (besides, Sogd *p'r'yc-* seems to

be a secondary form of 'pr'yc-, pr'yc-, Gauthiot 126, Benveniste, GS 19). Cf also Dhabhar, PYV, Gl. p. 80. – This vb. coincides graphically with *pardaxtan* *pardac-* [pldhtn' pldc-] q. v.; this has caused some confusion: 76¹⁶ Paz. has *frēž* whereas only *pardac* (marked *d* in Cod. K) is appropriate; ŠGV III, 24 West, followed by de Menasce, conjectured *pardacišnēh*, rejecting *frēž*- which is, however, the adequate vb. there.

frēcivānēh [plycp'nyh] works of supererogation (Arab *nawāfil*) 63⁵. – Paz. *frēzawqan* Antiā 136¹ (text not clear); -p- is inverse spelling of -v-, the normal spelling being *plycw'n-*: *frēc-vān* derived from *frēc* (v. the preceding w.) by means of the suff. -van- (cf Av. *aša-van-*) 'exceeding the obligatory duties'; cf also *frēcivānēnitak hac* 'moved forward, displaced from (its proper place)' DkM 404¹⁸⁻¹⁹; v. next w. – Wrong TMK 59. – Hence

frēcivānīk adj.: ~ *kārān* works of supererogation 66². – Normally *plycw'nyk*: DkM 194⁸ sqq. 684¹⁹. 734⁶. 735⁷; abstr. -īkēh 754²², 'spontaneous generosity' 683¹².

frēftak [pldptk'] deceived 90²⁵. – Paz. *f(a)rēfta*.

frēftakēh deceit, deception 46¹.

frēftan [pldptn'] *frēv-* [pldp-] to deceive, to seduce 33¹¹. 68¹³. 90¹⁷. – From *fra* + Av. (679 sq.) ¹*dab-*; Paz. *frēftan frēv-*; NP *firēftan firēb-*. V. also *frēv*, *viyiftan*.

freftār deceiver 34¹⁹. 64⁸.

frēstak [plystk', inscr. plystky] messenger P 1:8; 18¹⁴. 108⁹. – Av. (975) *fraēšta-*;

MP^rth *fryštq*, Arm. lw. *hreštak*; MP^rs *prystq*, *frystq*; Talm. Syr. lw. *prystq'*; Paz. *frīstaa* (ŠGV); NP *firīštah* 'angel' and *firīstah* 'messenger, ambassador'.

frēstītan [ŠDRWN-tn' 38³] *frēst-* [ŠDRWN-; 2nd. p. sg. *plystyh*: *frēstēh* 3⁶]; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *frēstīt* [plystyt' 4⁴ with act. construction; ŠDRWN-yt', -t']: to send 2¹¹. 3^{6.11}. 4⁴ etc. *passim*. – In FrP 23 some MSS give *frēstātan*, others *frēstītan* as the equivalent of the ideogr. MP^rs *pryst'dn*, pt. *pryst'd*, *fryst'd*, *prystyd*, pres. *pryst-*; NP *firīstādan firīst-*. A secondary formation from Av. *fraēšta-v. frēstak*.

Frētōn [plytwn'] n. pr. 45⁵. 47⁵. 78¹. 90¹². 98²⁷. 99^{2.3}. 113¹⁶. 116²⁷. – Av. (799 sq.) *θraētaona-*; MP^rs *frydwn* (S); NP *Farīdūn* (modern *Firaidūn*); Arm *Hruden*. Schaefer, *Iranica* 24–50.

frēv [pldp] deceit 84²⁶. – Paz. *frēv*; NP *firēb*.

Frikā [plyk'] Africa 115¹⁹.

friyāt [plyd't'] help: *ō* ~ *rasītan* 71²¹. 75². – Paz. *friād*, *fryād*; NP *faryād*.

friyāt- [plyd't-] pres. 3d p. sg. ~-ēt to help 72⁴, Paz. *friāded*. – Cf MP^rs *pry'd'g* 'helper', *pry'dyšn* 'help' (A–H II, BBB).

frōt [plwt'] down, downwards, with *āmatan* and many other vbs., v. each separately; – *haciš* ~ *nēst* *is not below this (level) 109⁶. – OP *fravata^h*, Benveniste, BSL 30, 1930, 59; Ps. *plwty*; MP^rs *prwd*; Paz. *frōd*, NP *furō(d)*. Cf *yuvat*.

frōt-barišnēh [~blšnyh, YDLWN-šnyh] the act of descending, descent 39^{2.11}; cf *apar-barišnēh*.

G

gad [gt'] mace, with indef. art. ~-ē [-'y], 31²⁰. 100⁵⁻⁸. – Borrowed from Av. (488) *gaδā-*.

**gādak* 107⁶: for w g'dk' read wšyk', v. *višēk*.

Gafr-gāv [gpl TWR'] n. pr. 47⁷. – BdJ 77¹⁹ *gefr*[Paz.]-TWR', confirmed by Ṭabarī who has *kbrk'w* (= *gabr-gāv*), interpreting it as *šāhib al-baqar al-ramād-īya* 'possessing ash-coloured cattle', cf

Kurd. *gewr* 'grey, iron grey, black-brown' or 'mottled' (Kurdoev). On the other hand, the other great authority, al-Bīrūnī, gives the name in the form *dyzh-k'w* (Chronol. 104³), evidently the copyist's mistake for *dbrh-k'w* = BP *davr-gāv*, and in fact BdA 229⁶ (= BdJ 77¹⁹ just quoted for *gefr*-) has as first element [ddpwl! for] *davr* (q. v.). In BdA 103⁹ = BdJ 35¹¹, BdAntiâ 76¹⁸ transliterates it *gfr*, but the authority of this text is poor.

gāh [g's] 1. place 6⁵ etc, *passim*; *pat* ~ on the spot (?) 44⁷; v. *farraṣ^u-gāh*, *kai-gāh*, *stōr-gāh*. – 2. time 67⁸. 89¹⁴⁻¹⁵; *cē* ~ at what time? 7²². – Av. (517) *gātu-*, OP *gāθu-*; Ps. *g'sy* 'bed', *g'swky* 'throne'; MP_{Prth}Prs *g'h*, Arm lw. *gah*; Paz. NP *gāh*.

gāhān-bār [g's'n'b'l] festival connected with one of the six seasons of the year 89¹⁴. 120¹⁴, cf *maidyožarm*. First element < *gāθanqm*, gen. pl. of Av. (519 sqq.) *gāθā-*; Paz. *gahqn-bār*, NP *gāhan-bār*, *gāh-bār*. – V. Modi, *Ceremonies* 440–455.

gāhānīk [g's'nyk] the first section of the Avesta: 'relating to the Gāthās': *pat* ~ in accordance with this section 100⁵. – V. s. v. *dātīk*.

Gai [Paz.] the name of Old Ispahan 117⁸. – Gr. authors Γάβαι; KZŠ_{Prth} l. 27 *g'by* = Prs l. 33 *gdy* = Gr Γη; *Jayy* Yāqūt 2, 181; Cat. 104; Gershevitch, A. M., N. S. II, 1951, 138 sq.; Henning, ibd. 144; Eilers AOÍ 22, 1954, 368.

gāl [g'l] coll. the gang, the villeins labouring on the estates of the kings, the satraps, the magnates, etc.; in war their military crew 20⁷; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān *i Kirm* the attendants of K. KnS VI, 8 = KnA p. 27⁵. – OP **garda-* attested by the Bab. lw. *gardu* in deeds and documents of the Achaemenian epoch (a *gardu-patu* = OP **garda-pati-* is also mentioned), and by the Aram. lw. *grd'* in the Fayyum pap., v. Driver, *Doc.*,

ad letter VII¹. In Elamitic transliteration *kurtas*, v. Cameron, *Persepolis Treasury Tablets* (1948), *passim*. These villeins were slaves recruited from war prisoners and non-Aryan peoples, v. M. Dandamayev, *Foreign slaves on the estates of the Achaemenian kings and their nobles* (XXV International Congress of Orientalists, Papers presented by the USSR delegation, Moscow 1960). Previous researches: Eilers, ZDMG 90, 1936, 193–196; AfO 17, 333a; AOÍ 22, 1954, 353 sq.; Henning *apud* Gershevitch, A. M., NS II, 1951, 141–142; Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 306. – Another subst. formed through Ablaut from the same st.: **grdha-*, Skr *gr̥ha-* 'servant, house', Av. (522 sq.) *garəda-* 'cave, dwelling-place of demons', Arm. lw. *gerda-stan* 'body of servants (Ev. Luc. 12: 42); property', has survived in the sense of 'herd' in WIr *gal(l)ah*, *gil* etc., v. s. v. *bör-gil*.

gām [g'm] step 73²⁶⁻²⁷. 75²⁴⁻²⁵. 96¹⁶ twice. 98^{13,14}; with the indef. art. ~-ē [g'my] 32¹⁷. – Av. (522) *gāman-*; Ps. *g'my*; MP_{Prs} *g'm* (A–H I); Paz. *gqm*, *gām* = NP.

ganāk [gn'-'k, gn'k], **ganāi** [gn'y], **ganā** [gn'-'] 1. murderer, of a human being 54¹⁴. – 2. ~ *mēnōi* the Evil Spirit, designation of Ahriman 46⁶⁻⁷. 64^{2,7}. 65⁶. 66²⁶. 67^{7,14}. 75²⁶. 76⁵. 102^{1-2,16,17}. 103^{4,9-21}. 105¹²; without *mēnōi*: *gizistak* ~ *i druvand* 80¹². 90²⁵. – From *gan-* 'to slay', v. *zatan*; cf BdA p. 48¹¹⁻¹²: *ganākēh* <*i*> *hast zatārēh*. – ~ *mēnōi* is the MiIr. translation of *Angra-mainyu-*, *Aṇra-m.*, v. *Ahriman*, and ~ corresponds to *angra-*, *aṇra-*, which is rendered in the Skr. vs. by *hantar*. Paz. *ganā*; the Skr. vs. only transliterate. Widely differing readings and interpretations of ~ have been proposed, v. Bthl, MirM I, 18–28; Bailey, BSOS VII, 1935, 755–759. The above interpretation, which restores the Paz. reading and respects the tradition, is due to Bailey (l. c.; ZP 20–21). I now give up my

interpretation in HP II, though several facts seem to favour it. – Herzfeld's discussion of ~ (ApI 66–69) is not quite clear to me.

gandakēh [gndkyh] stench 62¹³. – Cf Av. (493) *ganti-*; MP^rth *gndgyft* (S), cf *gnd'g* 'fetid' (A–H III); MP^rs *gngyy* (A–H I); Paz. *gandaī*, cf *gand* 'stench', *gandaa* 'fetid'; NP *gand*, *gandā* 'anything putrid', *gandagi* 'filth'.

Gandarv [gndlp¹] a demon 32^{6–20}. – Av. (493) *Gandarawa-*.

ganišn 101⁸: read *janišn*, q. v.

ganj [gnc¹] treasury 7². 108¹⁶ etc. – MP^rs *gnz* (A–H II); Paz. *ganž* (ŠGV); NP *ganj*; MP^rth *gzn* (A–H III), *gzng* (MHC); Arm. lw. *ganj* (*j* = *-dz!*); Aram. lw. *gnz'*, *gnzk* (Pap., J.-Ar.); Gr. lw. γάζα. Mayrhofer, *RekMed* 13 sqq.

Ganjak [gnck¹] town in Azarbaijan 117¹⁸. – Cat. 108 sqq.; Arab *Janzah*, *Kanjah* Yāqūt 2,132; cf *Šēcikān*.

gar [gl] mountain, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 20². – Av. (513 sq.) *gari-*.

garāmik [gl'myk] esteemed, beloved, dear, comp. ~-tar, 2²⁵. 3¹². 4²³. 9¹⁶. 16⁴. 73¹⁸. 74⁷. 76⁶. – Paz. *garāmī*; derived from **garām* < **garamna-*, middle pt. of Av. (512) ²*gar-*, cf *āžarm* and *gīr-*.

garāmikēh esteem 72³.

garāmikēnītan [~-ynytn¹] to praise 17¹.

garāmikihā in esteem, in a respectful manner 10²⁴.

Garāmik-kirt [~-krt¹] n. pr. the son of Jāmāsp 29^{7–25}. – *-kirt* from Av. (448) ²*kar-* 'to praise', Skr *kirati*; v. ²*kartan*.

garān [gl'n¹] heavy, hard, grave, comp. ~-tar, 12⁵. 14¹ etc. *passim*. – Derived from OIr **garu-*, Av. (524) *gouru-* in compounds, Skr *guru-*; MP^rthPrs *gr'n*; Paz. *garq*, *girq*; NP *girān*.

Garāzak [gl'ck¹] n. pr. 114²⁵. – Dial. form of *Varāzak*, v. *varāz* and *Varāzān*. Cat. 61.

garm [glm], **garmōk** [glmwk¹] hot, warm 14²⁰. 41²⁰. 101²². – Av. (515) *garəma-*, (516) *garəmu-* 'heat'; MP^rs *grm'g* 'heat' (A–H I); NP *garm*.

garmēh heat 9²³.

Garōdmān [glwtm'n¹] Paradise 31¹⁵ etc. *passim*. – Av. (512 sq.) *garō.dəməna-* 'House of Praise', v. *garāmīk*.

¹**gart** [glt¹] dust 20^{20.24}. – NP *gard*.

²*gart* v. *haft-gart*.

gartan [gltn¹] neck 31²⁰. – MP^rs *gr[dn]* (A–H I); NP *gardan*.

gartānāk [glt'n'k] the die in backgammon 120^{5.6}; with the indef. art. ~-ē [+1] probably: one throw of the die 120^{17.20}.

gartišn [gltšn¹] turning, rotation, revolution 120^{6.16.20}. – MP^rs pres. *grd-* 'to turn, to become' (BBB), caus. *grdnyn* trans. 'to turn' (S); NP *gaštan* or *gardīdan* *gard-*, *gardiš*; etymologically not identical with *vart-* (v. *vaštan*) by which it is semasiologically influenced. OIr **gart-* probably 'to twist, to wreath', cf Skr *jaṭā* 'plait', probably a Sanskritized Prakrit-w. < **jartā*. Hence *girt* (q. v.).

garzišn [glešn¹] wailing, lamentation, complaint 95³; used as pred. = pres. 3d p. pl. 98²⁶. – Paz. *garzašni*; NP *garziš*. – V. *girzitan*.

gav [gw¹] hand, of demoniac beings 48^{3–6}. 61^{17.20}. – Borrowed from Av. (505) ⁴*gav-*.

gāv [TWR¹; g'w¹] bull, cow, with the indef. art. ~-ē [TWR¹+1 45⁸]: *passim*; ~ *i ēvdāt* (q. v.) 104¹⁸; *ōišān* ~ these cows, dir. obj. 42⁶; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [TWR¹-'n¹] gen. 48²⁶. 49¹¹. 86¹⁹. 89³. 90^{5.6}; gen. part.: *ōišān* ~-ān 2 42^{2.5}; ~-ān *u gōspandān* ... *ēvakē vak* 80^{2–3}; dir. obj. 48^{25–26}; instead of cas. rect. 49⁵ (gl.); – ~ [TWR¹] *pōstihā* 107⁹, ~ [g'w¹] *pōstiyānihā* ox-hides 110²⁰, v. these ws. – Last element of proper names: *Bōr-* ~ *Gafr-*, *Kartār-*, *Nēvak-*, *Purr-*, *Ramak-*,

Sēni-, *Siyā(h)-*, *Spēt-~*: v. these ws. – Av. (505 sqq.) ⁵*gav-*; MPrs *g'w* (A–H I); Paz. NP *gāv*.

gavākēh [gwb'kyh] increase, growth 109⁹. – From Av. (504) ¹*gav-*, v. s. v. *apazūtan*; Bailey, ZP 83 sq.

gāviyōt [g'wydwt'] pasture 40²⁰. – Borrowed from Av. (484) *gaoyaoti-*.

Gayōmart [g'ywkm̥lt', g'ywmlt'] the Primordial Man 47¹¹. 63^{3.5}. 90¹⁰. 94²³. 95^{16–21}. 105²⁴. – Av. (503 sq.) *gayō.marōtan-* properly 'mortal life'; MPrs *gyhmwrđ* (A–H I); Paz. *Gayōmard*; NP *Gayūmart*.

gaz [gz] snake 40¹¹, coll. 58¹ (*purr ~*); pl. cas. rect. ~ 40^{9.13}; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 40³. – From BP *gazitan*, NP *gazīdan* 'to bite, to sting'; MPrth pt. *gšt* (A–H III, Ghilain 99). Cf the next w.

gaz-dum [gcdwm] scorpion 76⁹. – Also spelt *gzdwm*, *gzdm*. 'Whose tail is stinging': v. the preceding w. and *dumb*. But NP *kaj-dum*, *kaž-dum*, *gaž-dum* 'having a crooked tail', cf the next w.

gāž-dumb [g'edwmb'] a musical instrument, the horn 20¹⁰. – Mentioned together with *tumbak* and *nād* as the musical instrument of a marching army; 'having a curved tail, or end' from the natural shape of an animal's horn: *gāž* = NP *kaj*, *kaž* 'crooked, curved'; *kāj*, *kāc* 'squint-eyed'.

gēhān [gyh'n'] pl. and coll., the world of creatures, men and animals, esp. the world of man: *astōmandān* ~ 39¹³; *hān i mānišnōmand* (q. v.) *gōspandōmand* ~ 57^{14–15}; herds of grazing animals 49¹³; – the material world in general: 2¹. 4¹⁸ etc. *passim*. – < **gaiθānām*, gen. pl. of Av. (476 sqq.) *gaēθā-*; OP *gaiθā-* 'live-stock'; Aram. lw. (Targ, Talm) *gyty* 'herds'; MPrth *gyh* (< *gaiθā*) 'world', pl. *gyh'n* 'worlds'; Paz. *gēhq*; NP *gēhān*, *gihān*, *jihān*. Cf *gētāh*.

Gēpakān [gypk'n'] patron. 114^{25.26}. – < *Vēpakān*, v. Cat. 61.

gētāh [gyt'h], **gētē** [gytyd; gyty 109¹⁸] the material, corporeal world, *passim*. – Borrowed from Av. *gaēθā*, v. *gēhān*; Paz. *gēθi*, *gēti* = NP.

gētāhik [gyt'hyk] belonging to the material world, corporeal, material 89²⁶.

gētīk [gytyk] terrestrial, subst. pl. the material, terrestrial beings, cas. obl. ~-ān [gytyk'n'] 88^{1.11.15}. 89¹⁷. 93¹⁴. 105²; – *yazdān i gētīkān* the terrestrial gods 34¹⁷ (for cas. rect., mixed constr.). – MPrs *gytyg* 'world' (A–H II); Paz. pl. *gēθyq*, *gēθiq*, Skr. v. *ihalokīyāḥ*, *ihacārīṇaḥ*.

gil [TYN'] clay 95¹⁶. – = NP.

gil- pres. 3d p. sg. *gilēt* wrongly written 'HDWN-yt' for *gylyt'*, which also could be read *gīrēt* (from *grītan*): to weep, to complain 102¹⁵. – < **girdēt* < **gīrd-*, SW form of *gīrz-*, v. *gīrzītan*, *garzītan* and *grīstan*; another instance of wrong 'HDWN- v. **gīr-*. – From **gīrd-* also

gilak [gylk'] distress 76¹. – Paz. *gila*, Skr. v. *aparādha*; NP *gilah* 'complaint, reproach', cf MPrs *gylg'y* 'complaining' (S, cf s. v. *cašm-kāi*).

***gīr-** ['HDWN-] pres. 1st p. sg. *gīram* ['HDWN-m], to praise 35³. – Written with the ideogr. of *grītan* *gīr-*, which gives no sense in this context; another vb. must be meant (cf **gīl-*, which is wrongly written with the same ideogr.): *gīr-* < **gīrr-* < **gīrn-*, Av. (512) ²*gar-*, pres. *garən-*. Cf. *āžarm*, *apažīrišnīk*, *garāmīk*.

girt [glt'] round 94¹⁹; ~ *kartak* 38²⁴, ~ *kart* 39¹⁴ *fully developed (?); [*spāh pat vas marak* ~ *kart* he brought together an army of a large number KnS IV, 12 = KnA p. 22^{9–10}]. – MPrs *gyrd* 'all around' (S), subst. 'round' (A–H I); Paz. NP *gird*; NP *gird kartan* 'to collect, to assemble, to bring together'; Gūrānī *gi(rd)*, *gišt* 'all, everyone' (KPF III, II, 248 sq.). From *gart-*, v. *gartišn*.

girtak: ~ *pērāmōn* all around 92¹⁹.

girzitan [gyleytⁿ] to complain, to lament 61¹⁰. – *girz-* < **grz-*, Av. (516) *garəz-*, pres. *garəz-*; NW form; SW form *gil-*, *gristan*, subst. *gilak* (v. these ws.); v. also *garzitan*.

giyā [gby^y] grass 128¹³. – MPrs *gy^w* (A–H I); NP *giyāh*. The spelling with -b- also in FrP 6 (*gb^h*); etymology?

giyāk [gyw^k] place, with the indef. art. ~-ē [+1 or -y] 7^{13.21}. 8¹⁴ etc. *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 86¹⁷; as a philosophical term 31². 109⁸; *hac an* ~ *paitāk* from another passage it is evident (that) 45²⁴⁻²⁵, *pat* ~ *būtan* to be at the place 6²⁶⁻²⁶. 7¹; – *apar* ~ 3²¹. 10², *pat* ~ 94⁷⁻⁸ on the spot, immediately; ~ without prep. id. 14⁴; – ~-ē in a place 97²⁴; ~ ~ from place to place 93²⁶⁻²⁷, everywhere 97²⁰; *ham* ~ on this very spot 12²⁶; *hamāk* ~ all over 57²¹; *visēn* (q. v.) ~ in all places 97¹⁸; ē ~ to one place 98¹²; *katām* ~ whither? where? 7⁵. 8⁵. – Inscr. and Ps. *gyw^k*; MPrs *gy^g*; Paz. *jāi*, *gā*; NP *jā*; < **vivāka-*, whence *viyāk* (q. v.).

+**Gīzak** [Paz.] n. pr. 47⁴. – BdA p. 230⁹ *gwzk* = *Gūzak*, but BdJ 79¹ *Ganzak* [Paz.].

gizistak [geystk¹, gestk¹] cursed, epithet of Ahriman 80¹². 83²⁵. 90²⁵; of *Frāsiyāk* 113¹⁸. 116³; of Alexander 107⁵. 113¹³. 114⁵. 117⁹. – Paz. *gizasta*, *gazista*, *gazasta*, *giyasta*, *gajista* (Mx), *gazistaa* (ŠGV). Its antonym is MPrth *hwjstg* ‘blessed’, Ghilain 99, NP *xujastah*.

gōbāk [gwb^k] spokesman 57⁹. – V. *guftan*.

Gōbār [gwb¹] one of the districts of Ispahan 8¹⁹. – Yāqūt 2,138 *Jūbār*, v. also EI² s. v. *Iṣfahān*. Antiā reads *Dūbāl*, which he identifies with the town called *Duvān*.

gōbišn [gwbšn¹] saying, speech, word, (the Divine) Word, command *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 64²⁷; voice 45²¹;

the sequence *mēnišn*, ~, *kunišn* (Av. *manah*, *vacah*, *šyaoθna*) 67¹¹. 110². 120⁹⁻¹⁰, in pl. 64²⁷; ~ *burtan* to say, to allege 46³; ~ *barišnēh kartan* 38¹³, v. *barišnēh*; ~ *andarg burtan* to altercate 53¹⁰. – Paz. *gavešn*.

gōbišnēh det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *mar* ~ 43^{7.10.12} (v. *mar*); *passax^u* ~ response 58^{10.20}; 70^{15.19.21.26}.

Gōcihr [gweyhl] n. pr. a star demon (adversary of the sun and the moon) 102¹⁵. – Av. (480 sq.) *gao-ciθra* ‘containing the seed of the cattle’, an epithet of the moon, later a demonized and personified aspect of the moon. Cf BdA pp. 50⁶–52¹¹. 225³⁻⁵ with various corruptions of the form which also appear in 102¹⁵, v. I, 200 *ad l*.

gōd (*gōi*) [gwd] ball 16^{11.12.15}. – NP *gōy*; cf Bailey, TPhS 1955, 73, n. 4.

gōhr [gwhl] 1. gem, jewel 12¹⁸. 118⁹; adj. *pat*~ set with gems 6⁸. – 2. substance 41¹⁴⁻²⁴. 42^{2.10.25.27}. 43^{3.18}. 78^{7.12}. 79^{1.2}. 92⁸⁻¹⁶. 93¹². 109⁸; adj. *pat*~ of noble birth 69⁸. – MPrs. *gwhr* ‘substance’ (A–H II); Paz. NP *gōhar*. Cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 82; ZP 83. – V. also *ham-gōhr*.

Gōhram [gwhlm] n. pr. 113²³. – Cat. 39.42.

gōnak [gwnk¹] species, kind 89¹⁰. – MPrth Prs *gwng*; Paz. NP *gūna*; from Av. (482) *gaona-*.

Gō-pet [gwpyt¹] n. pr. 86²⁵. – < **gau-pati-* ‘Lord of the cattle’. V. Unvala, BSOS V, 1929, 505 sq.; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1932, 951–953, VII, 764–768; Schaefer, ZDMG 96, 1942, 131–138; Gershevitch, A. M., N. S. II, 1951, 137 sqq.

gōr [gwl] the wild ass, with the indef. art. ~-ē [+1], 3¹⁸⁻²⁷. 11¹⁻³; v. also *Vah-rām*. – = NP.

Gör-Artaxšēr-x^uarraḥ [gwl ʾlthšdl GDH] town in Pārs built by Artaxšēr i Pāpakān 116¹⁵. – Cat. 94, where references to other sources are given; I mention: KnS IV,

17 = KnA p. 23⁵; Yāqūt 2,146 sq. s. v. *Jūr*; the town was later renamed *Īrūz-ābād*.

gōspand [gwspnd; KYN'] cattle in general, but esp. small cattle, sheep and goats, as distinguished from horses and cows, coll. 38¹⁰. 39¹⁶ etc., pl. cas. rect. 94^{17.20}. 104¹⁶; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 1⁷ [KYN'-n']. 45⁶. 80². 86¹⁹. 89³. 90^{5.6}. 94⁸. 97²⁴. 98¹. 102⁸; - *apazār-gōspand* v. *apazār*. - Av. (506) *gaospanta-*; Paz. *gōspand*, NP *gōspand*, *gōsfand*.

gōspand-cihrak [~cyhllk'] containing the seed of cattle 87¹⁰. - V. *cihr*, *cihrak*; cf *āp-cihrak*, *gō-cihr*.

gōspandōmand [gwspnd'wmnd] possessing abundant cattle 57¹⁴.

gōš [gwš] ear, with the indef. art. ~-ē [gwš+l], 24¹⁷. 30¹. 31¹⁷. 67¹. 95²⁵; ~ *dāštan hac* to take care of 14⁸; ~ *apar dāštan* to care about 46³⁻⁴. - = Paz. NP; Av. (486) *gaoša-*, OP *gauša-*.

gōšt [BSL(Y)'; gwšt'] meat 44⁴. 48⁶. 104^{16.21}. - = NP.

Gōš-urvan [gwš'wlwn'] the god "Bull's soul" 34²⁶. 35¹. - Av. (508, 1540) *gōuš urvan-*.

Gōtarzēn [gwtlcyn'] patron. of *Gōtarz* (Lat. *Gotarzes*) 115²³. - Cat. 54-55. The patron. suff. -ēn, as against common -ān, is exceptional; or -īn?

gō(v)-vicār [gwvc'l] explicit, lucid 80²⁴⁻²⁵. - *gōv-* from *guftan*, *vicār* from *vicārtan* (q. v.): 'word-explaining'. Paz. *gaoguzār*, *gōguzār*, *gōvazār* etc., Skr. v. *vibhakta* (Mx), *suvyakta* (ŠGV).

grātan [gl'tn'] to slide, glide down: *apar* ~ *apar ō* to descend, to sink down from (a higher place) to (a lower place) 36¹⁷⁻²¹. 37^{1.3}. 41¹⁹; *nē ātaxš andar urvar apar grāt* the fire did not reach, and catch hold of, the plants (the fuel) 48¹⁹, with the gl. *kū bē nē āyēt*. - MP^rth pres. *gr'y-* (MHC; List 82); Av. (512) ⁴*gar-*, pres.

ni-grā- 'to launch down'; cf also NP *girāyistan* 'to move a th. up and down while weighing it.' - I do not accept the reading and explanation proposed by Bailey, ZP 91 n. 1.

griftan [ʔHDWN-t¹], pres. *gīr-* [ʔHDWN-], pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *grift* [ʔHDWN-t¹; glpt¹ 3²⁵], to take, to seize, to catch, to take possession of 5²⁷. 6¹³. 75.10-13.20. 82.11.16. 9¹⁰. 10¹⁰. 16¹⁵. 22²¹. 24¹⁷. 30¹. 32^{8.11.20}. 40⁸. 74²⁵; - *apar* ~ 16¹⁵, *frāc* ~ 98²³ id.; *frāc* ~ to embrace 43¹⁵; - *hēšm* ~ to get angry 3²⁵. 15⁴; *martōmān pat kunišn girēnd* they (the heavenly gods) call men to account for what they do 65², cf next w. - Av. OP (526 sq.) *grab-*; MP^rth *gryftn gyrw-*, Ghilain 89; MP^rs *gryptn gyr-*, Verbum 205; Paz. *griftan* (pt. *girift*, *girft*) *gīr-*; NP *giriftan gīr-*. - As to 35³, v. **gīr-*; as to 102¹⁵, v. *gil-*. - The ideogr. ʔHDWN coincides graphically with the ideogr. ʔBYD-WN-; all passages containing ʔHDWN- are enumerated above. - V. also *pati-griftan*.

griftār [glpt¹] a p. who "catches", i. e. incurs, liability: 1. *kū pat dāt i dēvān ~ nē bavē* lest thou shouldst be subject to the law of the demons 69¹⁶⁻¹⁷; [*ruvān pat mēnōyān pat kunišn aržānīkēh ~ kunēnd* in the heavenly world they (the gods) call the soul to account according to the value of her deeds Mx ch. 38^{2.6} (~ *kunēnd* = *girēnd* 65², v. *griftan*)]. - 2. condemned to (*šahrē-karān*, v. s. v. *kār*) 9²; prisoner: ~ *kartan* to imprison, to capture 6¹⁶; [more general, to catch hold of: *api-š ~ kunēt u apāc ō rāh i yazdān āvarēt* Mx ch. 15²³]. - Cf NP *giriftār*; v. also *a-griftār*.

griftārōmand [~'wmnd] involving liability or responsibility (opp. *a-griftār*) 65¹.

grī-kaft [glykpt¹] *neck-enclosure, *the head-protector of a horse in full armour, τὸ προμετωπίδιον 22¹⁵. - *grī-* < *grīv* 'neck' (q. v.) + *kaft* *enclosure, v. s. v. *arašn-*

kaft. Pagliaro's reading *dar-andarzpāt* is unacceptable. Cf *gurtēh*.

grīstan [glystn¹; BK̄YWN-stn¹] . *griy-* (BK̄YWN-), pt. = pret. 3d p. *grīst* [glyst¹, BK̄YWN-st¹], to weep, to cry, to lament 11¹⁷. 74^{18.26} (Paz. substitutes here *vagīned*, cf *vāng*); *bē* ~ to burst out crying 11¹³. 34^{17.18}. 51^{13.14}. – *grīstan* < **griy-istan* formed from the pres. *griy-* < **grady-*; * *grad-* SW form of *garz-*, v. *girzitan* and *gil-*. Ps. pt. *glydyt* = *gliyēt*, pres. *glydty* = *griyet*; MPrs pres. *gryy-*; NP *girīstan girīy-*. Verbum 204 sq.

grīv [SWLH] neck 27^{1.3}. 65¹⁴⁻¹⁷. – Av. (530) *grīvā-*; NP *girī*; *girī-bān* 'collar', *girīvāh* 'a low hill'. Cf *grī-kaft* and s. v. *gurtēh*.

grōh [glwh] troop, company, with the indef. art. ~-ē [~+1] 8⁴. – = Paz.; NP *gurōh*.

guftan [gwptn¹] *gōb-* [YMLLWN-, YMR-RWN-; 3d p. sg. gwbyt 128³, gwbyt¹ 99²³. 102¹, gwpyt¹ 23¹⁵ = *gōbēt*], opt. 2nd p. sg. *gōbēš* [YMR-RWN-yš] 60¹², pt. always gwpt¹ = *guft*: to say, to tell, to utter, to pronounce, to recite, *passim*; with *ō* 'to', *apar*, *rād* (53¹¹) 'concerning, of' (*patiš* 66¹⁴); followed by direct speech introduced by *kū*, *passim*; with a predicative: *Hešm havand i Ahriman guft ēstet* H. is said to be equal to A. 68¹⁸; 77¹⁹⁻²⁰. 79^{13-14.16}. 87^{5-6.27} sq. 106⁸⁻⁹; with acc. c. inf. 111¹⁴⁻¹⁵; – authoritative religious sayings are introduced by the formulas *cigōn dēn gōbēt kū* (36–54, *passim*), with *hat* instead of *kū* (38⁷⁻⁸. 43²⁵⁻²⁶. 44¹⁴⁻¹⁵. 50³⁻⁵), *pat hān i dēn gōbēt kū* (43⁴⁻⁵), *cigōn ēt i dēn gōbēt kū* (53²³⁻²⁴ etc.), seldom *andar dēn guft ēstēt kū* 80¹¹; regularly *guft ēstēt* is used of traditional, extracanonical sayings: 62¹⁻². 66¹⁴. 68¹⁰. 69²³. 70¹². 106¹⁰⁻¹¹; – with *bōžīšn*, *passax^u* and other subst., v. these; – *apāc* ~ to repeat 52¹⁻²²; – *apar* ~ to utter loudly 45²¹; – *frāc* ~ to pronounce 58¹⁻²; v. also *pēš*. – OP *gaub-*;

MPrs *gwftn gwy-*; Paz. *guftan*, pres. 3d p. *gōēd*, *gōīd*, *gōēnd*, *gōīnd*; NP *guftan gūy*; the typical SW vb. for saying, as against NW *vac-*, v. *vācišnēh*.

guftār [gwpt¹l]: *frāc* ~ possessing the faculty of speech 38²⁴. 39^{12.14}.

***guhrāyēnītan** [gwh¹l'ynytn¹] to awake, to rouse a p. from sleep 32¹⁷. – Caus. of *guhrāy-* < *gufrāy-*, cf gwpl¹dt¹ = *gufrāyet* rendering Av. (511) *frāyṛāyṛāyeiti* 'rouses (him) from sleep' Vd. 18²³ and Nir. Waag p. 46 (= Sanj. fol. 27^b), gwpl¹dšnyh (this is the correct reading) = *gufrāyīšnēh* rendering *frāyṛāyṛāyē* (inf. of the same vb.), Nir. ibd; *frāc gufrāyīšnēh* rendering Av. (977) *fra-yrāti-* 'the awakening'. *gu-frāy-* may be explained from *vi* + *frayṛāyṛāy-*, from Av. (511) ¹*gar-* : *fra-yrāyṛāy-* > *frayṛāyṛāy* (dissimilation of *γ*) > *frayṛāy* (first haplology) > *frārāy-* > *frāy-* (second haplology); *vi-frāy-* > *gufrāy-* > *guhrāy-*; the spelling *gwh¹r-* is analogous to spellings such as *gwh¹l* = *gōhr*, *swh¹l* = *suxr*, perhaps denoting a glide vowel: *guh^{ar}-*, *gōh^{ar}-*, *sux^{ar}-*. – V. also *vi-grās-*.

gukāhēh [gwk¹syh] witness, evidence 73¹⁴. 75^{16.17}, v. next w.

gukāi [gwk¹y] witness, testifier: ~ *būtan apar* to bear witness to 45⁷. – Also gwk¹s = *gukāh* attested. OIr **vikāya-* 'observer' and *'observation' < *vi* + **kāya-* from Skr *cāyati* 'to observe, to become aware of'; Arm. lw. (Prth) *vkay*; MPrth *wyg¹h*, abstr. *wyg¹hyft*; MPrs *gwg¹y*, abstr. *gwg¹yy*; Ps. abstr. *gwk¹dyhy* = *gukāyēh(ē)*; Paz. *guvāh*, *guvāi*, NP *guvāh guvāhī* or *guvā¹i* (Paz. NP < **guyāi*); Av. (1436) *vikāya-* FrO VIII, a spotlessly authentic Av. w., as shown by *vi* and by the shortening of *-āya-* to *-ay(y)a-* regular in Av. The alternation *-āi* : *-āh* (spelt *-s* in BP) as usual in MiIr, cf s. v. *cašm-kāi*, whose last element is etymologically identical with *-kāi* in *gukāi*. Earlier discussions: Schaefer, UJ XV, 1936, 567 sq.; Benveniste, JA 228,

1936, 225 sq. (because of Av. *vikaya-*, Sogd *wc'w* 'witness' cannot be compared). Henning, Weller Vol. p. 297, combines Av. *vikaya-* with Sogd. *wc'w*, deriving the Av. form from **vikāuya-* with assimilation of *-uy-* to *-yy-* and then shortening of *-ā-* > *-ǎ-*. However, *-uy-* is not assimilated in Av.: *zaoya-*, *haoya-*, *hvaṇhaoya-*, *kaoya-*, *gaoya-*, *adaoya-*, *mainyao-ya-* (v. *mēnōi*), *kqsaoya-*, *snāuya-*.

gukān- [gwk'n-] pres. to destroy 90²⁶ (Paz. substitutes *vānom*, v. *vānītan*). – Av. (438) *vi-²kan-* = OP; MPrth *w(y)g'-nyšn*, Ghilain 71; MPrs pres *gwg'n-*, v. n. *gwg'nyšn*, Verbum 189. V. s. v. *kandan*. **gukāyītan** [gwk'dtn'] to bear witness, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *+gukāyīt* [*+gwk'dt'*] 50¹³. – Cf Arm. lw. *vkay-em*.

gul [gwl] flower 21⁶. – Av. (1369) *varōda-*; Arm. lw. *vard* 'rose' as Aram. (Syr. etc.) lw. *urd'*, Arab *ward*; MPrth *w'r* 'flower' (A–H III), NP *gul* 'rose,; flower'.

Gulaxšān [gwlhš'n'] patron. of **Gulaxš* < *Valaxš* (q. v.) 117¹⁴.

gumān [gwm'n'] doubt: ~ *kartan pat* to doubt 107⁴; ~ *būtan pat* to be doubtful of 108². – = NP; MPrs. *gwm'n*, v. Sogd. 42; Paz. *gumq*. – V. *a-gumān*, *apē-gumān*. **gumānēh** scepticism, unbelief 108³.

gumārtak [gwm'ltk'] pt. of next w., coll. the staff of Royal commissioners 1⁵. – Another interpretation by Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 67.

gumārtan [gwm'lt'n'] to entrust a p. with (*pat*), to commit a th. to a p.'s charge 70⁵. 87^{14,19}. 115⁵. 117⁸. – MPrs *gwm'rdn* *gwm'r-*, Verbum 193; NP *gumāštan gumār-*.

gumēcišn [gwmycšn'] the act of mixing, or the state of being mixed (*andar* with) 78^{7,14}. 89⁹.

gumēxtan [gwmyhtn'] *gumēc-* [gwmyc-], shortened inf. *gumēxt* 104¹⁷; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *gumēxt* (*gumēxt hat* 42³⁻⁴), pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *gumēxtēt* (104^{18,20}), pl. *gumēxtēnd* 96¹⁵. 98¹³: to mix with:

apāk 92¹, *andar* 42³, *ō* 42²⁶, *andar* *ō* 93¹⁷. 104¹⁹⁻²⁰. 116⁶; *hakanēn* ~ to intermingle, to become blended 43¹; *andar ē giyāk gumēxtēnd* they will crowd together in one place 96¹⁵. 98¹²⁻¹³; *apāc* ~ with a pred. to mix so as to become again 104¹⁶⁻¹⁷, *apāc* *ō* . . . *apāc* ~ id. 104¹⁷⁻¹⁸. – < **vi-maik-*, *vi-maic-*; MPrth *wmyxtn*; MPrs *gwmyxtn*, pres. intrans. *gwmyxs-*, v. n. *gwmyzyšn* (S), *gwmyg* 'mixture' (A–H II) confirming *-k* as the final cons. of the root; Paz. *gumēxtan gumēž/z-*, *gumēž/z/ašn*. – V. *āmēcišn*, *āmēk*.

gund [gnd] troop 8^{15,19}. – MPrth *gwnd*, Arm. lw. *gund*, Arab. lw. *jund*; cf Bailey, TPhS 1955, 73 sq.

gung [gwng, gng] dumb 11⁹. 12². 65²⁰. – = NP.

gurbak [gwlbk'] cat 10¹. – NP *gurbah*.

gurg [gwlg] wolf 49²⁷. 50⁵⁻¹³. 96¹⁵⁻¹⁸. 102⁸. – Av. (1418 sq.) *vāhrka-*; NP *gurg*.

Gurgān [gwlg'n'] the province Gurgan 114¹⁴. – Av. (1419) *vāhrkānō[.šayana-]*, OP *Vrkāna-*; Gr *Ῥρκανία*, *Ῥρκάνιοι*; KZŠPrth *wrlcn*, Prs *gwlk'n*.

gurisnak [gwlysnk'] hungry 9²⁰. – Paz. abstr. *gursnāi*, *gursnāi* (Mx); NP *gur(i)s-nah*, *gura/u/snah*.

gursakēh [gwlskyh, gwlskyh] hunger 14²². 89⁵. 94¹⁴. – Paz. *gursaa* 'hungry' (ŠGV); NP *gurs* 'hunger'.

gurtēh [gwltiyh] a part of the warrior's armour, **neck-protector* 85¹⁵. Skr renders the series *zēn u zrēh u* ~ by *sarvasannāha-* = *πανοπλία*. – *gurt-* < **kur-t-* from the root *kur-* discussed by Bailey, Nyberg Vol. 9–16: Av. (474) *kūrit-* (< *kurit*), nom. *kūris*, Vd. 14⁹, following immediately after *zrādō* (v. *zrēh*) in the enumeration of a Zoroastrian warrior's armour, is rendered in Phl. by *grīv-pān* 'neck-protector' with the gl. *hān i hac tarak apāc* *ō zrē bast ēstēt* 'that which is attached to the helmet at the back of the armour'. – Cf *grī-kaft*.

gušn [gwšn¹] male, in *gušnasp.* – OIr *vršna-, cf Skr vršan-, whence *vušn > *gušn*; Av. (1381) *varšni-*.

gurt-vār [gwltw¹] worthy of a hero, heroic 27²⁷. 28¹. – MP^rthPrs *gurd* (S, A-H III); NP *gurd*.

gušasp [gwšsp¹] v. *Ērān-gušasp* and cf *gušnasp*.

gušnak [gwšnk¹] hungry 25⁵. – Transformation of *gurisnak* (q. v.) in analogy with *tišnak* (q. v.).

gušnasp [gwšnsp¹] in *ātur* ~ the second of the sacred fires of Eran-shahr, v. s. v. *ātur*, – *Gušn-asp* n. pr. 'having male horses, stallions'; Arm *Všnasp* < *Vušn-asp*. Often *gušasp* in BP texts = NP, with loss of the the *n*, cf *Ērān-gušasp*.

H

h- [HWH-; 3d p. sg. 'YT¹, neg. L'YT¹, inscr. and Ps. 'YTY, L'YTY 2nd p. pl. encl. -ēt in *amahraspand-ēt* 58⁷; forms v. I, 175] to be, only in the pres. ind., subj. and opt., other forms from *būtan* (q. v.): 1. as an independent vb. in the 3d p.: exist(s), e. g. *hast hān kē ahlāyēh* the One who is Righteousness exists 57³; *hēc kē būt hēnd u hēc kē bavēnd u hēc kē hēnd* all who have been, and all who will be, and all who exist (now) 64¹⁷⁻¹⁸, cf subst. *hast* and *nēstēh*; *im rōc 7 mākān hast tāi* ... to-day it is seven months since 10¹¹⁻¹²; *kē hast kē* ...? who is there who ...? 25^{7,27}; *andar Ērān-šahr asvār-ē nēst kē* ... in Eran-shahr there is no horseman who ... 15¹⁵; *hast i-š* ... *u hast i-š* ... *u hast i* ... there is some (of it) that ... and there is some (of it) ... and there is some (of it) that ... = part of it ... part of it ... etc. 93^{17-18,26}; *hast kē-š vēš*, *hast kē-š kam* some have more, others less 96⁶; *astōmandān martōmān* (gen. part.) *hast i* ... of earthly men there are some who 105¹⁶; *hast <i> šāhān šāh*, *hast <i> kēsar* some belong to the King of Kings, others to the Emperor 115¹⁹⁻²⁰; *nē hast kū* there is no place where, nowhere 61¹³; *hast (i) ka* there is a time when, sometimes, at times 77²⁵⁻²⁶. 81²². 120¹⁸⁻¹⁹; – with prev.: *šusr i Gayōmart ciš andar hast* there is some part of the sperm of G. in it 94²²⁻²³; *kū-š ātaxš andar nēst* where there is no fire 37²¹. – 2. copula, with a noun, a pron., or a prep. + subst. as its complement, *passim*; the 3d p. sg. 'is' is very often not

expressed (nominal sentence as in the Semitic languages): *man Šāhpuhr hom* 15¹⁴; *tō kē hē?* 73²; *tō rād kē Dugdāv hē* 47²¹; *ēn rētak kē hast?* who is this boy? 16¹⁷; *Artaxšēr* ... *nē pat giyāk hast* 62²⁷ sq.; *kē zan-ē hac ōi hucihrtar nēst* 'qua pulchrior non est mulier', who is the most beautiful of all women 25⁹⁻¹⁰; *ōišān amāh hēm kē* ... we are of those who 57²³⁻²⁴; *šmāh kē xiōn hēt* 61¹¹; *sagr hēnd* 86²². – 3. in the 3d p., together with a subst. virtually in dat., or with a pron. in cas. obl., it expresses 'to possess' *xānak i-t hast* the house that belongs to thee 53²⁵⁻²⁶; *fradandān i-š hast* the children he has 14²; with *rād* as in NP: *Pāpak rād pus-ē hast* 3². – 4. Together with verbal or other nouns it forms periphrastic verbal expressions, e. g. *handēšitār vicitār hom* 12⁵; *frēštār hāh* 34¹⁹; *matār hom* 46⁷; *kartār hom* 101²⁷; *brihēnāk hēnd* 77²²; *kē* (cas. obl.) *vitīrišn nēst* which is incorruptible 66⁹; *tō hān-ic ākāh hē* this thou knowest 39⁶; *hayyār hēnd* they help 106⁶; *-š hayyārēh hēnd* they help him 100¹¹⁻¹²; *pat kamēstārēh i spihr hēnd* they offer resistance to the Sphere 87²¹; *kē* (cas. obl.) *Mihr u Māh pat pušt hāh* which M. and M. protect 31⁷⁻⁸, etc. – 5. auxiliary vb. forming compound tenses: *būt hom*, *būt hēnd* I was, they were, etc., v. Grammar; notice: HWH-nd, regularly *hēnd*, must stand for the subj. *hānd* 14² (fut.). 33⁵ (cond.). – 6. Wrong use of the ideogr. HWH-: a) HWH-wm for the encl. pron. 1st p. sg., added to the pret. pass. in order to emphasize the agent-

pron. already mentioned before the vb.: *man kart HWH-wm* = *man kart-om* by me it was done 3²⁴ (twice); *api-m* ... *hamē tacit HWH-wm* = *tacit-om* 31¹⁹, v. s. v. *tacitan*; – b) *āyēnd HWH-yd* = *āyēnd-ē* 6¹¹, v. s. v. 4^ē; – c) *HWH-m* = adj. and adv. *ham* (q. v.); *HWHw-yt*¹ = pron. *ēt* (v. *ē*, *ēt*). – The Prth forms v. I, 175; one such form in the BP text: 'dyh = *ayēh* 27¹⁸, MPrth 'yy. – OP Av. (266 sqq.) ¹ah-.

hac [MN; hc 6¹⁹] prep., with -c: MN-c = *hac-ic*; not with an encl. pron. (as to *haciš*, *hacišan* v. s. v. *haciš*); the original sense 'accompanying, with' (Skr *sacā*) is still transparent in ~ ... *hāmist* (q. v.) 'together with', but the meaning 'from, of' prevails since the OIr period. 1. Local: *hān yām* ... *hac dast i Artaxšer ō damīk ōpast* 9²⁸; *api-š hēcak hac cāh ul hixt* 15⁸; *hakar hac asp bē nišīnam* 27²; *hac star pādak tāi mah pādak* 93⁷; *hac dar ōišān bagān namāc burt* from the gate-way (i.e., halting at the entrance, from this place) I rendered adoration to His Majesty. P 1:4; – figurative, with a great many vbs. and idioms, the sense of 'from, of' being more or less transparent. *ākāhē-nītan*, *āšnūtan*, *pursītan*, *x^uāstan*, *dast šustan hac* etc., v. the individual ws.; – origin: *kē cīhr* (Prth *šīhr*) *hac yazatān* (Prth y'ztn) whose origin is from the gods, of divine origin HajB: 2.4 (HajA: 2.4). ŠPrs: 5–6 (*yazdān*) (ŠPrth: 5). P 1: 2.4 (*yazdān*); **Apasāi* ... *i hac Harān* ŠPrs: 9; *hac tōhmak i Dārāi būt* 1⁸, etc. – 2. temporal: *hac im rōc* from today onwards, henceforth 9⁷; *hac im rōc tāi 3 rōc* within three days 5¹⁶; *hac rahīkēh^y* [lsykyhy] ever since my youth 128^{2.6}; etc. – 3. after a v. n. it expresses the subj. of the act: *patīrak zanišn i hac ganāk mēnōi* on the point of being slain by the Evil Spirit 46⁵⁻⁶; *zanišn i dēvān hac hān i ōi x^uarrah* the demons being slain by his divine splendour 46¹²; *frēftakēh i hac dēvān* deception by the demons 46¹; 45¹³⁻¹⁴; etc. –

4. partitive: *hac fradandān i hān mart kasē* anyone of the children of that man 2⁵; *hac šmāh xiōnān kē hast kē* ... ? 25⁷ etc.; *fratom hac ax^u i astōmand* 53¹⁷; *x^uaštom hac x^uarišnān* the most delicious of dishes 74¹³; etc. – 5. in comparison 'than': *hac apārīk kanīcakān āžarmiktār* 4²²; *Zarristan kē* ... *zan-ē hac ōi hucīhr-tar nēst* 25⁹⁻¹⁰; *hac tō vēh* 41¹; *kū-š sūk mas būt hac apārīk gāv* 49²⁻³; more emphatically *yuvattar* (q. v.) *hac hān i huhōmīkān hōmtar* 40²⁷. – 6. causative: *hac hān dušx^uār sahist* by this he was very much shocked 4²⁻³; *hac hān i dēvān sārēnišn* 37²⁴⁻²⁵; causal conj.: *hac hān cigōn* because 45¹¹; *hac hān i* with a nominal clause 48¹. – 7. forming adverbs: *hac pas*, *hac pēš*, *hac bē*, *hac apar* (*hacapar*), *hacadar*; prepositions: *pas hac*, *pēš hac* (= *patiš hac* 36⁸), *yuvat hac*, *bē hac*; frame prepositions: *hac* ... *rād* owing to 15²⁵⁻²⁶; *hac* ... *bērōn* 20²³; *hac* ... *yuvatāk* 76⁶. – Av. (1746 sqq.) *hacā*; OP *hacā*; MPrth 'c, 'ž; MPrs 'c, 'z; Paz. *ež* (*eži-ca*); NP *az*.

hacadar [hcdl] prep. under, below, underneath, beneath 25²⁰. 28¹⁸. 33¹. 52⁶. 86⁴. 90³; *ō* ~ 33²¹; – adv. 92^{16.17}; *-š* ~ *u hacapar* below and above it 92¹⁸⁻¹⁹. – *hac + adar* (q. v.); Paz. *ažēr*, *azēr*; NP *zēr*.

hacapar [hepl; inser. MN MDM] prep. above 25²¹. 71¹¹. 86³. 89¹³; – adv. P 2:3. 92^{16.17}. 102¹³. 104¹⁴; from above 97²⁷; – *š* ... ~ 92¹⁹, v. *hacadar*. – *hac + apar* (q. v.); MPrthPrs 'c('ž) 'br; Paz. *až(a)var*, *ežvar*; NP *zabar*.

haciš [hcš], Ps. **aciš** ['cšy] adv. of *hac* 1. used instead of *hac* to refer back to an encl. pron. in the beginning of the sentence: *-š mā sax^uan* ~ *pursēt* do not ask him any questions 74⁶⁻⁷. 76⁵⁻⁶; *hān gil kē-š Gayōmart* ~ the clay of which G. was (made) 95¹⁶; *hamāk ciš kē-š martōmān rāmišn* ... ~ all things in which men take pleasure 100²⁰⁻²¹; *api-š purr aciš* and full of it 128¹⁵⁻¹⁶; – referring directly to a preceding rel. pron.: *ciš-ē kē ziyān nē* ~ *šāyist būtan* something from which no harm

could come 4¹¹⁻¹²; (*Hutōs*) *kē* . . . 30 ~ *zāt ēstēt* H. of whom 30 children were born 24²³; *xrafstr i pat dōšax^u* ~ *x^uartan dahēnd* noxious animals of which they give them to eat in Hell 76⁹⁻¹⁰; 4 *āmēcišn kē martōm* ~ the four “complexions” of which man consists 120¹⁰⁻¹¹; *i* ~ of which (are the following facts), “*inter alia*” 110¹²⁻¹³. – 2. replaces *hac* + the 3d p. pron.: *Artaxšēr* ~ *zāt* A. was born of her 2²²; 14⁸. 16⁴. 19². 48^{9.14}. 49⁶. 68⁵. 74². 108¹⁹. 109⁶. 112¹⁵; ~ . . . ~ part of it . . . part of it 110²²⁻²³; with a generic reference: 100²⁷ (of women). 95¹ (from the plants). 102⁸⁻⁹ (referring to the pl. *gōspandān*); v. also *haciš-kas*, *haciš-mas*; – rarely, through full association with the encl. pron., *hac-išān* 54¹⁸ (hcš’n¹). 101⁸ (MN-š’n¹, text uncertain). – In BP *haciš* coincides graphically with *api-š*; all *haciš* found in this book are listed above. A certain confusion occurs: *api-š* written MN-š (instances v. s. v. *āvēnišn*); in Paz. often *azaš* for *api-š* and *awaš* for *haciš*.

haciš-kas [hcšks] the inferior, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 70²⁵. – ‘Smaller than oneself’.

haciš-mas [hcšms] the superior 68⁵⁻⁶ (in two words); pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 70²⁴. – ‘Greater than oneself’.

hācišn [h’cšn¹] the act of converting, conversion 57¹⁵. – V. *hāxtan*.

Haēcaṭ.asp [Paz.] n. pr. 46²⁶. – Av. (1728).

haft [hpt¹; ŠB¹; figures] seven; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the seven planets 5⁷; the seven heroes bringing about the *fraškart* 106¹⁶.

haft-dahom [hptdhwm] the seventeenth. *haft-gart* [7-glt¹] v. -kart.

haft-kišvar [hptkyšwl] the world as a geographical totality, consisting of seven continents (Gr κλίματα) 46²²⁻²³. 47^{8-9.10}. 51⁵. – Av. (459) *hapta karšvaṇ*.

Haftōiring [hptwyng] the constellation *Ursa major* 5¹¹. 87^{17.25.26}. – Av. (1767) *Haptō-iringa-*.

haftom [hptwm; 7-wm] the seventh; *Srīt i* ~ S. the seventh (of seven brothers) 45²². V. Zsprm IV, 13.

Hagar [hkl] the name of an Arabian people in the Syrian desert, OT *Hagrīm*, Gr Ἀγαρηνοί: 117⁷, v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol 320 sq.

hakanēn [hkyn¹] adv. together 42²⁷. 43¹. 45⁹; at one time 106¹⁷; equally 79²⁵. – Paz. *ayanīn* (ŠGV), *aynīn* (FrP 25); MPrs ’gnyⁿ, ’gynyn (A–H I).

hakar [HT], with encl. pron. HT-m = *hakar-am* etc., if: 1. conditional conj.; apodosis introduced by *adak*, sometimes by *pas* (24⁶) or *u pas* (27³), or without particle; it may take a nominal clause: ~ *tāi šap zivandak Zarēr*, *adak* . . . if Z. remains alive until evening, then . . . 25¹¹; 28⁷⁻⁸; ~ . . . *ēnyā* except if, unless 118¹⁴⁻¹⁵; – unfulfilled condition: past pt. + *hē*, or *hā(h)*, or *hāt*, pl. *hānd* (v. *h-*): ~ *cītāk cīt^y* (HWH =) *hē*, *adak* . . . *būt* (HWH =) *hē* if a cairn (v. s. v. *cītāk*) had been erected, it would have been . . . HajB: 9–10; ~-am . . . *nē ōzat hāh*, *aš* . . . *bē apasihēnīt hāh* if I had not killed him he would have destroyed . . . 31²¹⁻³²; 32²¹⁻²²; 33²²⁻²⁴; ~ *Kai-Xōsrōi uzdešcār* . . . *nē kand hāt* . . . *adak patiyārak ētōn stahmaktar būt hāt kū* . . . if K. had not destroyed the heathen temple . . . the evil powers would have been so much more violent that . . . 71¹³⁻¹⁸; ~-am *ōišān* . . . *nē ōzat* (HWH-nd =) *hānd Ahriman* . . . *būt hāh* if they had not been killed by me A. would have become . . . 33⁴⁻⁶. – 2. without apodosis, expressing a wish: if only . . . ! would that . . . ! ~-am *zīnhār* (q.v.) *dahēt* would that you give . . . ! 15²²⁻²³; – *mā* ~ = NP *magar* perhaps 6¹⁵. 13⁷. – 3. in a dependent deliberative question: ~ . . . *aivāp* whether . . . or 26⁸⁻⁹. – < OP *ha-karam* ‘once’; MPrs ’gr; Paz. NP *agar*; not in Prth, v. *ak*.

hakarc [hkle] 73^{2.22}. 75⁶. 77²³, **hakure** [hkwl] 32¹. 102¹⁶. 105¹¹ ever, always

with negation: never. – < OP **ha-krt-cit*, Av. (1742 sq.) *hakərət* ‘once’; MPrth **gryc*; MPrs *hgryc* (Sogd. 29¹¹.30); Paz. *hargizi-ca*, NP *hargiz* < *hagriz-* with metathesis.

halak [hlk¹] irresponsible, foolish, idiot: ~*mart* a fool 70⁷. – Paz. *hala*, Skr v. *vikala* ‘silly’ (Mx), *halaa*, Skr. v. *grahila* ‘mad’ (ŠGV); FrP 31 explained by *apē-gōban* ‘dumb’. Av. (1789 sq.) *harədiš-* ‘madness’ Vd. 2²⁹ is rendered in Phl by *halak* with the explanation *kū dastavar nē dārēt* ‘he has no rule of conduct’. Cf Bailey, BSOAS XXIV, 1961, 475.

ham [hm; HWH-m 20⁹. 25²⁵. 28²] 1. the same, e. g. *passax^u hān* ~ *guft* he gave the same answer (as before) 54^{6.10}; (*andar*) ~ *zamān* at the same time, at this very moment 12²⁰. 16²⁰; ~ *cim rād* for this very reason 67¹ 80¹⁵ (*hamcim*); (the one) just mentioned 111^{6.17}; often only emphasizing a following dem. pron.: ~ *ōi rād* for this (child) just mentioned 44⁶; ~ *pat ēt dāram* I do think 25²⁵. 28²⁻³; *ō hān* ~ *padātak* 119¹²; ~ *cand hān* (= NP *candān*) very much 121⁸; – ~ . . . ~, ~-ic . . . ~-ic, ~ . . . u ~ . . . u ~ both . . . and 42²¹⁻²². 69²⁷; – in numerous compounds, v. separately. – 2. joint, all together, whole: *mōk i* ~ *zarrēn* shoes all golden 29⁴⁻⁵; *pat* ~ *spāh* in a body 20⁹⁻¹⁰; *tō* ~ *yātūk* you are a thorough wizard 22²²; all those together (who) 106²¹; ~-ic all 108¹¹; *ō* ~ together, *passim*; – secondarily used as a prev.: ~-*būtan*, ~-*bavišnēh*, ~-*x^uarišnēh*, ~-*pur-sitan*, ~ *nipištan*, to be distinguished from the old prev. *ham-*, which always appears as *han-* before a consonant. – Av. OP (1773) *hama-*. – My emendation +¹YK-t 26²⁵ is not justified; probably the reading of the MSS is correct: ¹YK-m = *kū-am* for *kū ham*.

Hamadān [hmd’n¹] 115⁶. – The NP form; the MiIr forms are: 1. *h’nmt’n* = *Hān-matān*, BdA p. 92¹², or *hnpt’n* = *Han-batān*, inscr. of Mishkīn, v. BSOAS

XXXIII, 1970, 149, both going back directly to OP *Haⁿgmatāna-*; 2. KZŠPrs l. 33 *’hmt’n* = *Ahmatān*, Prth l. 27 *’hmtn* = id., Gr. v. *Ἀμεδαν*; Arm *Ahmatan*, Syr *’hmdn* (and other forms), B.-Ar *’hmt* (Ezra VI: 2), all going back to the Elamite form *ag-ma-da-na*, whence Bab *a-ga-ma-ta-nu*, Gr *Ἀγβάτανα*, later *Ἐξβάτανα*.

hamāhakēh [hm’hkyh]: better *hamāxakēh*, q. v.

hamāi [hm’y] 31⁸. 95²⁰: v. *hamāk*.

ham-āivēnak [hm’dwynk¹] in the same manner 54^{5.9} (thus to be read, not *hamgō-nak*!). – V. *āivēnak* and cf *hāmōdēn*.

hamak [hmk] whole P 1:8. – KZŠPrth *hmk* = Prs *hmky* = Ps; MPrth *hmg* (A-H III); NP *hamah*. Av. (1773) ²*hama-*.

hamāk [hm’k], **hamāi** [hm’y 31⁸. 95²⁰] all, whole 1¹³. 11¹⁴ etc. *passim*; *tāi* **hamāi* raft until he had gone over the whole (creation) 95²⁰; probably also 31⁸⁻⁹: *pat gēhān* **hamāi* raft hom I roamed the world all over. – < OIr **hamāka-* formed from OP *ham-*. Av. (1772) *hām*, *hqm*, on the pattern of *apāk* (q. v.); MPrs *hm’g*, *h’m’g*; Paz. *hamā*.

Hamāk [hm’k] n. pr. the daughter of Vištāspa 26¹. – Av. (1834) *humāyā-*, v. also *Humāi*.

***hamāxakēh** [hm’hkyh] comradeship, companionship 57¹⁸. 61^{14.23}. – Abstr. of **hamāxak* (no Paz. reading known to me) which renders Av. (1744) *haxay-* ‘friend, companion’, FrO XXIV. I derive **hamāxak* from **hama-haxa-ka-*. MPrth *h’m’-xwnd* ‘unanimous’ (S, List 83, Sogd. 54) may go back to **hama-haxa-vant-* (and thus be separated from MPrs *h’mwx* in the same sense, v. BBB and List 83).

ham-bāi [hmb’y] one with whom one shares property; partner 70⁴. – Paz. *hambāē* (for *hambāi*), Skr v. *sama-bhāgin*. Bthl., ZsR I, where the juridical notion

is analysed (pp. 6.26 sqq.), regarded this as the original form and derived it from *ham* + *bav-* (*būtan*), comparing MPrs *hmb'w* 'rival' (S, also MirMañ III. 14). It may, however, represent, and be read, *hmb'g* = *ham-bāg* as well, from Av. (952) *bāga-* 'loft, share'; Aram. lw. (pap. Cowley and Kraeling) *hnbḡ* in the phrase *hngyt w hnbḡ* = *hangēθ w^ehanbāg* 'owning cattle and real property jointly with another', Eilers, AfO XVII, 333a (MPrth *h'mgyh* < **hāma-gaiḡa-*, MHC); MPrth *'mb'g* 'comrade, rival'.

ham-bār [hmb'l] always 71²⁰. – V. s. v. *ham-vār*.

ham-bavišnēh [hm YḤWWN-šnyh] conception, with special regard to Zartuxšt: *pas hac ~ i Zartuxšt andar burtār māt* 43²⁰⁻²¹, the v. n. of the expression used 43¹⁷: *hān mart ō ham būt kē Zartuxšt* that man who was Z. 'came together', i. e., at the coition of his parents all the different earthly and heavenly elements which constituted his personality were brought together in his mother's womb from different parts in different ways.

hambun-ie [hmbwnc] at all, altogether, in negative or virtually negative sentences, 7²⁰. 9⁸. 97¹⁶. – *ham* + *bun* (q. v.) + -c 2.

ham-būtan to be together with, to follow: *ōi kanārak i . . . apar hambūt* [hmbwt'] *hom* I kept on together (with him) all the way up to the boundary of . . . 51²⁷. 52^{6-7, 11-12}.

hamcim v. s. v. *ham*.

ham-cigōn [hmcygwn] as soon as 13¹⁷.

ham-dātistān [hmd'tst'n'; ham-DYN'] being of the same decision, or judgment = agreeing, consenting (*pat* with) 6³. 15²². 64¹⁸. 65²⁷. 102¹⁶. – V. *dātistān*.

hamē [hm'y] v. *hamēv*.

hamē-bavētēh [hm'y YḤWWN-ytyh] an artificial abstr. of the sentence *hamē bavēt*

'he will always be', thus: the quality of having eternal, future existence (Arab 'abadīya) 63⁶.

hamē-būtēh [hm'y bwtyh] abstr. of the sentence *hamē būt* 'he has always been', thus: the quality of having existed from eternity (Arab 'azaliya) 63⁶; cf also *hastēh*.

hamēh [hmyh] 1. concord 64¹⁶. – 2. unity 112².

hamēmāl [hmym'l] adversary 84²⁵. – = Paz., Skr. v. *prativādin*. < *ham* + **ēmāl* < **abi-marda-* (as to *abi-* > *ē-* cf *ēraxtan*, *ēstātan*), **marda-* being the SW form of **-marza-*, v. *mālitan* and *marzihistan*.

hāmēn [h'myn'] summer 86¹³. 88⁶. 94¹². 97¹²⁻¹⁴. – MPrs *h'myn*; Paz. NP *hāmīn*, derived from Av. (1773) ¹*ham-*.

hamēstakān [hmystk'n'] the intermediate place between Heaven and Hell 79²⁵. – Paz. *hamēstagq*, Skr v. *madhyabhuvana*, from Av. (1190) *ham-myas-* pass. 'to be mixed in equal proportions'.

hamēstār [hmyst'l] adversary, foe 72¹⁴. – Av. (1774) *hamaēstar-*.

hamēstārēh hostility, antagonism, opposition 55¹². 72¹⁰. 74²². 87²¹.

hamēstārihā adv.: *spurr* ~ in full enmity 109²².

hamēšak [hmyšk'] 1. adj. perpetual 59^{19, 20}. – 2. adv. always, continually 39²⁵. 40¹⁶. 105¹⁰. – MPrs *hmyšg* (S), NP *hamišah*. Properly *ham-mēšak*: MPrs *myšg* 'always' (A-H II); Arm. lw. *mišt*.

hamēv (inser.) [hmyw], **hamē** [hmy, hm'y] always P 2:6. 26²⁵. 63²⁷. 106²²⁻²³; ~ *ka* always when 45⁹; ~ alone in this sense 128¹³; *patvastak* ~ *pat šap ka* regularly every night when 5¹⁻²; ~ *tāi ka*, v. *tāi*; – often the original sense has faded, and ~ serves as a prev. denoting perduration or iteration, as (*ha*)*mī* in NP. – *ham* + *ēv* < **aiva-*, Gr αἰεί, ἀεί <

αἰῆς, αἰών < αἰῶν, Lat. *aevum* 'long time'; MP_{Prth}Prs *hmyw*. – Cf s. v. *hamāk*.

ham-gōhr [hmgwhl] of the same substance 88³. – MP_{Prs} *hmgwhr* (A–H II).

ham-gōn [⁺*hmgwn*¹] = *ham-gōnak* seems to be meant 105¹⁷, corresponding to *ētōn kē* (for *ka* or *kū*) l. 16; MSS *hmk*¹, *hmt*¹.

ham-gōnak [hmgwnk¹] of the same kind. 1. adj. consistent, coherent, homogeneous: *druyist u rāst u ~ hast* 71^{10–11} (but Paz. without the last *u*, and Skr. v. *ityevam*). – 2. adv. in the same manner, in the same way; accordingly; thus; ~ *cigōn-am hacapar nipišt* in the way I have written above 102^{12–13}. – 54^{5–9} read *ham-āivēnak*, q. v. MP_{Prs} *hmgung*; Paz. *hamgūna*, Skr. v. *ityevam*; NP *hamgūnah*. Av. (482) ¹*gaona*- 'hair'.

ham-gōbišnēh [hmgwbšnyh] conversation 106¹⁸.

***ham-hāl** [hmh¹l] companion, fellow 70²³; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 68⁷. – No Paz. reading known to me; Paz. substitutes for it *ham-ayār* (*ayār* 'friend'), Skr. v. *sarve sahāyinaḥ*. I derive it from **hama-harda-*, SW form of **hama-harza-*, v. the next w.; NP *hamāl* 'companion, friend' (Šn.). Another reading and etymology by Bthl, MirM I, 5.28 sqq., whom I followed in HP.

ham-harz [h'mhlc¹, hmhlc¹] yeoman of the guard, aide-de-camp, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 18^{6–8}. – Arm. lw. *hamaharz*, MP_{Prth} *h'mhyrz* (A–H III); Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 197–198.

hāmist [KḤDH] 1. adj. all, total: Paz. *xāmast* ŠGV IV, 76. 89. XVI, 8.96, Skr. v. -*prabhṛti*, -*ādi* in composition with the preceding w. '... and so forth', denoting an undefined totality; v. the adv. – 2. together, combined with *hac* to form a frame preposition: *hān yām hac pist ~* this cup together with its dish 92⁶; *Dūr-āsrav hac Brātrōrēš ~* D. together with B. 52¹⁸. – 1. Sup. of Av. (1773, 1803)

hāma- (v. *ham*), cf *harvist*, – 2. A secondary enlargement of MP_{Prs} *hmys* = *hamis* 'together with' (A–H II) or 'c ... *hmys* (S), < OP **hamiṣa-* (*hamiṣiya-* 'rebellious, rebel'), NW **hamiθra-*, **-riya-*, whence MP_{Prth} (BBB) *hmyr* < **hamihr* 'in all, all told'. Pagliaro, RSO XIX, 1941, 283 sq., Jackson Vol., 1954, 102–110; Nyberg, Unvala Vol., 1964, 102 sq.

hamistihā [KḤDH-yh¹] adv.: ~ *kart* brought together 112¹⁹.

ham-kār [hmk¹l] fellow-worker, partner 70⁷.

ham-karpēh [hmklyh] the quality, or state, of being of the same form, or shape, as another: *pat ~ i amahraspand-dān* as being of the same shape as the Amahraspands 38²⁶, with the gl. *kū ētōn būt cigōn amahraspand-ē*. – V. *karp*.

ham-kartārēh [hmkrt¹lyh] co-operation 57¹⁸.

ham-kēš [hmkyš] of the same religion, co-religionist 19^{3.6.18}.

ham-kirpak [hmkrpk¹] having the same (religious) virtues as another 64¹⁸.

ham-kunišnēh [hmknšnyh] the act of co-operating 106¹⁹.

ham-mōd [hm mwd] having hair of the same colour 120²⁵ (read MNW hm mwd). – V. *mōd*.

hāmōdēn [h'mwdyn¹] of every kind, all, whole, subst., and adj. placed before its subst., but after a pron.: *hac ōišān ~* 3¹⁶; *passim*; adv. in short, brief 11¹¹. – **hāma-* (v. *hāmist*) + *abdēn* > *audēn* > *ōdēn*, NW form corresponding to SW *āivēnak* (q. v.); thus a synonym of *ham-āivēnak* (q. v.). Paz. *hamōin*. The scribes write and read *admodin* = *hdmwdyn* = *hēmōdēn*; I have throughout corrected this form to *h'mw-* = *hāmō-*, but perhaps *hēmō-* is an authentic form, cf MP_{Prth} *hynz'wr* 'powerful' (A–H III and, with correct explanation, BBB) = *henzāvar* < **ham-zāvar*.

hāmōn [h'mwn'] level ground, a plain: *pat hān dašt i* ~ 19²², cf NP *dašt u hāmūn*. – < *hāma-van-.

hāmōš [h'mwš] silent; ~ *būtan* to become silent, to cease speaking 34²³. – NP *xāmōš*.

ham-pursakēh [hmpwrskyh] deliberation, consultation, conference, dialogue, esp. of the meetings of Zartuxšt and his apocalyptic sons with Ohurmazd and the revelations received by them on these occasions: 47¹⁴. 51⁴. 54²⁴. 57¹⁷. 96⁸⁻¹⁰. 98⁹. 99^{10,12}; in another context ~ *kartan* 106¹⁹. – ŠGV IV, 6 *hampursai*. Skr, v. *anyonya-praśnatā*.

ham-pursakīk adj.: *magūnē* ~ *xrat* the wisdom (understanding) of the Magi won through consultation (of the gods) 112¹⁵.

ham-pursitan [hmpwrsytn'] to consult, to deliberate, to plan: *hān murv* (pl. cas. rect.) *hampursit hēnd kū* ... 40⁴⁻⁵. – V. *pursitan*.

ham-tāk [hmt'k] an equal 68⁵. –Skr v. *samāna*. V. *tāk*.

ham-tōhmak [hmtwhmk'] of the same family, related, akin 9⁹. 70²⁶.

ham-tōžik [hmtweyk] having debts in common with another, jointly responsible for a debt (debts) 70⁷. – Paz. *hamθōjī*; from *tōxtan*.

ham-var [hmwl] side by side with: *api-šān *sīh-ē* (v. ²*sīh*) ~ *hamē raft* and a *splendour ran constantly at their side 7²⁴. – *ham* + *var*, cf *yāvar*.

ham-vār [hmw'l] always, continually 1⁷. 13⁵. 121¹⁷. – Paz. *ham(a)vār*, *hamjār*. A synonym of *hambār* (q. v.) with which it is generally regarded to be identical (OP **hama-bāra*- > *hamvār* and then remodelled after the simple *bār*); but perhaps better connected with Skr *vāra*- 'turn, time', cf Av. (1362sq.) ³*var*- 'to turn'.

ham-x^uarišnēh [hmhwłšnyh] the act of drinking together: *api-š mad pat* ~ *ō*

ham x^uart 61¹⁸; as to the construction v. s. v. *pat*.

hān [ZK], with emphasizing particle *hān-ic* [ZK-c; on ZK-p, ZK-py 51^{13,15} v. s. v. -p], dem. pron., sg. and pl., referring to what is distant from the speaker, or already mentioned; independent, or adj. placed before its headw. (exception: *vīyāk hān* HajB: 9); the adj. *hān* may be replaced by *hān i*, properly 'that which is': *hān i *sīh* that *splendour 7²⁵⁻²⁶; *hān i Vidrafs i yātūk* 25¹³; *hān i yāmak* 57¹⁶; esp. if -c is added to it: *hān-ic i dar-band* 24⁴; *hān-ic i Hutōs* 24²²; – determinative: *hān i* ..., *hān* ... *i* ..., *hān kē*, *hān cē* (36⁴), *har hān kē*, *hān kas kē*, *hān katārcihē kē*, *hān and cand*; – *ham cand hān*, v. *ham*; – sometimes referring back to the rel. pron.: *i hac hān nēvakōktar būtan nē šāyist* quo pulchrius esse non poterat, the most beautiful imaginable 7¹⁸⁻¹⁹; – emphasizing the interrog. *kē* : *kē hān hē?* who art thou, say! 56¹⁹, cf Syr *mannū* < *man-hū*, Arab *man dā*, *mā dā*. – *hān i* regularly introduces the definite rel. attr. (v. s. v. *i*; less often *ēn i*, *ēt i*, *ōi i*): *hān i x^uēs x^uatāi* 5¹⁸; *hān i pīt framān* 37²⁷ sq.; *hān i anagr rōšnēh* 36¹⁸; *hān i dēvān sārēnišn* 37²⁴⁻²⁵ (NB: in this case not -*išnēh*, but without *hān i* it would be *dēvān sārēnišnēh*!); – replaces a subst. already mentioned: *hīr i mēnōi* ... *hān i gētāh* the property of the heavenly world ... that of the material world 79⁸; *ruvān hān i kē?* whose soul? answer: *hān i Kri-šāsp* 31²⁻⁴; – elliptic expressions: *hān i man* my religious duty 53⁹ (referring to what is already mentioned in l. 5, cf s. v. *ēn*), the full expression l. 7–9: *nē hān i man apāyet yaštān ēt* (this man here) *frāc yazēt*; *andar hān i man* in my house 37¹⁷⁻¹⁸; similarly 36¹⁸⁻²⁰. 37¹; – *hān i* governs a nominal clause: *hac hān i Zartuxšt andar hān x^uarraha* because Z. was (in =) endowed with such a glory 48¹. – *hān* occurs in a great many compound

adverbs and conjunctions: *hac hān frāc*, *hac hān pas*, *pas hac hān*, *pat hān* (cf s. v. *pattān*), *andar hān*; *hac hān cigōn*, *hac hān i ka*, *pas hac hān i ka*, *tāi hān i ka*, etc. – *hān i cigōn ēn* thus 43⁸. – Exclusively Prs: MPrs *h'n*, pl. *h'nyš'n*; Paz. *q*; NP *ān*; possibly contracted of **hāu-an(y)a-*, Av. (1730 sq.) *hāu* (but OP *hauv*), cf s. v. *an*, *anē*.

NB: – Through confusion with the ideogr. 'HRN = *an* which coincides graphically with *h'n* = *hān*, ZK is often misused as an ideogr. for *an*, and, with the complement -'y: ZK-'y, for *anē*, v. s. v. *an*, *anē*, where the instances are enumerated. – ZK is also used for *han* in *han-tāi*.

hanbārak [hnb'lk'] storehouse, larder 97^{3-6.9.10}. – MPrth *'mb'rg*; Arm. lw. (*h*)*ambar*, Talm. *'mbr*', NP *anbār*; v. Telegdi 229.

hanbārišn [hnb'lsn'] the act of flowing together, confluence: *~ i āp andar zrāi i Pūtik* 86⁹⁻¹⁰. – Paz. *anbārašn*; < *ham* + Av. (851) **par-* 'to pass over, or through', caus. **pārayeiti* 'to let through'. The Skr. v. *saṃhati* is based on NP *anbāštan*, *anbārdan* 'to fill', from Av. (850) **par-*.

hanbasānēnītan [hnbs'nynytn'] to accuse, to charge with: *pat yātūkēh ~* 37¹⁴. – Den. of *hanbasān*, Paz. *anbasq-* 'contradictory', abstr. *-ānī* (ŠGV); MPrs *'mbs'n* 'calumniator' (Sogd. 52.53); Arm. lw. *ambastan* 'accuser'.

handācak [hnd'ek'] measure; *~ nimūtan* to measure 110⁶. – From *handāxtan* (q. v.); NP *andāzah*; Talm. lw. *hndz'* 'calculation'; Syr. lw. *handāzā* 'that which is measured'.

handācišn the act of measuring; *andar ... ~ i ō* collating with 112³.

handarz [hndlc'] counsel, advice 4¹⁹. 62 (heading). – Ps. *hndlcy* 'command, law'; MPrs *'ndrz* (S); NP *andarz*.

handarzēnītan [~ynytn'] to give directions, warnings, to instruct: *api-m xūpihā ... handarzēnīt hē* 76¹⁵⁻¹⁶.

handarz-pat [hndlept'] chancellor, chief judge, head of the treasury of a province or a corporation, administrator of property: *Sakistān ~* P 1:6; *dar-~ i vāspuhrakān* the court administrator of the (royal) properties 11¹⁸⁻¹⁹, v. **vāspuhrakān* and Périkhanian, RĒA V, 1968, 20–21 (cf s. v. *vāspuhr*); [*y'ztpt MLKTH-n hndrzpty* KZŠPrth l. 27 = *y'ztpt ZY b'ny(!)kn hndlept* Prs l. 33 = Gr. v. *Ἰησίδβαθ βασιλισσῶν ἀνδραρζαβίδ* (enumerated among the lower ranks of court officials)]. – Arm lw. *handerjapet* 'the Master of the Royal household', already in the Bible (e.g. 1 Kings 16:9 = Gr *οἰκονόμος*), then often 'director, manager' in different functions; when speaking of Persian officials the authors use the form *anderjapet*: *Sakstan a.* P'aust. Buz. 4,45, *mogaç a.* 'the chancellor of the Magi' ibd. 4,47, or in the idiomatic Persian form *Movan a.* Ełiše (5th c.), *Hist. of the Vardans* (Venedig 1838), 138. 142 (thus the MSS; the ed. *han-*).

handāxtan [hnd'htn'] *handāc-* 1. *apāc ~* to bring together again, to reunite, with *apāk* 'with': *apāk apastāk apāc handāxt* reunited (them) with the Avesta 109¹¹. 111¹⁹⁻²⁰. – 2. to measure, to calculate (the horoscope) 7⁶. – 3. impers.: *api-m ... cigōn ul ō hān hōm nē handācēt* and as I [standing on the ground] do not reach up to that haoma [placed at the top of the tree] 40²⁶. – Ps. *'nd'htny*, *'nd'c-* 'to judge'; MPrs pres. *'nd'c-*, Verbum 186; Paz. NP *andāxtan andāz-*. – V. *handācišn*, *handācak*.

handāxtārēh [hnd'ht'lyh]: *apāc ~ i ō* the act of bringing back to 112¹⁶.

handēšīšn [hndyššn'] apprehension, anxiety 9⁶.

handēšītan [hndyšytn'] to think, to reflect, to ponder 9¹⁸. 11⁸. 13⁹. – MPrs

'ndyšydn (S); MPrth 'ndyš'dn (A-H III); NP *andēšīdan*.

handēšītār one who thinks, reflects, ponders 12⁵ (*kū*). 13⁷ (*apar*), v. s. v. *h-*, no. 4.

handōh [hndwh] anxiety, anguish 11¹⁶. – NP *andōh*; v. Sogd 17²⁰. 20.

handōhakan [hndwhkn'] anxious 4⁹. – Also *handōhakēn*, J.-Prs 'ndwhgyn Isa 1:2. Arm. lw. *andohakan* 'disquieting, dreadful'.

handōxtan [hndwhtn'] to collect, to acquire, to gain 73^{9,12}. – MPrs pres. pass. 3d p. pl. 'ndweyhyynd (Sogd 16⁵. 17); Paz. NP *andōxtan*, NP also *andōzīdan*; < *ham* + *tōxtan* (q. v.).

***handrūtak** [hndlwtk'] *discouraged: *dil* ~ *kart* it made his heart *discouraged 7³; [adv. -*ihā* : *ōišān vas* ~ -*ihā* *ō Artaxšēr guft* very discouraged they said to A. KnS VII,3]. – Reading uncertain; no Paz. known to me. Henning, followed by M. Schwartz (JRAS 1966, 121), reads *hangrūtak*, connecting it with MPrs *grwdg* 'lamentation', *grwdgyn* 'lamenting' (List 83, with another reading of our passage 7³). However, the idea of 'lamentation' is scarcely to the point in the quoted passages (it would be important to know more about the use and purport of *grwdg*). Until further elucidation I maintain my old reading **handrūtak*, now connecting it with *drūtan drav-*, commonly 'to mow, to reap', but originally 'to cut', thus *han-drūtak* 'cut up, afflicted'. Bailey, BSOAS XXIV, 1961, 478, discusses a root *drav-*, *dru-* 'to treat violently', which is perhaps identical.

hangām [hng'm] time, epoch, season 2²⁶. 14²⁰. 61³. – MPrs 'ng'm (S); Paz. *hangqm*; NP *hangām*. – Cf *āvām*.

hangārah [hng'lk'] computation 88⁷. – Paz. *angāra*; NP *angārah* 'a revenue book'. From

hangārtan [hng'ltn'] 1. to perform: *spās*, *spāsdārēh* ~ *andar* to offer thanks

unto (God) 12²²⁻²³. 17². – 2. to calculate, to determine 91⁷. – 3. to consider, to bear in mind 4¹³. 7²⁵. – Paz. *angārdan*; MPrs *hng'r-*, subst. 'ng'r (S) 'to regard as, to consider as'; NP *angāštan* (also BP), *angārīdan* 'to think, to consider'. Av. (447) *han-kārayeiti*, from *ham* + caus. of ²*kar-*; cf s. v. ²*kartan* and *hangirtikēh*.

hangatēh [hngtyh] welfare, prosperity, fortune 69³. – Paz. *angidī*, Skr v. *ṛddhitva*; MPrth 'ngd 'happy, rich', *hw'ngd* 'rich in fortune'; 'ngdg 'perfect, prosperous' (BBB); Av. *hangata-* 'entire, complete' Vd. 2^{9,13,17} (Henning), against AirWb 3807).

hangaxtār [hng'ht'l] instigator: *anākēh* ~, of Ahriman 67¹⁵. – For *hangēxtār* with the change of preconsonantic -ēh-, -ēx- to -ah-, -ax- often observed in MPrs, cf s. v. *mahmānēh*. From *hangēxtan* *hangēž-* 'to exite, to provoke, to rouse' (*vāt hangēžēt* [hngycyt'] 'provokes flatulence' GF II, 31); NP *angēxtan*, *angēzīdan*; Paz. *husažiheḍ* wrong transliteration of *hangēžihēt* 'is produced, excited' (ŠGV VII, 18. XVI, 32). Hence

hangēžēnītan [hngycynytn']: *ul* ~ to raise from the dead, imp. sg. 98²⁷; pres. 3d p. sg. -ēnēt 97. 100^{15,17-18}. 101^{4,23}. – NP *angēžānīdan*. As to the reading v. Crit. App. ad 100¹⁵.

hangirtēnītan [hgltyynytn'] to bring together so as to form one whole; *hangirtēnīt* comprehensive 104⁷. – Den. of *hangirt*, v. the next w.

hangirtikēh [hngltykyh]: in all probability the same predicative form of *hangirtik* (adj.) as Prth. *ākasi* (q. v.) of *ākas*: ~ *būt* (cancel the following <i>) ... *andar* 2 *pit* were combined, united in the parents 43³⁻⁴, cf s. v. *būtan* no. 4. – *hangirtik*, Paz. *angirdī* 'compendious', Skr v. *parimita* (ŠGV), from *hangirt*, Paz. *angird* 'summary', also enlarged to *angirdī* (< -ēh) – all going back to OIr **han-kṛti-*, Av. (1770) *han-karati-*, rendered in Phl by

hangirtikēh, the abstr. n. of *hangirtik*; from *ham* + ¹*kartan* (q. v.). The Paz. forms show that *hangirt-*, not **hangart-*, is the correct reading.

***hangōmand** [^hng'wmnd] *resolute, *decided 48²². 49^{8.22}. 50¹⁴. – Both reading and meaning unknown to me. Tentatively I connect it with NP *hang* which, *inter alia*, means 'will, purpose'. Another possibility would be to connect it with MP_{Prs} *hnng* '*aversion', List 80. 83.

hangōšitak [hngwšytk¹] resemblance; representation; reflection (of light) 111^{7.21}. 112⁴; a symbol 120^{21.22}; – in comparisons, together with *homānāk*: *pūt* ~ *homānāk* (food) resembling putrid matters 76¹²⁻¹³; *damik andar miyān i asmān* ~ *ētōn homānāk cigōn* . . . the resemblance of the earth in the centre of the heaven is like . . . = the position of the earth . . . resembles 86⁵. – From *ham* + *gōš*, cf NP *gōšah* 'angle, corner, edge': 'having the same angle or edge', 'bordering on'. MP_{Prs} *'ngwšydg*; Paz. *angōšīdaa* (ŠGV), Skr. v. *dr̥ṣṭānta* 'pattern, model', *upamāna* 'comparison', *nīdarśana*, *pratirūpa* 'example'. A good illustration of its 'use and purport' ŠGV V, 15–16.

hanj- [hnc-] v. *hixtan*.

hanjām- [hnc'm-] pres. st. of *hanjāftan* 'to complete, to accomplish, to carry out, to carry to an end', in composition: *kāmak* ~ forcing his will upon (*apar*) another 5¹⁸. – MP_{Prs} *hnz'ftn hnz'm-*, caus. of *hnzftn* 'to come to an end', Verbum 190 sq.; MP_{Prth} *hnjftn hnj'm-* 'to bring to an end', Ghilain 72 sq.; Paz. *anzāmešn* 'termination, end', Skr. v. *pariṇāma* (Mx), *anjāmī* id., Skr. v. *paripāka* (ŠGV); from Av. (501) *ham* + *gam-*. OP *ham* + *gam-* 'to assemble', v. the next w.

hanjaman [hncmn¹] meeting, assembly, congregation 42¹⁴. 66¹⁸. 70²². 91⁶. 103²³. – Av. (1770) *hanjamana-*; MP_{Prth} *hnjmn*; MP_{Prs} *hnznm* (A–H I); NP *anjuman*; Ps. *'ncwmnyh'y* 'congregations'.

hanjamanēnītan [~ynyt¹n] to speak in the assembly, Lat *contionari*, 61⁹.

hanjamanūk who speaks in the assemblies, orator, eloquent, epithet of Nērōsang 60¹⁰, renders Av. (1477) *vyāxana-*.

hannām [hn'm] limb, member, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 89⁷. – SW form, with -nn- < -nd-, of NW *handām*: MP_{Prth} *hnd'm*, MP_{Prs} *hn'm* (A–H I); Paz. NP NW form *andām*.

han-tāi [ZK 'D] until, on to: ~ *ō miyān van* to the middle of the tree 41⁵; ~ *hān i vēh Dāitī* 56⁴; *pēš hac* ~ *ka-mān* . . . *jōyāt* before he devours us 98⁶⁻⁷ (as to *mān*, v. s. v. *man*). – OIr **anu-tāvat* 'towards as far (as)', cf Skr *tāvat* 'so long, so far' (*yāvat* 'as'), v. *tāi*; hence MiIr **(h)an-tāv*, SW *han-tāi*, later **(h)andāi*, Paz. *andā*. Prth *han* < *anu*, KZŠPrth l. 2 hn prhš 'L = *han fraxš* *ō*, Gr *ἐως ἐμπροσθεν*, also *han* *ō* ibd. and l. 19 = Prs l. 24 'D = *tāi*, Gr *ἐως*. Not found in MP_{Prth}Prs – Av. (127) *anu*, OP *anuv*.

har [KR'; hl 27¹⁹] every, each, all; together with the indef. art. each: ~ *gām-ē* at each step 32¹⁷; 87²⁵. 94⁹; ~ *ēvak* each one 104⁵⁻⁶. 113¹⁸; ~ 2 both, *passim*; ~ *kas*, ~ *kasē* everyone, ~ *ciš* everything; ~ *kē*, ~ *cē*, v. these ws.; *pat* ~ 40 *sāl* each fortieth year 86²²; in neg. sentence: any 6¹⁹. 100¹⁰; whatever 82¹². – = Paz. NP; MP_{Prth}Prs *hrw* = *harv*; Av. (1790) *haurva-*, OP *haruva*. V. also *harvēn*, *harvisp*, *harvist*, *harvistēn*.

Harāi [hl'd], **Harāk** [hl'k] Herat 37²⁷. 114⁵. – Av. (1787) *harōiva-*, OP *haraiva-*; KZŠPrth l. 2 *hryw*. The authentic form is *Harāi*; *Harāk* has received an inorganic -k which seems to be merely orthographic.

Harān [hl'n] n. pr. of a town ŠPrs: 9. – According to Christensen (*apud* Ghirshman) in the neighbourhood of Isfahan (I only find *Arān* or *Ārān*, Ibn Rosteh 154¹, of which *Awām*, Ibn Khordadbeh 20¹², seems to be a corruption).

Harburz [hlbwlc¹] the mountain chain surrounding this world 86¹¹. 87¹³. 89. 93 *passim*. – Av. (1788) *Harā bərəzaitī*, NP *Alburz*.

Harḡar [Paz.] n. pr. 47¹.

***hārēftan** [h'lyptn¹] ***hārēf-**; [h'lyp-] 1. to mix, referring to the coition 43¹⁵: after *ēvak apar*, *apāk dit*, *apar ēstāt hēnd ō ēn kār* 43¹⁴⁻¹⁵ (v. ²*apāk* 2) the narrator continues *api-šān MDM hārēft*: as the construction is pass. we expect here a subj.; this is probably hidden in MDM which is, in that case, the wrong ideogr. for a w. 'pl = 'pr or 'cl = 'cr, or the like, signifying 'the genital fluid': the fluids from their genital organs were mixed together, with the gl. *kū-šān pat +ākōš* (q. v.) *frāc grift* 'that is: they clasped tightly'. – 2. to infect: *api-š ōi dit Zartuxšt pas andarg haxt ka hārēft ēstāt purr gaz* (etc.) and Z. saw her from behind, between her thighs, (and saw) that they were infected, full of snakes (etc.) 57²⁸–58¹. – 3. to attach, to assign a th. to (ō) a p.: whenever Pourušāsp desires to have a divine service performed *yazišn ō yaštārān hārēfāt* he shall assign the service to (true) ministrants 53¹⁴⁻¹⁵, with the gl. *kū ō yazāt kē apāyet yaštan* 'that is: that one shall perform the divine service to whom it pertains to perform such service', cf s. v. *bahr*. – From Av. (1483) *ham.raēθwayeiti* 'to mix, to mingle, to infect', from which the signification 'to attach' was easily derived (cf the simplex vb. in the expression *kəhrpəm raēθwayeiti* 'assumes a visible shape' Yt. 8¹³); a den. of *raēθwa-* 'mixture, muddle'. ***ham-ra-** > *hqra-*, cf (1529) *rqrama-* < ***ramrama-** (the Av. spelling *ham-* is a compromise between *hq-* and *ham-*); ***hqra-** in MiIr > *hār-*. The MiIr vb. belongs to the NW linguistic area: *raēθw-* > *rēf-* is a normal NW development. As the vb. is a den., the pres. st. *hārēf-* must be regarded as the primordial form, and

the inf. *hārēftan* as a secondary formation based on it.

Harvadat [hrwdt¹] one of the Amahraspands 39¹⁰. 69¹⁰. the name of the 3d month of the year 97¹⁵. – Av. (1791) *haurvatāt-*; MPrth *hrwd'd* Sogd. 19; Paz. *Averdād*; NP *Xurdād*.

harvēn [hlwyn¹] attributive form of *har* < *harv*; ~ *kas* everyone 64¹⁰; v. also *harvistēn*. – In Bal. (NW language) an adj. precedes its noun and generally takes the ending *-ēn* (-ē), Longworth Dames, TBL 13 (Gilbertson did not hear the final nasal, BL 35, obs. 2). Cf *nēvakēn* and v. s. v. *mēnōi*.

harvisp [hlwsp¹; KR'wspy 128¹²] all, every 37¹⁸. 41⁷ etc. *passim*. – < *har* + *visp* (q. v.).

harvisp-anākēh [hlwsp'n'kyh] "all-malignancy", the basic character of Ahri-man 64¹.

harvist [hlwst¹] all 79²²; whole 52¹¹. 77²⁰. – Sup. of *har* < *harv*; cf *hāmist*.

harvistēn [hlwstyn¹] the attributive form of *harvist* 46⁷⁻⁸ (v. *matār*). 88⁵⁻⁷. – V. s. v. *harvēn*.

¹has [KZY] early, in the beginning: ~ *hac apārīk x^uarišn* before the other food 9²²; [*~am i pat bun nipišt kū* ... previously, in the fundamental chapter, I wrote ... BdA p. 41¹⁵ (Henning, JRAS 1942, 241, n. 1 not acceptable)]. – NW w., also *hasē*, adj. *hasēnak* (MPrth *hsyng*); SW *ahē*, adj. *ahēnak* (MPrs *'hyng*): Nyberg, Henning Vol. 343–348.

²has [KZY] wine: *x^uaštom hac x^uarišnān*, ~ *mēnōyān yazdān*: ~ *hān i maiḡyōzarm rōvan* the most delicious of dishes (or, beverages), to wit: the wine of the heavenly gods – "wine": that is the mid-spring ghee 74¹³⁻¹⁴ (*rōvan* = *rōgn*, q. v.). – KZŠPrs l. 25 *hs* = Prth l. 20 HMR; ibd. Prth l. 24 *mdydr* = *madē-dār*, Prs l. 30 [hs]d'ly = *has-dār^y* (the restoration almost certain) 'butler'; hence it follows that *mad* was the NW w., *has* the SW

w. for 'wine'. V. further s. v. *mad*. – The ideogr. is borrowed from the homonym ¹*has*. – Neriosengh had no inkling either of ¹*has* or ²*has*; in 74¹³⁻¹⁴ he omitted the first KZY and rendered the second by *haē*, translating it in Skr *śighram* 'quickly'. – V. Nyberg, Henning Vol. p. 345.

hāsr [h'sl] one moment, one minute 66³. – Borrowed from Av. (1802 sq.) *hāθra-* which signifies both the measure of a distance (of varying length) and the shortest unit of time.

hast ['YT'] 1. pres. 3d p. sg. of *h-*, q. v. – 2. as subst. pl. *hastān* those who exist 57⁸; 55¹⁸ v. *bavētān*. – 3. abstr. subst. existence, mode of existence 31². 42¹⁸; *frāc hac ~ raft* he disappeared 50¹¹.

hastēh ['YT'-yh] 1. abstr. of *hast* 2: *pat ~ hamē bütēh hamē bavētēh* in the quality of existing, of always having existed and destined always to exist 63⁶, v. *bavētān*. – 2. the quality of having existence, reality 84¹⁸.

hastik ['YT'-yk] possessing real existence 56²⁷. 57¹.

hašt [hšt'] figures] eight.

hašt-dahom [hšt dhwm] eighteenth.

haštom [hštwm; 8-wm] eighth.

hat [HWH-t'] 1. pres. subj. 3d p. sg. of *h-*: *andar gāv pēm gumēxt ~* so that it may be mixed with the milk of the cows 42³⁻⁴; modal: would seem to be 38⁹. – 2. 'it shall be' used as an adv. in order to introduce a quotation from a sacred text = to wit, namely: *cigōn dēn gōbēt ~* 38⁸. 43²⁶. 44¹⁵. 50⁵; 111³. – 3. perf. pass. *cigōn nūn kušt hat* 98¹⁻². A parallel form of *hāt*; Paz. *hat*, Skr v. *syāt* (ŠGV). – V. Grammar 7.7.

Notes on the Persepolis inscriptions pp. 126-127, dealt with by Richard N. Frye, AO XXX, 1966, pp. 83-93.

I. L. 1: it is doubtful whether the bulges visible to the left of the two perpendicular strokes denoting 121 are due to the cutter.

More probably they are small involuntary breaks caused by the cutting. – L. 3: on the reading v. s. v. *Tūrān*.

II. L. 1: the first figure is absolutely clear 20; it never means 10, the form of which is well known and quite different, v. MP I, 173. Then there is a slight break, through which remnants of a second figure 20 are faintly visible; then it follows, quite clearly, again the figure 20. The number is beyond doubt 68. – L. 7-8: I think I can warrant the correct reading (7) . . . KBYR (8) TB, after my close examination of the inscription in 1971, v. s. v. *nēv*. The letter /T/ is slightly damaged, but the characteristic top is unmistakable.

hāt-mānsr [h'tm'ns] the name of the second section of the Avesta 96¹⁴. – Av. (1758) *haða.māθra-*, cf *dātikēh* and *gahānīk*.

hāt-mānsrik belonging to *hāt-mānsr* 96¹⁴.

havand [h'wnd] equal (to) 58²⁵. 68¹⁸. – Av. (174 sq.) *avant-* 'so great, so much, as great as . . .'; Paz. *havand*; KZŠPrth l. 3.16.17 'wnt, Prs equivalent (only l. 21 = Prth l. 16) uncertain ('wundy?), Gr. v. τὰ τοσαῦτα; MPrth ''wyndg 'equal' (MHC); MPrs *h'wnd*, *h'wynd* 'similar' (A-H II). Cf s. v. *and*.

havandēh equivalence; expiation 45²⁵.

hāvišt [h'wšt'] disciple, priestly novice 111⁶. – Av. (1806) *hāvišta-*; FrP 13 explained by *magū* (*mōg*) 'member of the class of Magi'. Bailey, JRAS 1953, 97.

haxt [hht'] thigh 57²⁶. – Av. (1745) *haxt-*.

haxtan [h'htn'] to pull: *api-m . . . carm bē haxt* and I stripped off his skin 32¹¹⁻¹². – Av. (784 sq.) *θang-*. The pres. *āhanj-* (q. v.) and *hanj-* (v. *hixtan*) belong to this root.

hāxtan [h'htn'] *hāc-* [h'c-], to cause to adhere to, to follow; to convert a p. to: *i ka-š Vištāsp bē ō dēn hāxt* because he had converted V. to the Religion 95¹³⁻¹⁴;

[*kē* . . . ('LH-š'n' wrongly for hwyš'n' =) *xuēšān ō xuētōdāt +hangēžēt u hācēt* he who stimulates (v. s. v. *hangaxtār*) and converts his own relations to the *xuētōdāt* (q. v.) PR 19¹¹⁻¹²; v. also *hācišn*. – Caus. of Av. (1739 sqq.) *hak-* 'to attach oneself to, to join'.

hayyār [hdyb'l] helper 25³. 84²⁵; pl. cas. rect. ~ 106⁶, hdyb'l F:7 (reading settled by Henning); pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 46¹¹. – The spelling *hdyb'l* is also evidenced by the Ps., v. next w.; v. I, 136 H. – SW form; MPrs *hy(y)'r* (S, A-H I); FrP, Cod. S₂ I, 18 with the gl. (NP) *xiyār*; Paz. *ayār*; NP *yār*; – *hayyār* with secondary aspiration < **adyār* < *adyāvar*, the NW form: MPrth 'dy'wr, Mand. lw. 'dy'wr', going back to OIr **adyāva-bara-*, cf Av. (61) *aidyū-* 'helpful, useful'. Szemerény, JAOS 70, 1950, 226–229.

hayyārēh help, aid, assistance: *pat yazdān* ~ 31⁴⁻¹⁵. 121⁴; *pat* ~ *i yazdān* 50⁶; *pat nērōk u* ~ *i Haftōiring* 87²⁴; *nērōk u* ~ *i xrat rād* 88²¹; *pat* ~ <i> [better <u> or asyndeton] *zōr u xu'arraḥ i . . . , spēnāk mēnōi* 106²³⁻²⁴; *pat nāmē u nērōk u* ~ *i dātār Ohurmazā* 113²; 70¹² v. s. v. *jāyišn*; *ōišān . . . kē-š* ~ *hēnd* those who are his (assistance =) assistants 100¹¹; ~ *dātān* ō 5¹²; ~ *dahišnēh* 112¹¹; ō ~ *rasītan* 6¹; ō ~ *itō* 38¹¹; *xrat* ~ 112¹⁵⁻¹⁶, – Ps. *hdyb'-lyhy*.

hazangrō-zim [hznglwkyzm, -zm] a period of one thousand years, a millenium 38^{20.25}. 39¹. 96⁹. – Borrowed from Av. (1798) *hazangrō.zyam-*.

hazār [LP, with a P resembling the OArām. and Palmyr. forms of it; for Arām 'LP] thousand, – Av. (1796) *hazangra-* < **hazahra-*, Skr *sahasra-*.

hazārak [hc'lk'; LP-k'] millenium 12²⁴. 71^{14.15}. 98^{8.22}. 99⁹, 119²⁷.

***Hazārān** [hz'l'n'] patron. of the tribe, or clan, **Hazār* 18^{11.16}, 19²⁶, 22^{13.15}. – Reading uncertain.

hēc [hyc] any, in neg. sentences, placed before its headw.: ~ *kas* anyone; ~ *ciš-ē*

anything 16¹³; – ~ *kē*, with the pred. in pl., and in a positive sense, 'all who' 64¹⁷⁻¹⁸. – Paz, *hēc(i)*, *hēca*, NP *hēc*; cf MPrth 'ywyž < **ēvē-c* 'anyone' in neg. sentences. Bailey, TPhS 1959, 71, n. 2.

hēcak [hyck'] bucket 14²⁵, 15^{1.3.10}. – MPrs *hyjg*, List 83; NP *hīz* 'a douche can' (for the bath).

hēn [hyn'] army, only of the warriors of the evil powers, 37¹¹. – Borrowed from Av. (1729) *haēnā-*.

hēp (Prth) [hyp] particle denoting the opt., placed immediately before the vb.: *hēp* HQ'YMW-d (v. *avistātan*) – *hēp* ŠDYW (v. *vistan*) HajA:12.13. – MPrth *hyb* (BBB); < **aiva-pi*, Av. (22) *aēvā* + *pi*, v. s. v. -*p*; v. also *ēv*.

hēr [ŠBW] now read *hīr*, q. v.

Hērat [hylt'] the town of *al-Hīra* in Iraq, 115^{4.5}. – Arām *hērtā* 'camp'.

hērvat [hylpt'] a priestly title and degree in the Zoroastrian clergy 55⁴; holder of this degree 10⁵. 31⁷ (with the indef. art. ~-ē); pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 107¹³; ~-ān ~ the chief h. 111¹⁹. – Av. (20) *aēθrapati-*; Prs. inser. 'yhrpt; Paz. *ērwad*, Skr. v. *ācāryādhīpati* (Aog); NP *hīrbad*. Wikander, *Feuerpriester*, v. Index.

hērvatistān [hylptst'n'] a school for priests, religious school 63²⁰. 65²¹.

hesm [hsm] fuel 44³. 48¹⁵⁻¹⁶. – Borrowed from Av. (26) *aēsma-* < **aizma-*, NW **hēzm*, whence NP *hēzum*, *hēzam*; SW **aiōma-* > **ēhm* > **ēm*, v. *ēmak*.

hěšm [hyšm, hšm] wrath, anger: *Artax-šēr* ~ *grift* A. was seized by anger 3²⁵; ~ *kartān* to become angry 15⁴. 68¹⁵; *kē* ~ *ō tan nē hīlēt* who leaves no room for anger 84¹⁴; ~ *vas* quick to anger 10²¹; ~ *rād dāšt* persisted in his anger 10¹⁹; *tāi bē nišastan i* ~ until the anger subsides 68¹⁷⁻¹⁸; the work of Ahriman is ~ *u kēn u anāštēh* 78²²; ~ *u kēn rād* 14⁴; – personified as a demon, one of the chief evil powers: ~ *dēv* 61²⁻³; equal to Ahriman 68¹⁸; in company with *Āz* 103³⁻⁴;

the opposite of Vahuman 65⁴⁻⁵; *Srōš* his chief adversary 66⁵. 77¹¹; 25¹⁶. 28¹⁴ v. s. v. *distak*; – his epithets: *mūtak* and *tanāpuhrak* 61⁹⁻¹⁰; *xūrdruš* 72¹¹⁻¹². 103⁶⁻⁷; v. these ws. – Av. (35 sq.) *aēšma-* (*Asmodaios*, Book of Tobit 3:8 = Av. *aēšmō.daēva-*); MPrth 'šmg'n 'devils of wrath'; MPrs *xyšm*; Paz. NP *xašm*, *xišm*. **hěšmakan** [hyšmkn'] angry 14²². – Paz. abstr. *x(a)šmagani* Antiā 123⁵.

hešmēh [hšmyh] an outburst of fury 68¹⁵. – Probably only *hěšm* + the indef. art. -ē: ~ *mā kun*, *cē mart ka hešm kunēt* ... Paz. substitutes *xašmgini* (cf the preceding w.), Skr. v. *kopa*.

hešm-kāmakihā [hšmk'mkyh'] in the manner of one whose volition is determined by wrath, furiously 74²⁵, Paz. *xašm-kāmihā*.

hešm-manihā [hšmnyh'] in a rage 50². – *-man-* < Av. (1126 sqq.) *manah-*, cf *dušman*.

hihrēh [hslyh] impurity, filth 93¹⁹⁻²¹. 94²⁴. – Av. (1812) *hixra-* 'fluid secretion of the body'. The passage 93¹⁹⁻²¹ also in BdA p. 91³⁻⁶, where hdl = *hīr* (but Cod. DH *hyhl* = *hixr*). As to the spelling -sl- for -hr- cf s. v. *srišvatak*.

hilišn [šBKWN-šn'] v. n. of *hištan* (q. v.) used as a pred.: (is) to be given up: *bē nē* ~ 65⁸; – on 33²². 34¹⁴ v. s. v. *hištan*.

Hind [hndy] India P1:2. – Av. (1814) *hindu-*, *həndu-*, OP *hindu-*.

hindūk [hndwk'] 1. adj. Indian 6⁷. 17³. 121¹. – 2. subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the Indians 13¹⁵⁻²⁴. 17^{7.9}. 109¹⁰. 119²⁰. 121⁴⁻⁷.

hīr [šBW; hyl] property, wealth, treasure: *tan u jān u ~ u xūāstak* 4¹⁸. 11²³; ~ *u xūāstak* 13¹. 65⁷. 71²⁷; *har gētē* ~ 54²⁶; ~ *i mēnōi* 79²¹; ~ *i gētāh* ... *u hān i mēnōi* 68¹⁴. 79¹¹⁻²², inverse order 79⁸; ~ *i gētāh u mēnōi* 80^{23.25}. – MPrth 'yr, MPrs *xyr*, Paz. *hīr*, *xīr*. As seen by Bailey, TPhS 1959, 72 sq., Arm *ir* 'thing, affair' is a Prth. lw., which settles the correct

pronunciation. Benveniste agrees (RÉA, N. S. I, 11 sq.) without excluding the possibility of a form *hēr*.

hištan [šBKWN-tn'] *hil-* [šBKWN-] to leave, to let loose, with or without the prev. *bē*: 1. to abandon, to give up 19^{3.6.18.19}. 24²⁵. 34¹⁴; to let escape 11⁴. 23²³; to omit, to neglect 33²². 66³, v. also s. v. *daxšak*; to dismiss 109⁴. – 2. to let loose: *asp* ~ to drive a horse towards (*ō*) 11², *frāc* along 26²⁰. 27^{8.24}. 29^{6.19}; – to pour out on, in 95¹⁷. 101²¹. 102²³; to infuse 104²⁰ (*andar*). – 3. to allow to go off, to send forth 27¹³, to allow to enter (*ō*) 34²⁵. 35¹. 84¹⁴; to admit 18¹⁸ (*andar ō pēš*). 18¹⁹ (*ō pēš*); – to allow, to permit 109¹⁹ (*kas* virtual dat.); with an inf. 4³⁻⁴; with a subordinate clause introduced by *tāi* 27¹²; – to hand over to (*pat*) 29²². – NB. In *am bē nē* šBKWN-x₁ I shall not neglect it 33²², *ašān hamāk āsānēh* šBKWN-x₂ they will have to give up all tranquillity 34¹⁴, šBKWN-x₁ and -x₂ are to be read *hilēh* (as originally all forms in -x₁ and -x₂ of all verbs signified -ēh) and taken as a futural pres. pass.: 'by me ... will not be neglected', 'by them ... will be left'; the explanation must be reserved for a special investigation. – Av. (1792 sq.) *harəz-*; MPrthPrs *hyštn*, pres. MPrth *hyrz-*, MPrs *hyl-*; Paz. NP *hištan hil-*. V. also *ham-hāl*, *ham-harz*.

hixtan [hyhtn'] *hanj-* [hnc-] to draw up: water 14^{16.21}; the bucket from the well 15^{3.8.10}. – V. s. v. *āhanj-*.

hō (Prth) [LḤ-w] dem. pron. that (yonder): LŠD LḤ-w šyty = *tar hō šitē* beyond that cairn (over there) HajA:7 (HajB: *tar hān cītāk*); LḤ-w znk ... 'YK = *hō zanak* ... *kū* in such a way that ibid. 8 (HajB: *ōgōn* ... *kū*); 'L hw šyty = **ō hō šitē* towards, on to that cairn ibid. 12–13 (HajB: *ō hān cītāk*); LḤ-w-p = *hō-p* to him certainly ibd. 14 (HajB: *ōi*). – MPrth *hw* < OP *haw*; *hō-p*: v. s. v. -p(i).

hōi [hwd] left 22²⁰. – MP^rthPrs *hwȳ*, *xwȳ*; Av. (1736) *haoya-*. V. also *hōyak*.

hōm [hwm] the *haoma*-plant, whose juice is the chief element in the Zoroastrian cult: 38¹⁸. 39^{19.24-25}. 40^{5-8.15.21.24.26}. 41⁵. 42²⁴. 43¹; – pl. *ōišān* ~ these *haoma*-stalks 41^{10.13}; – ~ *i spēt* 93²⁷; ~ *u mang* 60¹⁶; ~ *u barsom* 90²⁷; – ~-*tar* containing more *haoma* 40²⁷. – Av. 1732 sqq. V. *hōmīkān*, *huhōmīkān*.

homānāk [hwm'n'k] like, similar, resembling: *nēzak* ~ like a javelin 85¹⁷; 85¹⁵. 86⁴. 104²⁷; *pūt hangōšitak* (q. v.) ~ 76¹³; 86⁵; *ō* ... ~ 119–120 *passim*; *kanīk-ē i ō kanīkān nē* ~ a maiden who does not look like maidens 75⁴; *ētōn cigōn vāt* ... ~ like a wind 7¹⁷; *ētōn* ~ *cigōn* + subst. like, as 71²³. 86³; *ōi ētōn* ~ *cigōn kē* ... he resembles one who 69²⁴; *ōgōn* ~ *kunom kū* I make (it) in order to symbolize 120 *passim*; *pat cim i kārēcār* ~ *kart* constructed it to represent the conditions of a battle 119⁸; – about: *kōtak 7-sālak* ~ about seven years old 26⁴⁻⁵; 40-*sālak* ~ 119⁹; *ē frasang* ~ 72²⁵⁻²⁶. – < **ham-mānāk*, with *ha-* > *ho-* because of the labial, v. s. v. *mānāk(k)āi*; Paz. *humānā*; NP *hamānā*, cf *xamānā* 'rival'.

homānākēh [hwm'n'kyh], **homānāē** [hwm'n'y 92¹⁹] resemblance: ~ *i ēn hān hast i kēt* ... *guft* this is suggestive of what the diviners said 17³; *api-š* ~ *ētōn cigōn* it resembles 92¹⁹. – hwm'n'y is in other places to be read *homānāi* = *homānāk*, but in 92¹⁹ the abstr. is necessary.

hōmīkān [hwmyk'n'] containing *haoma*, 'haomic': *āp i* ~ 56^{2-3.15}. – As to the suff., cf *ōstīkān*, *vāvarīkān*; *šāhīkān* 'royal' FrP 2. – V. also **huhōmīkān*.

+**hōnēh** [+hwnyh, for *'nwš] *down there: ~ +*āvarēm* [ŠTHn-ym = hwlym: *x^ua-rēm*, wrong reading of 'wlym] let us go down there, descend (to the plain mentioned immediately after) 19²⁰. – The text of the MSS: 'nwš ŠTHn-ym = *anōš x^uarēm* is void of sense here (*anōš-x^uar* 'enjoying immortality' Phl Vd.

19³¹). Any emendation of it is fruitless as long as *x^uartan* is in the case. The only solution of the riddle lies in substituting 'wlym: *āvarēm* (v.s.v. *avar*) for *hwlym*. Accordingly the preceding w. must be an adv. No adv. with this form is thus far known, but I venture to introduce it here: +hwnyh = *hōnēh* < **avanay-ā*, loc. of **avana-* 'low, situated downwards', another adverbial form of which is found in the Arm. lw. *xonarh* < *(h)*avanaθra*, i x. 'downwards', x. also secondarily used as adj. 'humble, base, mean'. Parallel with **avana-* is *avara-* (v. *avar*, *ōrōn*, *hu-ōrōn*, *ōristar*), borrowed in Arm as *xor* 'deep' < *(h)*avara-*, pl. *xor-k* 'abyss'; *avara-* is to **avana-* what Av. (76 sq.) *apara-* is to (75) *apana-*. I leave it to the experts of Sogd to decide whether the Sogd. dem. pron. *γwn'k*, Christ. Sogd *xwnyy* might have anything to do with our **hōn-*. – As to the form, cf *pasēh*, *pēšēh*.

horvisp [hwlwsp¹, thus the MS!] = *harvisp* 58²⁷.

hōš [hwš] death 99¹⁷. – Av. (43 sq.) *aošah-*; Paz. *hōš*, cf *ahōš* and *anōšak*.

hōšak [hwšky] ear of corn 128¹⁴, v. s. v. *vēxtan*. – Bal *hōšay*; Psht *wazai*, Morgenstierne, EVP p. 95, no. 266; NP *xōšah*.

Hōšang [hwš'ng] the first Iranian king 47¹⁰. – Av. (1738 sq.) *Haošyanha-*.

hōšitan to dry, to wither (intr.): pres. 3d p. sg. *hōšēt* [hwšyt¹] 96¹²⁻¹³. 98¹¹, *hōšet* [hwšty] 128¹⁵. – Av. (1738) *haoš-*; MP^rth pres. *hwš-*, *xwš-* (MHC); Bal *hušay*; NP *xōšidan*. V. also *hušk*.

hōšōmand [hwš'wmnd] mortal 64¹⁰.

hōyak [hwdk¹] left wing of an army 119¹⁰. – V. *hōi*.

Hrōm [hlwm] Rome, in the Phl literature designating the Byzantine empire: 17⁷. 109¹⁰. – Cf Schaeder, IB II, 24 sqq.

hrōmāyik [hlwm'yk, hlwm'dyk] Romaic, Byzantine 1². 107^{5.12}. 114⁵; pl. cas. obl.

hrōmāyān [hlwm'd'n'] the Romaic, or Byzantine people 17⁸. 108²⁰. 111¹⁴.

hu-artēštār [hw'tyšt'] having good warriors 51¹, with the gl. *kū kārēcār vēh dānēt kartan* 'that is: it knows how to make war in the best way'.

hu-āyōzišn [hw'ywčšn'] of good endeavour, efficiently furthering the activities of the different classes of the community 50²⁷, according to the gl.: *kū kār i apārīk vēh dānēt kartan* 'that is: it knows how to do the work of the others [not only that of the cattle-breeders] in the best manner'. – To be read with -z-, not -ž-, v. *āyōz-*.

hubōd [hwbwd] fragrant, full of sweet scent, of Paradise 73²⁰⁻²⁵. 76¹. 85^{7,11}; comp. *~tar* 73²¹. – Paz. *hūbōi*. V. *bōd*.

hubōdēh sweet scent, the quality of being sweet-scented 62¹², opp. *gandakēh*; *hac hamāk ~ hubōdtar* 73²¹. – Paz. *hubōi*.

Hubōd-Xōsrōi [hwbwd-hwsrwd] a town 114²⁰, cf s. v. *Xōsrōi*.

hu-cašm [hwcšm] having kind eyes, a kind look; benevolent, gracious, appreciative 68⁸. 84^{5,7}. 100¹⁰.

hucašmēh benevolence 66⁵, opp. *arišk*; appreciation 84⁶.

hu-cihr [hwcyl] beautiful, lovely, comp. *~tar* 18¹⁵. 25¹⁰. 26². 28⁶. 73^{1,3}. – MP^rth Prs *hwcylhr*; Paz. *hūcihar*; NP *hujēr*, *hužēr*; v. *cihr*. Bailey, BSOS XI, 1943, 774 n. 1. *hucihreš* beauty 55⁸.

hu-dāhak [hwd'hk'] sup. *~tom* bounteous 57⁹. – Borrowed from Av. (1825) *hudāh-*; Paz. *hudahaa*, Skr. v. *uttama-dānin* (ŠGV).

hu-dēn [hwdyn'] of good religion 73⁵. 74⁵; subst. pl. cas. obl. *~ān* the true believers 112^{1,7,10}.

hu-ēvācēh [hw'dw'cyh] good manners in speaking, in conversation; politeness, courtesy 70²⁵. – V. *ēvāc*. Paz. *hūāvāži*.

hu-framānēh [hwplm'nyh] the quality of exercising good command, of a community: good rule 50²⁴, with the gl. *kū*

hu-fravart [hwplwlt'] having a good *fravart* (= *fravahr*, q. v.), Saint, venerable 108⁵. 111²⁵.

hu-gōbišn [hwgwbšn'] of good speech, well-speaking 73⁵. 74⁴. – Paz. *hugavešn*; v. *guftan*.

**hu-hōmīk*, pl. cas. obl. **huhōmīkān* [hwhwmyk'n'] things (plants) containing good *haoma* 40²⁷. – Spelt as the well-known 'whrmzd'n' = *Ohurmazdān*, but this is out of the question here. We must assume the above reading, confirmed by the paronomasia *huhōmīkān hōmtar*, v. s. v. *hōm*.

hu-kunišn [hwkwnšn'] of good work, doing good work 73⁵. 74⁵.

hukunišnēh good work 65¹⁶.

Humāi [hwm'y] n. pr. fem.: *~ i Cihrā-zātān* 116¹⁶⁻¹⁷. – Same as *Hamāk* q. v.

hu-mānēh [hwm'nyh] *good domesticity, *good domestic concord 70²⁶⁻²⁷. – I connect it with *mān* 'house', q. v. Paz. substitutes *humatī* (var. *humat*, *humata*), Skr. v. *sumatatā*.

**hu-martōm* [*hwmltwm]: read 'nmltwm = **a-namr-tom* q. v.

humat [hwmt'] what is well thought, good thoughts: the first of the three stations preceding Paradise 63²⁶. 73^{16,26}. 89¹⁵. 120⁹, cf *hūxt* and *huvaršt*. – Borrowed from Av. (1832) *humata-*.

hu-mēnišn [hwmyšn'] having good thinking, well-thinking 73⁵. 74⁴.

hunak [hwnk'] cool, temperate 14²⁰. – NP *xunak*; MP^rs *xwnq* 'hail!', *xwnkyy* 'prosperity, happiness' (A-H II).

hunar [hwnl] skill 3²⁶, 15^{8,9,20}. 69⁴. 84⁵. – Av. (1831) *hunara-*; MP^rth *hwnr* 'manliness, ability'; Paz. *xunar*; NP *hunar*.

**hūnēh*: read **hōnēh* q. v.

**hunūšak*: read

hunušk [hwnwšk'] progeny, of evil beings 102¹; pl. cas. rect. *~* 54²²; pl. cas. obl. *framān vēh dānēt dātān* 'that is: it knows how to issue orders in the best way'. – V. *framān*.

~ān 49²⁷. 50¹. 54²². – A Phl enlargement of Av. (1831) *hunu-*; as to the suff. -šk, cf *kurušk*.

hu-ōrōn [hw'wlwn'] "of good front 'side': beautiful from in front; Zartuxšt had seen Spandarmat ~ u **huparrōn* u *hutarist* beautiful from in front, from the reverse side (= from behind) and all round 57²¹, with the gl. *kū hamāk giyāk nēvak būt pasēh* [thus the text must be divided] 'that is: she was beautiful in all parts (seen from) behind'. – FrO 3a apparently gives the Av. text underlying this passage: *horāca* [read *aorāca*] *parāca tarasca*, Phl *ōrōn* u *parōn* u *tarist*: *hutarest* [Paz.] *pas hac hamāk kustak* 'in front and from the other side and all round: beautiful all round (seen from) behind and from all angels'. – The interpretation of Bthl (43, 641, 860) misses the point. V. *ōrōn*, *parōn*, **huparrōn*, *hutarist* and *turist*.

hu-pāh [hwp'h] having good cattle 50²⁶, with the gl. *kū gōspand vēh dānēt dāštan* 'that is: it knows how to breed small cattle in the best way'. – V. *pāh*.

huparyōn: probably to be read

***hu-parrōn** [hwpldwn'] "of good reverse side": beautiful from behind 57²¹, opp. *hu-ōrōn*, q. v. – V. *parōn*. The text seems to give the form *hwpilywn* = **huparyōn*, but such a w. cannot be imagined here, as shown by the passage quoted s. v. *hu-ōrōn*. Possibly the spelling should be interpreted as *hwpldwn* with the spurious spelling -ld- for -rr- known now in the KZŠPrth l. 22 in *fine*: n. pr. *prdk prdkn* = Prs l. 28 *pldky ZY pldk'n*, Gr. v. Φαρρεκ Φαρρικαν; Prth l. 21 *init.*: n. pr. fem. *mrdwtyH*, Prs l. 26 *init.* unfortunately only *mr* . . . left, but Gr. v. Μυρωδ; v. also Nyberg, BSOAS XXXIII, 1970, 150. However, 57²¹ stands in a passage which is only known in Meherji Rana's transcript (v. Dresden, p. 122, fol. 48, l. 12), so the reading is not beyond doubt.

hu-passandakēh [hwpsndkyh]: *pat dāt* ~ in accordance with good equitableness in legal matters 64¹⁷, v. s. v. *passand*.

hu-pēm [hwpym] having good milk, of cows 42^{2.6}.

hur [ŠKL] a strong beverage 9²¹. – The whole situation implies that the cup offered to Artaxšēr contained a refreshing beverage. In Firdausī's version of the incident the refreshment was composed of sugar, flour and cold water (*šukkar u pist bā āb-i sard*). In Kn, the water being missing, we must assume that *škl* does not mean *šukkar*, but the ideogr. ŠKL, Aram *škar*, *šikrā* (Syr *šaḫrā*) = *hur* (FrP 5), from Av. (1837) *hurā*, a sort of fermented alcoholic liquor, probably koumiss.

hu-ram [hwlm] cheerful, glad 6²³; blissful, of Paradise, comp. ~-tar 66⁷. – Paz. *xūram*; NP *xurram*; in some way or other to be connected with Av. (1511) *ram-* 'to rest, to repose'. Cf the next w. and *huramēh*.

hu-rām [hwlm] blissful, of Paradise 76¹. 85^{7.12}. – Paz. *hūrām*, Skr v. *śubhānanda*; < *hu* + *rām* < Av. (1524) *rāman-* 'rest, peace', from the same root as the preceding w.; cf *rāmēnītār*, *rāmišn*; cf also NP *rām*.

hu-ramak [hwlmk'] having good herds of cattle 50²⁶, with the gl. *kū ramak i apārik vēh dānēt dāštan* 'that is: it knows how to breed other cattle [than sheep, etc.] in the best way'. – V. *ramak*. Paz. *hurama*; translates Av. (1857) *hvqθwa-*.

huramēh abstr. of *hu-ram* (q. v.): ~ *kartan* to enjoy oneself 4²⁵.

hu-rāt [hwlt'] of good munificence, munificent 51¹, with the gl. *kū rātēh vēh dānēt kartan* 'that is: it knows how to practise munificence in the best way'. – V. *rātēh*.

hu-srav [hwslwb'] of good honour, renowned; renowned, illustrious: comp. ~-tar

69⁹. – OIr **hu-sravah-*, Skr *su-śravas-*; Paz. *xusrūb*; MPrs adj. *hwsrwg* < **hu-srava-ka-* (A–H II), v. *srav* and *Xōsrōi*.

husravēh abstr. of the preceding w.: renown 89¹. – Paz. *xusrūbī*.

Hušetar [hwšytl] the first of the three still unborn sons of Zartuxšt who will appear in the trimillennial apocalyptic period: 71¹⁴. 96^{10, 17, 19}. – Paz. *Hušēdar*; from Av. (384) *Uxšyat.ərata-*.

Hušetarmāh [hwšytlm'h] the second apocalyptic son of Zartuxšt who will appear after *Hušetar*: 71¹⁴. 98^{8, 14, 16}. 99⁹. 110¹⁷. – Paz. *Hušēdarmāh*; from Av. (384) *Uxšyat.nəmah-*, cf the spelling **wšytnms* DkM 44¹ (-ms inverse spelling of -mah).

hušk [hwšk¹] dry, withered 19⁷. 41²⁴. – Av. (1840) *huška-* = OP; MPrtPrs *hwšk*; NP *xušk*, cf *hōšitan*. – 128¹⁴ *hwšky*: read *hōšak*, q. v.

hu-tarist [hwtlst¹] beautiful all round 57²¹, v. s. v. *hu-ōrōn* and *turist*.

hu-taštak [hwtšt¹k] well moulded, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* well moulded, beautifully shaped bowls 60¹⁴. – Av. (1823) *hutāšta-* from *taš-*, v. *tāšitan*.

hu-tōhmēh [hwtwhmyh] good parentage 39¹⁷. – Abstr. of *hu-tōhm* 'of good seed', v. *tōhm*.

Hutōs [hwtws] n. pr. fem. the sister and consort of Vištāspa 24²². 60²³, cas. obl. *~ē* 60²². – Av. (1822) *Hutaosā-*; Gr and Lat *Atossa*.

hu-tuxš [hwtwhš] well endeavouring, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* the workmen, the labourers 81¹⁷, cf the next w. – V. *tuxšitan*.

hutuxšēh coll. of the preceding w.: the class of workmen, the fourth class of the Zoroastrian community 55¹⁰, v. *pēšak*.

huvaršt [hwwlšt¹] what is well done, good deeds, the third and last station preceding Paradise 63²⁶. 73^{16, 27}. 89¹⁶. 120⁹, cf *humat* and *hūxt*. – Borrowed from Av. (1850) *hvaršta-*, cf *varzitan*.

hu-varzihā [hwwlcyh¹] adv. in a state of good working, or: of working good things 64¹⁵. – V. *varzitan*.

***hu-vaxm** [hww'hm] 'of good swing', epithet of the *varz* 'mace' (v. *vazr*) carried by Keresāspa 100³. – Renders Av. (1832) *hu-nivixta-* 'well swung', epithet of the *vazra-* of Mithra (Yt. 6⁵. 10¹³²) and of the *vazra-* in general (Yt. 10⁴⁰. 13⁷²); < *ni* + *vaēg-*, v. s. v. **vēxtan*. Reading hypothetical, no Paz. reading being known to me. I take it as **hu-vēxm* < **hu-vaixman-* from **vēxtan* < *vaig-* (q. v.), which has been largely confounded with **vēxtan* < *vaik-*; **huvēxm* > *hu-vaxm* (or perhaps better **hu-vahm*) cf s. v. *mahmān*. As to *vēxtan* as a battle term cf 25⁴. – As Bthl (Wb 1832) has given quite misleading information about the Phl. w. I put here the notice he quotes in its correct form. It is found in the Phl *X^uaršēt niyāyīšn* (= Yt 6) in *Zand-i Khūrtak Avistāk* ed. by Dhabhar, p. 21 § 15: *kē yašt Ohurmazd i amarg . . . api-š yašt Mihr i frāgōyōt . . .* (l. 14) *api-š yašt vazr i *hu-vaxm / pat kamār apar i dēvān / i Mihr frāgōyōt* (ē: **huvaxmēh ē kū bāstān ētōn dārēt: mēnōyihā bē šavēt, vināskārān pā-ti-frās bē kunēt, u mēnōyihā apāc ō kantīr āyēt*) 'he who has worshipped Ohurmazd the Immortal . . . has (at the same time) worshipped Mihr (the god) of wide pasturages . . . (l. 14) and he has worshipped the mace of good swing on the skulls of the devs, owned by Mihr of wide pasturages (its being "of good swing" means that it constantly behaves in the following manner: spiritually it goes off and punishes the sinners, and spiritually it returns to the quiver [sheath?])? NP v. *xūb nihādah*, Skr. v. *su-niyukta* (Dhalla, *The Nyaishes*, 1908, p. 50).

hūxt [hwht¹] what is well spoken, good speech, the second of the stations preceding Paradise 63²⁶. 73^{16, 26}. 89¹⁵. 120⁹. – Borrowed from Av. (1819) *hūxta-*.

I

i [Prs inscr., Ps.. ZY; BP contracted to a ligature coinciding with *y*: ZY, except when connected with an encl. pron.: ZY-m = *i-m*, ZY-t = *i-t*, ZY-š = *i-š*, ZY-m'n' = *i-mān*, ZY-t'n' = *i-tān*, ZY-š'n' = *i-šān*] A. a) relative pron., may be used as the subj. or the dir. obj. of its clause: *hān i ō man mat* 12²³; *ēn fradand i andar aškamb dārēm* 10¹³; has no cas. obl.; instead it takes an encl. pron. referring to the correlate: *hān ... i-š āmōcišn* he whose education 80¹⁷ (rare, commonly *kē-š*); cannot be governed by a prep.; instead the prep. is placed in the clause and governs a pron. referring to the correlate: **sīh-ē* (v. ²*sīh*) ... *i hac hān nēva-kōktar būtan nē šāyist* 'splendor quo nullus pulchrior esse poterat', a *splendour that was the most beautiful ever existent 7¹⁷⁻¹⁸; or the prep. is changed into an adv. connected with the vb. of the clause: *mēx i patiš bandēnd 300 xirs* poles on which they fasten 300 *rings 20²⁶ (*bastan* construed with *pat*; *patiš* the adv. of *pat*, v.s.v. *patiš*); in such cases *kē* is more usual. – b) conj.: *ēton ... i so ... that* 20¹⁶⁻¹⁷, 32²⁶⁻²⁷; *cand i* as much as 31¹⁹; *i ka, hān i ka*, v. *ka*; *-i-šān i*, *i-š i* when, as soon as 58¹¹, 60¹⁸ is possibly an imitation of Av. (1249) *yaθa yaθ*. – B. *Izāfat*. Relative clauses are often nominal without the copula, e.g. *hān i hac tō kas* he who is thy inferior 68⁵; *hān fradand i-š andar aškamb* this child that is in her womb 12³; hence the *izāfat* construction developed: by means of *i*, originally the subj. of a nominal clause without the copula, a subst., an adj., a prepositional attribute or an adv. is added to a subst. as its qualifier; I shall call these qualifiers relative attributes. A subst. added to a subst. in this way is the equivalent of our genitive, or it is in apposition. The relative attribute is 1. placed after its headw.: *duxt i ēn varzēkar* the

daughter of this farmer 15¹⁸⁻¹⁹; *Frašāvart i tō pus* 23¹⁰; *pus i mas i Ardavān* 3¹⁸; *vasān martōm i andar gēhān* 4¹⁸; *vas xūāhišn i rāpak-karihā xūāhēt* 74²⁶⁻²⁷; if more than one relative attribute is added the *izāfat* is repeated before each: 73⁵ etc.; 2. paraphrased by *hān i* (*ēn i*, *ēt i*, *ōi i*) and placed before its headw.; this is the definite relative attribute: *hān i Zar-tuxšt mātišt* 36¹²; *hān i tēžtom tāp* 43²²⁻²³; etc.; – forming possessives: a) placed after the headw.: *i man* my, *i tō* thy, *i amāh* our, *i šmāh* your, but in the 3d p. the encl. pron. is used: *i-š* his, her, *i-šān* their; b) placed before the headw. as a definite relative attribute: *hān i man pusar* 51²¹; *ēt i tō humat* 73¹⁵⁻¹⁶; *hān i-š burtār* 43²³; *hān i amāh dēh* 50²²⁻²³; *hān i ōi vēh-dēn* 51⁵, etc. – forming the genitive of the interrog. *kē*: *i kē?* *hān i kē?* whose?; other constructions with the *izāfat*, v. the demonstr. pronouns; – after adverbs used as prepositions: *pēš i*, *hacadar i*, *hacapar i*, *miyān i*, etc., but the MSS are very little consistent in this respect. – The limit between nominal relative clauses and relative attributes is sometimes floating. – Av. (1199 sqq.) *ya-*; OP *ya-* rare, commonly *hya-* (*haya-* Strunk, KZ 81, 1967, 265 sqq., Eilers, ibd. 82, 1968, 62–68); Prth only in adverbs; MPrs 'y, 'yg, with encl. pron. 'y-m, 'y-š etc.; Paz. NP *i*, Paz. with encl. pron. *y-am*, *y-at*, *y-aš*, *y-ašq*. The spelling 'y is wrongly taken as a proof of the pronunciation having been *i*; in fact it proves nothing, for in Syriac orthography a monosyllable *i*, whether *i* or *ī*, could only be spelt *y* preceded by a glottal consonant. As to 'yg, it represents in my opinion *i-g* < **i-ka* = *i-kāmak* 'whoever', v.s.v. *ka*, no 5 (differently, not acceptable to me, Eilers, l. c. 67, n. 2). – The use of the *izāfat* is rather arbitrary in the BP written tradition. In order to facilitate the under-

standing I have added the *izāfat* in several passages where it would seem to be necessary, or at least possible. Unfortunately it has mistakenly crept into passages where it should not stand: it is to be cancelled in 11¹⁹ (better <u>). 41²⁰⁻²¹ (read *š'tyhy* instead of *š'tyh/y*). 51¹⁸ (cancel both the *izāfat* and *l'd*). 65²¹. 74⁸. 93⁵ (wanting in Dh.). 106²³ (better <u>). – 20¹⁹ read *kōfē* (cas. obl.) *sar*.

im [LZNH] dem. pron. this here, near to the speaker: *im rōc* to-day 5¹⁶ etc.; *im spāh Ērān* this army of Eran (present here) 27²²; 26²⁶. 37^{8,23}. 52¹². 102⁶; *im bag Xōsrōi šāhān šāh* the present King of Kings, Divine Khosroes 109²¹. – Prth

[ideogr. ZNH] HajA:1.5.12. ŠPrth: 4. – Av. OP *ima-*; MPrth 'ym, the equivalent of Prs *ēn*; MPrs 'ym rare, but pl. 'ymyš'n (cf FrP 24 LZNH-š'n' = *imšān*) is the common pl. of *ēn*; NP *im* only in *im-rōz*, *im-šab*, *im-sāl*.

izakēh ['yckyh], v. *dēv-izakēh*.

izišn ['ycšn'] performance of the religious rites, worship 70¹⁰. 73⁷. 75⁹. 81⁷. – A learned Phl. formation from Av. (1274 sqq.) *yaz-* (v. *yaštan*), hence the irregular treatment of the initial syllable: *yaz-* > *yiz-* > *īz-*; Paz. *yazešn*, *yazašni*, *izišn* taken over by the Skr. v. *ījṣṇi*, *īajṣṇi* (Mx).

J

Jāfar [y'pl] n. pr. Arab *Ja'far*: *abū* ['bw] ~ 117²¹ the calif al-Manšūr.

jahišn [yhšn'] 70¹²: v. *jāyišn*.

jamān [ym'n'] v. *zamān*.

Jāmāsp [y'm'sp'] n. pr. the vizier of King Vištāspa 18¹². 21–29 *passim*. 35⁴. 110¹⁹. – Av. (607) *Jāmāspa-*; v. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 63–64.

jān [y'n'; HY'] the animal spirit of man, as opposed to his *ruvān* and *fravahr*; common to human beings and animals 97¹⁷⁻¹⁸; perishable: death signifies *kanišn i ~ u višōpišn i tan* the destruction of the animal spirit and the disintegration of the body 64¹⁰⁻¹¹; after death ~ merges with the Wind, and at the Resurrection *Ohurmazd . . . ~ hac vāt x'āhēt* O. will claim the animal spirit back from the Wind 100¹²⁻¹³; *tan u ~ u hīr u x'āstak* 4¹⁸. 11²³; – hence (physical) life, man's earthly life, *passim*; *dagr zīvandakēh i ~ long life* 59¹⁷; *pat ~ i . . . sōkand x'artan* to swear an oath by the life of . . . 21–23, *passim*, ~ *apispārtan* to give one's life (*rād* for a p.) 11¹⁰; ~ *apispār* devoted 70¹¹ (*pat* to); *pat ~ i . . . kōxšitan* to

attempt a p.'s life 10⁵⁻⁸; *vas kōxšišn i ~ hard struggle for one's own life* 74²⁷. – MPrthPrs *gy'n*; KZŠPrth l. 4 *gy'n* Gr. v. βίος; < *vyāna-, cf Av. (1478) *vyānā-*; Paz. *jān*, NP *jān*.

***jānakān** [HY'-k'n'] designed for the soul, *place of the soul of a deceased, a sepulchre: *Sugud, i haft ~ andar būt, api-š haft-jānakānēh ēt kū haft x'atāidān andar būt* Sogdiana, in which seven "soul-places" existed; and its possession of "seven soul-places" is explained by the fact that seven royal tombs (v. s. v. *x'atāidān*) existed there 113¹³⁻¹⁴: those of Yam, of Frētōn, of Manūcihr, of Kāyōs of Kai-Xōsrōi, of Luhrāsp, and of King Vištāsp (ll. 15–17; *Aži Dahāk* is a spurious addition). – The reading HY'-k'n-handed down by such a careful and competent scribe as Mihrāpān should never have been doubted; Jamasp Asana's "emendations" *haft* (hwt'd'n =) *x'atāyān*, *haft* (hwt'd'nyh =) *x'atāyānēh* (a horrid form!) are sheer corruptions. Mihrāpān must be taken seriously. Certainly the idea of a place for the *jān* is absolutely contrary to the Iranian way of thinking,

but we are here in a part of Iran where Greeks reigned for about 200 years after Alexander (v. Tarn, *The Greeks in Bactria & India*, 1951). There is every reason to believe that their kings and magnates erected monumental buildings over their tombs, with which the ψυχή of the deceased was in some way connected. The Greek ψυχή could, however, only be rendered in Iranian by *jān*, as the *ruvān* belonged to a quite different sphere. Probably these seven *jānakāns* were built in the seven cities which Alexander founded in Bactriana and Sogdiana (Justin XII, 5, 8). The later attribution of such ancient monuments to the primordial heroes of East Iranian antiquity is a phenomenon too well known to need comment, cf *Taxt i Jamšīd*, *Naqš i Rostam* and the like. – Strictly speaking the reading 𐬕𐬀𐬎𐬌𐬎𐬌 = *jān-dān* ‘re-captacle of the *jān*’ would be admissible (cf μνημεῖον ψυχῆς of the cinerary urn Sophocles, *Electra* 1126–1127), but this interpretation is perhaps too hazardous. – *jānakān* has a parallel in MPrs *rw’ng’n*, MPrth *’rw’ng’n* ‘belonging to, serving the *ruvān*’, of pious works.

jān-apispār [y’n’ psp’l] v. s. v. *jān*.

janišn [ynšn’] the act of slaying 101⁸ (correct initial *g-* to *y-* with one dot below). – The NW form of *zanišn*, v. *zatan*. The passage is not quite clear. The text of the MSS: MNW-š’n’ ynšn’ MN-š’n’ = *kē-šān janišn hac-išān* is ambiguous: ‘those from whom slaughter had arisen’? (but *haciš* would have been the correct construction), ‘those of them (*hac-išān* partitive, seems rather superfluous) by whom slaughter is done’? My emendation MRK’-n’ = MLK’-n’ = *šāhān*: ‘those kings from whom slaughter had arisen’ implies the difficulty that MRK’ for MLK’ is so far only attested in the inscriptions, and only in royal titles. Cf, on the other hand, BdA p. 224^{13–16}: *ōišān kē-šān xuat.*āyēn* [for *-āivēn*?] *dāmēh rād*

kart ēstēt, cigōn Dahāk u Frāsyāp u Vāman [thus Cod. DH; TD w’tn’, Paz. *vātan*, perhaps for *Vādarjā* the father of *Vāman*, Tab. I, 530 init.] *u apārīk hac ēn āivēnak marg-aržānān, pātīfrās* [+ Paz. *vama*, probably a misspelt *Vāman*] *10 āivēnak-ic vitārēnd* ‘those who have instituted their own *laws for mankind, as D. and F. and V. and other death deserving men of that kind, will undergo ten sorts of punishment’. For the whole passage cf Phl Vd ad 7⁵² (p. 279).

jānōmand [y’n’wmnd] endowed with physical life 34²⁰.

jān-var [y’nwl] animal 96⁶; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 90⁶. – MPrth *gy’nbr* (A–H III); NP *jānvār*.

jastan [ystn’] *jah-* [yh-] to jump, to leap, 1. in the proper sense 32¹⁸: *hān i hac pād i man bē jast* that which jumped up from my foot, explained by the following *har cē-š patkōft* all that was hit by it. – 2. fig. to arise, to happen 12¹¹. 69¹¹. 112⁷. – Paz. NP *jastan jah-*.

jāyišn [y’dšn’], 70¹² **jahišn** [yhšn’] Fortune, luck, dispensation 2²¹. 14¹⁵; ~ *u zamān* <i> *brihēnišn rād* 14¹², v. *zamān*; *murvāk* ~ *i nēvak* augury (and) good Fortune (i. e., good Fortune revealed through augury) 18¹; *pat nēvak* ~ <u> *yazdān hayyārēh* with good fortune and the help of the gods 121^{3–4}; 121⁹; *pat* ~ *hayyārēh i pat martōmān xrat vēh* Fortune (giving aid to =) favouring men, wisdom is the best thing [she gives] 70^{12–13}, Skr. v. *siddheḥ sahāyatāyai manuṣyānām buddhiḥ uttamā*; cf *kē* [for *ka*] ~ *hayyār pat martōmān ciš i xrat vēh* when Fortune (is a helper to =) favours men, wisdom is the best of things PT 67^{5–6}, with the explanation *cē hakar parkast xuāstak bē šavēt aivāp cahārpād bē mīrēt xrat bē mātēt* for if wealth dwindles and is lost or animals die wisdom remains; *pātixšāi hān nēvaktar i . . . xrat u dānišn nēvak api-š* ~ *hayyārēh apāk* that ruler

is best who is of good wisdom and knowledge and with whom is the help of Fortune GF III, 94. – Paz. *jahišn*, *zahišn* (ad 70¹²), Skr. v. *siddhi*. There is a certain confusion in the MSS between *dahišn* and *jahišn* (*jāyišn*), but the reading with *j-* is the only admissible one in the sense given here (against West, Tavadia, Pagliaro). – The etymology is obscure. The two parallel forms seem to represent **jāyišn*, of which **jayišn* developed to *jahišn* according to the common rule. The vb. seems to be a lw. from NW with an original *j-* (*ž-*) which changed to *z* in SW: Paz. *zahišn*; cf *jamān*: *zamān*. Cf Bailey, ZP 82 n. 5.

jē [yyd] harlot 7⁵. 10⁹. 96²⁴. 98¹⁹. – Borrowed from Av. (606) *jahī-*; Paz. *jih*. – Cf also *Zōiš*.

jōyišn [ywdšn'] the act of swallowing, eating 53². – V. *jūtan*.

jōyišnēh det. v. n., v. *drāyān-~*.

jūtan [ywt'n'] *jōy-* [ywd-], subj. 3d p. sg. *jōyāt* [ywd't'], to swallow, to devour, to eat 32⁷. 40³. 50¹². 98^{7.25}. 99⁸. 103⁴⁻¹⁴. – MPPrs *žwvwn žw-* 'to chew', Verbum 186; NP *žāvīdan* 'to ruminate', *jāvīdan* 'to chew'.

jūtār [ywt'l] one who swallows, eats 48⁷.

K

ka ['MT], with encl. 'MT-m = *ka-m*, 'MT-t = *ka-t*, 'MT-š = *ka-š* etc.; 'MT-c = *ka-c*: A. conj. when, as, while; because; though, whilst; if; that. 1. temporal: standard type of period referring to the past: *Pāpak ka-š hān sax^uan āšnūt kas frēstīt* by P. when by him this word was heard a man was sent = when P. heard this he sent a man 2¹¹; *passim*; if containing an encl. pron. the apodosis is introduced a) by *adək* + encl., e. g. *api-n ka ēn tigr vist adək-in . . . vist* and when We shot this arrow, We shot it . . . HajB: 4–6; 54⁴⁻⁵; – b) by *api-* + encl., e. g. *ka hac star frāc būt api-š . . . guft kū* then he said 60²²; – c) by the independent forms of the enclitics: *am*, *at*, *aš*, *amān*, *atān*, *ašān*: *hān ētōn amāvandēh . . . i ka zivandak būt hom am būt* that great vigour which was mine when I was alive 34⁵⁻⁶; *ka giyāk-ē pāh i gōspandān vēnēnd ašān avd sahēt* when they see somewhere a flock of sheep it will seem astonishing to them 97²⁴⁻²⁵; – the apodosis may be introduced by *adək* alone (v. this w.); by *pas* (91⁴⁻⁶); by *andar hān* in the meantime (56¹⁵); – *ka . . . apāc āyēt aš Kai-Xōsrōi bē ō patīrak āyēt ka pat vāi nišast ēstēt* when he comes back he will

be met by K.-X. sitting (riding) on the Wind 99¹²⁻¹³; – *ka cikāmcihē* whenever, with subj. 53¹³⁻¹⁵; – *nē dagr zamān bavēt ka hac amāh . . . hēc zivandak apāc bē nē pāyēt* it will not be a long time (before =) and no one of us will remain alive 25¹¹⁻¹²; – *(han)tāi ka, tāi hān i ka, pēš hac hantāi ka, pēš hac hān i ka, pas hac hān i ka, cigōn ka*: v. *hantāi, tāi, pēš, pas, cigōn*. – 2. causal: because, as, since 8²⁴. 33¹⁰. 35¹¹. 104²⁰; *pasē-c ka* 'as' 67¹⁴; *i ka* since 76²⁻³. – 3. concessive: though, while, whereas; alone 29¹¹; *ka vas-ic* however much 46³⁻⁴, with apodosis introduced by *adək-ic* 81²²⁻²⁴, by *pas-ic* 91¹²⁻¹³; (*ka-š-ip* 46⁶ v. **kaš*); *ka nē frējtār hāh: u man frējtār . . . hāh?* while thou art not (otherwise) a deceiver, art thou (nevertheless) to deceive me? 34¹⁸⁻²⁰; 79⁸⁻⁹; 80²⁻⁴, etc. – 4. conditional: if; real: *ka-m hān ētōn amāvandēh . . . apāc dahāh, Ahriman . . . bē ōzanam* if thou givest me back that great vigour . . . I shall slay A. 34⁵⁻⁷; unfulfilled: *ka Krišāsp . . . nē būt hāh ciš-ic dām . . . nē būt hāh* if K. had not been no creation would have subsisted 34²⁰⁻²²; 35¹⁴⁻¹⁶. – 5. that, in many combinations; often *i ka*; consecutive: *ētōn . . . ka* 20¹⁴⁻¹⁵, *ētōn i ka*

85¹³ in such wise that; *pat hān āivēnak ka* so that 11¹⁷; – final: *i ka . . . nē* lest 89⁵; – *i ka* explicative: 'viz. that' 82⁴; – *hān i ka* forms substitutes for an inf. or an abstr. vb. n.: *nē matan i ōišān ō dēn u . . . hān i ka . . . anispās būt hēnd* their not coming to the Religion and their having been disobedient 90^{15–16}; *hac hān i ka . . . bē brīnēnd* from their cutting it (the Haoma) 94^{2–3}; *hac hān i ka-šān . . . bē kušēnd* from slaughtering them (the cattle) 94^{12–13}; – in some cases *ka* seems to be pleonastic: *hakar nē ka āyēt* if he does not come 20^{6–7}; *kāc ka* would that . . .! 21¹¹; *cim ka-t . . . dāšt?* why hast thou kept . . .? 16²⁵ sq.; cf s. v. *i* and *kū*. – B. relative adv. 1. when, after an antecedent signifying time: *rōc-ē ka* one day when 4²⁴; *andar šap ka* 5^{20–21}, or *šap ka* 6⁶ in the night when; *hamē pat šap ka* every night when 5^{1–2}; *pat hān i tārik šap ka* 37²⁰; *fratāk rōc ka* to-morrow when 22⁵; *rōc Ohurmazdū ka* P 2:1; *pat hān yāvarū ka* on the occasion when P 1:2; *adak ka*, v. *adak*; *nūn ka* now as 109¹⁸; *hamvār ka* 13⁵, *hamē ka* 45⁹ whenever; etc.; – without antecedent: *hast ka*, *hast i ka* there is a time when, sometimes 77^{25–26}, 81²², 120^{18–19}; *būt i ka nē būt . . . u bavēt ka nē bavēt* there was a time when he did not exist, and there will be a time when he will not exist 64^{2–3}. – 2. sometimes for *kū*, after an antecedent signifying place: *pat hān gāh ka-š ōzat* 114¹¹. – C. in later texts and MSS often confounded with the rel. pren. *kē* [MNW], cf here 11²⁴; 23^{1–2} obscure, v. s. v. *šāyistan*. – MPrs *k'*, where ' is only the sign of a final *ā* : *kā* (cf. s. v. *bē*), as evidenced by the forms with enclitics: *km* = *kā-m*, *kš'n* = *kā-šān*, and by FrP 25: 'MT: *kk* = *ka*; Av. (436) *kaṭ* 'when?'. Not to be confounded with *kad* (q. v.).

kāc [k'c] would that . . . : ~ *ka* (v. A. 5 in fine) *man hac mātar nē zāt hom* would that I had not been born by my mother 21^{11–12}. – NP *kāc*, *kāj*, or *kāš ki*.

kad 1. ['YMT] interrog. when? 7⁵. – 2. Prth ['MT] relative adv. and conj. when HajA:5. – 1. MPrs *kyy* = *kay* < *kad*; NP *kai*. – 2. MPrth *kd*. – Av. (434) *kadā*, *kaḍa*. The habit which some Iranists have taken of rendering SW (BP and inscriptions) 'MT with *kad* is wholly rejectable, v. s. v. *ka*.

kaftan (Prth) [NPL-] to fall, pret. 3d p. sg. NPL-t = *kaft* HajA:8. – MPrth pt. *kft*, pres. *qf-*, Ghilain 56. – Cf *patkaftan* and *kahvanēh*.

kāhišn [k'hšn', k'hyšn'] the act or process of diminishing; the state of being diminished: 68²⁰, 98^{3.5}, 104²⁷. – MPrs *k'hyšn* (A–H I); NP *kāstan* *kāh-* 'to lessen, to diminish' (Paz. *xāhīdan*, cf s. v. *kandan*). A factitive vb. derived from the stem **kaθ-*, SW form of *kas-*, v. s. v. ¹*kas*. The form *k'hyšn'* represents probably a hybrid spelling combining *kāhišn* and [k'dšn' =] **kāyišn* (cf *xuāyišn*: *xuāh-*), since -i- is as a rule not written in the ending -išn.

kahvanēh [khwbnyh] decay 112⁸. – Abstr. of *kahvan* [khwbn'], NP *kuhan*, *kahun* 'worn, old, aged', < MPrth *kfwon*, *qfwon* (List 84), from *kaftan*.

kai [kd] king, sovereign, the title of the ancient kings of Eastern Iran: ~ *Kavāt*, the founder of the dynasty; ~ *Xōsrōi*, ~ *Luhrāsp*, ~ *Vištāsp*, cf *Kāyōs*; pl. cas. obl. *kayān* [kd'n'] 27²⁷; *xuarrāh i ~ān*, ~ *ān xuarrāh*, v. *xuarrāh*; *Artaxšēr* is addressed as ~ before becoming king 6¹⁸; – the seven assistants of Saošyant who perform the eschatological actions are called ~ 64¹⁰; also *Krišāsp* 99²⁶; cf also s. v. *Xōsrōi*. – Av. (442 sq.) *kavi-*; MPrth *k'w*, pl. cas. obl. *q'w'n* 'giant'; Prs on coins *kd*, *kdy* = FrP 12, with the explanation *mas* 'great'; Paz. *kai*; NP *kai* 'great king' and borrowed from the NW language *kāv* 'valiant, grand, of fine figure'.

***kai-bāg** [kdb'(g)] “having share with the *kai*”, “sharing with the king” = co-regent 22¹⁷, v. also *nēm-vēcak*. – Coincides graphically with KDB' = *drōg* ‘lie’, which is sheer nonsense in this context. Np *kiyā* ‘a king, protector; a lord, a margrave’, also n. pr.

kai-gāh [kdg's] the royal camp (during a campaign) 21¹. 23 *passim*.

Kai-Kavāt [kdkw't'] v. *Kavāt*.

Kai-Luhrāsp [kdlwhl'sp'] v. *Luhrāsp*.

kaivān [kdw'n'] the planet Saturn 7⁷. – Borrowed from Aram: Syr *kēwān*, borrowed in its turn from Ass *kaiamānu*.

Kai-Vištāsp [kdwšt'sp'] v. *Vištāsp*.

Kai-Xōsrōi-šāt [kdhwslwđ š't'] n. pr. of a town 114¹⁹. – “K.-X. is glad”; v. s. v. *Xōsrōi*.

kālpaδ [k'lp't'], **kālpuδ** [k'lpwt'] shape, external bodily form 89²⁶. 90²⁶. 101²⁷. – MPPrs *k'lbyd* (List 84); Paz. *kālbud*, Skr. v. *kāya sundara* (Aog.); NP *kālbād*, *kālbud* ‘the body of a man or an animal’, ‘a model, a last for shoes’ which is the original sense, the w. being borrowed from Gr καλοπόδιον.

kam [km] little (adj. and adv.), few 66¹⁷. 93^{19.21}. 96^{6.7}. 110²²; almost a modest negation: explained by *na* FrP, Cod. S₂ XV, 7. – Av. (440) *kamna-*; Paz. NP *kam*. V. *kēm*.

kām [k'm] will, desire, wish 69⁴. – Av. (463) *kāma-*; MPPrthPrs *k'm*; Paz. NP *kām*.

kāmak 1. will, wish, desire (= *kām*): *ō ~ rasēt* (imp.) may you attain, (the fulfilment of) your Royal Pleasure! 10⁷; *brihēnišn u spahr u ~ i yazdān* the predestination, Heaven, and the will of the gods 69⁵; *pat ~ as long as ever you wish* 59¹⁸; *kē Būšāsp ~ nē varzēt* he who does not (work the will of =) addict himself to Drowsiness 84¹⁶; *~ dātān ō* to direct one's will towards

56^{23.25}; *~ hanjām*, v. *hanjām*; – love: *mart u zan* [virtual dat.] *ēvak apāk dīt ~ bavēt* man and woman will be in love with each other 104²⁴⁻²⁵. – 2. used as an impersonal vb.: to be willing, to want, to wish: a) with *kū*: *api-mān ~ kū ōi frēstēh* and our will is that you should send him 3⁵⁻⁶; b) with a v. n. in *-išn* placed after *~*; if the subj. is a pron. it is placed before *~* as an encl. (*-m*, *-t*, etc.); if it is a subst. it is placed after *~* and may or may not be anticipated by an encl. before *~*: *cē-š ~ tō rād Ohurmazd apar-āstišnēh i ēn dēn*, *api-šān ~ amahraspandān*, *api-š ~ tō rād apārik yazdān* for O. wants you to take care of this Religion, and the Amahraspands want it, and the other gods, too, want you to do it 59¹⁰⁻¹¹; *miyān van kū ~ apar-barišn Pourušāsp* the middle of the tree up which P. wanted to climb 41⁵⁻⁶. – 3. adj., as the second element of a *bahuvrīhi*, *-ak* being a secondary suff. of derivation (cf *-sālak*: *sāl*): *pus-~* having love for her son, loving her son 48²¹. 49^{7.21}. 50¹¹; Ohurmazd is *nēvakēh-~* having his will directed towards good things, Ahriman is *anākēh-~* having his will directed towards evil 77²³⁻²⁴; *ahlāyēh-~tar* (Zartuxšt) whose will is most [of all beings] directed towards Righteousness 45²³.

kāmakēh abstr. of *bahuvrīhi* compounds with *kāmak* (v. above no 3): *pat mēnōi ~* in the state of being a *mēnōi-kāmak*, one whose will is determined by Heaven, i. e., in accomplishment of the will of the heavenly beings 40²², with the gl. *cigōn mēnōyān apāyist*, v. *apāyistan*; *purrr-~ i ō ahlāyēh* whole-hearted devotion to Righteousness 55⁵ (*purrr-kāmak* whose will is full, perfect); *āz-~* indulging in covetousness 68¹³ (*āz-kāmak* addicted to *āz*); *anākēh-~* ill will, malignity 72¹⁵ (*anākēh-kāmak*, v. above no. 3); *varan-~ kartan* to indulge in lustfulness 84¹¹; *ravāk-~* the state, or work, of one whose

will is valid (*ravāk-kāmak*) i. e., universally valid lawgiving 105¹².

Kāmak-sūt [~swt'] n. pr. one of the seven heroes who will usher in the *fraškart* (q. v.) 106^{10,14}. – Av. (1431) *Vouru-savah*- Yt. 13¹²⁸; in Phl *vouru*- 'wide(ly spread)' was mistakenly combined with (1360) ²*var*- 'to choose', hence the rendering by *kāmak*.

Kāmak-vaxšišn [~whššn'] n. pr. one of the seven heroes who will usher in the *fraškart* 106^{10,13}. – Av. (1431) *Vouru-nəmah*- Yt. 13¹²⁸; on *kāmak* for *vouru*- v. the preceding w. Usually *vaxšišn* is emended to *niyāyišn* (q. v.) in order to obtain congruency with *nəmah*- (v. *namāc*), but I do think we should retain *vaxšišn*, which is attested by all MSS: 'from whose will growth (or increase) arises', as the counterpart of *Kāmak-sūt* 'from whose will beneficial works arise'.

kamān [km'n'] bow 25^{23,26}. 85¹⁶. 100⁴. – = NP.

kamar [kml] belt, girdle 6⁷. 121¹. – Av. (440) *kamarā*-; NP *kamar*.

kamār [km'l] head, only of evil beings, skull 74¹⁸. – Av. (440) *kamərəda*-; *kamār* < **kamarəda*.

kamar-band [kmlbnd] waistband, sash, belt 25²⁰. – = NP.

kāmihā v. *dēv-kāmihā*.

kāmistan [k'm(y)stn', YŠBHn-stn'], subj. 3d p. sg. *kāmāi* [YŠBHn-'y], to be willing, to wish, to desire, impers. with the subj. in a virtual dat: *ka-š kāmēt* when(ever) he wills 77²⁵; – with a dependent clause introduced by *kū*: *ka-t hamē ētōn kāmist kū . . . kārēcār kunāi* 26²⁵⁻²⁶ (cf s. v. *kū*); if negative, construed with *bē ka*: *adak-im nē kāmāi bē ka rāst gōbam* then I shall have no other wish than to tell the truth 21¹⁵⁻¹⁶; – with an inf. placed after: *ka-š tan bē ō gētāh kāmist dātan* 95²⁻³; 43²³⁻²⁴. 48²⁻³. 52²¹⁻²².

103¹³⁻¹⁴; – personal construction: *pāti-frās kāmēnd kartan* 102¹⁶. – Denom. of *kām* (q. v.); in the Ps. 'to be well pleased in'; MPrs pres. *k'm*- personal; MPrt *k'm'dn k'm*- (A-H III); NP *kāmīdan*.

kām-kār [k'mk'l] acting according to his own will, sovereign, autocrat: *pat Ērān-šahr* ~ 13²⁶; comp. ~*tar* Supreme Sovereign 3⁹, adj. 4¹⁸⁻¹⁹. – MPrt *k'mgr* 'free, happy' (A-H III). V. *kār*.

kanār [kn'l] side 16¹². 27³. – Av. (451) *karan*- (not *karana*- as Bthl has it); MPrt *kr'n* 'side, direction'; NP *kanār* and *karān*.

kanārak [kn'lk'; ŠTL'] boundary 51²⁷. 52^{6,11}. – MPrs *kn'rg* 'side'; Paz. *kanāra*; NP *kanārah* 'side, shore'.

kanārakōmandēh [kn'rk'wmndyh] finiteness 64¹. – Abstr. of *kanārakōmand* 'finite', MPrs *kn'rgwmnd* 'limited', Paz. *kanaraōmand*.

kandāk [knd'k] astrologer, pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* 13¹⁰. – MPrs *qnd'yy* 'magic, astrology', List 84; NP *kundā* 'sorcerer, astrologer, wise', cf Bailey, TPhS 1955, 72–74.

kandan [HPLWN-tn', kndn'] *kan*- 1. to dig, pl. *kand* engraved 113¹². – 2. to destroy 42²¹. 71¹⁴. 99¹⁸; to tear up by the root 33¹⁶. – 3. *bē* ~ to throw out, to drive away 34⁷. – Two different vbs.: 1. Av. OP (437 sq.) ²*kan*- 'to dig', whence also *gukān*- (q. v.); 2. *kan*- 'to throw', whence also *apakandan*, *frakandan*, *par-gandan*, *Morgenstierne*, AO I, 249; *Verbum* 172. MPrs and NP 'to dig', Paz. *xadan*, *xan*- with an initial *x*- confirmed by the Arab. lw. *xandaq* 'trench' and Skr *khan*- (pt. *khāta*-). V. also *kanišn*.

kanīcak [knyck'], with indef. art. ~-*ē* [knyck+1] 4²², girl, pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* ibd.; 2²². 4²²⁻⁷¹ *passim*; 9²¹; 14–16 *passim*. – MPrs *knycg*; NP *kanīzah*. Dimin. of *kanīk*; v. also *kanīsk*. (Ps. 122²² *knyšky*, v. Barr s. v.).

kanīk [knyk] virgin, maid 37–38 *passim*; 73 *passim*; 75^{4,7}. – Av. (439) *kainyā-*, *kainī-*; MP_{Prth}Prs *knyg*; Paz. *kanīk*.

***kanisk** [knysky] female slave ŠPrs:16, perhaps coll. – Reading and phonetical development not quite clear.

kanišn [HPLWN-šn¹] v. n. of *kandan* (2): ~ *i jān* the destruction of the vital spirit, the extinction of life 64¹⁰.

kan-tigr [kntgl], **kantīr** quiver 20¹³. 27¹⁶. 28^{19,27}. 29². – V. *tigr*. Renders Av. (46) *akana-* Vd 14⁹; Ps. *kwtyly* is probably only a clerical error for *kntyly*.

kār [k'l] work, act, deed (also evil), business, errand, matter, case, task, cas. obl. *kārē* [k'ly], *kārēh* [k'lyh] (cf s. v. *karp*); with indef. art. *kār-ē* [k'l+1] anything 11²², something 104⁸; *pat kār-ē* for some business 14¹⁷; 35^{11,14}. 50²⁷ etc., *passim*; – *ō būtan i ham-ic kārē frahaxtak* in order that all might be instructed in this matter (*viz.* in the new religion) 108¹¹; *pat martōm kārēh* through human work (= as far is humanly possible) 11²²; – ~ *framūtan* to bring about 19⁹; ~ *om tō framāyē* do thou thy duty to me! 27²²; *amāh āp i tō pat ~ nē apāyet* we do not need thy water 14²³; 37⁵⁻⁶; *andar ō ~ kartan* to begin using regularly 96¹⁴; *pat ēn ~ kū* with the commission to ask: "... 13¹⁹; – often coordinated with another notion so as to form a hendiadys expressing that the notion is put into practice: ~ *u kirpak* (work and religious virtue =) meritorious religious deeds 13² and *passim*; ~ *u dātistān*, v. this w.; ~ *u rāyēnišn* practical function 87² (in this construction *u* is very often wanting in MSS and editions); – *šahrē ~-ān* (pl. cas. obl.) "state-work" = penal servitude, forced labour 9²; *zanē ~-ān* 83⁴ v.s.v. *zan.* – = NP. Av. only in the adj. *kāra-vant-* (465); on OP *kāra-* v. *kārēcār.* – V. also *a-kār*, *dast-kārēh*, *ham-kār*, *kām-kār*, *kār-dāk*, *kār-nāmak*.

kār-ākāhēh [k'l'k'syh] the quality of having knowledge of works; skill 88^{11,17,23}. – Cf *ākāh*, *ākāhēh*.

karap [klp¹], with indef. art. ~ *ē* [klp+1], pl. cas. rect. ~ 37²⁵, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 42²¹, a class of priests dominating the tribe of Zartuxšt before his appearance; his adversaries, often mentioned together with the *kayak* (q. v.): 48–51. 53–55 *passim*; 117¹⁶. – Borrowed from Av. (454 sq.) *karapan-*.

Karazm [klem] n. pr. son or relative of Vištāsp 114¹⁰. – NP *Gurazm* (Šn), late form of Av. (443) *Kavārasman-*; Cat. 50.

***karbōk** [klbwk¹] an Ahrimanic animal, one of the *xrafstrs* (q. v.), uncertain which, 58¹. – Probably a poisonous lizard: Av. (455) *baēvarā ažiṇqam spakanqam kahrpunanqam* Vd. 14⁵ = Phl *bēvar až i sak karpōk* '10.000 dog-snakes, viz. karpōk', with the gl. *mār/l/-bānak* (Vd. 18⁷³ m'lwb'nk¹ or m'lb'nwk¹) and the explanation *ē + sakēh-aš ēt kū apāc ō kūn nišīnēt* 'that is: its dog-nature consists of its sitting down on its tail'. Av. *ažiṇqam spakanqam kahrpunanqam* signifies 'dogish, kahrpu-ish snakes', *karpu-na-* being an adj. parallel with *spaka-*; Phl *karpōk* < **karpava-ka-*, parallel form *klb'h* BdA p. 43⁵ (J *klb'k*), cf perhaps NP *karavah* 'an animal of black colour; it is said that its bite is worse than the bite of a snake' (BQ). When wandering in the other world Kartēr sees (SM l. 40) in Hell *klbwk^y u an xrafstr*. O. Paul, *Exeg. Beitr. zum Avesta* (1939), 28, quoting Junker, ZII II, 243, translates 'lizard?', comparing NP words which seem to be rather distant; wrongly BSOAS XVII, 1955, 237 n. 1.

kār-dahak or **kār-dāk** [k'ldhk¹ or k'ld'k], pl. cas. obl. ~ *k'n¹* trader, merchant, (perhaps) pedlar 85⁴. – Paz. *kārdahag-*, Skr. v. *vāṇīyākāra* (Mx 4⁶ *vaṇīkloka*); MP_{Prs} *k'rd'g* 'migrant, tramp', Henning, BSOAS XIII, 1950, 643; [on *κάρδακας*,

Strabo C 734, 13, v. Widengren, *Feodalis-mus* 83 sq.; Hinz, ZDMG 122 (1972), 387].

kārēcār [k'lyc'l] battle, combat 119⁸, with: ~ *i* 8²⁰, *i apāk* 108⁸; *pat* ~ *bē ōzatan* to kill in battle 97²²; ~ *xūnrēcīšnēh* (q.v.) 13¹²⁻¹³; *kōxšīšn u kārēcār* 90¹; ~ *kartan* to fight 25-29, *passim*. 51¹. 95¹¹; *vas* ~ *u ōzanišn apāk* . . . *kart* 13³⁻⁴; ~ *dāštan* to keep contending, wrestling 32⁹⁻¹⁰; *bē ō* ~ *i* . . . *šutan* to engage in battle with 96¹⁷⁻¹⁸ etc. – MPrs *k'ryc'r*, *k'rc'r* (S); Paz. *kārīzār*, NP *kārzār*; *kārē-* cas. obl. of *kār* < OP *kāra-* 'army', + *cār* from Av. (449) ⁵*kar-* 'to move', cf NP *carīdan* 'to graze' and *vicar-*.

kārēh 11²² v. *kār*.

karkās [klk's] vulture 60⁴. – Av. (452) *kahrkāsa-*; NP *kargas*.

Karkōi [klkwd] a town in Sakistān, seat of a fire temple 116^{4.8}. Cat. 89-90.

kār-nāmak [k'l-ŠM-k'] *i Artaxšēr* the Book of Feats of A. 1¹. – V. *kār* and *nāmak*.

karp [klp'], cas. obl. *karpēh* [klpyh] 95²⁶, the external, visible form of living beings: *dēr-pattāi* . . . ~ *dārēnd* they will have their external form everlasting (= an everlasting bodily form) 105¹⁵; – as the second element of a compound: *mātak* ~ having female shape 57¹⁷; *pat kanik* ~ in the shape of a maiden 73¹; *ō martōm karpēh* into human shape 95²⁶; *mart* ~, *martē* [GBR'+1] ~ 104⁶; 96²⁴. 98¹⁹; *ō hān i uštūr* ~ 99¹⁵. – Av. (467 sq.) *kahrp-*; Arm. lw. *kerp*; MPrs *kyrb* (A-H I), but Paz. *karf*.

karpēh v. the preceding w.

karr [kl] deaf 65²⁰. – Av. (455) ²*karēna-*; NP *karr*: cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 591.

-kart [-krt'], **-gart** [-gl't'] -fold: *cahār-kart*, *haft*[7]-*gart* fourfold, sevenfold intertwined 20¹⁴. 120²⁷. – Probably quite simply from *kartan*, and at all events influenced by it; or from *gart-* 'to turn, to twist' (v. *gartišn*)?

kārt [k'lt'; ŠKYN'] knife 22^{20.25}. 96²¹. – Av. (454) ¹*karēta-*; NP *kārd*.

¹**kartak** [krtk'] pt. of *kartak*: made, done: *girt* ~ 38²⁴, v. *girt*; *matak* . . . *kartak* . . . *ārāst* after having come . . . after having been made . . . (chapters) were arranged 112¹⁵⁻¹⁸, with the same absolute construction as in NP. – Paz. *kardaa* 'something done' (ŠGV), v. also s. v. ¹*kartan*.

²**kartak** 1. juridical term, according to Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 52-68, formal, strict law; legal proceedings, cause in court: *pat* ~ *dāštan* to keep the Law, *ō* ~ *kartan* to bring to court, to prosecute, ~ *bavēt ōgōn apāk kū* . . . it is accompanied by a formal declaration to the purport that . . . , etc. [add GF IV, 20 (Ahriman speaks to the unsuccessful sorcerer): *šav u gartan pēš kun mihrdružēh rād* (thus the two Copenh. MSS) *ka* ~ *dārēt* be off and turn thy nape forwards (i. e., run backwards, cf 68¹¹⁻¹²) because of thy treachery measured by strict law (properly: when one keeps the law)]; this sense probably also in the difficult passage 26¹⁷⁻¹⁸ (an alleged order of Vištāsp's): *hān asp ka Zarēr kartak būt bē ō Bastvar dahēt* this horse, since for Z. a legally valid declaration was made (that it should be owned by him), give it to B.!, i. e., give B. this (such and such) horse which is his because it is Z.'s legal property. – 2. in a religious sense: canonical text 111^{2.3}; cf *Dēn-kart*. – From ²*kartan*.

kartakān [krtk'n] divine service: *api-š yazdān* ~ *framāt kartan*^y he ordered a service (a mass) to be arranged for the gods P1:9. – The w. is sg., as shown by MPrthPrs *kyrdg'n* 'pious work', MPrs abstr. *dwškyrdg'nyh* and pl. cas. obl. *dwškyrdg'n'n* (S, A-H II); this is not refuted by *vas* ~ Mx 27⁵⁶, because *vas* is often, like the numerals, construed with the sg. (properly speaking, the cas. rect. pl., v. *vas*); cf, e. g., *māhakān*, ²*vāspuh-rakān*. From ²*kartan*.

kartakēh [‘BYDWN-tykh], v. *apāc-kartakēh*.

¹**kartan** [krtn¹; klty; ‘BYDWN-t¹] *kun-* [BYDWN-; forms v. I, 179; pres. 3d p. sg. kwnd: read *kūnd*] to make, to do, to perform, to exercise, to commit, to cause, to bring about; to manufacture, to construct (*hac* ‘of’ a material); – forms active derivative vbs. a) from v. ns. in *-išn*, e.g. *āsāyišn* ~ to repose, *azbāyišn* ~ to invoke; *garzišn*, *īzišn*, *kōxšišn*, *nikērišn*, *pursišn*, *zanišn* etc. etc. ~ ; b) from other nouns: *āfrīn*, *āmōxtārēh*, *appar*, *hampursakēh*, *tak*, *varz* etc. etc. ~, v. the resp. ws.; – with a pred. adj., e.g. 7³. 34⁷ etc.; *girt kart* = *girt kartak* (q. v.); *vat-kart* v. *vat*; or a pred. subst., e.g. *api-š* ... *bitaxš kunom* 25¹⁰⁻¹¹; – with *kart* as its cognate obj. P2:6–7. 8 [read (TB =) *nēv kart^y kunān* that I may do good deeds]. – With prev.: *andar ō kār* ~, v. *kār*; *api-š Mānušcihr andar ō Patišx^yārgar kart* he brought M. (as a captive) to P. 116⁴⁻⁵, cf BdA p. 231⁵⁻⁶; – *apāc* ~ to repel 42²³ gl.; to reflect 112⁵; – *pat dār apar* ~ to crucify a p. 20⁸; – *bē* ~ to remove 65¹⁵; – *bērōn asmān kunēt* he will turn them out of heaven 103¹⁸; – *frāc* ~ to send forth 16¹⁸; to bring forth, to produce 48²⁰; to attempt 81²¹. – NB: *man kart* HWH-wm 3²⁴⁻²⁵ for *man kart-om* by me it was done, v. s. v. *h-* and *-m*. – ‘BYDWN-x₂-t¹’ = *kunāt* 53¹⁴, cf ‘BYDWN-x₂-yq’ = 2nd p. sg. *kunē* KnS VII, 11. – Av. (444 sqq.) ¹*kar-*, pres. *kə rənu-*; OP *kar-* *kunav-*; MPrth *kyrdn kr-*; MPrs *kyrdn kwn-*; Paz. NP *kardan kun-*; cf s. v. *hangirtikēh*.

²**kartan**: a special vb. semantically different from, but formally confounded with, ¹*kartan* is still apparent in certain expressions and derivatives, with the basic meaning: to declare, to proclaim, to fix by law, to prescribe; to enchant; to establish, to institute, to found (by legally valid decrees and documents); cf the following passages: *ētōn* ‘BYDWN-tyt¹ *kū* (*har mart*) ... *ō dar i Vištāsp-šah*

āyēt do ye proclaim that every man shall come to King V.’s court 20⁵⁻⁶; *Dahāk hān and zamān* ‘BYDWN-x₁ *cand* ... to D. as long a time will be assigned as (to allow him to ...) 99⁷; *ristāxēz ētōn kūnd ka* he will determine the Resurrection at the time when ... 34¹²; *atān hān i kart ax^yāyišnēh* (q. v.) *dahēt* he will create unwillingness with regard to what is instituted by you 45¹; of the marriage contract: *mart u zan ēvak apāk dīt kāmak bavēt*, *rāyēnēnd u* ‘BYDWN-x₁ man and woman will fall in love, become engaged (v. *rāyēnītan*) and contract marriage 104²⁴⁻²⁵; *zan kartan u patvand i gētēh rāyēnītan* to marry a woman and settle his family ties in this world 63¹⁶; PLK’ ... *pat āp i banjak kart ēstāt* the axe was enchanted (dedicated to Hell) by means of *banjak* (q. v.)-water 25¹⁶⁻¹⁷. 28¹⁴; *Šāhpuhr* ... *āpān xānak kart* Sh. founded (instituted) a temple for the Waters 109¹⁴⁻¹⁵; the same meaning undoubtedly also in the expression *šahristān kart* 113–116; *šahristān* ... *pat šapistān kart* was declared a harem-city 116²⁴⁻²⁵. – Av. (448) ²*kar-* ‘to recollect, to mention, to commend’ [from which in all probability *ham* + the caus. in the set phrase *nivaēdayemi hankārayemi* ‘I consecrate, I dedicate’ (not from ¹*kar-* as Bthl. has it)]. First proposed by Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 67–68 (v. s. v. ²*kartak*); followed up by A. Périkhanian, RÉA, N. S. V, 1968, 22, VI, 1969, 8, quoting the Arm. lw. *čar* [< *čarna-] ‘festival oration, homily’. Of course in BP as we now have it ‘BYDWN- has always been read as *kun-*, but the original pres. must have been *kar-*, as the NW pres. of *kartan* ‘to make’. – V. ²*kartak*, *kartārēh* (1), *hangārtan*, *nikērāi*, *nikērītan*, *patkārītan*, *uskārtan*.

kartār [krt¹l] maker, doer: ~ *hom* I am a doer = I have the faculty of acting 101²⁷; adj. sup. ~-tar the most active, or industrious 120¹; *ātaxš* ~ generator of fire (i. e. letting loose the fire hidden

and imprisoned in the plants) 95¹; *anāk-* ~, v. *anāk*; *fraškart-* ~ v. this w. (in the MSS often written *fraškartār*, -rān through haplography).

kartārēh abstr. of the preceding w. 1. panegyric 34¹⁶. 35⁴ from ²*kartan*. – 2. performance (of one's duty), obligingness 71¹; simple v. n. of ¹*kartan*: *ō xwēš* ~ 70²³, v. *xwēš*; *āzātēh* ~ 70²⁶; *fraškart-* ~ 99²¹⁻²². 105^{11.20}. 106⁷.

Kartār-gāv [~TWR'] n. pr. one of the *Āθwiyānis* (v. *Āspikān*) 47⁶. – 'Having vigorous (?) bulls'. As all the other *Āθwiyānis* have names in which -gāv is preceded by an adj. designating a colour: *Bōr-gāv*, *Siyāh-gāv*, *Spēt-gāv*, *kartār* is possibly the corruption of a similar adj. which, as Dr. Monchi-zadeh would assume, was the MiIr equivalent of NP *kahar* 'chestnut, bay' (in BP it would be **k'hl* or the like). Tab. I, 227 in fine has *Axšīn-gāv* which he translates 'possessing yellow cattle' (Av. [51] *axšaēna-* 'dark-coloured', NP *xašīn* 'of the colour of ashes, darkish white', but also 'black and blue').

kart-kār [krtk'l] mighty, powerful, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 70²⁵. – Skr. v. *krta-kārya* 'he who has reached his aim'; MP^{rth}Prs *kyrdg'r*; NP *kirdigār*.

kārvān [k'lw'n'] troupe: with the indef. art. ~-ē *grōh-ē* 8⁴; an army as mobilized and ready for war 20¹¹ (v. *ēvarz*)¹⁴. – V. s. v. *kārēcār*. Arm. lw. *karawan*, *karewan*; Paz. *kāravān* (ŠGV); the w. commonly refers to a troupe of travelling merchants, hence the Skr. v. *vāṇijya* and the use of it in our languages. NP *kārvān*.

¹**kas** [ks] small: *hān i hac tō* ~ thy inferior 68⁵; v. also *haciš-kas*. – NW form: Av. (460) *kasu-*, MP^{rth} sup. *ksyst*; SW **kaθu-* which has survived in the comp. **kaθiyah-* > *kēh*: MP^{rth} *qyh* (BBB), Paz. NP *keh*; cf *kāhišn*.

²**kas** [YŠ], with the indef. art. *kas-ē* [YŠ+1], with the encl. -c: *kas-ic* [YŠ-c], cas. obl. *kasē-c* [YŠ-yc] a man, a person, somebody, anybody; with neg. nobody: *pat* ~-ēc ~ . . . *mā* to no one at all (whoever it may be) 66¹⁶; *hān* ~ *kē* that one who 4¹⁶. 9⁶; *har* ~ everyone 70¹⁶ etc.; *har* ~-ē 100¹⁸ (subj.). 103²⁴; *harvēn* ~ 64¹⁰; *har vat* ~ . . . *nē* no evil man 6¹⁹⁻²⁰; *bē man an* ~ . . . *nē* no one except me 34²; *hēc* ~ . . . *nē* nobody 77^{5.9} etc.; *vas* ~ many people 15¹⁴; – pl. some men, people, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 69^{22.26}. 82²⁵. 84²³. 85³. – Av. (424 sq.) *kascit*, whence in SW **kassit* > MiIr *kas*; OP *kašciy* is NW, but has no continuation in later stages (it would have resulted in **kaš*). V. Tedesco, *Dial.* 209sq. – Cf *ciš*, **kaš*, *pas*.

kāsakēn [+k'skyn'] a kind of stone: ~ *spēt rōšn* dazzlingly white k., the element of which the vault of heaven was created 92⁸. 93¹². – In the text only *kēn*, but the emendation is almost certain. BdA p. 210: the fortress Kangdiz had seven walls (ll. 9–10) 1. of gold, 2. of silver, 3. of steel. 4. of copper, 5. of iron, 6. of glass, 7. *kāsakēnēn* 'of *kāsakēn*'. Same enumeration in Jāmāspik, ed. by Messina, 7³, where *kāsakēn* instead of -ēnēn. OP *kāsakaina-*, adj. of *kāsaka-*, defined by Kent as 'a semi-precious stone', whereas *kāsakaina-* in his opinion is rather lapis lazuli. (Absurdities by Herzfeld, ApI 230–233).

***kaš** [YMT-š] + -p (q. v.) **kaš-ip* 'though' how ever much 46⁶ (the following LNH = *amāh* is the obj. of *zanišn* l. 7). – If we take -š in YMT-š in the usual way it lacks all reference. This being so, I venture the hypothesis that YMT-š is the erroneous spelling of a particle **kaš*, the NW development of **kat-cit* (cf s. v. *ciš*) from Av. (436) *kaṭ* 'when?', also general particle of interrogation. The particle -p would at all events have preceded -š if this were the pron. suff.

kašītan [kšytn¹] *kēš-* [kyš-] to draw, to pull, to drag 32^{9.13}. 69¹⁸ (subj. *kēšānd*). 75³; *ul* ~ inf. 15². – Av. (456) *karš-*; Paz. *kašīdan kiš-*; NP *kašīdan*; cf MPrs *qš* ‘furrow’ (BBB), v. also *kišvar* and *kišvicār*.

katak [ktk¹] house, abode, room 37²⁰. 47²⁷; *mān* ~ 26³, v. *mān*; sign of the zodiac 87²³; v. also *katak-x^uatāi*. – Av. (432) *kata-*; MPrthPrs *kdg*; Paz. *kad(a)* (Mx); NP *kad(ah)*.

kātak [k'tk¹] game, frolicking 52²⁰. – Arm-lw. *katak*; from Av. (462) *kā-* ‘to desire’, pt. *kāta-*; v. Benveniste, TPhS 1945, 73; Bailey BSOAS XIII, 1950, 396, n.

katak-x^uatāi [ktkhwt'y] ‘house-lord’, title of the petty kings reigning before the Sassanian epoch 107¹⁵; in two words 1³.

katām [kt'm] who? which? what? independent or attributive 2¹². 7⁵ etc.; in indirect interrogative clauses preceded by *kū* 21⁵⁻⁷. – Av. (433) *katāma-*; Paz. *kadqm*; NP *kudām*.

katārcihē [kt'lchy] anyone, whatever or whoever it may be 67¹⁶. 100¹⁹. – Not kt'lc'y as in the Index. Paz. *kadārcihē* < *katār-ci hē* (opt.) ‘whoever it may be’. From Av. (433 sq.) *katāra-* ‘which (of two)?’; *katarasciūt* is indef.: ‘both, either’.

katik [ktyk] domestic 95⁷. – V. *katak*.

Kavāt [kw't¹] n. pr. king of Persia 488–531: 117¹²; *Kai-* ~ 117¹⁵. – Av. (443) *Kavāta-* who was the founder of the *Kavi* dynasty. Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933–1935, 69–79, 759–761; Christensen, ibd. 483–485; Bailey, TPhS 1954, 144 sqq.; Herzfeld, AMI VI, 81 n. 1.

Kavātān patr. of *Kavāt* 109²¹. 113⁸. 114¹⁹.

Kāvul [k'pwl; inscr. k'wly] Kabul P2: 2. 11; 8²¹. 17⁹. 31⁷. 115²¹.

kayak [kdk¹] priests who were enemies of Zartuxšt, always together with *karap* (q. v.), 37²⁵. 55²⁵. – From Av. (442 sq.) *kavi-*, v. *kai*.

kā(y)ēn [k'yn¹] the old capital of Kōh-istān 114¹², v. Cat. 53; Arab *Qāyīn*, *Yāqūt* 4,22.

Kāyōs [k'dws] n. pr. a king of the Kavi dynasty: ~ *bag* 45⁸–46¹; 78². 90¹². 113^{7.16}. – Av. (406) *kavi-* *usan-*, nom. *kava usa*; Paz. *Kahōs*.

Kāyōsān patron. of Kāyōs 113⁸.

kē [MNW] with encl. MNW-m = *kē-m*, MNW-š = *kē-š* etc.; MNW-c = *kē-c*: A. interrog. pron. who? whom?: *ēn rētak kē hast?* 16¹⁷; emphasized *kē hān hē?* who art thou, say? 56¹⁹; as cas. obl.: *kē pat panāh kunom?* 74¹⁹; *kē x^uēš hom?* to whom do I belong? 62⁴; *ēn zanišn kē* (ag.) *kart?* who made this deadly shot? 3²³; – gen. *i kē: ēn pus i kē hast?* whose son is this? 16²¹; or *hān i kē: ruvān . . . hān i kē . . .* whose soul? 31²⁻³; – governed by a prep.: *hac kē? nazd kē? tāi kē?* etc.; – indirect interrogation may be introduced by *kū*: *gōb kū tō hac fradandān i kē hāh* 15¹⁷⁻¹⁸; without *kū*: (*ēn-ic dānē*) *hac pusa-rān . . . i man kē zivēt u kē mīrēt* 21⁹⁻¹⁰; *nē (ākāh hom) i kē hān* 57⁴. – B. rel. pron. who, which; with pronominal antecedents: *man kē, tō kē, šmāh kē, ōi kē, ōišān kē, -š . . . kē, hān (kas) kē, har (hān) kē; hēc (kas) kē* both in a positive (64¹⁷⁻¹⁸) and a negative (118¹⁷⁻¹⁸) sense; 1. used as cas. rect. and cas. obl.: (subj.) *asvār-ē nēst kē . . . ētōn cigōn tō* 15¹⁵⁻¹⁶; (dat.) (*Kāvul*) *kē Mihr u Māh pat pušt hāh* K. over which Sun and Moon keep guard 31⁷⁻⁸; (agens) *Krišāsp kē Dahāk vānūt* K. by whom D. was vanquished 106⁴⁻⁵; – its syntactic function may be marked by an enclitic referring to the antecedent: (*hu-nušk i Ganā Mēnōi*) *kē-š ciš-ic pat pōc nēst* (the progeny of the Evil Spirit) for whom there is nothing to furnish an excuse 102¹⁻²; *būt dastavar kē-š guft kū* there was a theologian who said 101⁸, also *būt kē-š guft kū* someone has said (taught) that 103²⁰; *ōišān kē-šān Yam kirrēnūt* those by whom Y. was cut to pieces 101⁴⁻⁵; – the gen. is regularly ex-

pressed by *kē* + an encl. referring to the antecedent: *martōm kē-š ēn 3 pās* the man who has these three guards 65⁸⁻⁹; *kē-š kirpak vēš . . . kē-š kirpak u vinās hakanēn* he whose virtue preponderates . . . he whose virtue and sin are equal 79²⁴⁻²⁵; seldom *i kē: cigōn mart-ē kē-š vēhēh vēš u ēvak i kē vēhēh kam* as a man whose goodness preponderates and another whose goodness is deficient 96⁶⁻⁷; – it cannot be governed by a prep.; in such cases, a) the prep. is placed in the rel. clause and governs a dem. pron. referring to the antecedent: (*dātār*) *kē hac ēt aštak vēh* (the Creator) from whom a good Messenger (has come) 57¹¹; *kē . . . hac ōišān ēvak ravēt* (the three sons of Zartuxšt) of whom one . . . shall appear 71¹⁵⁻¹⁶; 18¹⁵; *kē-š pat hān urvar bē barēt* [YDLWN-x-] by which he removes the plants 56⁹⁻¹⁰; *hān kas kē yuvat hac ōi nē vicarēt* the man without whom you will not get on 4¹⁶⁻¹⁷; b) the prep., changed into an adv. and assuming its special form if there exists any, is placed in the rel. clause and may refer directly or through an encl. to *kē*: *hān kē ēn x^uamn patiš dīt* the one about whom this dream was dreamt 2⁴⁻⁵ (*patiš* for *pat* referring to *kē*); *Hutōs kē . . . 30 haciš zāt* H. of whom 30 children have been born 24²³ (*haciš* for *hac*); *hān gāv pēm kē tan gōhr i Zartuxšt aviš mat ēstāt* the cow-milk into which the bodily element of Z. had entered 42²⁵⁻²⁶ (*aviš* for *ō*); *hamāk ciš kē-š martōmān rāmišn . . . haciš* everything from which men derive pleasure 100²⁰⁻²¹ (*haciš* for *hac* referring to *kē* through the intermedium of the encl. -š in *kē-š*); *hān kēš pātiyāvandtar kē-š pātiššāyēh apāk bavēt* that religion is most powerful together with which there is royal power (which is joined with royal power) 80¹⁸⁻¹⁹ (*apāk* here adv., referring to *kē* through the intermedium of the encl. in *kē-š*); *bōstān-ē kē-š hamāk urvarihā u spramihā andar* a garden in which there are all sorts of plants and flowers 105¹ (*kē-š . . .*

andar). – 3. as a kind of *iṣāfat*, mostly introducing an apposition: *hān mart . . . kē ahlav Zartuxšt* 42¹⁶⁻¹⁷. 43¹⁷⁻¹⁸; *adak-iš ōišān guft kē dātār Ohurmazd* 58⁵; *hān vartēnišn . . . kē fraškart-kartārēh i vēh* 99^{21-22.25-26}; without an antecedent: *bavēt . . . kē Spitāmān Zartuxšt* it may be S. Z. 60²³; 59⁷: an imitation of the Av. idioms *azəm yō ahurō mazdā; hanjamanəm fra-barata yō dađvā ahurō mazdā* etc.; – seldom introducing a gen.: *hān x^uarraha kē . . . Ērān dēhān kē-c ahlav Zartuxšt* 46¹⁸⁻²¹ (from Yt. 19⁵⁷); – hence developed the use of *kē(-c)* . . . *kē-c* in the sense of ‘as well as, both . . . and, partly . . . partly’: *hāmōdēn dām u dahišn . . . kē zāyišnik kē-c arōdišnik hēnd* the whole creation, both born and unborn 88¹⁻²; (*pātiššāi*) *kē astōmandān kē-c mēnōyān* ruler of both the material and the spiritual beings 59²⁴; *har 2 āivēnak hutōhmēh . . . kē-c hac amahraspandān Nērōsang u kē-c hac martōmān Yam* both sorts of good parentage, partly from the Amahraspands (through) N. and partly from mankind (through) Y. 39¹⁷⁻¹⁸. – 4. conj. as, because 11⁸ (*kē-c*). 12²⁵ (*kē-m*). 44¹⁹ (*kē ōi*); so that 39¹⁷ (?). Later copyists use *MT = ka* and *MNW = kē* promiscuously. – OIr gen. *kahya* from (422 sqq.) *ka-*.

kēm [kym] small, little, slight, = *kam*: 86^{16.20.21}. 90¹⁶. – < **kambyah-* comp. of *kamna* (v. *kam*), but used in the sense of the pos.; Av. (440) sup. adv. *kambištəm* ‘least’; MPrs *qmb* (A–H II); Paz. *kim*, *kem*; MPrth *kmbyg* ‘short’, abstr. *qmbyst*, *qmbystn* ‘to empty’ (List 84).

kēm-ranj [kymlnɛ] having little pain, almost: having no pain, painless, healthy 71⁴, v. *ranj*.

kēn [kyn¹] revenge, vengeance: ~ *i* for 9⁹: *pat hān i hunuškān* ~ in order to avenge her progeny 50¹; ~ *i . . . x^uāstan* to take vengeance for 14³ (*pat* upon). 27¹². 28³; ~ *x^uāstan hac* for 25²⁷⁻²⁶¹; ~ *tōxtan* to take vengeance 45²²; – *hēšm u* ~ 14⁴;

hešm u ~ u anāštēh 78²²; *~ u anāštēh* 107¹⁶. – Av. (429) *kaēnā-*; MPrth *kyn*; MPrs *xy(y)n* but *kynwr*, v. the next w.; Paz. *xīn*; NP *kīn*.

kēn-var [kynwl] revengeful, malevolent 70³. – Paz. *xīnvar*.

kēn-varēh malevolence, wickedness 82²⁴. – Paz. *xīnvarī*.

kēsar [kysl] Caesar, the title of the Byzantine emperor: *~ i Hrōmāyān šahridār* 17⁸⁻⁹; 115¹⁸ (v. *brātar-zāt*)²⁰.

kēš [kyš] faith, religion, both of the Zoroastrian religion and of others, 80¹⁵⁻¹⁸. 82¹². 108³. – Av. (812 sq.) *tkaēša-*; MPrs *kyš* ‘doctrine, dogma’; NP *kēš* (Šn).

kēt [kyt¹] soothsayer 13⁹⁻²⁴. 17³. 37⁶. – Av. (428) *kaēta-*; MPrth *qydyg* ‘magician’ (List 84.91 sq.); Bailey, TPhS 1955, 64–67.

kirihist [klyhst¹] pret. pass. 3d p. sg. of *kartan*: has been done, was done 89²⁷. – MPrs pres. ind. 3d p. sg. *kyryhyd*, pl. *kyryhynd*, subju. *kyryh’d*; Prth opt. 3d p. sg. *krhyd* KZŠPrth l. 19 *in fine*. – Paz. substitutes *kard ested*.

kirm [klm] dragon 8¹⁸. – Skr *kṛmi* ‘snake’, cf Av. (469) *stārō.kərəma-* ‘shooting star’; MPrth *krm* ‘comet’ (MHC); NP *kirm* ‘worm’.

Kirmān [klm’n¹] Kirman 8¹⁹. 116¹⁰. – Arab *Karmān* or *Kirmān*, Yāqūt 4, 262sq.; Cat. 90.

kirpak [krpk¹] virtue, pious duty (duties) imposed on the faithful by the Zoroastrian religion, or regarded as religiously meritorious in general: 64¹⁹. 67¹⁴. 69²¹. 79²⁴. 83¹³; opp. *vinās* 63¹³⁻¹⁴ etc.; opp. *bazak* 80⁸; enumeration of the principal virtues 83¹⁶⁻⁸⁵; – *kār u ~* exercise of virtue 64¹⁶ etc. *passim*; of pious institutions 13²; *varz i ~* practicing virtue 66⁹; *pātdāšn i ~* reward of virtue 80¹⁰, *~ mīzd* id. 80¹³; – *~ u ahlāyēh* 66¹⁹⁻²⁰; *~ u vēhēh u rāstēh* 78²³. – MPrthPrs *kyrbg*

‘charitable action’, ‘piety’, also ‘pious, devout’ (MHC); Ps. *klpk* ‘charitable deeds’; Paz. *kerba*; NP *kirfah*.

kirpakēh [krpkyh, klpkyh] devout state of mind, devotion P1:5. P2:10.

kirpakik adj. of *kirpak*: *~ kār* pious work 71⁷.

kirpak-kar [klpkly] Benefactor, of God 128³. – Specific Christian use of the w.; MPrthPrs *kyrbkr* ‘beneficent’, Paz. *ker-bagar*.

kirrēnītan [klynyn¹] to cut: 1. to cut to pieces, to tear asunder 72⁷. 101⁵. – 2. to shape by cutting or hewing = to create, to bring forth, of Ahriman 66²⁷. – An artificial w., derived by means of the caus. suff. *-ēn-* from *kirr-* < **kirn-* < **kṛnn-* < **kṛnt(ati)*, pres. of Av. (452sq.) *karat-*, pres. *kərəntaiti* (and other forms). Paz. *ad* 72⁷ substitutes *x^uared* ‘eats’; elsewhere *xarnīdan* (Mx 6⁴), *xarānīdan* (Mx 7²⁹), *xranīdan* (Aog.), etc. – Cf *marnjēnītan*.

kirrōkēh [kylwkyh] handicraft work, art handiwork 109⁹. – Paz. *kērōi* ‘works of art’ (ŠGV, v. de Menasce p. 254 *ad* XVI, 31). MPrs *qrwg* ‘artisan’, *qrwgyh* ‘artistic skill’ (A–H I); Arm. lw. *kṛogpet* ‘foreman, head of the artisans’ (*kṛog-* < *kirrōg-*, Adjarian III, 1446); Syr lw. *qrwgb* id.; Bailey, ZP 84; Henning, BSOAS XI, 1946, 480, n. 1.

kištār [ZLYTN-t¹] sower, of bulls in full power of generation 41²¹. – MiIr, NP *kištan kār-* ‘to sow’; Av. (449) ³*kar-*.

kišvar [kyšwl] continent, one of the seven continents of which the earthly world consists 89¹³. 93¹⁴. 100¹; six *~* + *X^uanīras* (q. v.) 106²¹⁻²²; they are insurmountably separated from each other, and no human being can pass from one to another 78^{6.10}; *X^uanīras* alone is inhabited by mankind, so *~* often signifies *Ērān-šahr*, or in general the world of mankind: 1¹⁵. 11²⁵. 71¹⁷. 111²⁵. 119¹⁶; the

seven are enumerated 106¹²⁻¹⁴; *Arzah* ~ 86⁷; *Savah* ~ 86⁸; v. these. – Av. (459) *karšvar-*; MPrth *qyšfr*, MPrs *kyšwr*; Ps. *kšwbly* ‘the earth’; Paz. *kešvar*; NP *kišvar*. As to the etymology of *kišvicār*.

kišvarik, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: the inhabitants of the *kišvar* par excellence, i. e. *Xʷanīras* = the world, and particularly Iran, 36⁵. 109¹⁴.

kišvi-cār [kyšwe¹] sowing-ground: *damik* ~ *kartan* to bring land under cultivation 63¹⁸. – ‘Arable area’: -cār = NP suff. -zār, cf *caman-zār* ‘meadow’ (v. also *kārēcār*); cf Ps. *kšw’ncl* ‘field’, MPrth *kyšf’n* < **kišvān* ‘seed’, from **kṛšū-*, cf Av. (457) ³*karš-* ‘to furrow’, (458) *karšū-* ‘tilled ground’; hence also *kišvar* (q. v.).

kōc [kwc¹] help, assistance, e. g. PR 6¹³; hence *a-kōc* (q. v.). – NP *kōc*.

kōf [kwp¹] mountain, cas. obl. *kōfē* [kwp¹y 20¹⁹]; pl. cas. rect. ~ 33⁴. 93¹. 115^{12,15}; coll. *kōfēh* 93¹⁵, with pl. ending *kōfihā* 92¹⁵. 101¹⁶; ~ *sar* the peak of the mountain 24–29, *passim*, but *kōfē sar* 20¹⁹. – Av. (431) *kaofa-*, OP *kaufa-*; MPrth *kwf*; MPrs *kwp*, pl. *kwp’n*; Paz. NP *kōh*.

kōfidār [kwpyd¹] rulers of the mountains, pl. cas. rect. 115¹²⁻¹³; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 115¹¹. – V. Cat. 68–70; Herzfeld, AMI IV, 83. In Arabic books *kūhiyār*, also *kūhbān* < **kōf-pān*.

kōfik belonging to, living in the mountains 97²⁵. 98⁴.

kōstan [kwstn¹] to pound, to grind 42²⁵. – MPrs *kwstn* (List 84); NP *kūstan*; cf NP *kustah* ‘rice pounded but not yet cleared from the chaff’. V. also *pat-kōst*.

kōšk [kwšk¹] palace, castle 114²². – NP *kūšk* (Turk lw. *k’ōšk*); borrowed in Targ and Talm as *qwšq’* ‘tower, castle’, in Syr as *gōšqā*, whence Arab *jausaq-*; Telegdi 254.

kōšitārēh [kwšyt¹lyh] struggle, struggling 75¹. – V. *kōxšitan*.

kōtak [kwtk¹] little 26⁴. – Av. (472) *kutaka-*; MPrs. *qudk* (A–H II); Paz. NP *kōdak*.

kōxšišn [kwhššn¹], **kōšišn** [kwššn¹] the act of combating, battle 42¹². 61⁵. 79²³; ~ *u kārēcār* war 90¹.

kōxšišnik engaged in combating, waging war 67¹⁶, v. *āškārākēnitārēh* and *ōgōn*.

kōxšitan [kwhšytn¹], **kōšitan** [kwšytn¹], pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *kōxšihēt* 10^{5,8} to fight, to battle 10^{5,8}. 25⁸. 28⁴. 43²¹. – MPrs *kwšydn kwš-*, *kwšyšn* (Verbum 184); Paz. *kōxšidan*, NP *kōšidan*.

Krišāsp [klyš¹sp¹] the mythic hero called in Av. (470) *Kərəsāspa-*, son of *Sām*, 31–36 *passim*; 99^{5,6}. 100^{3,4,7}. 106⁴. – The Phl. spellings: pp. 31–36 we find twice *kryšsp¹*, 4 times *kryš¹sp¹*, 7 *gryš¹sp¹*, which is the prototype of NP *Garšāsp*; pp. 99–100 *kršsp¹*, only p. 106 *krs¹sp¹* which is the correct rendering of *Kərəsāspa-*.

kū [ʔYK; as a rel. adv. Prth ʔN-w, HajA: 8], with enclitics ʔYK-m = *kū-m*, ʔYK-t = *kū-t*, ʔYK-š = *kū-š* etc. A. adv. 1. interrogative where? *ahlāyēh kū?* where exists (the world of) Righteousness 57¹; *ō kū?* whither? *hac kū?* whence? from where?; *hac kū mat hom u apāc ō kū šavam?* 62⁴⁻⁵. – 2. relative: where 37²². 39⁵. 86^{8,9}; TMH ʔN-w HajA: 8 = *ōi viyāk kū* HajB: 8; ʔTR ʔYK a place where HajA: 8; *ō hān giyāk kū* 26²⁰⁻²¹ etc.; *pat rāh kū šavēnd* on the road where they went 20¹⁶; *ō giyāk kū rāh i Pārs ānōd vitart* 7¹³⁻¹⁴ (*ānōd* takes up the rel. adv., as demonstr. and encl. pronouns take up *kē*, v. s. v.); *apar <kū> Zartuxšt bē dahēm* the place where we shall deposit Z. 39⁶; of time: *hān rōc mā bavā kū* may that day never come when 13²⁵; *rōc kū ... kart* the day (date) when it was founded 113⁵. – B. conj. in different

functions: 1. if, when, e. g. 10⁵ (2nd 'YK). ŠPrs: 14. – 2. for, because 8²³, 47²¹, 57²³. – 3. than, after a comp.: *rōšntar kū* 37²²; *apērtar kū* 64¹⁹; 68¹⁰; also *pēš kū* ere, before 8¹, 13¹⁷. – 4. that: a) final: (in order) that 30⁵, 71²⁰, 87¹⁴⁻¹⁶; *kū Zartuxšt bē dahēm* that we may deposit Z. 39⁵; *kū . . . nē* lest 68–69 *passim*; notice 69¹⁶⁻¹⁸; *kū . . . nē bavē* (ind. 2nd p. sg.) *api-t . . . nē kēšānd* (subju.); 87¹⁵ etc.; – b) consecutive: so that, mostly *ētōn . . . kū* 2²⁷, 3²⁰, 11¹⁰, 71¹⁸ etc.; *ōgōn kū* 81¹; *viyāk hān ōgōn nē būt kū* that place was not such that . . . HajB: 9; with vbs.: *ētōn kunom kū* I shall see to it that . . . 6², 20⁵⁻⁶; *ētōn būt <kū>* it so happened that 14¹⁰⁻¹¹; cf *ēt bavēt kū* this much will come true that 53²⁰; 77²⁶⁻²⁷; – c) *ōi rād . . . ~* because 51²⁷⁻⁵² *passim*; *nē hast kū . . . tarsītan* there is no reason why . . . should fear 61¹³; *pat ēt kū . . . adak-ic* though . . . yet 55²⁵⁻²⁶; – d) after all vbs. of saying, feeling, judging and the like: *gōbēt kū*, *api-š guft kū* he says, he said that, *passim*; very often introducing direct speech, and serving as a quotation mark; often anticipated by *ētōn*: *amāh ētōn āšnūt kū* we have heard that 3⁴; *api-mān ētōn sahist kū* and it seemed to us that 8⁶⁻⁷; *ētōn mēnēš kū* you may well think that 33¹²; *āfrīn^y kart^y kū* prayed saying: “. . . P2:5; *kū* or *kū tāi* after *framūtān* (q. v.); *kū mā hakar* after *tarsītan* (q. v.); *pat ēn kū* to the purport: “. . .” 9²²; *pat ēn kār frēstūt kū* sent you with orders to ask: “. . .” 13¹⁹; *ō Sāsān dāt hēnd kū patmōc* were given to S. (with the message): “dress yourself up!” 2¹⁸. – e) *ēn kū*, *ēt kū* the fact is that . . ., *passim*; *kū* alone introduces explanatory glosses: „that is to say” 16², 37^{5.8} and *passim*; *pat spāsdārēh ēn kū tuvān kartan kū* it is through gratitude that one can attain that . . . 65¹¹⁻¹²; *frayist kū*, v. s. v. *frayist*. – 5. a dependent question, whether introduced or not by an interrogative, is preceded by *kū* placed immediately after the governing vb.: *tāi*

amāh-ic bē dānēm kū šap hast aivāp rōc that we know whether it is night or day 20²²⁻²³; *rāst gōb kū tō hac fradandān i kē hāh* tell frankly of whose children thou art 15¹⁷⁻¹⁸; 21²⁰; 25¹⁸⁻¹⁹ etc. *passim*. – MPrthPrs *kw*; Paz. *ku*; Av. (472) *kū*, cf (473) *kuθa*.

Kūfah [kwp'h] Kufa 115¹⁹.

Kūmis [kwms] 114¹⁵, Arab. *Qūmis*, Yā-qūt 4,205.

kunišn [kwnšn'] v. n. of *kartan* 1. pred., impersonal form expressing necessity: *api-š cē ~ ?* and what is to be done with him? 10⁶; (the message conveyed to me, it seems to me) *kū-m ~* that I must perform (obey) it 38¹³. – 2. subst. doing, act(ion), deed, *passim*; *mēnišn u gōbišn u ~* thought, word and deed 67¹¹, 110², 120⁹⁻¹⁰; pl. cas. obl. *mēnišnān gōbišnān u ~-ān* 64²⁷; – in compounds: *frārōn-kunišn* he whose doing is righteous, pl. cas. obl. *~-ān* the Righteous 18²; *vazurg-~-ān* achieving great exploits 106⁶ (subj.); *pāšom-~-ān* 106²¹ (subj.; v. s. v. *pahlom*).

kūn-marz [kwnmlc'] sodomy, pederasty 77⁷, 82⁴. – NP *kūn* 'backside' + *marz*, v. *marzihistan*.

***kurtik**, pl. cas. obl. *kurtikān* [kwlytk'n'] villeins, slaves or bondmen employed in different occupations on an estate: *~ šu-pānān* slave shepherds 1⁹. – I follow the reading of Antiā, whose text reproduces the basic MS of Kn, that of Mihrāpān (v. I, p. XII). S. has *kurtān* 'Kurds' (cf *kurtān šāh* KnS V, 1). It is of course possible that *~* is ultimately derived from the national name of the Kurds, who were notorious nomad cattle-breeders (BQ notices *kurd* in the sense, *inter alia*, of *cūpān<ān>* and *gōs<and>-carān*) but it cannot have an ethnic sense here. The narration presupposes that Sasan was a slave within easy reach of Papak, to be summoned into his presence at any mo-

ment, not a Kurd to be fetched from some more or less distant Kurdish tribe. The w. *kurtîk* must then be a generic designation of slaves of the estate, and may etymologically have nothing to do with the Kurds. The gang of slaves war scrambled together from widely different nationalities (v.s.v. *gāl*). Thus it was quite natural that Papak, to whom Sasan was but a slave of unknown nationality, should ask him whether there had been any king among his forefathers (2¹²⁻¹³).

kurušk [kwlwšk¹] ewe, of a big species of sheep 50^{9.11}. – Zsprm X, 20 in telling this story: *mēš kurušk i šir-pistān* ‘with milk in her udder’. Also kwryšk¹ = Paz. *kurišk*, *korišk*, BdA, p. 95⁹⁻¹² = BdJ29¹⁸⁻³⁰: *mēš 5 sratak: hān i pat-dumb, hān i a-dumb, u sak mēš, u mēš *takilē* [tkly; Paz. *tagr, tgar*] <u> *kurišk +mēš, kē srub vazurg, asp homānāk, 3 kōf* [BdA corrected from *tan*, BdJ Paz. *kōh*] *dārēt api-š ō bārak gīrēnd, cigōn gōbēt kū Mānušcihr i amāh niyāk kurišk-ē pat bārak dāšt* [sak

mēš ‘Sakian sheep’; NP *takil*, *tikil* ‘horned sheep, pugnacious’ BQ; *kōf* ‘hump’].

kust [kwst¹] side, direction; region, district 113–115.117 *passim*; *pat ~ē* [kwst¹ + 1] aside 14²⁴. – Paz. *kūst*, cf MPrt *kws* ‘country, countryside’ (A–H III); Arm. lw. *kois* ‘side’, *kušt* ‘the waist, the belly’ = NP *kušt*.

kustak [kwstk¹], with indef. art. *~ē* [kwstk + 1], = *kust* 6¹⁶. 7^{9.15}. 8¹⁹. 13³. 17^{6.10}. 77^{18.19}; pl. *~ihā* 112¹; weighing scale 72¹⁹. – MPrs *kwstg* (S); Paz. *kūsta*.

kustik [kwstyk] the sacred thread worn by the Zoroastrians (tied round the waist) 25²¹. – MPrs *kwštyh* (S; NW form); Paz. NP *kustī*. V. Modi, *Ceremonies* 183–190.

kuštan [kwštn¹, NKSWN-tn¹], pres. pass. 3d p. sg. kwšhyt¹ = *kušihēt* 98^{1.3} used as an opt. (hence the neg. *mā*), but the form is obscure, one would expect the imp. *kušēt*: to kill, to slaughter 25⁸. 27⁵. 32¹⁴. 94¹³. 107¹⁵; perf. pass. *kušt hat* 98¹⁻². – = NP; Av. (432) *fra-kaoš-*, pres. *-kuša-*; MPrs *kwšt* (pt.), *kwš-*, Verbum 168.

L

lap [ŠPTYN] lip: *kār i ~* a kiss 101³. – NP *lab*.

larzitan [llyctn¹] to tremble 58¹⁸. – MPrtPrs *lrz-*, MPrs also *rrz* ‘to shiver with fever’, List 87; NP *larzidan*.

Luhrāsp [lwhl’sp¹] Vištāp’s father, in Av. (200) called *Aurvaṭ.aspa-*, 113¹⁷;

Kai-~ 114¹³. – From East Ir. **Druvāspa-*, whose initial *d-* had, as usual in East Ir., the spirantic pronunciation *δ-* which passed to *l-*; attested on coins of the king Kaniška in the form APOOACIO as the name of a deity, Christensen, *Sass.* 38–41; Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 234. Cf the Av. female deity (783) *Drvāspā-*.

M

-m encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pron. 1st p. sg.; as a rule attached to the first w. of the sentence, preferably to particles: *ap-*, *adək*, *bē*, *cē*, *cigōn*, *hakar*, *ka*, *tāi*, or to a pron.: *hān*, *kē* etc., or to any w. beginning the sentence; if it is attached to a subst. it never depends on it as its poss., but refers to another w. in the

sentence; it is never governed by a prep.; when it is attached to *kū* introducing a direct speech this in itself must have had the independent form *am* (q.v.): *guft kū-m bē āmurž* 31¹⁴, direct speech: *am bē āmurž*; – *cigōn-am guft* 12¹⁷; *cē-m zēšt par cašm hāh* for thou art disgusting for me to look at 31¹¹⁻¹²; *hān-am pāšom axuān Ga-*

rōdmān dah give me that blissful world, the G. 32⁵⁻⁶; *vahišt-om u Garōdmān bē dah* 33⁹⁻¹⁰; *kār-om tō framāyeh* please do thy duty towards me 27²²; *apar-p-im ravišn* I must climb up 40²⁶; – poss. pron.: *Hutōs i-m x^uah* H. (who is) my sister 24²²; (*man* . . .) *kē-m fradand* . . . (me) whose child 12²⁵ (v. s. v. *kē B*); *api-m dēn katām?* which is my religion? 62⁹⁻¹⁰, etc.; – if the encl. belongs to a prep. this is placed later in the sentence and takes the form of the corresponding adv. if there is one: *cē-m anākēh vas patiš kunēnd* for they will do much harm to me 95⁴ (*-m patiš*; *patiš*, q. v., adv. of *pat*); – attached to a vb.: a) to an imp. as its dir. obj.: *pat āzātēh dār-om* 6⁴, v. s. v. *dāštan*; b) to a pret. pass. as its agent, repeating the independent agent *man* placed before the vb.: *man kart-om* I did it, it was I that did it 32⁴⁻²⁵ (twice); through the influence of NP *kardam* the scribe analyzed this *-om* as the 1st p. sg. of *h-* ‘to be’ and spelt it krt¹ HWH-wm. – In 31¹⁹ *api-m* of the MSS must be a simple mistake for *api-š*; as to 26²⁵ v. s. v. *ham*. – Av. (1101sq.) *mōi*, OP *-mai*y; *-m* MP^{rth}PrsPazNP. The Man. texts regularly have the vowel *-o-* before *-m*: *-wm* = *-om*, and this is probably also valid for BP, though no vowel is written here (Paz. varying: *-am*, *-um*, *-im*).

mā [’L] not, with the imp. and the subj. in an optative sense: *mā kun!* *mā bāš* etc.; imp. with the ending *-ē*: *mā ō ānōd ravē!* 44¹; *mā framāyē* 57²⁴⁻²⁵, etc.; pl. *mā dārēt!* *mā ranjēnēt!* *mā* ‘BYDWN-*x*₁ = *kunēt* 8¹²⁻¹³; – subj.: *hān rōc mā bavā kū* may that day never come when 13²⁵; *-t garān mā sahāt* 35¹³, v. *sahistan*; *mā xiōn* YHMTWN-d = *rasānd* 26¹² etc. – Common Iranian.

***macāh** [mc’^h], **macāi** [mc’y] an Ahri-manic animal 96²⁴. 98¹⁹. – Not identified. Possibly to be connected with the ws. denoting ‘fly’: Paštō *mēc*, *mac* ‘gad-fly’;

BP *makas*, NP *magas* ‘fly’; Av. (1112) *maxši-*, Kurd. *mēš*; cf Sogd. 45.

mad [HML’] wine 61¹⁸. – Av. (1114) *mađu-*; NW w., ideogr. HMR; v. s. v. *has*. FrP 5 HML’ = *mad* (Cod. K in Paz.); NP *mai*.

Mād [m’d] Media 115⁸. – OP *māda-*; KZŠPrth *m’d*; Arm. lw. *mar-k’*.

Madīnak [mdynk¹] Medina 115¹⁹.

magū [mgw, inscr.], **magūk** [mgwk], **mōg** [mwg FrP 13] a Magus, a Magian: *Nar-sahē i magū* P1:7; cas. obl. *magvē* in *magvē-mart* [mgwymlt¹] pl. cas. rect. the Magians 20³; pl. cas. obl. *mōg-martān* [mwgmalt’n¹] 2⁸; *magūnē* [mgwny] pl. cas. rect. 108¹¹, cas. obl. 112¹⁵. – OP *magu-*, nom. *maguš*, whence Syr. lw. *mgūšā*, Arab *majūs-*; Av. only once in the compound (1176) *moyu-ibiš-* ‘enemy of the Magi’. The authentic MiIr forms are: 1. NW *mōg*, whence the Arm. lw. *mog*, NP *mōy*, pl. *mōyān*; 2. SW *mōv-*, v. s. v. *magupat*. The other forms are archaisms preserved as learned spellings. The pl. *magūnē* represents the old gen. pl. of the *u*-stems: OP **magūnām* > **magūn* + the common ending *-ē* of the cas. obl. sg. spuriously added, cf *ōišānēh rād* 58¹⁴ (v. s. v. *ōišān* and *rād*); another ex. of the pl. cas. obl. in *-ūn* is MP^{rth} *dušmynwn* < **dušmainyū-nām* (S; Bthl, ZairWb 152–153). The reading *mgwny* is warranted by the inscriptions.

magu-pat [mgwpt¹] chief of the Magi, or: chief Magian, of the head of the Zoroastrian priesthood 110⁴; in this sense commonly *~ān* ~ 10–12, *passim*; 16⁸. 100²; – a Zoroastrian priest of this class in general: *dastavarān u dātavarān u hērpātān u ~ān* 107¹³. – The OIr form preserved as an archaic spelling; the authentic MiIr forms are: 1. NW *mōgpat*, Arm. lw. *mogpet*; 2. SW *mōvpat*, Arm. lw. also *movpet* (Ehšē), Syr. lw. *mwpt’*, *mwhpt’*, *mwhbt’*; NP *mōbad*. V. s. v. ¹*pat*.

māh [m'h; BYRḤ, Prth. YRḤ'] 1. the moon, regularly written m'h, 7⁷. 20²⁵ etc. *passim*, but BYRḤ 31⁷ (as a deity). – 2. month, regularly written BYRḤ, ŠPrs: 1. P1:1.P2:1. 19²⁰. 20^{6.17} etc. *passim*; Prth YRḤ' ŠPrth 1. – Common Iranian. The names of the months in Phl are: 1. *Fravartīn*. 2. *Urt-vahišt* (Art- q.v.). 3. *Harvadat*. 4. *Tīr*. 5. *Amurdāt*. 6. *Šahrēvar*. 7. *Mīhr*. 8. *Āpān*. 9. *Ātur*. 10. *Dadv*. 11. *Vahuman*. 12. *Spandarmat*.

māhakān [m'hk'n'] the space of a month 10¹¹.

māhik [m'hyk] fish 94²⁰; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 80²⁻³. – Skr *matsya-*; Av. (1155) *masya-*; MPrth m'sy'g (MHC); MPrs m'hyg; NP *māhi*.

mahist [mhst'] v. *mas*.

Mahlāh/Mahlāi [m'hl's 95²², m'hl'y 96³] and **Mahliyānāh** [m'hlyd'n'h 95²². 96³]; **Malhā** and **Malhiyānāi** [mlh' – mlhy'n'y] 95¹⁸ gl.; **Mīhrēh** and **Mihriyānēh** [mtr'yh – mtr'yd'nyh] 63⁴; **Misēh** [msyh – no fem.] 47¹¹: the first human couple, which arose from the sperm which Gāyōmart, the Primeval Man, left on the soil when he was killed by Ahriman. – A great variety of forms: A. 1. *Mahlē* – *Mahliyānē* [mhlyd – mhly'nyd] BdA p. 101²; Arab *mhl'* – *mhlynh* (Mas'ūdī, *Tanbīh* 93); – 2. with metathesis of -hl- > lh-: **Malhēh* – **Malhānā* [mlhyh – mlh'n'] DD ch. 36⁶⁸; Arab *mlhy* – *mlh'ny* (Bīrūnī, *Chron.* 99); of this type is probably also *Mārī* – *Māryānah* Tab. I. 147; – 3. with -š- instead of -hl-, -lh-, and lengthening of the preceding *a*: *Māšik* – *Māšyānē* [m'syk – m'sy'nyd] BdA p. 101¹⁵ sq., +*Māšik* – +*Māšyānīk* ibd. p. 105⁴; Tab. also m's'. – B. *Mīhrēh* – *Mihriyānēh*, BdJ 33⁹ *Mīhr* [mtr'] – *Mihriyān* [mtr'y'n] (in other places *Māšē* – *Māšēnē*): 1. with -š- for -hr-: *Mišāi* – *Mišiyānē* [m'sy – m'syd'ny] BdA p. 105¹⁴⁻¹⁵, *Mišā* ibd. 105⁶. 107²; *mšy'h* – *mšyd'n'y* DD ch. 69. 76 = Cod. K 35

p. 209⁴. 225¹³; *mšyy* – *mš'ny* DkM 74⁵; Arab *mšy* – *mš'nh* (Bal'ami); *myšy* – *myš'nh* or *myš'y'nh* (Bīrūnī, 1. c.); *myš'h* – *myš'nh* (Mas'ūdī, *Tanbīh*, 1. c.; *Murūj*); BdJ also *Mišē* – *Mišēnē*; – 2. with -s- for -hr-: *Misē*; *msyd* *msy'ny* DkM 593¹⁴⁻¹⁵; with -rs- for -hr-: *mrsy'ny* (*Tanbīh*, 1. c., var. of Cod. L). – C. In Khwarizm *mrd* – *mrd'nh* (Bīrūnī, 1. c.); MPrs *murdy'ng* (A–H I, p. 220). Cf Christensen, *Le premier homme* I, p. 9–10. The forms reconstructed and used by him: **Masyay* – **Masyānay*, are nowhere to be found, and fictitious. The forms Khwar. *Mard* ('Man') and MPrs fem. *Murdiyānag* are clearly WIr, and so are also *Mīhrēh* < NW **Miθriya-* and *Misēh* < SW **miçiya-*. The other forms are typical EIr, and betray the difficulty WIranians felt in rendering the sound developed in EIr from -rt-, -rθ-, -θr-, which must have been something like an unvoiced -r- or -l-, and which they analyzed as -hr-, -hl-, -rh-, -lh- or simply identified with their -š-. Cf the spellings of *pahlom* (q.v.); Av. *ašavan-*, BP *ahlav* < *artavan-*; Av. *ašmaoya-*, BP 'hlmwk: *ahlamōg*, but KZK 1. 13 'lswmwky (in the parallel text SM 1. 20 'hlmwky); hence the inverse spelling pwlsy for *puhl* 'bridge' (q.v.), SM 1. 43 (Arab *mrsy'ny*, v. above, is a mechanical rendering of a written BP form **mlsy'ny* = *mihriyānē*). Consequently, *mahlē* *malhē* *māšē* are EIr developments of **martiya-*; *mšē* EIr development of **miθriya-*, cf Sogd *myš* < *miθra*. We have to do with two forms of different origin: 1. **martiya-*, 2. **miθriya-*; as to this problem, cf Sven Hartman, *Gayōmart* (1953), 45–64.

mahmānēh [m'hm'nyh, mhm'nyh] dwell-ing, abode, inhabitation 96²⁵. 98²⁰. 102⁶. – Abstr. of *mahmān*, Ps. m'hm'n 'inhabitant', Paz. *mahmaq* 'lodging, residing, guest', but MPrth. *myhm'n* 'guest' (A–H III), NP *mihmān* id., *mihmānī* 'hospitality', < **maiθa-māna-*, cf Av. (1106)

maēθana- 'dwelling-place'. The change of *-ēh-* > *-āh-* before a consonant is characteristic of the SW language.

mahraspand [mhrspnd] the Divine Word, as a deity 69¹¹. – Av. (1178) *maθra-spanta-*.

Mahraspandān [mhrspnd'n'] patron. son of, or belonging to the family of, Mahraspand, n. pr.: 108⁵.

maiḍyōzarm [Paz.] the first of the six annual seasons, and the name of its deity and the festival celebrated at its end: 74⁸⁻¹⁴. – Av. (1118) *maiḍyōi. zara-maya-*; v. also (1287 sq.) s.v. *yāirya-*.

Makkah [mk'h] Mecca 115¹⁹.

Malhā, Malhiyānā: v. *Mahlāh*.

mālišn [m'lišn'], v. n. of the following vb., of the soft touch of a fragrant wind 73²³.

mālitan [m'lytn'] to stroke 21¹⁹. – < **mard-*. SW form of *marz-*, v. *marzihistan*; NP *mālidan*. Inf. also *muštan*, pt. *mušt* < **mṛšta-*, e. g. Zsprm II, 9. III, 12, cf *hištan*: *hil-*.

man [inser. and Ps. LY, books shortened L, but LY-c = *man-ic*] cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 1st p. sg. I. me, dir. and indir. obj.: ~ *ōzanēnd* 27⁵; ~ ... *sahēt* it seems to me 38¹²⁻¹³; *an* (q. v.) ~ ... *nē sahēt* 39¹¹; – by me, as the agent of the pret. pass.: ~ *ēn dām dāt* 103¹²⁻¹³ (on 32⁴: ~ *kart* HWH-wm v. s. v. *h-* and *-m*); – my: a) *izāfat* + ~: *kanīcak i* ~ 7¹; b) placed before its headw.: *ciš i* ~ *fradandān* the conditions of my children 5⁸⁻⁹; *Hamāk i* ~ *duxt* 26¹; *ē* ('lo!') ~ *pit u ē* ~ *brāt* 100¹⁸; c) definite rel. attr.: *ēt i* ~ *zan* 32¹⁵; *ōi i* ~ *mart i ahlav* 39¹⁴⁻¹⁵; *ōi i* ~ *pūs* 51¹⁸⁻¹⁹; elliptically: *hān i* ~ my house (family) 37¹⁷⁻¹⁸; *ēn i* ~ my religious duty 53⁵; – after prepositions: *apāk, apar, hac, ō, pat* ~; ~ *rād*. – 2. the form normally used as the cas. rect. 'I': *man Šāhpuhr hom* 15¹⁴; ~ *dānēm* 21² etc. – 98⁶ 'ŠTHn-yt' (imp.) L: if an imp. has

as its dir. obj. the pers. pron. of the 1st p., and this is placed after the vb. it always, as far as can be judged, must have its enclitic form. Consequently L = *man* must be the erroneous transposition of a phonetic *mn* representing a defectively written *-mān* (v. below), the encl. of the 1st p. plur., required here because the speakers are a multitude; read *x^uarēt-mān* (accordingly, 'MT L 98⁷ should be interpreted as *ka-mn* = *ka-mān*). Cf s. v. *dāštan*; Verbum 233 sq.; Ghilain 109. – The OIr. gen. of the pers. pron. 1st p. sg.: Av. (1098sq.) *mana*, OP *manā*; common Ir.

mān [m'n', m'ny] house, palace P1:11. 38⁴. 53¹. 58⁷⁻⁵⁹. 61^{14.23}; ~ *i rōšn Garōd-mān*, of Paradise 66⁸; ~ *i ātaxsān* the fire-temple 66²⁰; ~ *katak i Zarēr* the family residence of Z. 26³. – MPrs *m'n*; Paz. *man*; NP *mān*; MPrth *m'nyst'n* 'dwelling-place, monastery; < Av. (1090 sqq.) *nmāna-*, *dēmāna-* through the influence of *māndan* (q. v.). V. also *mānēh*, *mānišn*.

-mān [-m'n'; Ps. -mn] encl. pers. pron. 1st p. pl. cas. obl.: us, to, by, of us, our; follows the same rules as *-m* (q. v.); *api-mān kāmak kū* ... and it is our will that 35⁻⁶; (*hān zan* ...) *api-mān nē ōzat* was not killed by us 12¹³; ... *kū* "mān ōzat Zarēr" 26¹³⁻¹⁴ (the direct speech was: "amān ōzat Z.", v. *amān*); 40⁵. 110^{4.5}. 128^{4.19} (-mn). – 98^{6.7} v. s. v. *man*. – Secondary pl. formation of *-m*; common MiIr.

***mānā(k)kāi** [m'n'k'k] similar: ~ *i ōi cigōn kē* similar to someone who 41⁸, cf s. v. *cigōn*. – I regard it as a compound of *mānāk* (v. next w.) and *-kāi* identical with *-kāi*, *-kāh* in *cašm-kāi* (q. v.) and kindred ws. The spelling *-k* for *-āi* may be due to the late confusion of the endings *-āi* and *-āk* which created orthographic doublets as *Harāi* (original form): *Harāk*; *Ganāk* (original form): *Ganāi*, etc.

mānākēh [m'n'kyh] similarity 112²⁰. – Abstr. of *mānāk*, MPrs *m'n'g* 'similar, like' (S, A–H II, Verbum 177); Paz. *mānā*; NP *mānā* 'seemingly, probably' (Šn); *mānistān* 'to resemble'. Cf *homānāk*.

**mānāyāk*, read **mānā(k)kāi*.

māndak [m'ndk'] failure, lapse, sin 4¹³. – V. Bthl., MirM II, 32.40 sqq.; Waag, Nir. 126 ad 84¹².

māndakēh fatigue 14²¹. – NP *māndagī* from *māndah* 'tired'.

māndan [m'ndn'; KTLWN-tn'] *mān-*, to remain, to stop 117¹⁴. 16¹³. 44¹¹. 69⁷; to live 15¹⁹. 52¹⁶. 97²⁰; – *apāc* ~ to be left 28⁹. 29^{26–27}; without *apāc* in this sense 15²⁷. 108²¹; *frāc* ~ 103⁹. – Av. (1124) ²*man-*; common Ir.

mānēh [m'nyh] settlements, coll. of *mān* (q. v.), 114¹⁶.

mānēnak [m'nynk'] *rainy, *rain-bearing: *avr i* ~ 89¹⁹. – In a collection of Av. glosses with Phl. translation, PT 72 (defectively rendered by Barthelémy, GA 55, and utilized in this form in AirWb as „FrBy”) we find: *mānō*: *mihr(a)g pādak* – *stārō*: *star pādak* – *mānhō*: *māh pādak* – *hwarō*: *x^uaršēt pādak* – *anagrā raocā*: *hān i asar* [i] *rōšn i* **x^uatdāt*; v. also FrO VII *awra*: *mihr(a)g* (q. v.). Hence it follows that *māna-* signifies the lowest of the celestial spheres, that next above the earth, in which the rain is stored. Phl *mānēnak* 'belonging to the sphere *mān*', i. e. 'rain-bearing', or, as a subst., the rain itself. Paz. substitutes *āvgīna*, based on a reading MY'-kynk': *āpakēnak*, Skr v. *ratnākṛtī* 'of jewel form'; accepted by Bailey, ZP 131 ('crystal'), but not preferable. – I withdraw my reading **mānēvak* given in the Index.

mang [mng] a narcotic 60¹⁶. – Av. (925) *baṇha-*, *banḡha-* Vd. 15¹⁴ 'an abortive', rendered in Phl by *mang*, "which some call (bnc =) *banj*", BdA p. 43¹²; cf Av. (87) *a-baṇha-* Vd. 19²⁰, rendered by Phl

a-mast 'not intoxicated' and (1447) *vī-baṇha-*, explained in Phl by *yuvat hac has mast* 'intoxicated without wine'; NP *bang* borrowed in Arab as *banj*. I maintain my former interpretation, which Bthl. also had, seeing in this narcotic some sort of hemp, i. e. hashish. The full treatment of the question must be reserved for a special paper.

Mānī [m'nyd] Mani 110¹⁴. – MPrthPrs *m'ny*; Paz. *mānāē* (ŠGV).

mānišn [m'nšn'] dwelling, dwelling-place 58¹⁴ 107^{5.12}. 117⁹. – V. *mān*.

mānišnōmand [m'nšn'wmnd] possessing dwelling-places, well populated 57¹⁴.

māništ [m'nyšt'] abode 86¹¹. – Paz. *mq-naštan* (Mx).

mānsr [m'nsr] the Holy Word, the sum and substance of the primordial Divine Revelation 54¹⁴, v. s. v. *rasišnēh*. – Borrowed from Av. (1177 sqq.) *mqθra-*; v. also *mahraspand*.

mānsrīk accordant with the Divine Word: ~ ... *izišnēh i yazdān* 110^{2–3}.

Manūcihr [mnwcyhl] 113¹⁶, and **Mānušcihr** [m'nwcyhl] 47². 116⁵, the son of Ērēc and the successor of Frētōn. – Av. (1135) *Manuš.ciθra-*; NP *Manūcihr*.

Mānuš-x^uarnāk [m'nwšhwln'k] the son of Nērōsang and one of the forefathers of Zartuxšt 47². – BdA p. 230⁸ = BdJ 78¹⁹, where the name is given in Paz.; but the text is fragmentary and in disorder. Cf Justi, Nb 193b sq.

Mānuš-x^uarnar [m'nwšhwlnl] the son of the preceding and the father of Mānušcihr 47². – BdJ 78¹⁸ Paz. *Manōšx^uarnar*.

¹**mar** [ml] calculation, number, computation: *pat hān i cašm vibarišn* ~ *paitāk* visible by calculating the range of sight = far and wide, as far as eye can reach 38²⁵; *pat hēc* ~ *-ic* ... *nē* by no calculation 78²¹; *x frasang* ~ *vēš x parasangs* and more, and upwards (properly: the number

being more) 93⁷. – Cf *a-mar* and the following ws.

²**mar** villain, scoundrel, of the adversaries of Zartuxšt and his followers: of Afrāsiāb 46²³. 99^{22,24}; of Dūrāsrav 48⁶. 53²²–54¹⁰; of Arjāsp 61^{3,16–20}; of Alexander 111¹²; – ~ *gōbišnēh* wicked talk 43^{7,10,12}, of the devs. – Borrowed from Av. (1151) *mai-rya-*, on which v. Wikander, *Mb* 22–41; Paz. *mar*, Skr. v. *nṛśaṃsa*; cf *mērak*.

¹**mār** [m'1] snake 76⁹. 86¹⁵. 96²⁵. 98^{12–15}.

²**mār** [HYB, graphically coinciding with the figure 4] times, in multiplication: 1000 ~ 1000 thousand times thousand = a million (or simply expressing an immense number) 93^{7–9}. – FrP, Cod. P fol. 19^a HYB, Paz. reading *haya*, NP gl. *mār*; Anquetil: *hia* 'serpent'. His Dastur, who apparently only knew *mār* 'serpent', read the Phl w. at random like Arab-Pers. *hayyat*, which is impossible. The identity of HYB with the sign separating the two figures 1000 is obvious, and this shows that we have to do with another *mār*, which in NP, according to BQ (and Steingass), signifies, *inter alia*, 'reckoning, calculation', also 'account-book' and 'accountant', possibly < **marθra-*, Av. (1151) *marəθra-* 'remembering, remembrance', cf also *mārik*. The sense here can only be the multiplication term 'times'. A guess about HYB v. *Ideograms*. – Cancel the long remark I, 197 on 93¹⁰.

¹**marak** [mlk¹] number 87¹, v. ¹*mar*.

²**marak** little scoundrel 53¹⁷ (voc.), v. ²*mar*.

***mar-dār** [mldry] *(chief) keeper of accounts P 1:8.

marg [mlg] death 1². 8^{24,25}. 9³. 11^{3,6}. – Av. (1146) *mahrka-*; MPrs *mrg*; Paz. NP *marg*; v. also *margēh*.

marg-aržān [mlglc'n¹] worthy of death 10^{8,13,18}; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 12¹⁰. 101⁷; – (*pat* ~ *druvand* evil in so far as worthy of death = through deadly sins,

opp.) *druvandān kē nē pat* ~ *druvand būt ēstēnd* evil men who have become evil, though not by deadly sins 101¹⁴. – V. *aržānīk*.

marg-aržānīkē [~yk+1] deadly sin 101¹⁰. – Cf the spelling mlgc'n¹+1 = *marg-aržānē(h)* in the commentary to Vd. 7³² (p. 279⁹).

margēh death 48¹³. 51¹⁴. 64¹. 72⁶. 77²¹; penalty of death 45²⁶.

margēnītan [~ynytn¹] to kill 43^{21–22}. 48^{3,13,24}.

mārik [m'lyk] sign, token, of the seven planets and the Zodiac 115¹. – Not 'word', as translated by Bthl., ZsR I, 21 n.; the true meaning is clear from the FrO, which according to its heading deals with "the *vāc* and the *mārikān* of the Avesta", the latter (ch. I–II) comprising the numerals, gender, number, qualifiers, the forms of comparison, and the cases, viz. precisely "the signs" of the language. – Cf s. v. ²*mār*.

Marinjān [mlync'n¹] a Kurdish tribe, not identified 115¹⁴, cf Cat. 80 sq.

Markūs [mlkws] n. pr. of a dev 110¹³. – Av. (1147) *Mahrkūša-*.

markūsān brought about by the dev. Markūs: *vārān i* ~ 97¹. – Paz. *malakōsq*, *markōsq* (Mx).

marnjēnītan [mlncynytn¹] to destroy 42^{17–20}. 51⁷. 54¹⁵. – An artificial vb., derived by means of the caus. suff. -ēn- from Av. (1145) *mərənca-*, pres. of *marək-*; cf *kirrēnītan*. Paz. *marōcinīdan*, *mraocin-*, *maruōcin-* and many other forms.

marnjēnītār destroyer, of Ahriman 64^{6,7}.

marnjēnītārēh the quality of being a destroyer 71⁹. 89²³.

marš [+mlš] the belly 33²⁰. – Av. (1153 sq.) *maršū-*.

mart [mlt¹; commonly GBR¹] a man; GBR¹+1 = *mart-ē* with the indef. art

13¹⁴, but cas. obl. *martē* in the compound *martē-karp* 104⁶, v. *karp*; pl. cas. rect. ~ 51¹²; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [GBR'-n¹]: gen. 2⁸. 15¹². 25^{23.27}. P 2:5 (GBR'-n); dat. 53¹²; agent 53¹⁰; - *bandak* ~ a slave 51⁶; *varzēkar* ~-ē a farmer 14⁷; ~ *i artēštār* the warrior 13¹⁶; *magvē*~, *mōg*~, v. *magū*; - as a mere indef. pron. 20⁵. 66¹⁶. 68¹⁵. 70³⁻⁹; - ~ *i ahlav* 39¹⁵. 82⁶, but in pl. cas. obl. *ahlavān* ~-ān, *druvandān* ~-ān 53¹²⁻¹³. - Av. (1148) *marēta-* *marētan-*, whence MPrth *mrd* = Paz. NP *mard*; Av. more common (ibid.) *mašya-* < *martya-* = OP *martiya-*, whence MPrs *myrd*.

martānakēh [mlt'nkyh] manliness 3²⁶. - Derived from **martan-*, v. the preceding w.

martōm [mltwm; 'NŠWT'] 1. in an individual sense: a human being: ~ *hom* 62⁹. 63¹; pl. cas. rect. ~: *šmāh kē* ~ *hēt* 67³; *har* ~ *azd mat* to everyone came a message 20⁸⁻⁹. - 2. ~ in a collective sense: man, mankind, men, people; when subj., mostly construed as a pl. (thus serving as the pl. cas. rect. of 1): *ka hamāk* ~ *avinās bē bavēnd* 34¹²⁻¹³; 67². 96¹⁻². 97¹⁷⁻¹⁸ (constr. *ad sensum*).¹⁹. 104⁹. 106¹⁸⁻¹⁹. 120²¹, but *ka Krišāsp kār* (ag.) *martōm* (subj.) *ōzat būt* 35¹¹, and thus 32⁷. 95¹⁶. - 3. with the pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [mltwm'n¹, 'NŠWT'-n¹]: a) gen.: *andar tan i* ~-ān 65³; ~-ān *nē dānistan* ... *rād* as men do not know 80¹⁶ etc.; - b) dir. obj.: ~-ān *pat kunīšn gīrēnd* 65², etc.; - c) dat.: ~-ān *i Ērān šahr ēvak apāk dit. āšōp* ... *būt* 107¹⁸ sq.; as the logical subj. of an impers. pred.: ~-ān *pat ēn 3 rāh saxt ēstišn* men must keep steadily to these 3 ways 65⁶⁻⁷; ~-ān ... *dānistan nē tuvān* 80⁴⁻⁵; ~-ān ... *šāyet x⁴āstan* 89¹⁻²; - d) agent: ~-ān *guft kū* 71⁵⁻¹⁶, etc.; - e) after a prep.: *hac* ~-ān 72¹; *passim*; - f) secondarily as the cas. rect. pl.: 5⁸. 6⁹⁻¹⁰ etc. *passim*; - as the app. of a pl.: *amāh* ~-ān 11²⁵; *astōmandān* ~-ān, *viturtān* ~-ān 105¹⁶⁻¹⁷. - < **mart-tōhm* 'seed of

man'; MPrthPrs *mrdwhm*; Paz. NP *mardum*.

martōm-cihrak [mltwmcyhkl¹] containing the seed of mankind 87¹². - V. *cihr* and *cihrak*.

martōmēh [mltwmyh; 'NŠWT'-yh] the quality of being a human being, human nature 63⁴. 80⁵.

Marv [mlw¹] 114⁴, **Murv** [mwlw¹] 19²¹, the town of Marv. - Av. (1147) *Maryu-*, *Mōuru-*, OP *Margu-*. Cf EI, Suppl. 159-162: called by the Arab. geographers *Marv šāhižān* (= Pers. *šāhgān* < *šāhakān* 'royal').

Marv-rōt [mlw lwt¹] a town 114⁴. - 'Marv on the river' (i. e. Muryāb), situated five days' journey from *Marv šāhižān* (v. above), Yāqūt 4, 506 sq.; Arab *Marvarūd* or *Marv al-rūd*.

marzihistan [mlcyhstn¹] pres. 3d p. pl. *marzihēnd* [mlcyhynd] they are in contact (astronomically: in conjunction) 5¹¹. - Pass. of *marz-*. Av. (1152 sq.) *marəz-* 'to touch'; MPrs *mrz-* 'to copulate', *mrzyšn* 'coition', borrowed from NW, v. Verbum 170 (cf also *kūn-marz*); the genuine SW form is **mard-* > *māl-*, v. *mālitan*.

marz-pān [mlcp'n¹] governor of a border district, margrave 1⁴. 115⁵. 117⁷. - Av. (1153) *marəza-* 'border district', MPrth *mrz* (A-H III, BBB) + *pān* 'protector', v. *pānak*; borrowed in Arm: *marzapan*, in Aram: Syr *marzbānā* = Talm, and in Arab: *marzubān*; NP *marzbān*.

mas [ms] great, big, also used as comp. (+ *hac* 'than'), sup. *masist* [msst¹] and *mahist* [mhst¹]: *kū-š sōk mas būt hac apārik gāv* its hoofs were bigger than (those of) the other cows 49²⁻³ (gl.); great of rank 3⁸. 52¹⁶; ~ *martān* (pl. cas. obl.) the magnates 27⁸; ~ as subst. id., pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 107¹⁵; ~ a great man, a magnate: *haciš* ~ a still greater man, the former's superior 68⁵⁻⁶; spelt in one

w., pl. cas. obl. *haciš-~ān* men of higher rank than oneself, one's superiors 70²⁴; *pus i ~* the eldest son 3¹⁸; *nāirīk i ~* the First Lady (of the harem) 41¹¹; *kunom ~ hac* I shall do greater things than ... 52¹⁴; *pat hān i ~ gōbišn* in a loud voice 45²¹; – *masist kirpak* 69²¹; *masist rāh* the most excellent way 76¹⁷; *dipivarān mahist* the Head Scribe 11¹⁸. 18²¹. 19²⁵; *mahist aštak* 36³; – adv. by far 97²⁰. – Av. (1154) *mas-*, *masan-*, comp. (1156) *masyah-*, sup. (1155) *masišta-*; OP **ma-θan-*, comp. **maθyah-*, sup. *maθišta-*; hence in MiIr: NW *mas* (MPrth only adv.), comp. *masātar* (v. the next w.), sup. *masiš*t (MPrth *msyšt*), but SW **mah* (not attested so far), comp. *mahy*, *mēh* (MPrs *mhy* A–H I), Paz. *meh*, *mehe*, *mahi*; NP *mih* (used as pos.), sup. *mahist* (MPrs *mhystg* ‘presbyter’ A–H II). BP has taken over NW *mas* as pos. and comp., and as sup. both SW *mahist* and NW *masiš*t, but developed, according to the SW rule: *-št-* > *-st-*, to *masist*, a hybrid between SW and NW. Possibly, however, *-s-* was pronounced *-h-* throughout in SW; Paz. only *mahest*.

masātorēh [ms'twlyh] the stage of an adult, of a child who has reached maturity 65²⁵. – Abstr. of *masātar*, FrP 30 ms'tl (var. mstl, mstwl, ms'twl) explained by *dāt-mas* ‘great of age, of mature age’. Borrowed from NW: MPrth *ms'dr* ‘greater, of higher rank’; the vocalisation *-twl(yh)* shows that it has lost its character of a comp. in SW. – Paz. *mehādar* through association with *meh*.

masēh [msyh] greatness 47¹⁶.

mastōk [mstwk'] drunk, drunken 70⁸. – *mast*, MPrthPrs *mst*, NP *mast*, pt. of Av. (1113) *mad-*, + suff. *-ōk*, v. s. v. *nēvakōk*. Paz. *mastūk*.

**mas-var*: read *mēx-var*, q. v.

***Mašihā** [mš' doubtlessly an abbreviation] Messiah 110¹⁴. – Written *mš'* also in DkM 25¹⁶; inscription of Istanbul (be-

fore 430 A.D.) *mšy'y* (Nyberg, *Byzantion* XXXVIII, 1968, 119) = Paz. *Mašyāē* (ŠGV XV, 25 etc.); Ps. *mšyh'y*.

+*mašk* 21²⁶. 22¹: restore the reading *myhk'* = *mēxak*, q. v.

***maškar** enemy, the probable Ir. equivalent of OArām Š'NH = ŠĀNĒ ‘hater’ 128¹²; inFrP 14 ~ is the Ir. equivalent of MSN' = MSANNĒ, pt. Pa'el of the same vb. in its recent form with S instead of Š. – In all probability the same as Av. (1153) *maršō.kara-* left without translation by Bthl., but certainly ‘killer’, one of the three epithets of Verethraghna Yt. 14²⁸: *maršō.kara- aršō.kara- frašō.kara-* which correspond to the MiIr. epithets of Zurvān: *ašōqar frašōqar zarōqar*, the last meaning ‘making weak, slack’ and rendering *maršō.kara-*. Cf Nyberg, JA 214, 1929, 240, 219, 1931, 86–91. OIr *marša-* must then mean ‘weak’ slack’ (etymology obscure; to be combined with Skr *mṛṣ-* v. s. v. *framōṣ*?) and *maršō.kara-* ‘making (the limbs) slack’ = ‘killing’, cf Hom. λῦσέ οἱ γυῖα ‘he made his limbs slack’ = ‘he killed him’.

māt [m't'; 'M] cas. obl. *mātar* [m'tl; 'MY-tl] mother: cas. rect. *māt* (commonly 'M) subj. 22⁶. 39⁴ [m't']. 48²⁰. 49^{7.21}. 63³. 116²⁰; used as cas. obl. 36⁹. 47¹⁴. 65^{22–26}; – cas. obl. *mātar* (commonly 'MY-tl) gen. 12⁴. 43²². 65¹³; after prep. 21¹¹. 22⁴ (both m'tl). – Common Ir.

mātag-dān, **mātiyān** [m'tgd'n'] “that which contains the kernel, the core, or substance and essence of a th., or fundamentals, basic principles, etc.”: 1. document; original and authentic, canonical text 110¹; in titles: book, 108. 110. 111. – 2. the main body, the centre of an army, as opposed to the right and the left flank, the lifeguards of the king 119⁹. – From *mātak* (v. s. v. *mātakik*) + *-dān* (cf *zēn-dān* and NP); *mātak-dān* > *mātag-dān* with *-kd-* > *-γδ-*. This etymological

spelling is abundantly attested in the Kartēr inscriptions of the 3d c. A. D., but the real SW pronunciation was *mātiyān* < **mātayyān* with *-aydā* > *-ayyā* > *-iyā*-, as attested by the Arm. lw. *matean* < *mātiyān*, a fairly early phonetic development, as proved by the preservation of intervocalic *-t-* in the lw. According to the Kartēr inscriptions the Magian priests whom Kartēr installed in all parts of the empire were furnished with *mātagdān*, *git* and *pātixšahr*, different kinds of documents defining their official position, possessions and privileges. Arm has it already in the Bible in the sense of 'pergament roll', especially used for royal rescripts, contracts, bonds and other documents; the meaning 'book' is secondary. V. *Nor Bargirk* s. v. On the other hand, Arm. historians, when speaking of the Sassanian army, have directly taken over, not as a lw. but as a foreign term, the Sassanian designation for the centre of the army, which formed the lifeguard of the Great King: *gund matean* = *gund mātiyān*, Elišē p. 99¹²⁻¹³. 101 init., or *mateni gund* (probably = *mātiyān i gund*) with the var. *matenik* (= *mātiyānik*) *gund*, P'aust. Buz. p 34. Hübschmann, AG 192, quotes these passages, but gives no explanation of *matean*, doubting that it is Persian at all. That the two *mātiyān* are the same w. is beyond doubt; "the centre" is the core of the army. The authors of the *Nor Bargirk* are partly responsible for the confusion which has obscured the discussion: as learned men they knew the notice given by Herodotus (VII, 83) of the ten thousand Immortals forming the lifeguards of the Achaemenian Great Kings, and thus explained *matean* by ἄθάνατος, *Immortalis*! Essentially they were, of course, right, for the formation of the Iranian army had certainly not changed significantly since Achaemenian time; but the Arm. historians only deal with Sassanian, never with Achaemenian

history. Further remarks by Henning, Jackson Vol., p. 47, n. 2.

mātak [NKB; m'tk'] female: *gōr* ~ 11²⁻⁴ (m'tk'); ~ *karp* 57¹⁷; *ēvak nar u ēvak* ~ 94⁹⁻¹⁰; ~ . . . *a* ~ female . . . non-female 104¹⁶⁻¹⁷. – Arm. lw. *matak*; MPrs *m'yg* (!); Paz. *mādagī* = abstr. *mātakēh* (ŠGV VIII, 16) and = *mātakik* (ibid. XV, 27); NP *mādah*: from *māt* (q. v.).

mātakik [m'tkyk] belonging to, consisting of, materials: *ciš i* ~ *kart* things made of materials = art handiwork 118⁹⁻¹⁰. – From *mātak* 'the essential element of anything, its core, essence; materials', Paz. *mādag* (ŠGV XV, 53), but MPrs *m'yg* 'substance, nature' (A-H II); NP *māyah*. Arab *māddat* 'matter' is borrowed from *mādag*, but Arabized through association with *madda* 'to extend'.

mātak-var [m'tkwl] principal, essential, chief 87²². 104²⁶. – Paz. *mādavar*; cf Arm. lw. *matakarar* < **mātaka-dāra* 'administrator'; v. the preceding w. – Bailey, ZP 100, and BSOS XI, 1941, 796 sq.

mātakvarēh the essential of, the principles 121¹³.

matan [mtn'] only inf. and pt. = pret., to come, to arrive, to attain; to happen; as pres. *āy-* is used, v. *āmatan*; *apar* ~ to appear 109³. 111¹⁹; *ka-š Ahriman apar mat* when A. assailed him 94⁷; – *frāc* ~ to come forth, forward, to draw near (*zamān i zātan* 10²⁴⁻²⁵); to arrive, to come to the place: *frāc Vahuman* . . . *apar mat* 56¹⁻²; – *ō pēš mat* stepped forward 5¹⁵; – *kē mat kē-c rasēt* whoever has come and whoever will come 50²⁵; *ō paitākēh* ~ to come into sight, to emerge 110¹⁸. – < OP **gmatanaiy*, **gmata-*, v. s. v. *āmatan*.

matār [mt'l] one who always, or usually, or necessarily, comes: *Ērān ram i ānōd apar dar i Xiōn Arjāsp* ~ *būt hēnd* the

crowd of Iranians who used to come there, to the court of A. the Khionite 61⁶⁻⁷; *puhl ... kē har ahlav u druvand aviš* ~ the (Chinvat) bridge to which everyone, pious or wicked, inevitably comes 72¹³; **kaš-īp* (q. v.) *amāh mēnē ... kū* “*harvistēn matār hom pat zanišn*”, *nē amāh ētōn-ic harvistēn matār hē ō zanišn* however much you may think about us: “[I am an unavoidably-total-comer-to-slay =] I shall unavoidably come and slay (you) totally”, yet you will never attain to slay us totally 46⁶⁻⁸, with the gl. *kū-t ētōn nē apasihēnītan i apāc nē bavēm* ‘that is: it is not for thee to destroy (us) so utterly that we shall not come back’ (the first *amāh* is the proleptic obj. of the first *zanišn*, and the second *amāh* of the second *zanišn*; however, as the author passes to direct speech after *mēnē* the dir. obj. of the first *zanišn* ought to be *šmāh*, so the first *amāh* lacks all connection; *harvistēn* (q. v.), virtually a qualifier of *zanišn*, has been combined with *matār* as its attribute).

matārēh abstr. v. n. of *matan*: *pat nēvakēh aviš* ~ 70¹⁷⁻¹⁸; 90^{12.16}.

mātišt [m’tyšt’] maternal grandmother 36^{11.12}.

mazan [mzn’] Mazanian, sup. ~-tom “most Mazanian” = most devilish 61⁴. – Av. (1169) *māzainya-* ‘originating from Māzana-’, NP *Māzan-darān*, already in the Av. the abode of devs and unbelievers, MPrs *mzn*, pl. *mzn’n* ‘a class of demons’ (S, A–H I, 221), comp. *mzndr* ‘more Mazanian’ (A–H I, Gl.); Paz. *mazūtar*, *mazūtum* (ŠGV X, 59. 71), misreading of *mazantar*, *mazantom*.

mazdēšn [Prs inser. *mzdysn*], BP **māz-dēšn** [m’zdysn’, m’zdsn’; commonly in the distorted graphic form given I, 134, 9 A], Prth. inser. *mazdēzn* [mzdyzn]: Mazda-worshipper, adherent of the religion of Ahura Mazda, in Av. terminology: a Mazdayasnian; in the title of the Sas.

Great Kings: Prth in HajA:1.3. ŠPrth: 4.6; Prs in HajB: 1.3. ŠPrs: 4.6.11. P1: 1.3; – pl. cas. rect. ~ as the subj. of a pres. tense 97⁸. 98^{3.7.14}. 102^{10.20}; as the pred. 102⁹; – pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: gen. *artāi* ~-ān the (most) righteous of the Mazdayasnians 22¹⁴. 23⁹. 24⁹; *dēn i* ~-ān, also with ~ as an adj.: *dēn* ~ and ~ *dēn*, v. *dēn*; ~-ān seems to be used as the subj. of a pres. 97¹⁶⁻¹⁷ (*mazdesnān niḡrīn* [‘BYDWN-x₂ =] *kunēnd*; but the reading *māzdesnān ... kart* could also be justified). – Av. (1160) *mazdayasna-* ‘Mazda-worshipper’. (1169) *māzdayasna-/ni-* adj. ‘belonging to the Mazda-worshippers’; -*yasna-* < *yazna-* (from *yaz-*, v. *yaštan*) with the specific Av. change of -*zn-* > -*sn-*, unknown in WIr, where -*zn-* is preserved in NW and became -*šn-* in SW (*yazna-* > NP *jašn* ‘feast’). Prs *māzdēšn* is thus a learned w., borrowed from Av., whereas Prth has preserved the original form with -*zn* (Arm. lw. *mazdezn*). – Paz. renders the distorted form mechanically *mahēst* (Mx), but Skr. v. *majdaśasni*.

māzdēšnēh [m’zdysnyh] the state of being a Mazdayasnian 63¹⁴.

mazg [mzg] brain 69²⁵. – Av. (1159) *mazga-*; MPrs *mgj*, List 85; Paz. *maz(a)g*, *magz*; NP *mayz*.

mēnišn [mynšn’] thinking, thought, mind: together with *gōbišn* and *kunišn* v. *gōbišn*; Zartuxšt had ~ *i frārōntar hac hamāk gēhān* a mind more righteous than (that of) all human beings 54²⁵; ~ *i frārōnēh* the way of thinking of honest people 64¹⁴; – ~ *nihātan ō* to contemplate, to set one’s mind on 52²; *ō hān i ōišān* ~ *apar šut hēnd* they inspired them 40³⁻⁴; v. also *apakandan*, *bastan*, *bastišn*, *nihātan*, *ōpastan*, *viškaftan*, *vināsitan*; – *pat* ~ *i Pourušāsp bīm apakand* 48¹⁰⁻¹¹; *pat* ~ in my mind, through my inner senses 51⁶; *hān i ōi dōisr pat* ~ his (spiritual) eye in his mind = his inner intuition 52²⁶⁻²⁷;

v. also *zarmān*. – 80¹³⁻¹⁴ *u* ~ *i martōmān*: correct *u* [w] to ‘L: *ō* ~ *i martōmān*, v. *nihuftan*. – MPrs *mnyšn*; Paz. *manešn*.

mēnišnēh, v. *bavandak-mēnišnēh*.

mēnišnihā [mynšnyh’] in a spiritual way, with all one’s heart 63¹².

mēnišnik spiritual, hearty: ~ *dōstēh* 70²³.

mēnitan [mynytn’], opt. 2nd p. sg. *mēnēš* 33¹², to think, with *kū* that, often *ētōn* ~ *kū*: 40²⁵ etc. (as to 46⁶ sq. v. s. v. *matār*); parenthetically *mēnam* this is my opinion 56²⁶; imp. *mēn!* just think! lo and behold! 58¹⁵; – with an obj.: *ahlā-yēh* ~ to think righteousness, that which is righteous in an absolute sense 78²³, opp. *mitōxt* (q. v.) ~; *vēh martōm* ~ to think well of, to be well disposed towards men 73¹⁰, opp. *tar* (q. v.) ~; *mēnam tō rād nēvakēh* I mean well for thee 47²¹; *ēt i tō humat i-t mēnit* thy good thoughts that thou hast thought 73¹⁵⁻¹⁶, opp. *ēt i tō dušmat i-t mēnit* 75¹⁹; – with *pat* + abstr.: *Ohurmazd pat dātārēh u Ahriman pat marnjēn-ūtārēh* ~ to consider O. the Creator, A. the Destroyer 71⁸⁻⁹; *Ohurmazd pat hastēh hamē-būtēh hamē-bavētēh u anōšak-x^uatā-yēh* . . . , *Ahriman pat nēstēh* (q. v.) . . . *mēnitan* 63⁶⁻⁸. – Av. (1121sq.) ¹*man*; MPrs pres. *mn-*; Paz. *manīdan*, *menīdan*, *minīdan*. V. also *mēnišn*.

mēnōi [mdnwd: thus the FrP] A. adj. heavenly, celestial, immaterial, ideal (in the Platonic sense), always placed before the subst.: ~ *āstišnēh* 38²¹, ~ *kāmakēh* 40²², ~ *vēnišnēh* 110⁵, v. these ws.; ~ *āstēh* heavenly peace 56¹²; ~ *tāg i dēn* 56¹⁰, v. *tāg*; – often with the ending *-ē* before the headw.: ~ *-ē xrat* the Heavenly Wisdom (personified) 68–77, *passim*; ~ *-ē āsn-xrat* 76¹⁴; ~ *-ē* + a long series of abstract virtues 85¹⁴⁻¹⁸ ‘heavenly, of heavenly origin’; ~ *-ē dātistān* 77¹². – B. subst. 1. pers.: immaterial, spiritual being: *apazōnik* ~ *Ohurmazd* 39⁸⁻⁹; *ganāk* (v. this w.) ~ the Evil Spirit, Ahriman;

spannāk ~ 65⁶, *spēnāk* (-*nāi*) ~ 102^{15.17}, 103¹², 106²⁴ = Av. *Spēnta-Mainyu-*; 3 ~ 65⁴; ~ *i vēh* a good spirit, opp. ~ *i vattar* an evil spirit 65¹⁵; pl. the celestial gods, pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 40²³, 57⁸, 59²⁴, 72¹⁸, 74¹⁶, 89^{17.25}, with the app. *yazdān* 74^{13.16}; opp. *gētikān*, v. *gētik*, 34¹⁷. – 2. the heavenly world, the beyond, opp. *gētēh*, *gētāh* 36¹², 62^{6.17}, 68¹⁹⁻²⁰, 72³; *hīr i* ~ opp. *hīr i gētāh* 68¹⁴, 79^{8.11-12}, 80^{23.25}; *šahr i* ~ the realm of Heaven 66⁷; *mīzd i* ~ the reward of Heaven 62⁶, 65⁸. – Av. (1136) *mainyaoya-*, adj. of *mainyu-* (v. s. v. *dušmēn*); Paz. *mainyō*, *mīnō* etc.; NP *mīnō* ‘heaven’. The spelling *mdnwd* of FrP 1 (glossed by *mynwy*) is constant throughout the whole of BP, and must not be emended to *mynwg* or *mynwk*. An adj. *mēnōk* < **mainyava-ka-* is so far only attested in MPrs: *mynwg š’h* ‘the Heavenly King’ (List 85), and the abstr. *mynwgyh* ‘the quality of possessing an animal spirit (*mēnōg*)’, of the body, as opposed to *gy’n* and *rw’n* ‘the soul’, a purely Manichean terminology quite foreign to Zoroastrianism. The Zoroastrians have always understood *mēnōi* as an adj., rendering it in Skr by *paralokīya*, *paralokacara*, *śūnyacārīn* (‘existing in the air-space’, e. g. 77¹², 85¹⁴⁻¹⁸), *adṛśya* ‘invisible’ (ŠGV), only in the sense of B 2 by a subst.: *pat mēnōi* 72³ Skr. v. *paraloke*. The construction of this adj.: optional addition of the ending *-ē* and position before its headw., is taken over from the NW area, and known from Bal., where the adj. is regularly placed before its headw. and may, or may not, take the ending *-e* (thus Gilbertson) or *-ē*, *-en* (thus Longworth Dames; traces of this ending in BP v. s. v. *harvistēn harvēn*, *nēvakēn*). When this construction was borrowed by the SW language the ending *-ē* was mistaken for the *izāfat*; hence the translations of the Dasturs: *paralokīyā yā buddhiḥ* for *mēnōyē xrat*, etc.

mēnōyihā [mdnwdyh’] invisibly 65¹⁴.

mērak [mylk¹] a (young) man standing in personal association (through family-ties or partnership) with another: 13¹⁷⁻²³ of the confidant (v. s. v. *ōstavār*) sent by Artaxšēr to consult an Indian sage. – < **mairyaka*- from Av. (1151) *mairya*-, OInd *maryá*-, v. Wikander, *Mb* 22 sqq. As to the BP materials, v. Bthl, *ZsR* I, 37 sq. III, 25 sq. IV, 50 sqq. and the criticism by Wikander, l. c. 9 sqq. Add to the materials already collected: Nir., ed. Sanj., Introduction p. 23; ŠGV IV, 69, Skr. v. *mukhya* 'chief, leader'; NP *mīr* 'head of a family; master'.

mēš-sār [myšs¹] "of the sheep category" = of sheep-leather: *kamar i* ~ 6⁷. – Av. (1109) *maēša*-, NP *mēš* + *sār* < Av. (1566 sq.) *¹sarəda*- 'species'.

mēx [myh], **mēi* [*myd] pole 20²⁶. 42¹⁰ (**myd*). – NP *mēx*; connection with OP *mayūxa*- 'doorknob' (Kent), Skr *mayū-kha*- probable. The spelling was a crux in BP, as *myh* wholly coincides with MY' = *āp*. The spelling in 42¹⁰ is confirmed, e. g., by DkM 627⁶⁻⁸, and by **Mēi-var* (q. v.). At first sight it would seem to be a desperate attempt to get rid of the ambiguity by mutilating the last letter (I transliterated it in the Index **myh*) – true, only to fall into Charybdis, for now the spelling coincided with that of *mas* [ms]. But probably a reading *myd* is phonetically justified. Bal. (NW) has the form *mēh*, from which it is not far to SW *mēi* or *mē*, according to the alternation of final -h: -i: zero after a long vowel in the SW area.

mēxak [myhk¹] headquarter, the king's tent when the camp of his army is pitched 21²⁶. 22¹. – This is the reading of J.-A. after his MSS, and there was no reason to replace it by [mšk¹] *mašk*, as I unfortunately did in the text, following the example of Pagliaro and others. The emendation goes ultimately back to Geiger, the first who worked on the text

(Sitz.ber. d. Kön. bay. Ak. d. Wiss. 1890, 2. Bd, 43–84). Hübschmann read the three ws. *myhk*¹ [ZY] 'plzyn 22¹ in one: *mšk*¹plzyn, and identified it (AG 192) with Arm *maškapačēn* (P'aust. Buz. p. 78; there in pl.), also *maškavarzan* (ibid. p. 240), or *maš(k)aperčān* (Sebēos, not accessible to me), translating them 'the tent of the Great King'. However, these ws., which are manifestly identical but represent a foreign term imperfectly reproduced, signify 'accounts' (*mašk* 'leather' being the material used for such documents); Nor *Bargirk* explains it by the terms *hisāb*, *daftardār*, *daftarxāneh*, and the passages quoted above refer to the regimental treasurer or treasury forming part of the field army. The w. *mašk* (of Ass. origin) never signifies 'tent', only 'skin, leather'. The semantic connection between *mēxak* 'headquarter' and *mēx* 'pole' is obvious.

***Mēi-var** [mydwl] n. pr. of a South-Arabian king 117¹, lit. 'the Pole-bearer', probably the mocking translation of the name *Qais* born by the kings of Kinda, v. Nyberg, *Unvala* Vol. 111–112. – For *mēx-var*, v. s. v. *mēx*.

micak [mck¹] taste, flavour 89¹⁰. 100²². 104¹⁶⁻²⁰. – Paz. *mīža*; NP *mazah*.

mihr [mtr¹] 1. n. pr. the Aryan god *Mitra*, Av. *Miθra*: ~ *u Srōš u Rašn* 72¹⁷; ~ *u Zurvān i akanārak u mēnōyē dātistān* 77¹¹⁻¹²; ~ *x^uatāi nēvak*, *Dahmān Āfrin* 92¹³; ~ *yazēt u x^uaršet* 96¹¹; *ātur burzēn* ~ the third of the three imperial fires 1¹⁸. 2⁹, symbolizing the class of the cattle-breeders and farmers 2⁹ (cf Av. [1430] *Miθrō yō vouru.gaoyaotiš*); – existing in all animal beings 96⁵⁻⁶; – *Dadv pat* ~ the name of the 15th day of the month 97¹⁵⁻¹⁶. – 2. the sun 7⁸. 31⁷. 79^{13,18}. – 3. abstr. friendship, loyalty: ~ *u dōšāram i apāk ōišān* 8²⁶; ~ *i amāh* 9⁸; ~ *i ēvak ō dīt* 11⁹; *vēhān* ... ~ *dāšt u dōstēh varzīt* 55²⁶⁻²⁷. – Av. (1183 sqq.) *miθra*-.

***mih(a)rg** [mytlg; Vd. 21² mtlg] cloud, the sphere of the clouds 21⁷. – Existing in the sphere called in Av. *māna-*, v. s. v. *mānēnak*. -g is to be explained in the same way as in *andarg*, *vastarg*, *vistarg*, *vazurg*: the suff. -ka- was added directly to the stem (cf *arišk*, *hušk*) and -k- voiced by contact with the preceding -r-; -tl- is no doubt the archaistic spelling -θr- for MiIr -hr-; original form consequently **miθr-ka* > *mihrg* and then perhaps with secondary vowel *miharg*, cf **vazrka-* > *vazurg* etc. Possibly derived from *Miθra-*, cf Yt. 10⁶¹ where he is praised as the giver of rain; not identical with MTL' (for Prth MTR') = *vārān*, FrP 1.

Mihrak [mtr¹k¹] n. pr. 13²²–15²⁸ *passim*. – Elliptic form of anyone of the numerous compound names with *Miθra-*; examples v. in the following.

mihrān-druž [mtr¹ndlw¹] breaking one's promise, one's word; apostate 71¹⁶ || *uzdēs-paristār*; v. also *mihir-druž*. – Cf *mihrān kartan* to form an alliance KnS VI, 2. – Paz. *mihirqn-druž*.

mihrān-družēh breach of faith, or of loyalty 82²³. 85¹.

mihir-druž [mtr¹drwc¹] breaker of faith, traitor 9^{3.5.12}. – Av. (1186) *miθrō.drug-*, cf *druxtān* and *druž*, v. also *mihrān-druž*.

Mihrēh [mtr¹yh], *Mihriyānēh* [mtr¹yd¹nyh]: v. *Mahlāh*.

Mihir-narsahē [mtrnrshy] the Grand Vizer of King Bahrām V (420–438) and Yazdagird II (438–457): F:1.4. – Arm *Mihir-nerseh*.

***Mihir-nāz** [mtr¹n¹c] n. pr., my guess 115². – “Darling of *Miθra*”, cf MPrs *n'zwg* ‘graceful’ (A–H II), NP *nāzūk*, and names such as *Falak-nāz* ‘darling of Fate’, *Šāh-nāz* ‘darling of the king’ (f.), v. Justi, NB.

Mihir-zāt [mtr¹z¹t¹] n. pr. 115⁵. – “Born of *Miθra*”.

Misēh [msyh] v. *Mahlāh*.

mitōxt [mytwht¹] lie, falsehood 67¹¹. 78²¹. – Borrowed from Av. (1181) *miθaoxta-*, *miθōxta-*.

miyān [myd¹n¹] 1. the middle, the centre: *bun . . . miyān . . . fražām* 81¹; *x^uatāi i ~ i asmān* 7⁸; *han-tāi ō ~ van* to the middle of the tree 41⁵; *andar ~ i asmān* 86⁵; *hac ~ āp* from the middle of the water 56¹⁵; – *pat ~ kartan* to make manifest to all, splendid 67⁵; *ō ~ apakandan* to spread, disseminate 107¹⁶. – 2. prep. between: *~ i šmāh u ōišān damik i 30 frasang* 8⁶; *vīmand i ~ Ērān u Tūrān* 45^{10–11}; in the middle of 48¹⁵. 86⁶. – Av. (1115 sq.) ¹*maidya-*, (116 sq.) *maidyāna-*; MPrth *mdy'n*; MPrs *my'n*; Paz. NP *miyān*.

miyānak [my¹nk¹] adj. middle 102¹¹.

miyānjikēh [myd¹ncykyh] mediation, intercession 72¹⁷. – Paz. *miqžī*; NP *miyānji*.

miyānjikihā mediately: *~ pat rāh i xrat* through the medium of Reason 62¹⁶.

mizd [mzd; myzd 81²⁰] reward 62⁶. 65⁸. 80¹³; *~ pātdāšn dātān* to give a remuneration as recompense 103²⁵; wages 81²⁰. – Av. (1187) *mžda-*; Ps. *mzdy*; MPrs *mzd* (BBB); Paz. *mazd*; NP *mizd*, *muzd*.

mōd [mwd] hair 93²³. 100¹³. 120²⁵ (v. *ham-mōd*); *cand ~ ē tāk . . . nē* not a hairbreadth 72²². – SW pronunciation *mōi*; Paz. *mū*; NP *mū*, *mūy*.

mōdak [mwdk¹] mourning for the dead 86²⁰. – Paz. *mūyāi* < *mōdakēh*, Skr. v. *keśa-troṭana-* ‘the tearing of hair’ (through influence of the preceding w.); MPrs. *mwy'g* ‘lamenting’ (A–H II). Cf NP *must* ‘trouble, lamentation’ < **mud-ti-*.

mōg-mart [mwgmlt¹] v. *magū*.

mōk [mwk¹] shoe 29⁴, v. also *ēv-mōk*. – Paz. *mōk*; NP *mūq*; widely spread as a lw.: Arm *moik*; Talm, Syr *mōqā*; Arab *mūq*; cf Av. (837 sq.) *paiti-šmuxta-* ‘shoed’.

Mōsil [mwsl] Mosul 115¹⁶.

muhrak [mwhlk¹] draughtsman (in the tric-trac game) 120^{3,16}. – NP *muhrah*.

murtak [mwltk¹] dead 26^{3,21}. 27¹¹. 32⁸; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the dead 12²⁶, from

murtan [YMYTWN-tn¹; mwrtn¹] *mīr*-to die 3²¹. 9¹³ and *passim*; *frōt* ~ 54²¹; *bē* ~ 21¹³. 34¹³ etc. – Av. (1142) ¹*mar*-, pres. *mīrya*-, pt. *mārēta*-.

¹**murv** [mwlv¹; mwrw 40¹⁴] bird; sg. with indef. art. ~+1 = *murv-ē* 21¹³; pl. cas. rect. ~ 40² (after *dō*)^{4,14}; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 40¹⁶. 80². 86³; – ~ in coll. sense 94²⁰. – SW form with -v < -γ: Av. (1172) *mārəya*-, MP_{rth} *mwrg*, NP *murγ*, but MP_{rs} *mwrw*, Paz. *murū*.

²**murv** [mwlv¹] herb, grass, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 93²⁶. – MP_{rs} *mrw* (A–H I); a SW form; the NW form in NP *mary* ‘a species of grass’.

³**Murv** [mwlv¹] v. *Marv*.

murvak [mwlvk¹] 26²⁴, v. s. v. *sēn*.

murvāk [mwlvk¹] an augury, an omen 18¹. – MP_{rth} *mwrgw*’g (S); MP_{rs} *mwrw*’; *nyw-mwrw*’h ‘of good augury’ (A–H II); Paz. *murvāi*; NP *murvā*.

murvārīt [mwlvlyt¹] pearl, coll. pearls 12¹⁸. 29⁴. 118⁹. 120²⁶. – MP_{rth} *mwrg*’r’y^d (A–H III), *mwrg*’ry^d (MHC), borrowed from Gr μαργαριτης; *murvārīt* with -v- < -γ- = NP *murvārīd*, SW form.

murvēcak [mwlvwyck¹] chicken 92²⁰. – Demin. of ¹*murv*.

murv-nīš [mwlvnyš] soothsayer foretelling the future by the flight or other tokens of the birds, an augur, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 5¹⁵. – *murv* + *nīš*, the pres. st. of MP_{rs} *nyyšydn*, *nyyš*- ‘to see’ (A–H I, Verbum 168); cf *nīšān*.

Musrkān [mwslk’n¹] a people 115¹⁴. – Arab *masruqān*; Cat. 71–73.

must [mwst¹, inscr. mwsty] violation, outrage: ~ *u gīlak* 76¹; *apī-š* . . . *must*^y *u drōg andar nēst* and there is no violation and no lie (fraud) in it (= in the passage, i. e., to be feared when passing over the bridge) F:7; [~ *u adātihā i-šān patiš kunēnd* violation and iniquities which they commit against them (viz. water and fire) JN 16³⁷]. – Paz. *must*, Skr. v. *balātkāra* (Mx), possibly SW form < *mušti*- from Skr *muṣ*- ‘to rob, to steal, to plunder’; not identical with NP *must*, v. s. v. *mōdak*.

must-aparmānd [mwst¹ ’plm’nd] contumacious, insolent (*hac* towards) 4¹⁶; [the drunkard is ~ Mx 16⁶¹]. – Paz. *mustāvarmaq̄d*, Skr. v. *balātkārin* (Mx). Possibly ‘one who is *aparmānd* through violence, outrage’ (*must*, v. above): *aparmānd* (cf ²*apar*) ‘one who has got the upper hand and retained mastery’, subst. ‘compulsion, force’ [*hān dāt i-š pat aparmānd frāc aviš mat* ‘the law that has been enforced upon him’ PR 8⁶⁻⁷]. The explanation of Bthl, ZsR V, 53–56, seems little probable; quite unacceptable is that of Herzfeld, ApI, 247–249.

mustāpāt [mwst’p’t¹] merry settlement, in *Xōsrōi* ~ the name of a town, otherwise unknown, in Western Iran 114²⁰. Cat. 58 sq. – *āpāt* v. *āpātān*; *must* < **musta*-, pt. of OIr **maud*-, Skr *modate* ‘to be delighted’, whence Av. (1109) *maodanō.kara*- ‘affording sensual pleasure’, (280) *ahāmusta*- < **a-ham-musta*- ‘disgusting’.

mustōmand [mwst’wmnd] outraged, violated, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 8²⁶. – ‘Exposed to *must*’ (q. v.); NP *mustmvand* ‘poor, wretched’. Cf in active sense *must-kar* ‘defecting from (*hac*) his sovereign, rebellious’ KnS IV, 2.

mūtak [mwtk¹] *destructive, of Hēšm 61⁹. – FrO XI: *mruta* (Av.) = *mūtak*; Vd. 2²² *mūtak* of the winter, with the

gl. *kū ciš tapāh kunēt* 'that is: it destroys everything', rendering Av. (1197) *mrūra-*.

***mutfan** [mwtpn¹] *a pair, a couple: ~ *kartan* to come together as a married couple 101². – I believe it is the Av. (1182) *miθwana-* 'forming a pair (man

and woman)', with *mi-* > *mu-* through the influence of the labial; cf also *miθwa* = *gumēcak* FrO XI.

muzrāyik [mwcl'dyk] Egyptian, of Alexander the Great 107^{5,12}. – OP *mudrāya-*, SW form presupposing a NW form *muz-*.

N

-n (inscr., Pers) encl. pers. pron. 1 p. pl.: us; by us: *api-n* HajB:4.6.7. – < OIr **nah*, Av. (1031 sqq.) *nə*. Not used in the books; cf, however, s. v. *adak*.

nād (nāi) [n'd] reed-pipe, or flute, or a similar wind instrument: ~ *pazdēnd* (q. v.) 20¹⁰. – MPrth *nd* 'flute'; MPrs *n'y-pzd* 'flute-player' (A-H II); Ps. *n'dy*; NP *nāi* 'a reed; reedpipe'; v. Bailey, TPhS 1952, 61–62. – *nāi* is the SW form.

***nadistān** read *nehēstan*, q. v.

nahom [nhwm], **nohom** [nhwwm] the ninth. – MPrth *nhwm*; MPrs *nw(w)m*; NP *nuhum*.

Nahr-tīrak [n'hltlyk¹] a town in Khuzistan 116²⁴. – Arab *Nahr-tīrā*, Yāqūt 4, 837; Cat. 98.

nāirīk [n'ylyk], **nārik** [n'lyk] woman, mistress 41¹¹. 74¹². 100¹⁹. – Borrowed from Av. (1065) *nāiri-*, *nāirikā-*.

nām [ŠM; n'm 9¹⁵] name 1⁶. 9¹⁵ and *passim*; in headings *pat* ~ *i* ... in the name of ... – Av. OP (1062 sqq.) *nāman-*; common Ir.

namāc [nm'c¹]; 'SGDH, inscr. SGDH] adoration, homage: ~ *u paristišn i yazdān* adoration and worship of the gods 68¹⁶; ~ *burtan* to do adoration by prostrating oneself before (kings and superiors): *hac dar i oīšān bagān* ~ *burt* (from the door of =) at the court of His Majesty I made the prostration (before him) P1:4; *pat rōd ōpast u* ~ *burt* he bowed down on his face and paid (him) homage 11²⁰ (the προσκύνησις); 1¹⁶ (ō).

14¹⁸. 18²⁰. 19²⁷. 35³ (*bē ō*). 104¹¹ (*pat*). – Av. (1069) *nəmah-*; MPrthPrs *nm'c*; FrP 19 'SGDH = *nm'c*, but Cod. S₂ XVII, 7 *nm's* with NP gl. *namāj*; Paz. *namāž*; NP *namāz*.

nāmak [n'mk¹; inscr. n'mky; ŠM-k¹] inscription P2:3; letter 3³ etc.; book 107¹. 121¹⁹; in book-titles: *Kār-nāmak*, *Pand-nāmak* etc. – MPrs *n'mg*; NP *nāmah*; from *nām*.

namat [nmt¹] felt 31¹⁷. – Av. (1068) *nəmata-*, regarding which v. Benveniste, BSL 32, 1931, 82 sq.; NP *namad*; borrowed in Aram and Arab (*namaṭ*).

nām-āvurt [n'm'wwlt¹] *bringer of renown 27²³. – *āvurt* possibly from the nom. sg. of **ā-bartar-*: **ā-bartā* > **āvart* remodeled after the pt. pass. *āvurt*; v. *āvurtan*.

nām-burtār [ŠM-bwlt¹] (child) who bears (and propagates) the name of a p. and his family 1⁶. – V. *burtan*.

nāmēnītan [n'mynytn¹] to call by name 112²⁰.

nāmīk [n'myk] renowned, comp. ~ *-tar* 22⁷. 9¹⁶. 17⁸. 47²⁷; *Baxl i* ~ 113²⁰; v. also *frāc-nāmīk*.

nām-cišt [n'mcšt¹] especially, particularly 18³; *pat* ~ 80¹⁸. – = Paz.; from *nām* + *cišt*, pt. of Av. (429 sqq.) *kaēš-* 'to teach, to assign'.

nāmcištīk special, particular 110¹².

Nām-x^uāst [n'mhw'st¹; ŠMhw'st¹] n. pr. 18¹¹ (ŠM-). 16. 19²⁶. 22¹³⁻¹⁵. – Possibly the

nom. sg. **nāma-x^uāstā* of the nomen actoris **-x^uāstar-* 'he who desires renown', cf *nām-āvurt*.

nān [LHM'] bread 86²², with the indef. art. ~ + 1 = *nān-ē*. – MPrs *n'n*; NP *nān*. Gauthiot, MSL 19, 1915, 129 sq.

nang [nng] disgrace 15⁵; ~ *rād* for shame (being ashamed) 69³. 84¹⁵, Skr v. *lajjā-hetoh*. – = Paz. NP; MPrth *nng* 'infamy' (S).

nap [npy] grandson HajB:4. ŠPrs:8. – Nom. sg. **napā* of Av. (1039) *napāt*; NP *navah* < **napak*.

nar [ZKL] male 11². 94⁹; man 74¹². 92¹⁰. – Common Ir.

narm [nlm] soft 47²⁰. – V. also s. v. **a-namr-tom*.

Narsah [nrshy] n. pr. masc. P 1:7 (twice). – Av. (1054) *Nairyō.sarha-*; MPrth *nrystfyzd*; MPrs *nrysth-yzd* (A–H I); Arm *Nerseh*.

nasāi [ns'y] corpse 60²¹. 72⁷. 94²⁴. – Av. (1057) *nasu-*, acc. *nasāum*, pl. nom. *nasāvō*; MPrth *ns'w*; MPrs *ns'h* (A–H I); NP *nasā* 'dead'.

Nasibin [*ns(y)byn'] Nisibis (syr *Nšibīn*) 114²⁵.

nask [nsk] properly 'bundle, bunch', the name of each of the 21 "books" or collection of texts forming together the Sassanian Avesta 109¹⁷. – Av. *naska-* in (1060) *naskō.frasa-* 'one who devotes himself to the study of the *nasks*'.

Navāzak [nw'ck'] a town in Bactria 113²⁰. – Cat. 34.

naxcīr [nhcyl] hunting 3^{14.17} etc. – MPrth *nxcyr* 'game, prey' (MHC); KZŠPrth l. 24 *nhšyr(-pty)* = Prs l. 30 *nhcyr(-pt)*; MPrs *nhcyhr* (S, A–H I); NP *naxcīr*; borrowed: Arm *naxcīr-k'* 'massacre'; Syr *naḥšīrā*, etc., v. Telegdi 228; Bailey, BSOAS XI, 1943, 774; XIII, 1949, 122. Asmussen, AO XXX, 1961, 1–20.

Nax^u-Ohurmazd [nhw 'whrmzdy] n. pr. masc. P 1:6. – MPrthPrs *nwx* 'beginning, the first of anything'; ~ 'foremost is O'.

nax^uist [nhwst'] the first 35¹². 111⁴; adv. 116³. – MPrth *naxwšt*; MPrs *naxwst*; Paz. *naxust*; NP *nuxust*; sup. of the preceding w.

Nayāzem [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's forefathers 47¹. – This form with an initial *n-* (quite unmistakable in the Dk MS) is also found in *Vicarkart i dēnik* 28 (*Nayāzem*); in other sources (also Arab.) without *n-*: BdA p. 235¹ *Ayazim*, BdJ 79⁷ *Ayazemni*, etc.

nayitan [DBYLWN-tn', DBLWN-tn'] *nay-* to conduct, to bring, to lead; ideogr. + *x₁* for pres. 3d p. pl. *nayēnd* 65¹⁸; ideogr. + *x₂* for pt. pass. = pret. 3d p. *nayit* 12²⁰. 51⁵. 57¹⁷. 117¹⁰. – Av. (1042) *nay-*; MPrs inf. *nyydn* (A–H I), pt. *nyyd* (A–H II); FrP 20 DBLWN-tn' = (K) *nytn'* read *nayīdan*; (S₁) *nyytn'* read *nyaiidan* (for *nayīdan*); (S₂) ideogr. + NP *nayīdan*; P ideogr. + NP *na'īdan*; only one MS (O) has Phl *nytn'*, Paz. *nīdan*. The pres. forms given in Paz. are: (K) *naīd naīm*; (P) NP *na'īd* nym; (S₂) NP *na'īd* nym, but (Paz.) *nyīd nyem*; Paz. Mx 74²³ *nīed*, 90¹⁷ *nēnd*.

nazd [nzd] 1. adj. near: ~ *bām* daybreak 5³; without *bām*, subst. daybreak 6⁵, cas. obl. *nazdēh* 44¹³. – 2. adv. ~ *ō* near, shortly before 105¹³. – 3. prep. near to 50⁵; with 56²⁷. – Av. (1061) comp. *nazdyō*; MPrs *nzd* (S, A–H II); NP *nazd*.

nazdēh v. the preceding w.

nazdik 1. adj. adjacent, comp. ~-tar 1⁴. – 2. vicinity, proximity: *hac* ~ from near, opp. *hac dūr* from far 73¹¹. 75¹²⁻¹³; in prepositional expressions, also with the cas. obl. ~-ēh : *ō* ~, *ō* ~-ēh into the presence of 53²¹; *ō* ~ *i* to 9¹¹; *bē* *ō* ~ *i* towards 99^{2.5-6}; *pat hān* ~-ēh in the vicinity of it 52¹⁹⁻²⁰; *pat* ~-ēh *i* beside, at the side of 57¹⁶. 74¹⁸; *pat hān i* ... ~-ēh

near, shortly before 106⁴ (cf s. v. *nazd*); – prep.: ~ *i* with, in the service of 6⁵⁻⁶; ~ *ēh i* to 3⁶. – = Paz. NP; MP_{Prs} *nzdyk* (S).

nazdikēh v. the preceding w.

nazdist [nzdst¹, nzdyt¹] first: adj. 35⁷; adv. 96³. – Av. (1060) *nazdišta*–.

nē [L¹; 103⁸ nyd] not; its position in the sentence is freer than in NP; *nē* . . . *u nē* or *nē* . . . *u nē-c* 72²⁰⁻²¹; *nē* before the subj. is repeated before the vb. 35¹⁵⁻¹⁶; in antitheses: . . . *nē, bē* not . . . , but 6¹⁶, *nē ēvāc* . . . *bē* not only . . . but also 45⁵⁻⁶, *nē* . . . *bē ka* only when 20¹⁸; only that 21¹⁵: v. s. v. *bē*; cf s. v. *pātišāi*; emphatic: *nē ka* 20⁶, v. s. v. *ka*; – if a vb. has the prev. *bē* the negation follows this: *bē nē hīlam* 23²³; *apāc bē nē šavēnd* 24¹⁵; etc.; if the vb. has another prev. the negation precedes this: *nē apar āxist* 23³ etc.; *nē apāc nikērīt* 23⁸ etc.; – interj. no! 32⁴. – Av. (1072 sqq.) *nōit*, OP *naiy*; common Ir; NP *nah, na*–.

nehē-stān [KNY¹-st¹n¹] bunch of reeds, reed-bank 25³. – FrP 4 KNY¹: nyhy, to be read *nehē* < **na(y)ē* (insertion of *-h* in the hiatus), SW form of **nadē*, cas. obl. sg. of *nad*, v. s. v. *nād* (*nāi*). The form *nehē* of the FrP is probably abstracted from the compound *nehē-stān*; as to the cas. obl. cf *kārē-cār*. – NP *nayistān*.

nēm [nym; PRG] half: *cand i* ~ [PRG] *rōc* as long as half a day 31¹⁹; v. the following ws. – Av. (1036) *naēma*–; M PrthPrs *nym*; Paz. NP *nīm*.

nēmak [nymk¹] one of two opposite sides: 1. half: (*pat*) ~ *i asmān* midway of heaven, half-way from the top of heaven to its bottom 93^{2.6}. – 2. side in general, direction: *hac apartar* ~ from above 43²⁶⁻²⁷. 58¹⁹; *hac rapitfaktar* (q. v.) ~ 56⁶; *hac pēš* ~ in front, as opposed to *hac pasēh* 57²⁴; *ōi pēš* ~ straight on, exactly facing (him) 56¹⁷; – temporal:

pēš ~ *i* before 36¹⁶. 41¹⁸, cf Av. (132) *antarāt naēmāt* + gen. of a temporal w. ‘within’. – V. *nēm*.

nēm-rōc [nymlwc¹; PRG YWM] midday 713.23. 67⁵. 96¹¹; – south 115²¹. 120¹¹. – MPrthPrs *nymrwz*; NP *nīmruz*.

nēm-vēcak [nymwyck¹] half share: *pat* ~ 22¹⁷, v. **kai-bāg*; from *vēcak* (q. v.).

nērōk [nylwk¹] strength, power, might 14¹⁰. 15⁹⁻²⁰ and *passim*. MP_{Prs} *nyrug* (S, BBB); Paz. NP *nirō*.

nērōkōmandēh [nylwk¹wmndyh] the quality of possessing strength 14³, seems to refer to the age of maturity.

Nērōsang [nylwksng, nylwsng] the divine messenger of the gods 39¹⁸. 47³. 60^{9.10}. – Borrowed from Av. *Nairyō.san*-*ha*–, v. *Narsah*.

nēst [L¹YT¹, inscr. L¹YTY] is not, v. *h*–.

nēstēh [L¹YT¹-yh] non-existence 63⁷.

nēv [TB, inscr. TB; ndw¹ 106⁶] brave, valiant 19. 22–30 *passim*; 116¹⁸; adv. 25². 27²⁵ etc.; strong, sure, of the hand of an archer HajA: 11. 14. B: 12. 16; P 2: 7–8 according to a photograph taken by Professor Luschey, Tehran: . . . KBYR (8) TB krt̄y ‘BYDWN-n = *vas nēv kart kunān* would that I might achieve many valiant deeds (reading almost certain, according to my personal inspection of the monument 16.10.1971; erroneous readings and interpretations by Frye, AO XXX, 86). – OP *naiba*–; v. next w.

nēvāk [ndwk¹] good in a general sense; beautiful, nice; favorable, comp. ~-*tar* 60¹⁴; adv. well 2²⁰. 71³. 76¹⁶; as an attr. commonly placed after its headw., but ~ *jāyišn* 121⁴ as against *jāyišn i* ~ 18¹, *yatak i* ~ 113³; – placed before its headw., with the ending *-ē* or *-ēn*: ~-*ē āvām* the favorable time 55²³; ~-*ēn kunišn* good deeds 72²⁷, v. s. v. *mēnōi*. – Ps. *nywk*–; Paz. *nēk, nyak*; NP *nēk*.

nēvakēh beauty, bliss 104¹³. 120⁷; v. also *purrr-nēvakēh*.

nēvakēn v. *nēvak*.

Nēvak-gāv [ndwk' TWR'] n. pr. one of the *Āθwiyān* (*Āspikān*) family 47⁵.

nēvak-gōhrēh [ndwkgwhlyh] the quality of being of good substance 79³.

nēvakōk [ndwkwk'; NKD'N] beautiful, lovely, nice, pretty 7¹⁸ etc. *passim*; gl. of NKD'N 57²⁴. – NP *nīkū* < *nēkō*. Cf Benveniste, *Modi* Vol. 1930, 3. The contracted form is surely old.

nēvakōkēh beauty 15²¹.

nēvakōkihā nicely 14⁸.

nēv-artaxšēr [ndw'ltšdl] the game of tric-trac 3¹⁵. 120^{1.2.15}. 121⁷. – “Brave Ardasher”; Talm. *nrđšyr*, Arab *nardašir*, Telegdi 249; Goldziher, *MSt* I, 168, n. 3.

Nēv-Šāhpuhr [ndwšhpwhl] Nishapur 114¹⁰. – “Brave Shapur”.

nēzak [nyck'] lance, javelin 20¹⁹ and *passim*. – Av. (1037) *naēza-*; MPrth *nyzg* (S); Paz. *nēža*; NP *nīzah*; Arab lw. *naizak-*.

nifrīn [nplyn'] curse 97¹⁷. – *ni* + Av. (1016 sq.) *frāy-*, opp. *āfrīn* (q. v.); MPrs *nfryn* (S); Paz. *nifrīn*; NP *nafrīn*.

nifrītak [nplytk'] cursed 66¹⁷. – Pt. of *ni-frāy-*, v. above.

***nignē-sār** [*ngnys'l] *annihilated, *powerless 90²⁶. – Reading quite hypothetical; Paz. substitutes *nazār* ‘thin, emaciated’, Skr. v. *kṛśa*. The last element may be *-sār* as in NP *nigū-sūr* ‘turned upside down’, but the first element, which allows a great many other readings, can by no means be identified with NP *nigū* < *nīkūn* (let alone that the meaning does not suit the context). Could it quite simply be the Av. (492) pres. *nīyne* ‘I shall knock down’ Yt. 4⁵ (*θwqmca dru-jəmca nīyne*), taken over from the Av. language as a petrified term? A mere guess.

nihān [nyh'n'] secrecy; a secret place, a hiding-place: *pat* ~ secretly 5² etc.; *hac* ~ from an ambush 25¹⁹; ~ *kartan* to hide 10²³; *ōi* ~ *bē dātan* to put aside in safe custody 42¹⁰; *pat* ~ *dāstan* to conceal 16^{5.24-25} (*hac* from); ~ *ravišn*, *-nēh* v. these ws. – Cf Av. (1082) *niḏāti-*. Paz. *nihq*, NP *nihān*.

nihānīk concealed 90³.

nihātak [HNHTWN-tk'] the method of placing, arrangement 120¹⁴. – Subst. formed from the pt. of

nihātan [HNHTWN-tn'] *nih-* to put, to place, to lay down, to deposit: *pād pat darrak*^y ~ to put one's feet on the rock HajB:6-7.12-13; *tigr andar kamān* ~ to put the arrow to the bow (-string) 100⁴; *catrang* ~ to arrange a game of chess 119^{14.20.21}; *gartānāk bē* ~ to cast the dice 120²¹⁻²²; *pat* ... ~ to deposit in ... 107¹⁰. 113¹²; *apar* ~ to put (wood) on (the fire) 95²; *dast apar* ~ to put one's hand (to work) 62¹⁵; *bē* ~ to deposit 42¹⁶, to take off (a garment) 57¹⁷; – *nām* ~ to give a name, to name 10²⁵⁻²⁶. 114²¹. 116²³; *pat nām i* ... ~ to name after 120¹⁻²; *mēnišn* ~ *ō* to ponder on 5²²⁻²³. – Av. (721 sq.) *ni-dā-*; MPrs *nh'dn*, *nyh'dg*, *Verbum* 194; Ps. *nyd't*; Paz. *nahādan*; NP *nihādan*; only SW.

Nihāvand [nyh'wnd] the town of Nihavand 115⁸. – Gr Νιφαυάνδα, Cat. 68; Eilers, *AOI* 22, 1954, 325.

nihaxtan [nh'htn'] *to coil, of snakes: *apar gaz nihaxt hēnd* (with the gl. *kū šūt hēnd*) *apar ō hān i murv pus* the snakes coiled upon the nestling 40⁹⁻¹⁰. – Cf the name of the crocodile or alligator: MPrs *nhng* List 85, Arm. lw. *nhang*, NP *nahang*, in all probability < **ni-θanga-* ‘the dragger, the crawler’ from *ni* + Av. (784) *θang-* ‘to draw’, which may well have been used for the coiling movements of snakes. In NW (*ni-θang-*) *nihaxtan* signifies ‘to hold back, to restrain’ (A-H III, MHC, Ghilain 51).

nihišn [HNHTWN-šn¹] the act of arranging (the tric-trac game) 118, title. – V. *nihātan* and *nihātak*.

nihuftan [nhwptn¹] *nihumb-* [nhwmb-] to conceal, to cover: *api-š apar varr nihuft* he covered himself with his garment 56¹⁷; *apar* ~ to conceal, to keep from the knowledge of 80¹¹ = *bē* ~ 80¹⁴ (read ‘*L mēnišn* l. 13’); in both places restore the reading of the MSS: *nhwmbt*¹ = *nihumbet* (not *-byt*¹ = *-bēt*). – MPrs *nhwft* *nhwmb-* or *nhwm-* = *nihumm-* with assimilation (A–H II, BBB); Paz. *nahuftan* *nahumb-*; NP *nihuftan* *nihumb-*. Verbum 200; Bailey, ZP 83 (82 n. 5).

nihuftārēh [nhwpt¹lyh] v. n. of the preceding vb.: *pat* ~ clandestinely 67¹⁵.

nihvārišn [nswb¹lšn¹] outflow, of water 86^{8,9}. – *-s-* for *-h-* and *-wb-* for *-v-* are common spellings. SW form of *ni* + OIr **θvar-*, Skr *tvar-* ‘to hurry’; NW form *nidfar-*: MPrth pt. *nydfwrd* pres. *nydf¹r-*, but Paikuli Prth *nytp¹r-*: Ghilain 74; Henning, BSOS X, 1938, 105 n. 3.

nikāh [nk¹s] look, glance, observation; custody, care: ~ *kartan* to look on, to watch 15². 25^{6,24}. 27²⁶. 28¹⁷; ~ *dāštan* to notice, to observe, to pay attention to 108²². 121¹⁴; *apar* ~ *dāštan* to keep in safe custody 41¹². – MPrth *ng¹h* ‘look, attention’, n. *kyrdn* ‘to notice’ (A–H III); Paz. *nagāh*, NP *nigāh*; < OIr **ni-kāθa-* from *kā-*, v. *ākāh*. Another derivative was **niš-kāθa-* > MiIr **niškāh* ‘contempt’, preserved in Arm *nškah-em* ‘to reject, to condemn’. Cf also Arm *nkat linel* or *nkat-em* ‘to see, to consider, to contemplate’ from MiIr **nikāt* < OIr **nikātā*, nom. sg. of the nomen actoris **nikātar-* ‘contemplator’. The pt. pass. **nikāta-* is found in the name of the 15th *nask* (q. v.) of the Sas. Avesta: *Nikātom* [nyk¹-twm] = Av. **nikātəm* ‘that which is observed (in medical matters)’.

nikāh-dārēh [-d¹lyh] custody, safekeeping 82¹³.

nikand [nknd] pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. 92¹⁵, uncertain: *api-š gōhr x^uarraḥ bē* ~ seems to mean: he projected, threw forth, (from his own essence) its (= the earth’s) substance-light, i. e. the heavenly light which forms the substance of the material world, cf BdA p. 11²⁻³ *Ohurmazd hac hān i x^uēš x^uatēh <gētāh rōšnēh u> hac gētāh rōšnēh karp i dāmān i x^uēš frāc brihēnūt*, where *gētāh rōšnēh* seems to be a synonym of *gōhr x^uarraḥ*; *nikandan* from *ni* + the root *kan-* ‘to throw’ which is found in *apakandan* (q. v.).

nikēc [nkyc¹] disclosure, exposition of the doctrines of Religion, dogmatic commentary: ~ *i vēh-dēn* 36⁶. 111². – V. *nikēxtan*. Paz. *nigēž*, Skr. v. *saṃniveśa* (ŠGV).

nikēcišn the act of disclosing, exposing Religion 109⁴.

nikērāi [nkyl¹y] he who denies his responsibility for a th. (whether he has assumed this responsibility by himself, or it rests upon him for other reasons), breaker of an engagement or an obligation 82¹³. – A juridical term, opp. *x^uastūk* ‘he who acknowledges such responsibility’, v. Bthl, ZsR II, 37–40. Cf BdA p. 184¹²sqq.: *Akataš dēv druž i nikērāyēh hac dāmān: hac ciš i frārōn nikērāi kunēt; cigōn gōbēt kū: kē ciš ō an tan dahēt, kē martōm hac ciš i frārōn nikērāi dārēt, adak-iš Akataš dēv šnāyēnūt bavēt* ‘the dev A. is the evil spirit of breach of engagements with created beings: he makes (them) evade (a lawful thing =) what is legally agreed upon; as it is said: suppose a man gives something to another individual, if he persists in denying to (this) man the thing legally given he will have satisfied the dev A.’ In a general sense ŠGV XIV, 80: *ke nigērāe +ō awāž-dādaq ež in gavešni qš [= hān-aš] rā gavešni-āzād dastūrē bād* [West emends arbitrarily *nigērāe* of the MSS to **nigarāe*; +ō: MSS *u*, a very common fault, v. s. v. *u*] ‘for him who

wants to elude people of a perverted law by refuting this argumentation, for him a *dastūr* well versed in argumentation will be needed'. Bthl, followed by de Menasce (ŠGV, l. c.), rejected the traditional reading *nikērāi* and substituted for it *wkyl'y* = **vi-γīrāi* (< *vi* + *grab-*, v. *grifstan*). However, Paz. *nigērāi* (abstr.) is enumerated in the *Patūt Pašimānī* (Paz. *Texts* Antiâ 123⁶) among the sins the confessor has to atone for; a ghost-word in a text playing such a part in practical religious life is not probable. The form *nikērāi* should not be challenged. In my opinion it stands for **nikerrāi* < **nikert-rāi* < OIr **nikrta-rāda* from 1) **nikrta-* 'dishonest, mean, ignoble', cf Skr *nikṛti-* 'dishonest' and 'dishonesty, plots', *nikṛta-* 'humiliated, mean', neutr. also 'dishonesty', evidently to be combined with ²*kartan* (q. v.), 2) **rāda-*, MPrs *r'y*, v. s. v. ¹*rād*, thus 'whose judging is mean, dishonest'.

nikērišn [nkdlšn¹] the act of seeing, looking, watching, caring for: *x⁴arxšēt* ~ *kartan* to bring to light 90³; – watchfulness 121¹⁴⁻¹⁸; *pat* ~ carefully 81^{8,20}; *dūr* ~ far-sighted, sup. ~-*tom* 50²³; examination 112³.

nikēritan [nkdltn¹] to look, to watch, to notice; to consider, to reflect: *nikēr kū nē* ... take care not to ... 4⁵; *api-š bē-c nikērūt kū* ... and she reflected, thinking (+ dir. speech) 38¹²; *apfr rāyēnitan i Zartuxšt nikērūt* he pondered as to how to do away with Z. 50¹⁹; – *apāc* ~ to look up 23³⁻¹⁸; – *tō an* ... *apar nikēram pat apazōnikēh u bavandak-mēnišnēh kū-t pat hān xānak nikēram i-t hast* as for thee, with (my) heavenly powers and perfect thinking I see through thee, namely, I see thee in that house which is thine [i. e. Hell] 53²⁴⁻²⁶, cf s. v. *aržān-ikēnitan*. – Paz. *nigerīdan*, *nigarīdan*; NP *nigarīdan*, *-istan*. The spelling *nkdl* is attested by FrP 10. As the spelling *-dl-* regularly denotes *-ēr-* we have to establish

the pronunciation *nikēr-* < **ni-karyati* (of the same type as the syn. *spas-*: *spasyeiti* 'he spies, finds out', cf also Skr *paśyati*), which also accounts for Paz. NP *nigar-*, *niger-*, cf *mēn(ītan)* < **manyati*: Paz. *manīdan*, *minīdan*. Hübschmann, PSt. 102, no. 1038, *nikīr-* < **nikriya-* (better **nikrya-*), accepted by Bthl; I disagree. – Arm. lw. **nkirt-* (< **ni-kirt-*) in *nkrt-em* 'to strive for, to care for' in the N. T., Ep. ad Philipp. 3¹³. – To be combined with ²*kartan*; cf also Skr *kal-* 'to observe, to mean, to consider'.

nikēxtan [nkyhtn¹] *nikēc-* [nkyc-] to disclose, to expose, to expound Religion and religious matters 60²⁶. – V. also *nikēcīšn*. – Paz. *nigēžīdan*. Inf. *nikēxtan* DkM 821¹.

nikūnēh [nkwnyh] downwards: *pat* ~ emphasizing the prev. *frōt* 51²³. 52⁴⁻⁵. – NP *nigūn*, *nigū(n)sār*; MPrth *ngws'r* (S, MHC), cf Arm. lw. *nkun* 'defeated, contemptible'. Cf *pasēh*, *pēšē* (v. s. v. *pēš*), *ulēh*.

nimāyišnihā [nm'dšnyh¹] adv. of the v. n. *nimāyišn* (from the next w.): *gētē handācak* ~-*c* ... *spurrīk* perfect as far as measured by earthly measure 110⁶; v. *handācak*.

nimūtan [nmwtn¹] *nimāy-* [nm'd-], pres. 3d p. sg. nm'dt¹, inser. nm'dty, both = *nimāyēt*, 3d p. pl. nm'dynd = *nimāyēnd*, to show, to denote, to signify, to indicate 5¹². 8¹⁰ etc.; to teach 81¹¹; – a syn. of *kartan*: *pātīfrās* ~ 101¹²; *handācak* ~, v. the preceding w.; *bahrak* ~ to allot a share 115²⁻³. – < *ni* + Av. OP (1165) *māy-*, cf *framūtan*; MPrth nm'dn nm'y-; MPrs nmwdn nm'y; Paz. NP *namūdan*; Verbum 203.

nimūtārēh abstr. v. n. of the preceding vb.: indication, act of establishing 45¹³; manifestation 71³; teaching 112²⁰.

nipart [nplt¹] quarrel, combat 70³. 107⁶. – MPrth pt. *nbrd'd* 'to combat', Ghilain 53; Paz. *naward*; NP *nabard*.

nipartak [npltk¹] brave, excellent 3¹⁶. 16¹⁰. – NP *nabardah* ‘warlike, brave’, *navard* ‘worthy, excellent’.

nipast [npst¹] place where a thing is deposited, depository, gl. of KLYT’ = *qellāitā* (v. Ideograms) 107¹⁰. – I reject the interpretation of the passage given by Bailey, ZP 152. There is no evidence whatever of an ideogr. KLYT’ = QRYT’ being used for *diz* ‘fortress’. This Aram. w. always signifies ‘village’; in the FrP, ch. 2, it is hidden behind the somewaht bewildering disguise MRDYN¹ (-DYN- common error for -YT-) for MRYT’ for QRYT’ (cf MDM for QDM) = *rōtastak* (q. v.). A form **nipist* for *nipišt* is nowhere attested, so the *diz i nipīšt* has to disappear from our context. KLYT’ = Aram *qellāitā* (ultimately from lat. *cella*) refers obviously in KnS VI, 11 to the sanctuary of the Dragon of Kirman, most probably a cavern. – I deeply deplore the Ahrimanic slip of pen which made me write *nipāst*, instead of *nipast*, as the equivalent of KLYT’ in the Index, I, 160a, 14. A benevolent critic will find the correct reading *nipast* in I, 157a, 30. – From *nipastan*; *nipast* is to *nipastan* what *nišast* is to *nišastan*.

nipastan [npstn¹] to fall down, to lie, lay oneself down: *ul nipast hēnd* they laid themselves down (for coition) 43^{6,9–11}, cf s. v. *ul*. – < *ni* + Av. (819) *pat-* or (841) *pad-*, *paθ-*, which have coalesced; cf *ōpastan*. Pres. *nipēm-* from **nipēmītan*, a den. of **nipēm* < **nipadman-* (cf *nišēm* < **nišadman-*): HN 1¹¹ Av. *x^uafnāda ustryam-nō* = Phl *i pat x^uē ul nipēmišnēh* ‘when laying himself down to sleep’. NP *navīm* < *nipēm* adv. ‘just at the very moment when it fell (occurred)’: *ba-navīm-i dīdan šināxt* ‘simply and solely by seeing (it) he understood’ (BQ).

nipāstan [np’stn¹] to lay, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. 48^{16,25}. 49¹³. – Caus. of the preceding vb.

nipēk [npyk¹] document, codex, book, pl. *~ihā* 108⁹. 109⁷. 111^{2,3,17}. 112⁸. – < **ni-paya-ka-* ‘that which is kept, or is to be kept, in safe custody’, ‘record’, originally an administrative term; MP^rth Prs *nbyg*; Paz. *nevē, nivē*. From Av. (886) *ni-pāy-* (pres. also *pay-*). – Bthl’s etymology: *nipēk* < **nipēhak* < **ni-paiθa-ka-* from a SW form of *nipištan* (MirM IV, 30, n. 2) is untenable.

nipēkēnītan [npykynytn¹] to codify, to reduce to the form of an official book 111⁹.

nipišt [npšt¹] that which is written, coll. documents: *diz i ~* the archive 108¹⁷. 111^{11,13}.

nipištan [npštn¹; YKTYBWN-tn¹] *nipēs-* to write 4¹⁰. 110²⁰ etc.; *nipišt ēstēt* it has been written, it is written 113⁶; *nipišt ēstāt* it was written 1^{1–2}; – pres. pass. *nipēsihēt* [YKTYBWN-yhyt¹] is being written 18³; – *pat āp i zarr nipīštak* 107⁹; *apar nipīštak* written down 108²¹; *nāmak ~ ō* to write a letter to 4^{8–9}. 8²², an inscription P 2: 3. 4; *apar fravartak ētōn nipīšt ēstāt kū* it was written in the letter (then dir. speech) 18²²; *apar ēn ayyātkār nipīšt ēstēt* 113^{5–6}. – OP *ni-pais-*; MP^rthPrs *nbyštn nbys-*; Paz. *nawaštan nivēs-*; NP *nuvištan, nivištan, nivēs-*.

nīrang [nylng] magic spell, supernatural power 121¹¹. – Paz. *nīreng*, Skr v. *mantrā* (nom. pl.) *nīrāngāni* (Aog. 101). V. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 276–284.

nīrmat [nylmt¹] benefit; *~ darmān* a beneficial remedy 49¹⁴. – Paz. *nīrmaḍ*, Skr v. *prasāda* (Mx); cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 285; Bthl ZsR III, 23 sq.

nisāi [ns’y] the act of sending, conveying: *~ kartan* to send off 108¹⁴; to convey 119²³. – < OP **ni-ḡāya-* from Av. (1638) *ni-sray-*, OP **ni-ḡay-* ‘to convey, to deliver’.

***nist** [ny+100 = st?] **undermost* 75³. – Quite hypothetical. Of course it could be

read nylz = *nirz, which would be a so far unknown name of some department of Hell. As, however, Paz. substitutes *azēr* (v. *hacadar*) for it and the Skr. v. renders it with *nimna-* 'deep' I was lead to assume a cryptic spelling of *ni-st*, a sup. formed from *ni*, cf Av. (1081) *nitama-* 'undermost' and Skr *nitārām* 'downwards'.

nīšān [nyš'n¹] sign, omen, portent 48⁷, gl. by *daxšak i anāk*; pl. ~-ihā 110¹⁸. – MPrthPrs *nyš'n*; NP *nīšān*.

nīšast [nšst¹; YTYBWN-st¹] dwelling-place, residence 8¹⁵. 86¹¹.

nīšastan [YTYBWN-stn¹, seldom nšstn¹] *nšīn-* to sit, to dwell, to reside, to seat oneself, to be seated; to be situated 47¹⁶; *ō asp* ~ 4³⁻⁴; *api-š andar ō* [KN] *nīšīnēt* and he will reside in it 34⁸; *apar* ~ to mount on horseback 26¹⁹; *apar bārak i Zarēr nīšīnēt* mounts the steed of Z. 29⁵; *hac asp bē* ~ to dismount 27²; *bē* ~ to make a halt 14¹⁹, to cease 20²⁴⁻²⁵. 25²². 68¹⁷⁻¹⁸. – Av. (1754) *ni-šad-* < *ni-had-* = OP (caus. *ni-šādaya-*); Ps. *nšstny nšyd-* (for *nīšīy-*); MPrth. *nšstn nšyl-* (!); MPrs *nšstn nšyy-*; but Paz. NP *nīšastan nīšīn-*. Ghilain 50; Verbum 169.

nīšāstan [nš'stn¹; YTYBWN - 'stn¹ 21²⁷, YTYBWN-stn¹ 24^{2.6}] *nīšān-* A. to place, to seat a p.; to encamp (an army): pres. 3d p. sg. *nīšānēt* [nš'nyt¹ 74¹¹], 3d p. pl. *nīšānēnd* [YTYBWN-'nynd 74¹⁵]; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *nīšāst* [nš'st¹ 13¹; YTYBWN-'st¹ 115²⁶⁻²⁷; YTYBWN-st¹ 6¹².]; – B. to institute a Fire, to found a (special) Fire-temple 95^{5.13-15} [YTYBWN-st¹]. 113^{9-10.21-22}. 116^{4.8} [YTYBWN-'st¹]: perhaps another vb., the ideogr. being the SW spelling of Prth YTYB- from Aram ṬAYYEB 'to make ready, to prepare, to provide', KZŠPrth l. 17: 'trw wrhr'n YTYBW-t, Gr. v. πρῆξαι Γουαραθραν ἰδρύσαμεν; of the Prs. rendering only YTYB . . . is visible, but sufficient to show that the Prs. equivalent

of YTYB- was YTYBWN. In the same sort of contexts this ideogr. is very frequent in KZK. The Ir. equivalent was perhaps *ārāstan* (NW *ārāstan*) or ²*kartan* (q. v.); there is, however, no trace of this in the FrP. – *nīšāstan*: MPrs *nš'st* (A–H II); Paz. NP *nīšāstan*.

nīšēm [nšdm] a bird's nest 20¹⁸. – < **nīšadman*, v. *nīšastan*; Paz. *nīšīm*, *na-šīm* 'a resting-place' (Mx), *nīšāmī* (ŠGV); NP *nīšīm*.

nīšēmak nest, haunt 113¹⁸. – Cf Barr, Ps. p. 141.

nivinn- [nwyn-] pres., to begin: *gumēxt nivinnēt* begins to mingle 104¹⁷. – MPrs *nwystrn*, pret. *nwystr*, pres. *nwnyrd* (*nivist*: *nivinnēd*) + pt. in -ān, or in -d (shortened inf.), or pres. ind. 'to begin', v. n. *nwnyšn* 'beginning' (A–H I, II; Nyberg, TMK 79); < *ni* + Av. (1318 sq.) ²*vaēd-*, pres. *vinda-*.

nivistan [nwstn¹] to announce: *ka . . . ō Ohurmazd nivist ēstāt* after this had been announced to O. 43¹⁻². – Av. (1317 sq.) *ni-¹vaēd-*.

**nīyādak* [ny'dk¹] 19¹²: read wšyk¹ = *višēk*, q. v.

nīyāk [inscr. nyd'k-, books nyd'k-] forefather, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān P1:10; 2¹³. – Av. (1094) *nyāka-*, OP *nīyāka-*; MPrs *ny'g*; NP *nīyā*; cf Szemerényi, JAOS 70, 1950, 235–236.

nīyandar [nyw'ndl; ny-BYN] inside, within 42¹⁶. 93¹⁴. – Ps. *nywndly*, v. Barr s. v.; as to the spelling -yw- for -yy- before a vowel v. s. v. *apiyuxt* (add Ps. *dlyw'w* = *driyāv* = *drayāp*, v. Barr s. v.).

nīyāyišn [nyd'dšn¹] worship, adoration, of the Fire 66^{21.22}; *yašt u* ~ *u īzišn u azbāyišn* 70¹⁰. – Renders Av. *nəmah-*, v. *namāc*. < **nigāyišn* from *gāy-*, Skr *gāyati* 'to sing'; MPrth *ng'y-* pres. 'to sing', *ng'd* 'song' (Ghilain 86).

nīyāz [nyd'c] indigence, poverty, misery 66⁵. – MPrthPrs *ny'z*; NP *nīyāz*.

niyōšītan [ndwkšytn¹] to listen 90²⁴. – Ps. pres. *nydwhšyt* = *niyōxšēt*; MPrth pres. *ngwš-*, MPrs *nywš-*; Paz. *nyōxšīdan*, NP *niyōšīdan*; < *ni* + Av. (485 sq.) *gaoš-*.

nizburtēh [nzbwltyhy] humiliation 128⁹. – Cf Verbum 226; in my opinion *niz-* < *niš-* is the genuine SW form, cf *ōzmūtan*.

Nizišt [nzyšt¹] n. pr. of a dev 72¹¹. – Paz. *Nizist*, *Niž(i)št*.

nōk [nw¹k] new 5¹³; 112^{2.12} v. *apazār*; adv.: ~ *zātān* newborn 12¹⁴; anew, again 43²¹. 48²⁴. 49^{12.25}. 54^{6.10}. 109¹⁷; ~ ~ *srišk srišk* drop by drop incessantly 41²⁰.

– Av. (1044) *nava-*; MPrth *nw'g*; MPrs *nwg*; Paz. *nō*, *nu*; NP *nau*.

Nōtar [nwtl] one of the forefathers of Vištāspa, Av. (1037) *Naotara-*, also the name of the clan and its domicile (in East Iran) 43¹⁷. 50¹⁷. 53¹⁸; v. further s. v. *Rāg*.

Nōtārān [nwt'l'n¹] patron. of *Nōtar* 114⁸.

nōzdahom [nwzdhwm; 19-wm] the nineteenth.

nūn [K'N] now, ~-ic 4^{13.19} etc.; ~-ip 53¹⁹ v. s. v. -*p(i)*; *tāi* ~ till now 7¹⁹; *andar* *ō* ~ until now 40¹⁴; *hac* ~ *frāc* from now on 61¹²; ~ *ka* now that 109¹⁸. – MPrs *nwn*; NP *nūn*, *ak-nūn*.

0

ō ['L, 'w¹; K̲N] **ōi** ['LH; 'LH-y 104¹²; 'L-y 34²⁴. 52^{6.19}] prep. to, with vbs. of motion; temporal: until; the sign of the indir. obj. (22^{12.15} perhaps the sign of the dir. obj. according to Prth. usage); – combined with other prepositions: *andar* *ō*, *tāi* *ō*, or with an adv.: *bē* *ō*, *frāc* *ō*, *nazd* *ō*; – governing a subst. or an adv. and forming with them compound prepositions and adverbs: *ō bērōn*, *ō nazdīk*, *ō pasēh*, *ō patīrak*, *ō pēš* (*frāc* *ō pēš*, *andar* *ō pēš*); in a frame prep.: *ō* ... *rōn*; v. these ws.; – prev.: *ō druž frāc mat* the drug came to the place 57¹⁵⁻¹⁶; in this case the ideogr. K̲N is common: 34⁸ twice. 65²⁴. 94²². – The form 'LH = *ōi* as a prep. 16¹². 42¹⁰. 44²⁴⁻²⁵. 56¹⁷. – *ō* cannot govern an encl. pron.; if such a pron. is affixed to the prep. it always belongs to the governed subst.: *ō-š zāyīšn* until his birth 44¹²; *frāc* *ōi-šān dēh vēnam* I foresee for their country 50²⁴; – in certain cases *ō* is replaced by the adv. *aviš* (q. v.). – Represents both Av. (163) *ava*, OP *avā*, and Av. (180 sqq.) *avi*, *aoi*; MPrthPrs 'w; Paz. *ō*. The ideogr. K̲N originally represented M̲Ir (MPrthPrs) *ōh* < Av. (171 sq.) *avaθa*, OP *avaθā* 'thus'; in BP, having lost its final -h, it is used as *ō*, but chiefly

as a prev. – 'w 39¹⁵ read *u*, q. v.; 'wcy 109¹⁷ = *ō-ci* (encl. -c).

+**ōdāk** ['wd'k¹] the name of a river, probably an affluent of the Euphrates 117⁷, v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol. 320–324. – MS and ed. 'wšk¹.

ōgōn ['wgwn; H̲K̲YN 46⁷] so, in such a manner, in such a way; (running) as follows 19¹⁶. 118¹²; ~ ... *kū* so ... that HajB:9. 81¹; ~ ... *cigōn* so ... as 25² etc.; ~ *homānāk cigōn* (or *kū*), v. *homānāk*; *nē* ~-ic not even so, not even if that be the case 46⁷. – < pron. *ava-* (v. s. v. *ōi*) + *gōn* < Av. (482) *gaona-* 'hair' and 'colour of the hair', then 'colour' in general; inscr. 'wgwn; MPrth 'w'gwn; MPrs 'wn, 'wn = *ā'ōn*; Paz. *awq* < **auvōn* < **auyōn*.

***ōgrāi** ['wgl'y] the act of dipping down, of the scales of the balance: *kē hēc kustak* ~ *nē kunēt* (the balance) which does not go down on either side, which maintains perfect equilibrium 72¹⁹. – < *ava* + *grāy-*, v. *grātan*; v. BSOAS XVII, 1955, 247 n. 1. No reading marks in Cod. K, but Sanjana marks the -g-.

Ohurmazd ['whrmzd] 1. the name of the Supreme God, OP *Ahramazdāh*, *passim*;

dātār ~, *passim*; ~ *apazōnik* (q. v.); ~ *i x^uatāi* 12²². 74⁶. 75²⁷. 79²². 85¹¹. 89⁴. 120¹⁵; ~ *bag* 21¹⁷. 22²⁴; *rōc i* ~ the first day of the month 95²⁰. – 2. the star of Jupiter 5^{10,12}. 7⁷. – 3. n. pr. of human beings: a) the king ~ son of Shapuhr 16⁵–17⁶. 116¹⁸; ~ son of Artaxšēr 116¹⁷; b) a Mobad 110⁴. – Av. (285 sqq.) *Ahura-Mazdāh*- in two separate ws.; inser. Prth *’hwrmzd*; Prs *’whrmzdy*, but as n. pr. of an ordinary man *hwlmzdy* (KZ); MPrt Prs *’whrmzdy* (*’whrmzdbg* ‘the primordial man’); Paz. *Hōrmezd* (*Hurmazda* and other forms); NP *Hurmuzd*, *Ormuz(d)*.

Ohurmazdān [*’whrmzd’n*] patron. of Ohurmazd the king 109¹⁴.

ōi [*’LH*], **ō** [*’L*] dem. and det. pron. this; also the pers. pron. of the 3d p.: he, she, it; when used adjectively placed before its headw.: *ōi mart* this man; det. *ōi kē* 66²¹; *ōi vēh kē* 22³. *mānāk(k)āi* (q. v.) *ō ōi cigōn kē* ... 41^{8–9}; *ōi* is the normal form, *ō* is rare: *ō yātūk* 54^{12–13}; *ō māt* this palace (subj.) 58^{22,26}. 61^{14,23}; *ō kē* he who 90¹⁹ (*ē* 57¹⁵ is prev. to *mat* l. 16); – gen. his, her, its: *i ōi* placed after, or *hān i ōi* placed before its headw.: *hān i ōi māt* 39⁴; – forms the def. rel. attr. (v. s. v. *i*): *ō ōi i tō pūsar* 51²⁴; *ōi i āx^uar sardār* 26¹⁸ (but 26¹⁶ *ō ōi āx^uar sardār*); *ōi i duš-ākāh u vat-xēm mart* 91¹¹, etc.; changes an adj. into a subst.: *ōi i druwand* the wicked man 74¹⁷; – pl. *ōišān* [*’LH-š’n*] they, them, these, both cas. rect. and cas. obl., independant or adj.; *ōišān amāh hēm kē* we are those who, we belong to those beings that 57^{23–24}; connected with a pl. in the cas. rect.: *ōišān hōm* these haoma-stalks 41¹⁰ (subj.). 41¹² (dir. obj.); *bē ōišān gāv dōs* milk these cows 42⁶; *ōišān druž ... bē ō dōšax^u oftēnd* 102^{23–24}; together with the cas. obl. pl.: *pat paitiyāra-kēh i ... ōišān 12 axtarān* 79¹⁸; the construction is, however, unstable: *ōišān-ic 12 axtarān* (subj.) ... *ravēnd* 87^{24–25}; *har nēvakēh i* (obj.) *ōišān axtarān* (subj.) *baxšēnd*, *ōišān apāxtarān hāciš apparēnd*

79^{18–20}; *ō ōišān star* 36²⁰; *ō ōišān urvar* 41^{26–27}; 100¹¹; even *ōi 7 apāxtarān* (subj.) *tarvēnēnd* 77²⁰; – gen. part.: *ōišān gāvān* 2 ... *bē mat* two of these cows 42^{2,5}; *murv-ic ōišān andar ō nūn būt hēnd* birds of them (of their species) 40¹⁴; *hac-ic ōišān gaz* some snakes among them 40¹¹; *ōišānēh rāi* their heavenly splendour 58¹⁴, a spurious cas. obl. pl. formed by adding the ending *-ēh* of the cas. obl. sg. to *ōišān*. – The passages where ‘LH = *ōi* is prep. are enumerated s. v. *ō*. – ZK ‘LH 42⁷. 49^{2–4,17} (ZK-y ‘LH)’. 54¹⁹: v. *’an(ē)*. – Av. (163 sqq.) *ava-* = OP; cas. rect. *ō* < *avah*, cas. obl. *ōi* < *avahya*; *ōišān* < gen. pl. *avaišām* (OP), whence Mīr **ōiš* which was enlarged by the ending *-ān* of the cas. obl. pl., cf *amān*, *-mān*, (*a*)*tān*, (*a*)*šān*. MPrt *’wy*, pl. *’wyš’n*; in Prth *ava-* is only preserved in adverbs. Paz. *ōi*, *ōšqn*; NP *ō(y)*, *vay* (< *avāhya*), pl. *išān*.

ōmēt [*’wmyt’*] hope 66⁹. 121¹⁶. – < OIr **aβi-mati-*, abstr. derived from *aβi* + Av. (1121 sqq.) *man-* (v. *mēnītan*); in NW > **aβmēt* > **aumēt* > *ōmēt* (cf *ham-ōdēn* < **ham-aβdēn*), whence NP *ummēd*; in SW > **aβimati-* > **ayīβmati-* > **ayim(m)ēt*, whence *ēmēt* (written *’dmēt*, cf n. pr. *Ēmēt*, patr. *Ēmētān*, q. v., also with secondary aspiration *Hēmēt*; Arab *’Īmād*) or *ah(im)mēt* > *ahmēt* [*’smyt’* S₂ I, 25 + NP *āmid*].

ōnītan [*HYTYWN-tn’*] **ōn-* [*HYTYWN-*] to bring, to fetch, to send for 45¹⁰. 98²⁵; ~ *ō* 47²⁷ sq., *bē ō* 50⁹ to a place or to a p.; ~ *hac* to bring out from, to take out from 97^{19–20}; – *apāc* ~ to bring back 32²⁰, *ō* to 117^{1–2}; *apar bē* ~ to bring down (water) to (the earth) 93¹⁸. – < *ava* + Av. (1042) *nay-*, cf Skr *ava-nī-* ‘to bring, to fetch’, v. *nayītan*. In FrP 20, all MSS have ‘wnytn’, rendered in Paz. by *qnaiḍan*, *qnīḍan*, *qnaēḍan*, where *q-* represents *ō* before a nasal (cf s. v. *ōgōn*), but in Arab letters *ānīḍan* (this vb. is wanting in NP, and so far not found in

the Man. texts). The pres. forms 'wnyt¹, 'wnym = *ōnēt*, *ōnēm* are only found in some MSS, and wanting in most; they are secondary formations (for **ōnayēt* etc.), *ōnītan* having been associated with the numerous vbs. in -ītan. The Paz. readings *qnaīdan qnaēdan* seem to be influenced by *nayītan*.

ōpār- ['wp'l-] pres. to swallow 72¹⁶; the pres. stem used in compounds: *asp ~ mart* ~ swallowing horses and men 31¹⁶. – MPrs 'wb'rđn (A–H I); Paz. pres. *hu-pāred*; NP *aubāštan* or *aubārīdan*; < OIr **ava-pārayati*, caus. of *ava* + Av. (851) ⁴*par-*.

ōpastan ['wpstn¹; NPLWN-stn¹] *ōft*- ['wpt-] to fall, in all senses; to set, of a star 5¹⁰; *ka-t cašm ō zrāi ōftēt* when thine eye falls upon the sea, when thou catchest sight of the sea 6²²; *hac . . . ō . . .* 9²⁶. 22^{19–20}, etc.; *pat rōd ōpast* he fell prone (making προσκύνῃς) 11²⁰, etc.; *ka Ātur yazēt andar ō nehēstān ōftēt* when God Fire falls into reeds 25^{2–3}; *aš ātaxš andar ōpast* fire fell into (his footprints) 32¹⁹; the guileful spirits will fall *bē ō dōšax^u*, down into Hell, like a stone which (falls =) sinks *andar ō āp* into the water 102^{24–25}; befall 68²⁰. – Av. (820) *ava-pat-*, inf. (173) *ava-pastōiš*; MPrs 'wbystn (A–H I); NP *ūftādan uft-*; cf *nipastan*.

ōpastān ['wpst'n¹] fallen, naughty: *ōišān ~ rāhdār* (q. v.) 33⁵. – Cf, as to the formation, MPrs 'spyxt'n 'resplendent', an epithet of Jesus (A–H II, BBB; it seems difficult to take this as a pl. in the sense of 'splendour', as does Henning).

ōrandar ['wlnđly] further down HajB: 11. – < **avar-antarāh* 'within (the) downward (slope)'; reckoning from the top of the slope this means 'further down' in a comparative sense, which was facilitated by the association of -dar with the comp. suff. -tar, v. next w. V. *āvar* and *andar* and cf *niyandar*.

ōristar (Prth) [PNH-str] further down HajA:10. – Comp. of *ōr* < *avar*, v. the preceding w.

ōrōn ['wrwn] this side, adv. on this side, here below = in this earthly existence, as opposed to *parōn* 'the beyond' (inscr.); v. also *hu-ōrōn*. – < *ō* (< *ava-*, v. *ōi*) + *rōn* (q. v.).

***ōryā** ['wly'] Edessa 114²⁶. – A dubious form; KZŠPrth l. 6. 9. 11 'wrh'y = Prs 'wlh'y (l. 14 = Prth 11), Gr. v. *ad* 6 Ουριν (?), *ad* 9. 11 'Εδέσσα; Syr *Orhāi*, Arab *al-Ruhā*.

ōstak ['wstk¹] *a safe place 48²². 49^{9,23}. 50¹⁶. – Cf Ps. 'wsty 'firm' = *ōst* < **ava-stā-*, v. *ōstātan* and *ōstīkān*.

ōstātan ['wst'tn¹] *ōst-*: *api-š ul ōstāt Dugdāv* and D. set out (to it =) doing so 42^{7–8}; *nē hac yumē varzišnēh apar ōstēm* we shall never abstain from coition 43¹⁶. – Av. (1601 sq.) *ava-stā-*, cf also Skr *ava-sthā-* 'to keep aloof from'.

ōstavār ['wstw'b¹] a confidant, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 13¹⁴. – Adj. 'faithful' Mx 39^{11,33}. 61⁷, Paz. *x^uastvār* (for *xostuvār*), Skr. v. *karma-kuśala-* 'experimented', ŠGV *sudak-ṣatara* 'very well qualified'; NP *ustuvār*; MPrs 'wystw'r pl. 'the elders of the family', not to be separated from *ava-stā*, *ava-* and *avi-* having already begun to coalesce in Av.

ōstavārēh skilfulness 70¹⁷, Skr. v. *kārya-kuśalatā*.

ōstīkān ['wsty'k'n¹] trustworthy, truthful 70¹⁵. – Ps. 'wstyknhy 'reliability' (*pat* ~ = Syr *ba-šrārā* Ps. 131¹¹) from **ōstīkān-*; Arm. lw. *ostikan* 'supervisor, manager', which seems to suggest an original **ōstēkān* < **ava-staya-ka-*; -ē- could, of course, be supposed also for BP, but cf *ōstak*. MPrs *hwsty'g'n* 'firm, steadfast'; Paz. *ōstīqān*, Skr v. *sābhiprāya-* (Mx), *sūtradhāra* etc. (ŠGV).

ōstīkihā ['wstykyh¹] firmly, with certainty 109²⁷.

ōš [ʔwš] reason, understanding, observation, cas. obl. *ōšēh* [ʔwšyh] 52²³; *pat* ~ *cautiously, warily 48²⁰. 49^{7.21}. 50¹⁰, cf NP adj. *hōšmand* 'prudent, wary', and *ōšidār*. – Av. (414) *uš-* 'comprehension' (properly 'ear'); Arm. lw. *uš*; MP^{rth} *ʔwš* (S), *ʔwšy* (A–H III), *ʔbyʔwš* 'unconscious' (S) = MP^{rs} (A–H I); Paz. NP *hōš*.

Ōšān [ʔwš'n] the river Oxus = Amu-Darya 56^{14.16}. – It may be derived from OIr **uxšāna-*, pt. of Av. (1337) *ʔvaxš-*, pres. *uxšya-* 'to wax, to swell', or possibly from (1338) *ʔvaxš-* 'to spirt', pres. *uxša-*. Markwart derived Gr *ᾠξος* from OIr **vaxšu-* (*Wehrot und Arang* 31 sqq.).

ōšēh [ʔwšyh] v. *ōš*.

ōšidār [ʔwšydʔ] prudent, wise, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 109²⁶. – Paz. NP *hōšyār*.

ōškan [ʔwškn] a verbal form used as pt. pass. and as pret. pass. 3d p. sg., to *throw: *aš ō pasēh gav apāc rānēnūt* (q. v.) with the gl. *kū apāc* ~ 'that is: it (his hand) was flung backward' 48⁵⁻⁶; *ōi gurg zat zanak* (q. v.) with the gl. *kū dahān ēvak apāk dit frōt* ~ 'that is: his jaws were clasped together (the upper jaw was clasped down against the lower jaw)' 50⁶⁻⁷; [(*ka*) *dēn-ākāhēh* ~ (when) religious knowledge is overthrown DkM 333²⁰; *ātaxš mānāk aparōcišnīk hēsmē* ~ *hān i xūēt* like a fire which has to be kindled but is thrown into wet fuel, *ibid.* 411⁶]. As it stands, this form can only be derived from **aviš-kan-* (the root **kan-* 'to throw' found, e. g., in *apakan-dan*, q. v.), thus originally **aviš-kanta-* > **ōškand* > *ōškann* with assimilation of -nd > -nn, but the form is singular, as only *old* -nd, as far as we know, underwent this assimilation, not -nd- < -nt-. The inf. of this vb. shows the regular form expected: *cē andar ēn mātagdān ōš-kandan* [ʔwškn'dn] *apāyišnīk dart druš-takē* [-kʔ + 1, for -kēh] *vicārihēt* 'the (trouble-hardness =) troublesome difficulties which in this book inevitably

throw (one) into confusion will be explained, DkM 680³⁻⁴ (the construction is strange, but the meaning is clear).

ōšmurišn v. n. of

ōšmurtan [ʔwšmwltʔn] *ōšmur-* (*ōšmār-*) to reckon, to calculate, to account for, to enumerate: 46²⁴. 105²⁴; to count among (*apāk*) 109¹⁷; – v. n. *ōšmurišn* pred.: one must calculate (deliberate) 38¹²; for an inf.: (*dēn*) *pat ōšmurišn ravēt* he will come here to give an account of the Religion 59⁷. – < **aviš-hmār-*, **aviš-hmṛ-*, from *aviš* + Av. (1142) *ʔmar-*, orig. **hmar-*, Skr *smar-*; MP^{rs} act. *ʔsm'r-*, pass. *ʔšmyr-* 'to reckon'; Paz. *xʔašmur-dan*, *xʔašmārīdan* (for *xoš-*, with secondary aspiration); NP *šumurdan* *šumār*.

ōšnūtak [ʔwšnwtkʔ] satisfied, content: *xʔēš* ~ self-content 81²³. – *ava/avi* + Av. (557 sq.) *xšnav-*; MP^{rs} *hwšnwd*; Paz. *xʔašnūd(a)* (= *xoš-*), *xašnūd(a)* (*xušn-*); NP *xušnūd*.

ōštāftan [ʔwštʔptnʔ] *ōštāp-* to hurry, to hasten 6²¹. 7²¹. 8³. – < *avi* + **stap-*; Paz. *xʔaštāftan* *xʔaštāv-* (= *xoš-*); NP *šitāftan* *šitāb-*; MP^{rth}Prs pres. *ʔwyštʔb-* 'to harass, to worry'; Verbum 190.

ōštāp hurry, haste 6^{13.24}. – NP *šitāb*; MP^{rs} *ʔwyštʔb* 'oppression, torment' (A–H I), cf *ʔwyštʔbyšn* 'urgent demands' (S).

ōštāpē-kar oppressor 128^{2.5}. – *ōštāpē* cas. obl. of *ōštāp*. Renders Syr *ʔālōšā*.

ōzanišn [YKTLWN-šnʔ] v. n. of.

ōzatan [ʔwctnʔ; YKTLWN-tnʔ] *ōzan-* (YKTLWN-x₁ for *ōzanēt* 29¹⁹) to kill; cond. 3d p. sg. *hakar-im* . . . *nē ōzat hāh* 32²¹, 3d pl. *hakar-im* . . . *nē ōzat hānd* 33⁵; – pt. pass. *ōzatak* killed: *hunuškān ōzatak gurg* a bitch wolf whose cubs had been killed 49²⁷; *hunuškān ōzatak dīt* saw the cubs killed 50¹; – v. n. *ōzanišn* 1. pred.: *bē ōzanišn* is to be killed 10⁸; 2. as a subst.: *kārēcār u ōzanišn* 13⁴; *pat ōzanišn āivēnak* 103²⁰, v. *āivēnak*. – Av. (491) *ava-gan-*, pres. *-jan-*, pt. *-jata-*; MP^{rth}

ʾwjd̄n ʾwj̄n- (MHC); MPrs ʾwzdn ʾwzn-; Paz. *awazadan awazan-*. V. also *janišn*, *ganāk* and *apa-žand*.

ōzmūtan [ʾwzmwtn¹] to try, to test 118⁵. – Pres. *ōzmāy-*; *ōzmāyišn* [ʾwzmʾdšn¹] Vd. 54⁹ comm. From Av. (1165) *māy-* ‘to measure’ = OP; < **aviš-māy-*, whence **aviž-māy-* > **aviz-māy-* with *ž* > *z* according to the general phonetic rule in SW. Hence with different contractions 1. *ōzmāy* = BP, 2. *ā(v)zmāy-* = Ps. ʾcmwty = *āzmūt*, NP *āzmūdan āzmāy-*;

BP *āzmāyišn* (q. v.). The inf. and pt. have followed the analogy of *nīmūtan framūtan* for **nīmātan framātan*.

ōž [ʾwc¹] force, power 55⁹. 94¹⁵; *vas-~* mighty 96²⁰. – Av. (39 sq.) *aojah-*; Paz. *aoj*.

ōžēh in *mas-~* the quality of having great power 89⁷, abstr. of the compound *mas-ōž* having great power, Paz. *meh-aoja*, Skr. v. *mahābala* (ŠGV).

ōžōmand [ʾwcʾwmnd] mighty 97²¹.

P

-p, -pi [-py] (Prth) emphasizing part.: LĤw-p = *hō-p* to him HajA:14; ʾMT-š-p = *kaš-ip*, v. **kaš*; *apar-p-im ravišn* I must climb up 40²⁶; (ZK-p =) *an-ip tō armēšt daxšak-ip frāc vēnēnd* 51¹³⁻¹⁴ (v. s. v. *an* and *tō*); ZK-py 51¹⁵: as *-p(i)* is purely Prth we have to assume the Prth. equivalent of ZK: *ēt+pi* (Henning, *Iranistik* 78 n. 3); *nūn-ip* 53¹⁹; *bē-p* 53²⁴. – The enclitic form of *api*, v. *ap-*; the NW equivalent of SW *-c(i)* < *-cit*: MPrth ʾwh-wb < **ōh-up* ‘just so’ (A–H III); ʾgwb < **hak-up*, the equivalent of SW *hakar-ic*; *mrdwb mrdʾn ʾfrdwm šʾh ʾyy* ‘thou art the Man, the most exalted of men, the King’, Sogd. 29¹⁰. 30.

pacēn [pcyn¹] copy 108¹⁶. 109¹². 110²². 111^{11,22}. 112¹. – Arm. lw. *pačēn*, *pačean*, *pačik*; Hebr. lw. *paššéagēn* Esth. 3¹⁴ etc. < **patšagn* < **pati-cagn-* < OIr **paticag-niya-* (Syr, J.-Ar. *paršagnā* with inorganic *-r-* < *-t-*), v. Benveniste, JA 225, 1934, 180–185.

pād (*pāi*) [pʾd; LGLH; Prth NGRYN] foot, with the indef. art. *~ē* [LGLH+1] 18²¹. 24¹⁷ etc. *passim*; HajA:6.11 (Prth); HajB:6.12 (LGLH). – Av. (842) *pād-*; MPrth *pʾd*; MPrs *pʾy*; Paz. *pāē*, *pāh*; NP *pā(y)*.

padak [pdk¹] step, tread, (a horse’s) run: *nēv* [TB] *~ān* animals of valiant run,

pl. cas. obl., app. of *aspān* 19²². – Av. (842) *ʾpada-*; MPrth *pdg* = MPrs *pyg*; NP *paik* ‘walking runner, messenger’; Arm. lw. *payik* ‘footman, guardian’; Syr. lw. *paigā* id.; Sogd. 25²². 26. V. also *padā-tak* and *padē*.

pādak [pʾdk¹] station, sphere of the celestial bodies 52². 93²⁻⁹. 104³. – Also *pʾhk¹* = *pāhak*. – Av. (887) *pāda-*; Paz. *pāya* (Mx); NP *pāyah*.

padātak [pdʾtk¹] footsoldier; pawn in chess 119¹². – MPrs *pyʾdg* Sogd 25²⁴. 26; NP *piyādah*; Skr. lw. *padāti(ka)-*.

padē [pd+1] adv.; *~ i* prep. on the tracks of, on the heels of 7¹³. – An adverbial formation, on the pattern of *frācēh*, *pasēh*, *pēšēh*, *ulēh* etc., from *pad-*, the weak st. of *pād-* (v. s. v. *pād*), cf OP Loc. *ni-padiy* adv. ‘in pursuit’, prep. with acc. ‘in pursuit of’; Bal *pʾadā* ‘after, behind’ (Gilbertson and Longworth Dames; *pada* Mockler); NP *pai* id. (*pai* also ‘footstep, track’ < the same *pād-*, or < *pada-*, v. s. v. *padak*). [The normal Ir. equivalent of Aram ʾKBY ‘heel’, FrP 10, was doubtlessly identical with NP *pai*, but there are variants pointing to the ws. signifying ‘grease, fat’: *paē* (cf ŠGV V, 58. VI, 14). *pē*, *pīh*; in fact, ‘heel’ is in Bal *pʾid*, not to be separated from *pīh*].

Paētrip [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's forefathers 46²⁶.

pāh [p'h] cattle in general, but particularly small cattle: *asp sardārān u ~ sardārān* 44¹⁸; *~ i gōspandān* flock of sheep 97²⁴; sheep's wool 47²⁰. – < OP **paθu-*, SW form of Av. (879) *pasu-*.

pahan [p'hⁿ] broad, sup. *~tom* 96²⁰. – Av. (843) *paθana-*; NP *pahn* 'wide, large'; v. also *pahnāi*.

pāh-ast [p'hst¹] sheepfold 94^{11.14}. – < *pāh* + *ast* < Av. (212) *asta-* 'home, abode', cf Av. (881) *pasuš.hasta-* 'sheepfold' for **pasu-šasta-* from *had-* 'to sit' (v. *nišastan*).

Pahlēcak [phlyck¹] n. pr. of a man of the Tūrs 114¹¹. – Thus Cat. 53; it may also be read *Pālēcak*, *Pārēcak*.

pahlom [p'hlwm, inscr. p'ls^wmy], **pāšom** [p'swm] 1. noble, elevated, exalted, foremost: *Šāhpuhr . . . martān ~ foremost among man* 15¹² = P 2:5 (p'ls^wmy). – 2. sublime, blessed, paradisiac, of Garōdmān and the heavenly world 31¹⁵. 32⁵ [p'swm]. 89¹⁶; of those bringing about the *fraškart* 105²³. 106²¹ [p'swm]; *~ dōstēh i ō yazdān* blessed friendship with the gods 55¹¹; of *ahlāyēh* 59⁸; sup. *~tom apazār i xrat* the most sublime power of Wisdom 89²⁷ (*~tar* Mx 15¹¹). – Not to be combined with *fratom* (q. v.). From **parθama-*, orig. 'Parthian', an adj. derived from *Parθa(va)-* (Gr Παρθοι) in the same way as Av. (710) *dahyuma-* from *dahyu-* and (1661) *zantuma-* from *zantu-*, cf also (1566) the name of the people *Sairima-*. In Achaemenian time there are proper names such as (in Bab. cuneiform) *Par-ta-a-ma*, *Pa-ar-ta-am-mu* (Holma, NKt 35 n. 1, after Tallqvist). Hence in the Bible, with the Hebr. pl. ending, *partēmīm* 'the nobles' at the Babylonian and Persian (historically: the Parthian) court: Esth. 1³. 6⁹. Dan. 1³. Parthians constituting the highest social class in Parthian-dominated Iran, **parθama-* assumed the

sense of 'the highest, the most elevated' in general, still surviving in *pahlavān* 'heroes', *pahlavānī* 'heroic' in the epic. – Paz. *pahalim*, *pahlum* etc., Skr. v. *atahpara*, *atyuttama*. FrP, Cod. P fol. 11^b p'hlwm: Paz. *phālum* with the gl. (NP) *pšm: ya'nī bihišt*. Cf. s. v. *Mahlāh*.

pahlomēh sublimity, heavenly nature: *yazdān ~* 55¹⁴.

pahlūk [p'hlwk¹] rib, ribs = the chest 54²¹. – OP **parθu-*, Av. (877) *parəs-*, *pərəsu-*; NP *pahlū*.

pahnāi [p'hⁿy] breadth, width 38¹⁰. 92^{8.9} etc. *passim*. – Abstr. of *pahan*; SM l. 42 *phn'y*; NP *pahnā*; Bal *pahnād* 'side, direction'.

pahr [p'hl] guard, frontier guard 114¹⁸. – Cf Av. (887) *pāθra-vant-*; MP^rth *p'hr*; *p'hr-byr* 'commander of the guard' (A-H I; *phrbd* 'guardian' A-H III); NP *pahr*, *pahrah* 'night watch' – all NW forms, as against SW *pās* (q. v.). – V. *Virōi-pahr*.

pahrēc [p'hlyc¹] preservation, protection, guard 26¹¹. 29¹². 121¹⁸; *~ kartan* to take care of, to cherish 31¹³, with *hac*: to preserve from 85²⁻³; *rāh ōi . . . bīm u ~ hac dōšax^u* the way to fear of, and guard from, Hell 81¹⁰⁻¹¹; *hān i vas- ~ jān* well-protected animal spirit (physical life) 55³. – From *pahrēxtan*.

pahrēc-kārēh [~k'lyh] power to give protection 52²³.

pahrēxtan [p'hlyhtn¹] *pahrēc-* to protect, to take care of 20⁴; imp. restrain thyself (be indulgent)! 35³; *x^uēš*, *x^uēš-tan*, or alone, *~ hac* to be on his guard against, abstain from 66²⁴. 71^{7.12}. 84^{22.26}. 85¹. – Ps. *phlysty* 'protected'; MP^rs *phrystn phryz-* 'to protect, to preserve; to abstain'; NP *parhēxtan parhēzidan parhēz-* 'to restrain oneself; to take heed', *parhēz* 'abstinence'. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1935, 762 sqq.; Verbum 214 sq. and BBB,

Gl. s. v. *pahristan*; Schaeder, UJ XV, 1936, 579 sqq. – Paz. *paharēxtan paharēž*–.

pahrēxtār n. actoris of the preceding vb.: *hac* . . . ~ *bāš!* keep away from! 69²⁶.

pairāstak [pdl'stk'] ready-made 6⁹. – Arm lw. *patrast*; NP vb. *pairāstan pairāy*–; < *pati* + Av. (1520) *rād*– ‘to get ready’ (Skr *rādh*–). The prev. *pat*–, generally preserved in the archaistic BP orthography, is here written phonetically in the genuine SW form *pai*–. Through mutual exchange MPrth. and MPrs have got one common vb. *pdr'stn pdr'y*–: Verbum 187, Ghilain 60. There has been some confusion between old *rād*– and old *rāz*–, SW *rād*–, but there is no necessity for deriving *pairāstan* from *rāz*– as does Henning. V. the following ws. and cf *ārāstan*, *vīrāstan*.

pairāyak [pdl'dk'] adornment 66¹⁴. – < **pat-rādak*, v. the preceding w.; MPrs *pyr'yg* (S).

pairāyēnītan [pdl'dynytn'] to equip 121². – Caus. of *pairāstan* (q. v.).

pairāyišnik possessing embellishment, embellished, sup. ~-tar 17⁸. – Adj. of *pairāyišn*, v. s. v. *pairāstak*.

pairōk [pylwk'] efflux of light, effulgence 112⁴. – < **pati-rauka*–, cf *rōc*, *rōšn*; as to *pai*– v. s. v. *pairāstak*. Ps. *ptlwk* ‘splendour’.

paitāk [pyt'k] 1. visible, HajB:10 *patyāk*; 20^{20.25}. 37¹⁸. 38²⁶. 87^{1.27}. 96⁵; ~ *bē burtan* to clear (a place from obstacles) 39²³; ~ *kartan* to afford 89⁶ (as NP *paidā kardan*); ~ *būtan* to appear 41³. 47²⁷. 52²⁴. 53²¹. 54^{1.8}. – 2. revealed, introducing quotations or authoritative sayings from the canonical texts, in a great variety: ~ *kū* it is revealed that, *passim*; *cigōn ēt*, or *hān*, *i* ~ *kū*; *cigōn* ~ *kū*; without a following *kū*-sentence: *cigōn hac an giyāk* ~ 45²⁴⁻²⁵; *cigōn hac apēcak vēh-dēn i māzdesnān* ~ 81⁸⁻⁹; – in a general sense, without reference to the canon: the

astrologer reads the horoscope and states: *ētōn* ~ *kū* 5¹⁶. 7⁹. – Inscriptions (except HajB) *pyt'k*; MPrthPrs *pyd'g*; Paz. *paēdā*, *paidā*, *pēdā*; NP *paidā*; v. also *a-paitāk*. There is no doubt that *patyāk* HajB:10 is the original form, < OIr **pat(i)yāka*–, adj. derived from **pat(i)yank*–, **pat(i)yanc*–, Av. (839) *paityank*– ‘turned towards’, adv. ‘against, contrariwise’, Skr *pratyāñc*– ‘with one’s face towards ...’. In OIr the -i- was preserved through the influence of *pati*–; **patyank*– would have become **paθyank*– etc.; we have to start from **patiyank*–. As to the development of **patiyāka*– > **paitiyāka*– > *paitāk*, v. s. v. *paitām*.

paitākēh visibility; appearance 39⁸; *ō* ~ (*ā*)*matan* to appear, to emerge 5¹³. 10³⁻⁴. 110¹⁸; – revelation in the religious sense 62¹. 109²²⁻²³. 111⁴⁻²⁰. 112¹⁷.

paitākēnītan [~ynytn'] to reveal 39⁸; to disclose 42¹²; to make appear, to bring forth 89¹². 95¹⁰; *hēc ciš-ē nē paitākēnīt* looked as if nothing was the matter 16¹³; *frašn paitākēnīt* opened a conversation, began to say to each other 37⁴, with the gl. *kū-šān guft ēstēt*.

paitākihistan [~yhstn'] *paitākih*– [~yh-] pass. of the preceding vb.; to appear, to become manifest (= *paitāk būtan*) 36–54 *passim*; 61⁶; to be revealed 80²⁴. 110^{5.11}.

paitām [pyt'm] message 8²³. 113²⁴. – From **paitiyām* with dissimilation of -iy- (as in *paitāk* < **paitiyāk*, v. this w.), SW form of OIr **pati-yāma*– ‘answer’, with epenthesis **paiti-yāma*–, whence double forms in SW: 1. without epenthesis and -γ- > -v-: Ps. *ptw'm-bl* ‘apostle’, 2. with epenthesis and -iy- > -iy-: **paitiyām* > *paitām*; OArām. lw. *pityāmā* ‘word’ < OIr **paitiyāma*–; Prth **patyāma*–: Arm. lw. *patgam*, MPrth *pdg'm*; MPrs *pyg'm* represents the NW form *patyām* with SW treatment of *pat*– > *pai*– (v. s. v. *pairāstak*); NP has both:

paiyām (= MP_{rs}) and *payām* with -γ- > -y-. – Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 591; Telegdi 253. – Bthl's reading **paytām*, based on the Mandaic lw. *puydāmā*, is out of the question; the Mand form is due to internal Mand. phonetics.

paitām-bar [~bl] messenger 58²³. – Paz. *pēdq-bar* 'apostle' (ŠGV); Ps. *ptw'mbl'n* id. (v. above); NP *paiyam-bar*, *payam-bar*.

paitištān [p'ytyšt'n¹, pyt'yšt'n¹, pytyšt'n¹] leg 40⁷⁻⁸. 56¹⁶. 93³. – Borrowed from Av. (837) *paitištāna*-.

paitiyārak [pytyd'lk¹], **patiyārak** [ptyd'lk¹] everything that counteracts and checks the good powers: adversaries, of the evil powers 42¹². 71¹⁷; wicked devices 66²⁶. 70²⁰. 83²⁵; scourge 66¹. 86¹⁵. – Borrowed from Av. (840) *paityāra*-.

paitiyārakēh counteraction, resistance 79¹⁸.

paitiyār-kārēh [~k'lyh] the act of doing harm 37¹¹.

pāk [DKY'] clean, pure 92². 94²; *hāmēn i* ~ full summer 94¹²; ~ *būtan hac* to be purified from 101¹⁸⁻¹⁹. – MP_{rth} *pw'g*; M Prs *p'k* = NP *pāk*; Skr *pāvaka*-, but in the RV to be read *pavāka*-.

pākēh [DKY'-yh] purity 105².

Palāpāt [pl'p't¹] n. pr. of a town 116²³. – Syr *Bēt Lāpāt*, Cat. 98; identical with Gundišapur, the capital of Khuzistan.

panāh [pn'h] refuge 74¹⁹. 85¹⁸. 87²⁶. – For **pannāh* < **patnāh* < **pati-nātha*-, SW form of **pat-nās* < **pati-nāsa*-, from Av. (1056) ²*nas*-. MP_{rs} *pn'h* (A–H II) = NP *panāh*.

pānak [p'nk¹] protector 52¹⁶. 66¹⁵. – M Pr_{th}Prs *p'ng* (cf BBB, Gl s. v.); NP *pānah* (v. Steingass). Av. (888) *pāna*-.; cf *marz-pān*, *stōr-pān*.

pānakēh protection 88²⁶. 117¹⁶.

pand-nāmak [pnd ŠM-k¹] "The Book of Counsels", title of a treatise 62. – Av. (847) *panti*-, *paθ*- 'path, road'; MP_{rth}Prs *pnd* 'path; counsel'; NP *pand* 'counsel, doctrine, rite'.

panj [pnc¹; figures] five.

panjāh [figure] fifty; 3–50 = 53, v. 42²⁰. – Cf Salemann, Gr 288.

Panj-bōr [pncbwl] n. pr. 114¹⁵. – 'Having five grey (horses)': *bōr* signifies 'red' and 'bay' in NP and Bal., but in other areas 'grey, ash-coloured' (hence MiIr **bōrak*, Arm. lw. *borak*; Syr. lw. *bōrqā*, Arab. lw. *baurāq*- 'borax' which itself is borrowed).

panjom [pncwm; 5-wm] the fifth.

pānz-dahom [p'nedhwm; 15-wm] the fifteenth.

Pāpak [p'pk¹] the father of King Artaxšēr, receives the naked title *King* (MLK' = *šāh*): HajA:4. B:4. ŠPrs:8. Prth:8; 1–3 *passim*. – NP *bāb*, *bābā* 'father'.

Pāpakān patron. of *Pāpak*: *Artaxšēr i* ~ 1¹. 6¹⁸. 109¹. 116⁹⁻¹⁶; belonging to *Pāpak*: *Staxr i* ~ 107¹⁰.

pārak [p'lk¹] a bribe 73¹³. 75¹⁵. – Av. (889) *pāra*- 'debt'; MP_{rs} *p'rg* 'gift'; NP *pārah* 'gift, bribe'.

par-būtan [pr-YḤWWN-tn¹] to shun, to avoid: *yuvatāk hac* 63¹⁰. – I maintain the reading of the MSS; J.-A. deleted *pr*-. From OIr *parā* (Av. 852 *parā*) + *būtan*, cf MP_{rs} *przr* 'to abstain from', *prc'r*- 'to avoid' < **para-car*-.; *prgn*-(v. *pargandak*); Verbum 227.

pardaxtan [pldhtn¹] *pardac*- [pldc-] to run after, or to run to an end: 1. to strive for (ō): *aviš nēvak pardac* strive well for it! 76¹⁶ (Paz. *frīž* = *frēc* [plyc], q. v., Skr v. *sadṛśam sādhu vardhaya*; however, Cod. K has explicitly *pldc* with a marked *d*; this reading *pardac*, accepted already by West, suits the context better). – 2. to be accomplished, finished, cf MP_{rs} *w* 'z 'wd *dyw'n zd 'wd prdxt m'nd*

and Covetousness and the devils remained slain and finished (destroyed) M 470⁶⁻⁷ (S); to be ready with, to get rid of (*hac*): *Vištāsp ka hac kārēcār i apāk Arjāsp pardaxt būt* as soon as V. had got to the end of the war with A. 108⁸; [*bē* ~ to be taken away from (*hac*), to be refused: *x^uarišn hac zan i daštān bē pardacēt* food is taken away from, refused to, a menstruous woman Vd. 16⁷ comm.]. – From OIr *pari* + *tac-*, v. *tacītan*; Av. (625) *pairi-tac-* ‘to run round (a p.)’; (Verbum 227: *para* + *tac-*, not probable); Paz. *pardazašn-* ‘completion, perfection’; NP *pardaxtan* commonly supplanted by the caus. *pardāxtan*, pt. *pardaxtah* completed, finished, disengaged etc.; MPrs v. above.

par-ēstātan [pl YK‘YMWN-tn¹] to go and stand in front of (*pēš*) a p. in order to protect him: *pēš Zartuxšt par-ēstāt* 49¹⁹⁻²⁰. – *pari* + *ēstātan*, cf Av. (1603) *pairi-stā* ‘to check, to prevent, to withhold’.

pargān [plg’n¹] *wall 93⁵ (read, with Dh.: . . . *pahnāi i damik*; *pērāmōn Harburz* ~ H. is a wall all around it). – < **pari-kāna-* ‘that which is thrown up all around’ from *pari* + *kan-* ‘to throw’, v. *apakandan*; cf *parisp*.

pargandak [plgndk¹] scattered, dispersed 109^{2.10}. 112¹. – Pt. of *para* + *kan-* ‘to throw’ (Verbum 227), v. *apakandan*; M Prs *prgn-* (S); NP *pargandah* (the vb. is here *parāgandan*).

pargandakēh the state of being scattered 111¹⁸. 112^{2.8}.

pargandakihā [~yh¹] in a scattered state (some parts here and others there) 108²⁰.

parik [plyk] sorceress, witch, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 87^{14.21}. 90²⁷. – Av. (863 sq.) *pairikā-*; Arm. lw. *parik*; MPrthPrs *pryg*; Paz. *farī* (ŠGV); NP *parī*.

parikēh the art, practices of sorceresses 45¹⁶.

parisp [plsp¹], with indef. art. ~ē [~y¹] wall 114²¹. – OIr **pari-spā-* from *pari* + Av. (1615 sq.) ¹*spā-* ‘to throw’, cf *par-gān*; MPrthPrs *prysp*; Arm. lw. *parisp*.

parist [plst¹], v. *uzdēs-parist*. From

paristātan [plst’tn¹], **paristītan** [plstytn¹] *parist-* to worship, to adore, to submit to, to embrace (a religion) 19⁴. 75¹¹. 82^{11.12}. – < *pari* + *stā-*, v. *ēstātan* and cf *par-ēstātan*; Prth **pari-štā-* in Arm. lw. *ambarišt* ‘impious’ < Arm neg. *an-* + **parištā-*, *paštaun* < **parštaun* < **parišt-tamna-* (middle pt.) ‘cult, service, office’, *pašt-em* ‘to worship’; in SW with *-št-* > *-st-*: MPrs pres. *pryst-*, and the inf. assuming the SW ending *-ītan* (cf MPrth *purs’dn*: MPrs *pursydn*, etc.): Paz. *parastīdan* *parast-* = NP; Verbum 194 sq.

paristišn [plstšn¹] service 4²³; worship: *namāc u* ~ 68¹⁶; v. also *uzdēs-~ēh*.

parōn [plwn¹, inser. plwny] on the other, the reverse side; in the other direction Vd. 21⁴; comp. ~*tar* further beyond ibd. 9²⁹; on the opposite side, opp. *ōrōn* Y. 53⁷; – beyond, in the other world, opp. *ōrōn* in this world, very often in the Kartēr inscriptions: plwny ‘L yzd’n lwny, ‘L wlt’t’n lwny = *parōn^y ō yazdān rōn^y, ō vitartān rōn^y* in the beyond, on the side of the gods, of the departed. – < **para-rōn* (*para* v. s. v. *par-būtan*; *rōn* ‘side’, v. s. v.), whence either *parōn* through haplology, or *parrōn* with syncope of the second *a*; a trace of the latter form perhaps in **hu-parrōn* (q.v.).

parr [pl] feather, wing 3²⁰. 9²⁵. – Av. (869 sq., 894 sq.) *parəna-*, *pəra-na-*; MPrs in *pr-wr* ‘winged’ (A–H I), **spyd-pr* ‘white-winged’ (A–H II); NP *par(r)*.

parrišn [plšn¹] the flying, the twanging: ~ *i kamānān* 25^{23.26}.

parrītan [plytn¹], **parristan** [plstn¹] to fly in the air 9²⁵. – NP *parrīdan*.

Pārs [p’ls] the province of Persis, Persia proper 1⁵. 2²⁷. 6¹³. 7¹⁰⁻¹⁴. 8¹⁶.

***Pārsak**, pl. cas. obl. *Pārsakān* [p'lsk'n'] the people of Pārs 114¹⁶. – In Cat. 12 corrected to phlwbyg'n = *Pahlavīgān*, but v. UJ IX, 1929, 102. Perhaps a simple mistake for *pārsikān*, but cf *ērānakān* and *lvāspuhrakān*.

pārs-āzāt [p'ls'z't] a nobleman from Pārs, pl. cas. rect. P 1:8. – V. *āzāt*.

pārsik Persian, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [p'lsyk'n', p'lsyk'n'] 13¹⁸. 116¹³.

***pārsom** [p'lsomy] v. *pahlom*.

parvān (Prth) [QDMTH] before, in the presence of HajA:5 (= Prs *pēš*). – MPrth *prw'n*, v. Tedesco, *Dial.* 239.

parvānakēh [plw'nkyh] order, permission, commission 78¹⁰⁻¹¹. – NP *parvānagī* 'the commission of a (royal) messenger', from *parvānak*, Syr. lw. *parwanqā* 'runner, a king's messenger', also in J.-Ar and Mand, v. Telegdi 251; MPrs *prw'ng* 'leader' (A-H II); NP *parvānah* 'a messenger'.

parvartan [plwltn'] – to nourish 2²⁰ (inf. as an imp.).²⁵ 10²⁶. 14^{8.9}. – < *pari* + *bar-*, v. *burtan*; MPrs *prwrdn prwr-*; NP *parvardan*.

parvārtan [plw'ltn'] – to serve (food) 76⁸. – Caus. of *parvartan*.

pas [ʰHL; B'TL 57²⁶], with -c: *pas-ic* [ʰHL-c] adv. 1. behind: *bē raft hēnd ... Vahuman pēš, Zartuxšt pas* they went away, V. first, Z. behind 57¹²⁻¹³; ~ ~ one after the other 110¹²; ~ *andarg haxt* on her back between her thighs 57²⁶; *hac* ~ from behind 25²⁰. 28¹⁷; *ō pēš ...* *ō* ~ forwards ... backwards 68¹¹⁻¹²; – *hac* ~ *i* prep. behind 3¹⁹; *api-šān ...* *hac* ~ behind them 7¹⁷⁻¹⁸; *ōi ... hac* ~ in her footsteps 37¹⁸⁻¹⁹. – 2. afterwards, then: ~, or *u* ~, or ~-ic, pursuing a narration, *passim*; introducing the apodosis after a subordinate clause 24³⁻⁶. 27²⁻³. 44¹¹⁻¹³. 91⁴⁻⁵; *ka vas-ic ...* ~-ic however much ... yet 91¹²⁻¹³; *apāk ...* ~ in spite of ... yet 11⁸⁻⁹; – ~ *hac* prep. after: ~ *hac hān* afterwards 4^{3.27}.

13³; ~ *hac marg i Alaksandar* after the death of A. 1² etc. *passim*; without *hac*: ~ *i naccir* after the hunt 14¹³⁻¹⁴; followed by an inf. or the v. n. in -išn(ēh) it stands for a temporal clause: ~ *hac matan i ...* 40¹⁸; ~ *hac bē vitīrišnēh* 65¹⁶⁻¹⁷, etc. *passim*; introducing a full temporal clause: ~ *hac hān i ...* *ōzat būt* 8¹⁸; ~ *hac hān i ka* 17⁴. 96⁸. – Av. (882 sq.) *pasca*; MiIr NW *paš* (cf *pašēmānēh*), SW *pas*, v. Tedesco, *Dial.* 209 sqq. – V. also *pasēh*, *pasēn*.

pās [p's] watch, guard 65⁹. – OP **pāça-*, SW form of *pāθra-*, v. *pahr*. – MPrs *p'sb'n* 'watchman, guardian'.

pasēh [ʰHL-yh], with -c: *pasē-c* [ʰHL-yc], adv. = *pas*: behind 57²² (to be joined with the preceding sentence, v. s. v. *hu-ōrōn*); *hac* ~ from behind 57²⁴; *ō* ~ backwards 48⁵, rightabout 57²⁵ twice; *pasē-c ka* inasmuch as 67¹⁴. – *pas* + the adverbial ending -ē (not identical with the abstract ending -ēh, though confounded with it graphically), found also in *pēšē* [inser. *pyšydy*, SM *passim*] and others, v. s. v. *padē*.

pasēn [psyn'] ultimate, final: *tan i* ~, v. *tan*.

passacakihā [psckyh'] in due course 111^{10.22}. – Adv. of *passacak* 'proper, appropriate, conformable', from *pat-sac-*, v. *saxtan*, *sacāk*, *passāxt*.

passand [psnd] lenity, in a juridical sense: reduction of what the law formally prescribes in any special case, as opposed to *dātistān* (q. v.), 70¹. – *passand* and *dātistān* are symmetrically opposed juridical terms, defined and exemplified in the Syriac *Corpus iuris* of Išō'bōxt (*Syrische Rechtsbücher*, ed. by Sachau, III, 1914, 12–14): – Suppose a man owes a sum and equally as much in interest fallen due, but cannot pay the sum total because of poverty, illness, or the like; if then, at his request, the creditor remits the interest and rests content with the capital, this is *passand*. On the other

side: though according to law a daughter only inherits half as much as her brother, yet, in order to prevent the fatality that she, as a poor maid, must remain at home and suffer the contumely of not being married, she may be given the same share in the inheritance as her brother: this is *beh-dāḍastānēh* (Phl: *vēh-dātistānēh*) 'surplus award'. – Paz. NP *pasand*; < **pat-sand*-, v. next w.

passand- [psnd-] pres. to approve: *Ohur-mazd . . . hēc vattarēh u drōžanēh nē pas-sandēt* 79³⁻⁴. – < **pat-sand*- from *pati* + Av. (1559 sq.) ¹*sand*-, cf *sahistan*. MPrth *psynd*- 'appreciate', Ghilain 55.

passāxt [ps'ht¹], 108⁶ **pat-sāxt** [PWN-s'ht¹], accomplishment, performance, esp. of the *var*, the ordeal: *var* ~ DkM 743¹². 771¹⁷; hence ~ alone: ordeal; ~ *gāh* the place of the ordeal 101¹⁷; *pat gōbišn i* ~ through the decision of the ordeal 109¹⁶; *Āturpāt i Mahraspandān kē patiš pat-sāxt i pat dēn kart, rōd i vitāxtak apar var rēxt* A. i M., who accomplished the ordeal upon it (*patiš*: in order to prove its truth) conformably to Religion, melted metal being poured on his breast 108⁵⁻⁶. The ordeal either acquits or condemns, either proves or denies the truth of an assertion, a witness, etc., the terms being *buxtan* and *ēraxtan* (*ērixtan*) (v. these ws.) which are often asyndetically co-ordinated so as to form a sort of *dvandva*: *buxtan-ēraxtan*, *buxt-ēraxt* indicating the alternative decisions of the ordeal. Cf also DkM 644¹⁷⁻²¹. The vb. *passāxtan* may be used in the sense of 'to accomplish the ordeal', DkM 454³. – Pt. of *passāxtan* < **pat-sāc*-, v. *sāxtan*. Paz. *pasāxt*, Skr. v. *mahādivya* 'great oath' (ŠGV X, 70); MPrthPrs *ps'xtn ps'c*- 'to arrange', MPrth also *psxt*.

passax^u [pshw], **pāsax^u** [p'shw] answer, reply, reponse: 53²⁷ (*ō to*) 56²⁴. 105^{9.22}; ~ *guftan*, *pat* ~ *guftan*, ~ *kartan* to answer, to reply, *passim*; ~ *dātan* 26⁴;

pat ~ *patvāc*- 73⁴; *pat* ~ *i ō Artaxšēr kart nipišt* in the reply he made to A. he wrote 4¹⁰; *ēn* ~ *sax^uan i man aviš gōb* give him the following answer in my words 13²⁰⁻²¹. – < **pati-sax^uan*-, v. *sax^uan*; Arm lw. *patasxani* < **patsuxan*, the NW development, v. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 19; MPrthPrs *pswx*; Paz. NP *pāsux*.

pašēmānēh [pšym'nyh] repentance 10²¹. 12⁸. 68²². – MPrs *pšym'n(yg)* 'repentant' (S); Paz. *pašēmā*, abstr. *pašēmānī*; NP *pašimān*, *pišmān*, *pižmān*, abstr. *pašimānī*, *pišmānī*. Of NW origin: *pašē* the NW form corresponding to SW *pasē* (q. v.) + **māna*- 'measure', 'repentance' being understood as an "after-measuring"; cf *framān*.

**pāšišn* [p'ššn¹] 59^{13.25}: read p'd'sn¹ = *pādāšin*, v. *pātdāšin*.

pāšom-kunišn [p'šwmkwnšn¹] one who works for the (final) renewal of the world, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān used as the subj. 106²¹, v. *pahlom*.

pašt [pšt¹] a binding promise 2¹⁴ (~ *u zīnhār* hendiadys: promise of safety); 33²¹. – Bthl, MirM II, 3–15, ZsR I, 7–18.

¹**pat** [pt¹] dignitary, chief 58¹⁸. 114¹⁶. – Av. (821) *pati*-; in compounds: *hēr-pat*, *dahyu-pat*, *magu-pat*, *spāh-pat*; cf also *x^uēš*.

²**pat** [PWN; Prth. inser. pty] A. prep.; not governing encl. pronouns (in *pat-šān āra-sanēh* 109²⁴ the encl. belongs to the following subst.). I. in a concrete sense: 1. local: in, on, upon, at; (to pass) over (a bridge), through (a passage); (to remain, dwell) with a p.; *passim*; 'pn LGLH PWN ZNH drky 𐬨𐬀𐬢𐬭𐬭𐬭𐬭 = *api-n pād pat ēn darrak^y nihāt* HajB: 6–7. (12–13), Prth NGRYN pty ZK wym 𐬨𐬀𐬢𐬭𐬭𐬭𐬭-t HajA: 6–7. (11–12); PWN ZK l'sy ZY . . . = *pat hān rāh^y i* . . . on the road to . . . P1: 4. – 2. time: *pat ham šap* 16²; *pat-vastak hamē pat šap ka* 5¹; *šap i sitikar pat ušbām* 101¹²⁻¹³; *pat ul vaxšišnēh i nazdēh*

44¹²; *pat hamāk rōc* 49⁵; *asp* 2... *kē pat rōc-ē* 70 *frasang bē āyēnd-(h)ē* (v. *āmatan*) 6¹⁰⁻¹¹; *pat bavandakēh i* 30 *sāl* 56¹; *pat hazārak sar* 99⁹ etc.; *pat har zamān* 104²²; *pat har gāh u zamān* 71⁶; *pat ē bār* at one time 32⁶; *pat hān yāvaru ka* on the occasion when P 1:2; *pat hān afterwards*; *pat fratōmēh*, *pat avdomēh*, *pat bundahišnēh*, *pat fražām*: v. below II. 9. – 3. instrumental: *pat dast dāštan*; *pat hān i dašn pād frāc škast* 53¹¹⁻¹²; *pat uzvān ... sax^uan gōbēnd* 106¹⁹; *pat zafar apāc jūtār būtan* 48⁶; *pat cašm dītan*; *pat hān i 4 āyō-žišn rahy vāzēt* 51^{9.11}; *pat āp (i) zarr nipištak* 107⁹; with abstract nouns: *pat zōr u hunar ... hēcak haccāh ul hixt* 15⁹; personal 71²⁰⁻²¹. – II. in a figurative sense: 1. to the benefit of, or to the detriment of: *cē-š pat man nēvakēh vas kart* 35¹; *pat fradandān i man vizandkār bavēnd* 14³. – 2. causal: *pat zōr... i Šāhpuhr kanīcak avd sahist* 15⁸⁻⁹; <pat> *patvand* because of relationship 117³; *api-t pat ruvān dušx^uārēh ētōn bavēt cigōn* 45²⁴; – as a reward for: *har kasē pat hān and kār u kirpak ... mizd pātdāšin dahēnd* 103²⁴⁻²⁵. – 3. concessive: in spite of, notwithstanding, e. g. *dānākēh i Zartuxšt pat hān i aparnāi dātēh* 53⁶. – 4. final: for, e. g. *pat ēn kār frēstūt kū ...* 13¹⁹; *pat kār-ē šūt ēstāt* 14¹⁷; *pat pātdāšin* 95¹⁰⁻¹³; *pat hān i hunuškān kēn* 50¹⁻²; *pat x^uēšēh u āzātēh dātan* 117²⁻³. – 5. *pat nām i ...* in the name of; in oaths: by: *pat x^uarraha i Ohurmazd bag ... sōkand x^uarēt* (imp.) 21¹⁷⁻¹⁸; 59^{13.25}. – 6. with regard to: *pat dipirēh u asvārēh ... ētōn frahaxt kū ...* 226⁻²⁷; *pat cōvēgān ... cēr u nipartak būt* 315⁻¹⁶; *drāžtar pat bālāi u frāx^utar pat pahnāi* 38⁹⁻¹⁰; *kē pat tan ētōn vazurg būt hēnd i ...* 32²⁶⁻²⁷; 2 *angust pat bālāi* 93²⁴; *pat nēvakēh apar-aržānīk* 92¹⁴⁻¹⁵. – 7. distributive: *pat 10 mart nān-ē ka x^uarēnd sagr hēnd* 86²¹⁻²². – 8. in a great many expressions and idioms in varying functions, e. g. in such idioms as refer to domination (over), struggle, fight etc. (with, against), accusation (37¹⁴), excuse (41³, v. *bōžišn*), belief (*virrōyistan pat*),

doubt and its antonyms (*gumān*, *apē-gumān*, *apēgumānēh pat*), reliance (upon); – to look on, at (*nikēritan*); to consider, regard as (*dāštan pat*); to make a p. such and such (*kas kartan pat* + subst., often in the cas. obl. sg. ending in *-ēh*); to entrust (*gumārtan pat kas*); to get married (v. *zanēh*); etc. etc., v. the individual ws. – 9. forming adverbial expressions: from adjectives, with or without the ending *-ēh*: *pat buland* aloud, *pat sihsālāk*, *pat nām-cišt*; *pat bavandakēh*, *pat pērōzēh*, *pat sagrēh*, *pat tuxšākēh*; from a subst.: *pat fražām*, *pat dōkān*; *pat hamāxakēh*, *pat sihsālēh*, *pat bundahišnēh*, *pat paitiyāra-kēh*; *pat ax^uarišnēh* without food; from adverbs: *pat ulēh*, *pat nikūnēh*, *pat apākēh*. – 10. compound expressions: *pat ... homānāk*, *pat ... mānākēh* similar(ly); *pat nazdikēh i* 74¹⁸ (*pat hān i fraškart nazdikēh* 106⁴); *apar pat hān jamān ka* 41²³, *adak apar pat jamān* 61⁹; *pat yuvat hac*; – frame prep.: *pat ... rād* (q. v.). – 11. in composition with a subst., forming adjectives with the sense of ‘provided, connected with’: *yām i pat-gōhr* set with jewels 6⁸; (*murvān i*) *pat-āp* aquatic 93²⁶; *zan i pat-gōhr* a woman of good birth 69⁸; *cigōn andar hindūkān pat-vicīn būt* high of station 118¹⁰⁻¹¹; – enlarged with the adj. ending *-ōmand*: *ka krišāsp pat-tanōmand u* (*pat*)-*jānōmand nē būt hāh* if K. had not been endowed with body (*pat-tan*) and life (*pat-jān*) 34²⁰. – B. adv. (rare): in addition, moreover 96²⁴; *u pat-ic* and furthermore 90¹⁵. The proper adv. belonging to *pat* is *patiš* (q. v.). – OIr **pati* (Skr *prati*), Av. (822 sqq.) *paiti*, OP *patiy*; MPrthPrs *pd*, *pt*; Paz. *pa*. In all probability this *pa* was since old in common use alongside of *pat* as its sandhi form (cf *passax^u*, *passand* etc.), and on it the spelling of the prep. was based by analogy with the Semitic prepositions *b-*, *k-*, *l-*. As however, contrary to the Sem. ws., it maintained its character of an independent w., and independent onə-consonantic monosyllables are unknown in the Aram.

orthography the Iranians took over, it was necessary to mark it in some way as a word unit. For this purpose the ending -WN, very common in Aram. verb ideograms, was chosen. The form PWN thus created is consequently a spurious ideogr. and has no root in Aram, as I formerly assumed. The transliteration *p*¹¹, adopted by de Menasce, is an attempt to visualize the spelling (but the real sign of abbreviation in BP is -g, originally probably -k: Ḥ-g, Š-g, P-g, FrP 4). – In compounds *pat* is regularly written phonetically, only in special cases PWN, cf above A II, 11 and some of the following ws. In compounds the genuine SW form *pai-* is sometimes reflected in the orthography. v. *pairāstak*, *pairāyak*, *pairōk*.

patacanbyō [Av.] 65¹², not found in the existent Av. texts; probably, through haplology, < **pati-tacanbyō*, dat.-instr. pl. of **pati-tacant-*, pt. pres. of *pati* + *tac-* (v. *tacitan* and *tāxtan*), thus ‘in an uninterrupted succession of generations’.

pātan [NTLWN-tn¹] *pāy-* [NTLWN-, p¹dt¹ = *pāyet* 25¹²] 1. to guard, to protect, to watch: *tan i x^uēš bē pāyēt: mēnišn hac dušmat . . .* guard yourselves: your thinking from evil thought (etc.) 65⁹; *vas hamēstār ānōd pāt ēstēnd* a great many adversaries *keep watch there 72¹⁴: *pāt* seems to be an abstr. subst. < OIr **pāti-* ‘watch, guard’, cf Arm. lw. *pat* ‘fence, enclosure’, *pat arnūl*, *gal*, *pat-em*, *-im* ‘to surround, to be surrounded by?’ – 2. to make a halt, to stay, to remain (*zīvan-dak apāc pātan* 25¹²), to last: 6²². 7²⁰. 10²⁰. 20⁵. 26²¹. 71²⁴. – Two vbs. have coalesced here: 1. Av. OP (885 sq.) *pāy-* ‘to protect, to watch’, 2. a den. of *pada-* ‘place’ (v. *pādak*): **pādayati* > SW *pāyēt*, which has borrowed its inf. from the homonym *pāyēt* ‘to watch’. MPrthPrs only have *p¹dn p¹y-* ‘to protect’; Paz. id.; NP *pāyīdan* in both senses.

pat-apākēnīt [PWN-¹p¹kynyt¹] pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg.: *pat apākēh* ~ brought back with him 41⁸: instead of saying *pat apākēh burt*, the author has formed *ad hoc* a paronomastic den. vb. **pat-apākēnītan* (v. *apāk* 2), and thus achieves a *figura etymologica* illustrative of the man’s care and tenderness. – Cf *pat-frazāmēnīt*.

pātdāšin [p¹td¹šn¹], **pādāšin** [¹p¹d¹šn¹ 59^{13.25}] retribution, reward 3⁸. 59^{13.25}. 71⁵⁻⁶ (opp. *āvēnišn*). 80^{8.10} (opp. *pātifrās*). 95¹⁰⁻¹³. 103²⁵. – < *pāt-* = *pat-* (as to the lengthening of -ā- cf Verbum 229 sq.) + *dāšin* (q. v.): MPrs. *p¹d¹šyn*; Paz. *pā-dāišn*, *pādāš(a)n* (Mx), NP *pādāšan*; Talm. lw. *prdšn*, *prdyšn* ‘gift on parting, a farewell present’ Cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930–31, 600; Telegdi 250 sq.

patēx^uēh [ptyhwyh] welfare, prosperity, well-being 68². 87⁷. – Abstr. of *patēx^u* ‘thriving, prosperous, well-to-do’, rendering Av. (805 sq.) *θραγδα-*; < **pati-ax^ua-*, from Av. (106 sqq.) *ahu-* ‘life, existence’, v. s. v. *pat* A II, 11; Paz. *patix^ui*.

patēx^uēnītan [ptyhwynyt¹n¹] to nourish, to cause to prosper 81¹⁵.

pātēz [p¹tyz] autumn 88⁷. – MPrs *p¹d(y)z* (A–H I), Paz. *pādēz*, NP *pāyīz*. V. Bailey, TPhS 1945, 13.

pat-frācēh [PWN pl¹cyh] appearance 40⁶ (read: *api-šān ētōn-aš* ~ *ō ham ārāst* ‘. . . his appearance’). 40¹⁹, cf 39²⁷. – *pat frācēh* 52²⁵ are two distinct ws., v. *frācēh*.

pat-fražāmēnīt [PWN pl¹cyh] appearance 40⁶ (read: *api-šān ētōn-aš* ~ *ō ham ārāst* ‘. . . his appearance’). 40¹⁹, cf 39²⁷. – *pat frācēh* 52²⁵ are two distinct ws., v. *frācēh*.

pātifrās [[p¹tpl¹s], Ps. **pātufrās** [p¹tw-pl¹sy] punishment 9³. 12⁹. 76¹¹. 80⁸⁻¹³. 101¹²⁻¹⁵. 102^{16-17.26}. 103²². 128⁸. – NW w.: MPrth *p¹dyfr¹s* (MHC), Arm. lw. *patuhas*, but SW *pātifrāh*: MPrs *p¹dypr¹h* (S); Paz. *pādafrāh*. The -u- in *pātu-*, also found in

the books, is due to the influence of the following labial.

patigriftan [ptglptn¹, MKBLWN-], **patigriftan** [ptglwptn¹] *patir-* [MKBLWN-, ptyl-], pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *patigrift* [ptglpt¹; MKBLWN-t¹, MKBLWN-x₁ 28²⁶. 29⁶. 61¹; -x₂ 2¹⁵. 18⁹] *patigruft* [ptglwpt¹] 58¹¹. 60¹⁸: to receive, to accept, to take up, often with the prev. *frāc*: 1. *Bastvar* (PLK⁹) *pat dast frāc patigrift* B. caught *the battle-axe (just swung by the attacking enemy) with his hand 28²⁵⁻²⁶; *bārak x^uēš pat dast frāc patirēt* he himself takes command of the steed (by grasping the reins) with his hand 29⁶. – 2. *ēn dēn i māzdēsān hac Ohurmazd patigrift* he received the Mazdayasnian religion from O. 18⁹⁻²³sq. 19¹⁹, etc.; *hān i ēvak frāc patigrift u apārik hac dastavar hišt* the one (doctrine) he accepted and the other he excluded from the canon 109³⁻⁴. – 3. to agree 2¹⁵; to accept, to comply with 38¹; *gōbišn ~* to receive the (divine) command 58¹¹. 60¹⁸. – 4. *pat fradandēh ~* to adopt as one's son 2²⁵; *pat zanēh ~* to espouse 16¹; *pat nikāhdārēh ~* to take charge of 82¹³. – 5. *kē hac šmāh hān patirēt marnjēnitan?* who among you takes it upon himself to slay this man? 42¹⁷; *ōišān-ic ... baxtan rād hac Ohurmazd patigrift* these have received it (the earthly riches) from O, in order to distribute it 79¹⁴⁻¹⁵. – 6. *Ohurmazd ... hakarc anākēh nē patirēt* O. is never subject to Evil 77²³ (cf. Arab *lā yaqbalu*); 79⁴⁻⁵. – From *pati* + Av. OP *grab-*, v. *griftan*; MPrth *pdgryftn pdgyrw-*; MPrs *pdryftn pdyr-*, v. Verbum 205, Ghilain 89; Paz. *padīraftan padīr-*, NP *padīruftan padīr-*.

patigriftārēh [ptglpt¹lyh] reception 73¹¹. 75¹².

patīrak [ptylk¹] a meeting: *bām-ē i hac ~ i* (a light produced by the meeting of ...) a light reflected from, a reflexion of 112¹⁸; – mostly combined with a vb. of motion: *ō ~ āmatan* to meet 8⁴. 73¹⁻²¹ etc.;

as an adj. *~ būtan* to meet 8⁵; *ōi pēš nēmak Vahuman ~ āyuxt* V. driving in from in front met him 56¹⁷⁻¹⁸; – as a prep.: *~ zanišn i hac Ganāk Mēnōi* immediately before being slain by the Evil Spirit 46⁵⁻⁶. – From *pati* + *ar-* 'to move', Av. (183) *paiti-¹ar-* 'to advance against, to be hostile to', cf (74) *a-paiti.ərətā-* 'unchecked'; MPrs *pdryg* 'against'; Paz. *padīra*; NP *padīrah*; cf *paitiyārak*.

***Patiritarāsp** [ptylytl¹sp¹] the paternal grandfather of Zartuxšt 37²⁶. 38^{4.15.16}. 46²⁵. – Various spellings: BdA p. 234¹⁵ p¹ytls¹p, 235² pyltl¹sp¹, 236¹⁵ pylt¹sp; Zsprm VII, 1 pltl¹sp¹. In my opinion it goes back to **patērətara-aspā-*, in which **patērətara-* is haplology < **patērətara-*, comp. of Av. (821 sq.) *patarəta-* (for **patērəta-*) 'flying': 'whose horses are almost flying' (?).

patīsār [ptys¹l] unbroken succession: throughout, from the first to the last 120²⁵. – Paz. *padīsār* (Skr v. *prakāra*, ŠGV XV, 50); NP *padīsār* 'taking up and finishing any business which has already been begun' (possibly a learned w.). – < **patiš-sār* < **patiša-sāra-* ('head onward') 'continuous forward movement'.

patiš [ptš] adv. 1. before (= *pēš*), with *hac*: *~ hac zāyišn i ...* before the birth of ... 36⁸. – 2. used instead of *pat* if it refers back to an encl. pron. in the beginning of the sentence: *cē-m anākēh vas ~ kunēnd* (BYDWN-x₁) for they will do much harm to me 95⁴; *i ka-t anākēh ~ kunēm* for we shall do harm to thee 76³; *api-š dēvān apasōs ~ kunēnd* and the devs sneer at him 75²⁶⁻²⁷; *api-šān ~ nē virrōyam* and I do not believe in them 64²⁵; *cigōn ka-šān šīr i garm ~ andar dōsēnd* as if warm milk were milked upon them 101²¹⁻²²; 42²³; 80²⁴⁻²⁶; 98²⁵⁻²⁶. – 3. as a substitute for the prep. *pat* + the encl. pron. of the 3d p. sg. -š: on, to, at (etc.) him, her, it 4²⁶. 32¹². 47²⁶. 55^{6.16}. 63^{11.16}. 64^{20.24}. 66¹⁴. 80⁴. 86¹⁵.

108⁶. 112¹⁸. 113¹⁹; taking up a rel. pron. 14¹⁵. 20²⁶⁻²⁷, v. *i* and *kē*; – referring to an indefinite p.: *pat har kas ~ vistāx^u būtan* 70¹⁶⁻¹⁷. – < OIr **patišah* or *patišā*; OP *patiš* may, and probably should, be read *patišah*; cf Av. (835–836) prep. *paitiš* and instr. *paitiša* < **paitišā* ‘towards’. Cf *aviš* and *haciš*; these and *patiš* only occur in SW, never in NW. V. s. v. *aviš*.

Patišx^uārgar [ptšhw’lgl] a mountain range 115¹⁰. 116⁵. – The last element is *gar* ‘mountain’; OP **patiš^huvara-* is attested by the vṛddhi adj. *Pātiš^huvari-*, the name of one of Dareios’ spear-bearers (v. Kent); Strabo 727 Πατισχορεῖς, the name of one of the tribes inhabiting the province of Pārs. Probably identical with *pršhr* TWR’, KZŠPrth l. 2 = Gr. v. Πρεσσοῦαρ ὄρος; if so, only the range of Alburz can be meant. Cf Markwart, *Süd-armenien* 17*–21*.

patīt [ptyt’] penance, comprising confession of sins and suffering a penalty 35⁶; *pat ~ būtan* to undergo penance. 66². 67⁹. 101⁹ – Av. (829) *paitita-*; Paz. *patit* and other spellings.

patītan [ptytn’] 1. to fall 46¹⁶⁻²³. – 2. to fly: *ul patīt hēnd* they started up 43^{9.11.13}. – Av. (819 sq.) *pat-*.

patītik [ptytyk] 4¹³: better *pitik* (q. v.).

pātišāi [p’tš’y; 4¹⁹. 5¹³. 21²⁶ etc.; ŠLYT’] 1. ruler, commander, sovereign, pl. cas. obl. *pātišāyān* [-’d’n’] *mart i zan ~ a married man* 100²⁶⁻²⁷; – adj. dominating, sup. *pātišā-tar* 85²⁴. 86¹². – 2. empowered, authorized; as an impers. vb. in a neg. sentence: *nē ~ bē ka* it is not authorized, lawful except when = it is necessary that: *nē ~ bē ka šavēt* it is not lawful except when he goes = he is compelled to go, he must needs go, cf Bthl, ZsR I, 29, n. 2; *nē ~ bē ka kunihēt* (it is not lawful except when it [i. e., the sum of the religious duties] is fulfilled =) the chief religious duties must absolutely

be fulfilled 65²¹ (cancel the rel. pron. <i>) at the beginning of l. 21 and join the preceding clause *bē kē karr aivāp gung ēnyā*, l. 20, to l. 21: ‘With the exception of the deaf and dumb, the religious duties must be fulfilled by everyone’. – Ps. *p’tš’dy*; Paz. *pādišāh*, NP *pādšā(h)*, cf next w.; cf MPPrth vb. *pdyaš’h-* ‘to rule’; from *pati* + Av. (551 sq.) *xšāy-* = OP; v. Verbum 229 sq., BBB 95 sq.; Bailey, BSOAS XII, 1948, 328 sq.

pātišāyēh [p’tš’dyh] domination, dominion, power, supremacy, kingdom 25¹³. 517²⁶. 59¹⁶ etc. – Paz. *pādišāh*; MPPrs *p’dyaš’ny* (A–H I -’dy, but corrected in A–H III to -’ny = BBB); MPPrth *p’dš’nyft*.

pātišāyōmand [p’tš’d’wmnd] possessing power: *katik ~ the master of the house* 95⁷.

pātiyāvand [p’tyd’wnd] mighty, powerful, dominant, comp. ~*tar* with *hac* prevailing upon 32¹⁰. 33¹²⁻¹³. 80¹⁸. – Paz. *pādyāvand*.

patkāftan [ptk’ptn’] *patkāf-* to let fall, to let loose, to shoot off (an arrow) 100⁶⁻⁷ (*patkāfom*). – Caus. of **pati-kaf-*, cf MPPrs *phykf-* ‘to fall down’, Verbum 173; Ps. *phk’pty* ‘spread out, founded’. Cf *kahvan*.

patkar [ptkly, Prth ptkr] image ŠPrs: 3. 14. Prth: 4. – OP *pati-kara-*; MPPrs *phykr*; Arm. lw. *patker*; Syr. Talm. lw. *ptakrā* ‘an idol’, Mand. lw. *patikrā*; NP *paikar*.

patkār [ptk’l], **pitkār** [pytk’l] quarrel, controversy, dispute 45^{10.12} [*pit-*]. 70⁷. 108¹. – MPPrs *phyk’r* (A–H II; meaning quite clear); Paz. *patkār*; NP *paikār*; v. ²*kartan* and *uskārtan*.

patkārīšn [~šn’] discussion, disputation 109¹⁵.

patkārīt [~yt’] altercation, quarrel 57²⁵.

patkārītan [~ytn’] to dispute, to discuss: they quarrelled *ō zāyēnitārān* with her parents *apar bērōn kartan* about

putting (her) out 37¹⁴⁻¹⁵; with *ō*: to deliberate with a p. 39^{4.9}. – Cf MPrth *pdk'r*- 'to question, to object', Ghilain 73.

patkōftan [ptkwptn¹] *patkōp/f-* to knock; to encounter, of two armies 22⁵; *har cē-š patkōft* whatever it (my foot) knocked, wherever my foot alighted on the ground 32¹⁸⁻¹⁹. – From *pat* + *kōftan*, NP *kōftan kōb-* 'to break, to bruise', whose *-b-* may represent an earlier *-β-* < *-p-*. As to BP, *kōftan* is registered in FrP 21 as a synonym of *zatan* and *kōstan*, but only one MS (U₅ in Junker's ed.) gives the pres.: *kwbyt*¹ = *kōbēt*, *kwbym* = *kōbēm*, which may be influenced by NP. Cf, on the other hand, NP *kūf* 'the weaver's sley', which is certainly derived from the pres. stem of this vb., and *viškōftan viškōf-* (q. v.) which probably belongs to the same root.

pātkust [p'tkwst] district, province P 1: 8. – The reading is unambiguous and already established by Herzfeld. The form commonly met with in BP is *p'tkws* = *pātkōs*; MPrthPrs *p'dgws*, MPrs also *p'ygws*; Paz. *paḍ-kōs* (Mx 1³⁵). Cf *kust*, *kustak*.

***pat-kust** [PWN kwst¹] 5¹¹ is possibly the irregular spelling of the pt. of a vb. **patkustan* *to come into contact with, to join side by side with (*hac*): *api-š hac Vahrām u Anāhīt* ~ and it (the planet Jupiter) has joined side by side with Mars and Venus; but the construction is strange, and this guess is only proposed *faute de mieux*.

patmān [ptm'n¹] measure 91⁵; contract 77⁸; moderation, modesty 70^{19.21}. 85¹⁷; maturity 22⁵ (opp. *arasēh*). – MPrth *pdm'n*; MPrs *pym'n*; Paz. *paēmā(n)*; NP *paimān*; from *pati* + Av. (1165 sq.) *māy-* 'to measure' = OP.

patmānak dimension 93¹.

patmānīk moderate, restrained 69¹⁹. 70²⁷.

patmānīkihā proportionally, in due proportion 89²⁰. – Paz. *paēmānihā*.

patmōcan [ptmwcn¹] garment 21⁷. 17¹. – Arm. lw. *patmučan*; MPrth *pdmwcn*; MPrs *pymwcn*; v. next w.

patmōxtan [ptmwhtn¹] *patmōc-* to dress oneself, to put on one's clothes 21⁸. 85¹⁵. – Cf Av. (837 sq.) *paiti.šmuxta-* 'shoed'; MPrth *pdmwxtn pdmwec/j-* (MHC); MPrs. *pymwxtn pymwc-*; Paz. *padmōxtan padmōž-*; NP *paimōxtan paimōz-*.

+*patnāsīk* [+ptn'syk] 41² an abortive emendation, restore *pt'syk* = *pattāhik*.

patpursītan [ptpwrsytn¹] to read: *api-m framāt*^y *patpursēt* and I ordered (someone) to read it = I ordered it to be read P 2: 4. – OP *pati-prs-* (Kent s. v. *fraθ-*); MPrth *pdbwrs-*; MPrs *pahypwrs-*, *phybwrs-*; Verbum 196. 228. V. *pursītan*.

patrān [ptl'n¹] resistant, refractory, of the boar 26²³. – Corresponds to the Av. (828) epithet of the boar *paiti.ərəna-* (var. *paiti.rana-*, *paitirena-*) which has been remodelled under the influence of *rān* 'side' (q. v.).

pātrazm [p'tlem] counterattack 27¹⁹, v. *razm*. – Arm. lw. *paterazm* 'war, battle'.

pātrōc [p'tlwc] *splendour: *vēh* ~ of good splendour 27¹⁹. – Ps. *ptlwk* renders Syr *zīwā* Ps 96⁶; Av. (1487) *paiti-raok-caus*. 'to make flame up'.

pat-sāxt [PWN s'ht¹]: v. *passāxt*.

pat-sēn [PWN syn¹] breast bodice 57¹⁸. – DkM 635¹⁴⁻¹⁵: *apar-ic ō tō*, *Zartuxšt*, *druž bē dvārēt mātak-karp*, *zarrēn-patsēn* (*kū pistān-pān dārēt*), v. *pistān*. – FrP 31 *sēnak*, NP *sīnah* 'bosom, breast'.

pattāhik [pt'syk: this reading is to be restored 41²] in consecutive order, one after the other. – FrP, S₂ XIV, 5; *patīsār* (q. v.) glossed by NP *patāhī* = Phl *patāhik*; *pattāh* alternating with *pattāi* (v. the next w.) according to the common SW phonetic rule; *-s-* inverse spelling of *-h-* as in l's = *rāh*, g's = *gāh*, etc.

pattāi [pt'y] lasting, durable, v. *dagr-pattāi*. – Pres. stem pt'y-: *pattāy-* < **pattāv-* according to the SW rule, inf. ptwtn¹, pt'dstn¹: *pattūtan pattāyīstan* 'to last'; MPrs pres. pt'y-; MPrth pt. *ptwd* 'to endure, to bear', *hw-pt'w* 'possessed of good endurance' (A-H III); side-form *pattūk* < **pati-tuvaka-*; from *pati* + Av. (638 sq.) ¹*tav-*. S (v. Gloss.); Verbum 209; Ghilain 77. Cf next w.

pattān [pt'n¹] continually, uninterruptedly, right on to (ō) 20¹⁵; [*ka Gāyōmart hac x^uē frāc būt dīt . . . spihr ō gartišn, x^uaršēt u māh ō ravišn ēstāt u ~ hēnd* when G. woke up from his sleep he saw that the vault of heaven had begun to turn, and Sun and Moon to move, and they are still (in turning and moving) BdA p. 44 ⁵⁻⁹; possibly written PWN ZK KnS VI, 4, but the text is not sure]. – < **pati-tāvana-* from *pati* + *tav-*, v. the preceding w. Parallel with the series *pattāi*, *pattūk* (v. this w.), *pattān* is the series with the prev. **ati-*: **attāk* < **ati-tāvaka-*, Arm. lw. *atak* 'capable': *attūk* < **ati-tuvaka-* id.: *attān* < **ati-tāvana-* 'solvent' (*attānīk* DkM 139–140, opp. *an-attān* 'insolvent'). Cf Bthl., MirM III, 15, ZsR III, 53. – Cf *ham-tāk*, *tāhēkār*, *tāk*, *tāyītan*, *tuvān*.

pat-tanōmand [PWN tn'wmnd] corporeal, endowed with a body 34²⁰. – V. s. v. ²*pat* A II, 11.

pattūk [ptwk¹] capable of 55². – V. s. v. *pattān*.

pāt-uzvānēh [p't'wzw'nyh] control of one's own tongue 71¹¹. – V. *pātan* and *uzvān*.

patvāc- [ptw'c-] pres. to answer 73^{4,24}. – *pati* + Av. (1330 sqq.) ¹*vak-*; MPrth *pdw'c-*; MPrs *pyw'c-* (BBB), certainly borrowed from NW, as *vac-* belongs almost exclusively to the NW area; Paz. *padvāžēd*.

patvand [ptwnd] relationship, kindred, parentage, descent: *pat* ~ through affini-

ty 104¹⁸, because of family ties 117³ (insert PWN = *pat* before ~); ~ *rāyēnītan* to form family connections 63¹⁶; ~ *kar-tan* id. (*apāk* with) 70⁶; ~ *u tōhm* extraction, descent 62⁵. 63²; descendants 63⁴; ~ *u tōhmak i vazurg* high lineage 72⁴; ~ cas. rect. pl. offspring 94¹⁰. – MPrs *pywn* = *paivann*; Paz. *paēvand*; NP *paivand*. From *patvastan*.

patvastak [ptwstk¹] continually, regularly 5¹; subsequently 111¹⁶.

patvastan *patvand-*, to bind, to attach, to join: *Tīr patvast* 77–8 meaning not clear: (joined to [the planet] Tīr =) being in conjunction with it (?); *hān hōm andar hān draxt bē patvast* this haoma was attached to this tree 40¹⁵; *cē rād ka mē-nōyān u gētīkān dānišn u kār-ākāhēh har 2 band ō tō patvast?* 88¹¹⁻¹² (v. s. v. *band*); 120¹⁷⁻¹⁸. – < *pati* + *band-*, v. *bastan*; MPrs. *pywst*; Paz. *paē- vastan*; NP *pai-vastan*.

patvast-ax^uēh [ptwst¹ 'hwyh] the quality of having united minds, concord, unanimity 106¹⁵. – V. s. v. *ax^u*.

Pāt-xōsrōi [p'thwsld¹] n. pr. 22¹⁴. 23⁹. 24⁹. – Called the brother of Vištāsp; the name could mean 'Protector (*pāt* < *pātā* nom. of **pātar-*, v. *pātan*) is Khosroi'; Justi NB 246a, thought it meant 'instead of, counterpart of Kh.'. Possibly, however, it is only one of the numerous Iranizations of the name Nebuchadnezzar, v. s. v. *Baxt* – *xōsrō*.

patx^uar [pthwl] *pasture 42²². – < **pati-x^uara-*, v. *x^uartan* and cf *āx^uar*.

paty'ak (inscr.) [pty'k] = *paitāk*, q. v.

***pāyam-** [*p'ym-] pres. *to consume: *frāc . . . pat gāh *pāyamēš(y)* (opt.) thou shalt *consume it (the roasted meat) on the spot 44⁷ (divine order), cf the continuation l. 9–10: *api-š ētōn kart; cigōn x^uart druyist būt* thus she did; as soon as she had eaten she got well again. – Reading and meaning hypothetical. I think it

must go back to **pati-yam-* 'to take hold of', from Av. (1262 sq.) *yam-*, chiefly with preverbs. I find **pāyam* as a v. n. in two passages: 1. DkM 28⁵ *akōman . . . mēnišn pāyam* 'A. holding Mind in his grasp'; 2. ibd. 50¹² *pāyam hešm andar mēnišn* 'Wrath taking Mind in his grasp' (?). – Zsprm VIII, 4 has a somewhat divergent, perhaps more original version of the story 44¹⁻⁸: 'L 'ZLWN 'L y'twk'n, MH-t L' HWH-nd byšznyt'l, BR' L'WHL 'L h'nk' 'ZLWN, YDH BYN m'l PWN *MŠH' ZY TWR' ZY MDM 'thš YDLWN-t', hysmc bwd wt'p' PWN NPŠH-tn' zhk' MNW-t PWN 'škmb' = *mā šav ō yātūkān, cē-t nē hēnd bēšazani-tār, bē apāc ō xānak šav, dast andar māl pat rōgn i gāv i apar ātaxš burt, hēsm-ic bōd vitāp pat x'ēš-tan zahak kē-t pat aš-kamb* 'do not go to the sorcerers, for they cannot heel thee, but go back home, rub thy hand with ox-tallow which has been set on fire, and burn fragrant fuel for the benefit of thy offspring which is in thy womb'.

pazzāmēnitan [pz'mynytn'] to cause to ripen, to mature 88⁵. – Caus. of *pazzām-*. v. next w.

pazzāmišn ripening, maturing 89⁶. – *pazzām-* < **pati-žāmayā-*, caus. of *pati* + Av. (493 sqq.) *gam-*; Verbum 190 sq.

pazditan [pzdytn'] to blow, to play: *nāi* (v. s. v. *nād*) *pazdēnd* they play the flute 20¹⁰. – MPrs *n'ypzd* 'flute-player' (A–H II, BBB). Seems to be another vb. than Av. (884 sq.) *pazdaya-* 'to chase, to frighten', MPrth pres. *pzd-* id. (MHC), subst. *pzd* 'expulsion (A–H III).

pazdōk [pzdwk'] a noxious insect 58¹. – Av. (885) *pazdu-*; cf NP *pazdak* 'weevil'.

pēcītak [picytk'] distracted, crazy 80²⁶. – Properly 'twisted', NP *pēcīdan* 'to twist, to distort, to wreath, to wind in a serpentine form'. I maintain my etymology proposed in MO XXV, 1931, 198–199: from **paticā* = Av. (839) instr. *pai-*

tica 'inversely' (from **paityank-* *paitik-*) + *cītan* (q. v.): **paticā-cītanai* 'to lay a th. (e. g. a rope) together in such a way that it returns to its starting-point a) on the same level: to form a loop of it, b) in layers: to coil it' > **payic(a)cītan* > **pēcītan* > *pēcītan* (-c- preserved because it had been doubled); pres. *pēc-* is a secondary formation for **pēcīn-*.

pēm [pym] milk 42^{3-13.25}. 43¹. 53³. 54³⁻¹¹. – Av. (817) *paēman-*; Paz. *pīm*.

pērāmōn [pyl'mwn', pylmwn'] 1. adv. all about 39²³. 93⁵. 96²³. 98¹⁷. 2. prep. round about, with the izāfat, 1¹⁶. 87²². 89¹²; referring back to an encl. pron.: 7 *dēh i-š ~ nišast hēnd* 47¹⁶; *api-š . . . girtak* (q. v.) ~ *x'arrah āyēt* and all around it, 92¹⁸⁻¹⁹. – < **pari-yāma-van-*, derived from **pari-yāma-* < *pari-* + Av. (1262) *yam-*, cf s. v. *pāyam-*.

***pērāvanihīt** [pyr'wnyhyt'] pass. pt. *stirred up: *api-š hamāk damik . . . ~ kart* and he (the Wind) stirred up the whole soil 33¹⁶⁻¹⁷. – Reading hypothetical. I derive it from *pari* + *ā* + *van-*, OP *van-* 'to throw, to spread out', v. Benveniste, BSL XVII, 1951, 25–26 (differing from Kent).

pērōz [pylwc'] victorious, victor 27¹⁹. 121¹²; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 29^{8.16}. – SW development < **pari-aujah-*, v. *ōž*; M Prs *pyrwz*; MPrth *prywž*, *prywg*, *prywž* 'victory'; Paz. *pērōž*, NP *pērōz*.

Pērōz a son of Šahpuhr 115¹⁶, cf Cat. 81 sq. – In KZŠPrth l. 21, we find twice the strange spelling *prgwz* of this name = Prs *prywyzy* l. 26 (Gr. v. Πῑρωζου and Πῑρως).

Pērōzān patron. of *Pērōz* 116¹⁰. 117¹².

pērōz-āvar [~-'wwl] bringing victory 27¹⁸. – V. *āvurtan*.

pērōzēh victory 2⁷. 29¹⁵. 61¹³. 78¹.

pērōz-kar [~-kl], **pērōz-gar** [~-gl] working victory, of the sacred Fire 9²⁵. 12²³;

of the most sacred formula 58²; victorious 51⁸.

pērōz-karēh, pērōz-garēh victoriousness 34^{4.5}. 58¹⁶. 119¹⁸.

pēsīt [pysyt¹] adorned 36². 74^{11.15}. 108¹⁰. 111⁴. – Derived from Av. (818) *paēsa*- ‘ornament’, from Av. (817) *paēs*-, OP *pais*-, v. *nīpištan*.

pēš [pyš; L’YN¹, inscr. and Ps. L’YNY] 1. adv. before, earlier 97⁹; first, opp. *pas*, in a sequence 57¹³; ~ *hac* before: 91². 122⁴. 38²². 39². 49³. 65²³, with a v. n. or an inf. instead of a temporal clause 46¹³. 54²³; ~ *kū* 81. 13¹⁷, ~ *hac han-tāi* [ZK ‘D] *ka* 98⁶⁻⁷ conj. before; *dvārišn ō* ~ to run forwards, opp. *dvarišn ō pas* to run backwards 68¹¹; *ō* ~ + *āvar*, *matan*, *šutan*, *x^uāstan*, v. these ws.; *ō* ~ *raft*, *tacūt* went, ran ahead, to the front 49^{18.19}; *ēn i ō* ~ *gōbam* what I am going to say presently 51⁷⁻⁸. 54¹⁹. – 2. prep. before, regularly followed by the *izāfat*: 7 *sāl pēš* <*i*> *hān* 7 years earlier 40³; before, in the presence of 23¹⁵. 52¹. 70²¹. 98²⁶; for the protection of 49⁴; without the *izāfat* HajB:5; 26⁸⁻⁹; referring back to an encl. pron.: *api-š Tōs* ~ *ēstēt* and T. will stand before him 100⁴; – with vbs. of motion, addressing etc., often *ō* ~: 6¹⁰. 10¹⁵. 11^{15.19}. 13^{16.23}. 15¹⁰⁻¹¹, etc. – ~ *nēmak*, *hac* ~ *nēmak*, v. *nēmak*; as first element of compounds, v. below. – OP prep. c. acc. *paišiyā* ‘before’ Beh. IV, 91, according to the last revision of the text (v. Kent; his etymology is scarcely possible) = inscr. and Ps. *pyšydy*, read *pēšē(i)* = MPrs *pyšyy* (A-H II), also *pyšyh*; – MPrs *pyš*, Paz. NP *pēš*; only SW.

pēšak [pyšk¹] class, profession 55⁹. 58¹⁸. 66¹⁵. 109²³. – Paz. *pēša*; NP *pēšah*; from the same stem as Av. (908) *pištra*- in the same sense.

pēšak-kār [pyšk¹] craftsman, pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 81¹⁷⁻¹⁹. – Paz. *pēšagar*, Skr. v. *vidyāvānt*.

pēšārvār [pyš¹lw¹] *kartan* to urinate 69¹⁶. – ‘Excretion-water’: – *vār* is in all probability identical with Av. (1410) *vār*- ‘rain’ (Skr *vāri*-.; MiIr *vārān*, NP *bārān* ‘rain’); *pēšār* < **paišār* < **paršār* (cf Verbum 227) through dissimilation of the first -r- because of the second, < **pari-šarōa*-, SW form of **pari-šarza*- ‘discharge, excretion’ from *pari* + *harz*- (v. *hištan*), cf Av. (1793) *pairi-harēz*- ‘to filtrate’, *pairi-frā-harēz*- ‘to ejaculate (sperm)’ – Paz. substitutes *pēšiār*, Skr. v. *purah mūtrapraśrāva* (for *-prasrāva*).

Pēš-dāt [pyšd¹t¹] honorary title of the first king, viz. Hōšang 47¹⁰. – Renders Av. (854) *Para-dāta*- ‘put at the head’, ‘the first of his dynasty’.

pēšenik [pyšynk] predecessor, pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* ancestors 111¹⁵. 112¹⁶; the troops of the front-line 18¹³. – Derived from *pēšē*, v. s. v. *pēš*. MPrs *pyšyn* ‘earlier’, pl. *pyšyng’n*; Paz. pl. *pēšinagq*; NP *pēšin(ah)*, pl. *pēšinagān*, *pēšiniyān*.

pēš-karp [pyš klp¹] of conspicuous shape 56⁷, with the gl. *kū pat tan cašmtar būt*.

pēš-nēvak [~ ndwk¹] foremost in bravery 56⁷, with the gl. *kū pat har ciš pēš būt*.

pēšōpāi [pyšwp’y] walking ahead 49⁴; leader 112^{1.7.11}. – MPrs *pyšwb’y* (S); Paz. *pēšavāē* (ŠGV); NP *pēšvā*.

pēš-xrat [pyšhlt¹] of supreme wisdom 110¹.

pēšxratēh the quality of possessing supreme wisdom 110¹⁰.

pīl [pyl] elephant 20¹¹. 118⁹; the rook, in chess 119¹¹.

pīlōmand [~ -’wmnd] big, strong as an elephant, of a bull 49³.

pīl-vān [~ -w’n¹] elephant-keeper 20¹¹. – Probably ‘elephant-tamier’, from OPAv. (1350 spp.) *van*- ‘to subdue. NP *pīl-bān*.

pist [pst¹] flour, or something pounded or crushed 92^{1.25.26}. – NP *pist* ‘bruised

corn; meal of wheat, barley, or vetches, especially when toasted = Arab *sawīq*; SW form for **pišt*, from **piš-*, Skr *pinasṭi* 'to grind', Av. (907) pt. *pišant-*.

pistān [pst'n¹] female breast: ~-*pān* breast bodice, v. s. v. *patsēn*. – NP *pistān*.

Pišišōtan [pyššwtn¹] n. pr. 59²¹. 110¹⁷. – Av. (908) *Piši.šyaoθna-*.

pit ['B¹; pt¹], cas. obl. **pitar** ['BY-tl; ptl 14³], pl. cas. obl. **pitarān** ['BY-tl'n¹] father; the difference between *pit* and *pitar* is fading: *pit* is the subj. of the sentence 22⁷. 32¹⁶. 37¹⁶. 63³, but the cas. obl. in the majority of cases; the cas. obl. *pitar* is much restricted in use, and stands for the cas. rect. 27¹¹. 28²¹; voc. *pit* 100¹⁸, *pitar* 27³; – pl. parents 27¹². 38¹⁸. 41^{15.26}. 51³ (all in the function of cas. obl.). – OIr *pitar-*, nom. *pitā* > MiIr *pit*; *pitar* is a secondary formation. NP old *pid*, commonly *pidar*. – MPrthPrs *pyd*, *pydr* indifferently used. V. also *apē-pit*.

pitik [ptyk] belonging to the father, is the better reading, instead of *patitik*, 4¹³ *pat* ~ *māndak* for a lapse affecting the father; thus Antiā and two of Sanjana's MSS.

pōc [pwc¹] excuse, apology: *ciš andar/pat* ~ *hast* a th. serves as an excuse 102^{1.2}. – NP *pōzīdan* 'to apologize', *pōziš*.

pōlāvatēn [pwl'ptyn¹] (made) of steel 21¹⁸. 120²⁷; steely, of one of the cosmic periods 110¹⁵. – From *pōlāvat* 'steel', MPrs *pwl'wd*, Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45; Arm. lw. *polopat*, *polovat*; Paz. adj. *pulādīn*; NP *pulād*.

pōryōtkēš [pwlywtkyš] adherent, teacher of the primeval (Zoroastrian) religion 111¹⁸; pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* the first Zoroastrian believers 62¹. 111⁵. 112^{4.16}. – Borrowed from Av. (877) *paoiryō.tkaēša-*, cf *kēš*.

pōryōtkēšēh the primeval Zoroastrian creed 64¹⁴. 86²⁴.

pōst [pwst¹] skin 54²⁰; pl. *pōstihā* [pwstyh¹] 107⁹. – OP *pavastā* 'clay envelope of a tablet', Benveniste, BSL XLVII, 1951, 42–49 (thus also Kent); MPrs *pwst* (A–H II), Paz. NP *pōst*.

pōstiyān [pwsty'n¹] leather, pl. ~-*ihā* [-yh¹] 110²⁰. – Derived from *pōst*: NP *pōstiyān* 'a kind of leather'.

Pōšang [pwsng] n. of a town 114^{6.7}. – Yāqūt 1, 758 *Būšanj*.

Pourušāsp [pwlwš'sp¹] Zartuxšt's father 38–53, *passim*, – Av. (903) *Pourušaspa-*.

puhl [pwhl, inser. pwhly] bridge F:1. 64¹². 72^{12.25.26}. 74²³. 89¹⁷. 114⁷. – Av. (892) *pəratu-*, (897) *pəšu-* (cf *arəta-*, *-arəta-*: *aša* < *rta-*); MPrth *pwrt* (MHC); Paz. *puh(a)l*; NP *pul*. – Cf s.v. *Mahlāi*.

1puhr [pwhl; Prth BRY] son HajA: 3. ŠPrth:6; v. also *apāk-puhr*, *apē-puhr*, *puhrēpuhr*. – The NW form of Av. (909 sqq.) *puθra-*; cf *pus*.

2puhr [pwhl] punishment, penance 66³. 74¹⁰. – Av. (892) *pəərəθa-* 'penalty'.

puhrē-puhr (Prth) [pwhrypwhr] grandson HajA:4. ŠPrth:7, corresponding to Prs *nap* (q. v.). – V. *puhr*.

purr [pwl; M'LH] full: ~ *āp* full of water 15¹; ~ *tigr* full of arrows 20¹³; 54^{2.7.11}. 58¹; often united with the following subst. so as to form a compound, from which an abstr. subst. may be derived: ~ *x^uarraḥ* full of splendour 48²⁻³: ~ *x^uarraḥēh* 37⁷. 106¹⁶; ~-*marg* full of death 117¹⁹: ~-*margēh* 64⁸; (~-*xrat* full of Wisdom): ~-*xratēh* 90²³; ~-*nērōk* full of power 50²⁰; – before an adj.: fully, thoroughly, perfectly: ~ *nēvak i āvām* the perfectly brave man of the (World)-era, "the perfect hero of the generations", of the Prophet 55²³, whence the abstr. subst. ~-*nēvakēh* 110¹⁰; – ~ *hac ... kartan* to fill with 12¹⁸. 128¹⁵⁻¹⁶. – Av. (894) *pəərəna-*; MPrthPrs *pwr*; Paz. NP *pur*.

Purr-gāv [pwl TWR'] n. pr. 47⁵. – 'Having plenty of cattle'.

purr-kāmakēh [pwl k'mkyh] the quality of being *purr-kāmak* having his will wholly directed to (ō) 55⁵. – V. *kāmak*.

purr-marg, -ēh; *purr-nērōk*; *purr-nēvak*, -ēh; *purr-x^uarraha*, -ēh; *purr-xratēh*: v. s. v. *purr*.

pursišn [pwrššn'] question 13¹⁵. 105^{5.19}. 111^{6.8}; as a det. v. n. ~ēh: *pat dēn* ~ēh in order to put questions about Religion 108¹³.

pursītan [pwršytn'] to ask, followed by *kū* introducing direct speech 3²³ and *passim*; with a dir. obj.: to consult 48¹⁴. 63²¹; to ask a p.: ō 68–88 *passim*, elsewhere *hac*; – about: *apar* 48^{14.25}. 49¹², or *pat* 76¹⁵; – *frašn*, or *sax^uan* ~ *hac* to ask a question, questions 21^{14–15}. 74^{2.6–7}. 76⁶; with a rel. pron. as its dir. obj. 76¹⁵. 105^{5.9}; – ō *ham* ~ to deliberate 57⁷, cf *hampursītan*; *hakanēn ham pursēnd* they will converse, communicate with each other 106^{17–18}. – Av. (997 sqq.) *fras*-, pres. *pārēsa*-, OP *fraθ*-, pres. *p(a)rsa*-(Kent); MPrth *purs'dn* *purs*-; MPrs *pursydn* *purs*; Paz. NP *pursīdan*.

pus [BRH; pws 22¹⁸. 26¹⁵. 27⁷] son, cas. rect. and cas. obl., *passim*; secondary cas. obl. *pusar* [BRH-l] 51^{15.21.24}. 52^{3.9}; pl. cas. obl. *pusān* (BRH-'n') 18⁸, secondary form *pusarān* [pws'l'n'] in the enumeration *apāk pusarān brātarān* (etc.) 18⁵. 21⁹. 24^{1.5}. – < OP *puça*-, SW form of *puθra*- (v. ¹*puhr*); MPrs *pws* (cas. rect.), *pwsr* (cas. obl.). – *pusar* is modelled on the pattern of *pītar*, *brātar*, *mātar*, *duxtar*; NP *pus* (old), *pusar*; modern *pisar* influenced by *pidar*.

pus-kāmak [BRH k'mk'] loving her son 48²¹. 49^{7.21}. 50¹¹.

pušt [pwšt'; Ps. pwšty] the back 11¹². 25²¹. 29³. 65¹³. 128⁷; *pat* ~ *tacītan* to run after, to pursue 31¹⁹; *pat* ~ *būtan* to protect, to be the protector 31⁸; ~ *kartan* ō to protect 87²⁶; – pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: *pat puštān i Vištāspān* for the (acts of) protection of the Vištāsp dynasty 95¹⁴. – MPrs *pwšt*, NP *pušt* < **pršti*-; Av. (878) *paršta*-, *paršti*-, v. s. v. *puštēpān*.

**pušt-aspān* [pwšt'sp'n'] 11¹⁸, v. next w.

puštēpān [pwštyp'n'] "protector of the back" = life-guards, pl. cas. obl. in ~-ān *sardār* the commander of the life-guards 119¹¹. – *puštē* cas. obl. of *pušt* (q. v.) + *pān*; the Sass. title is transcribed in Arm by *p'uštīpanač* (gen. pl.) (or *p'uštīpan*) *salar*; besides, Arm has the Prth. lw. *pašt-pan* 'protector, defender' < **paršti-pāna*- (v. s. v. *pušt*); NP *puštībān*, *puštvān*. – *pušt-aspān* 11¹⁸ is an old misreading (Paz. *puštaspān* Mx) of *puštēpān*, certainly due to wrong association with *asp* 'horse', as is suggested by the spelling *pwšt'sp'n'*; moreover, in the BP writing the ligature -yp- is very often formed so as to coincide with -sp-. Read consequently 11¹⁸ *puštēpān sardār* = the Arm. form just quoted.

puštēpānakēh protection, defence 85¹⁴. – Paz. *puštaspānī*, v. above.

pūt [+pwt'] putrid matter 76¹². – MS *pwn*, but Paz. *pūd*, Skr. v. *durgandhi*; Av. (909) *pūti*- 'putrescence'.

pūtākēh [pwtkyh] decomposition, decay 112⁹.

Pūtīk [pwtyk] the name of a lake, "the Purifying", 86¹⁰. – From *pū*-, v. *pāk*. Av. (909) *pūtīka*- 'purifying', *zrayō pūtīkām* 'the purifying lake'.

R

¹rād (rāi) [l'd] comprehension, intelligence, intellect, is to be restored, with the MS, 48¹³, instead of +L': *kē* (for *kū*) ~ <i> *Pourušāsp hac višōpišn i hacīš apēcār bavēt* (better *būt*) for P.'s intelligence fails (failed) to grasp the destruction emanating from him (gl.). – MPrth *r'd* 'reason'; MPrs *r'y* 'insight, intelligence' (A–H II; S, 97d 18, not recognized by S who was, however, very near to hitting upon it); NP *rāi* 'knowledge, wisdom, belief', which is *not* borrowed from Arab *ra'y*- (on the contrary, the meaning of this w. is influenced by the Iranian one); etymologically identical with the following w.; cf *nikērāi*.

²rād [l'd; inscr. and Ps. l'dy] postpos. 1. for the sake of, because of, for, on behalf of, in favour of (72^{20–21}), concerning (37⁷. 29¹⁰ etc. *passim*); *ham cim* ~ for that very reason 5^{12–13}. 67^{1–2}; *hān cim* ~ 34², *ēt* ~ 79⁵. 96²⁶. 98²⁰ for that reason; *ēt* ~ *cē* because (conj.) 77^{3–4}; *cē* ~ why? 35¹¹. 79⁸; *ōi kē* ~ for whom 18³; – preceded by an inf. or a v. n.: in order to, for the purpose of, because: *dītan i Zartuxšt* ~ (in order) to see Z. 47²⁷. 52^{18–19}; *vēš aviš matārēh i xrat* ~ because more wisdom had been allotted to him 90^{11–12}; – forms together with *hac* or *pat* a frame preposition: *hac bīm i Artaxšēr* ~ for fear of A. 15²⁵; 37¹⁰. 46^{12–13}; *hac hān cim* ~ 118²¹; *kirpak i pat dāt* ~ *kart* for the sake of Law 64¹⁹; *pat ōmēt i* ... ~ in hope of 121^{16–17}; *pat hān cim* ~ *cē* because (conj.) 104^{21–22}. – 2. used as in NP: a) 'to, for': *cahārpādān* ~ *āp hamē dāt* 14¹⁶; *Pāpak* ~ *hēc fradand nē būt* P. had no child 16; 32⁴. 42²; *mēnam tō* ~ *nēvakēh* 47²¹, v. s. v. *mēnitān*; 42⁷; *frazand i xwēš* ~ *kār u kirpak bē-āmōxtan* 65^{22–23}; – b) denoting the dir. obj. of the pres. tense: *hakar nē hān* ~ <apāc> *dārēt* if you do not abjure that (religion) 19¹; 25^{20–21}; 45³; – c) denoting

the virtual dir. obj. which grammatically ought to be the formal subj. of a pret. pass. (mixed act.-pass. construction): *Šāhpuhr varzēkar* ~ *frāc xwānd* 15²⁷ sq.; *api-š hān zan* ~ *nē ōzat* 10²²; *cand dastavarān* ... *u dānākān i Ērān šahr* ~ *bē kušt* 107^{13–14}. – OP *rād*- 'reason, cause' in *rādiy* postpos. 'on account of', *avahya-rādiy* 'for this reason'; MPrth *r'd*, MPrs *r'y*; Paz. NP *rā*.

raftan [SGYTN-tn¹; lptn¹] *rav*- [SGYTN-; lwb-, cf *ravišn*; lw-], imp. *rav* [SGYTN] 38⁹ etc., *ravē* [SGYTN-yd] 44¹; pres. 3d p. pl. SGYTN-nd = *ravēnd*, e. g. 87²⁵, but *lwnd* = *ravand* 20¹²: to go, to walk, to proceed, *passim*; with prep.: *apāk kurtī-kānšu pānān raft* he lived among the slave shepherds 1^{9–10} (cf s.v. *kurtīk*); *apāk* ... *raftan* to keep company with, to communicate with 70^{2,8}; – *apar ēn zamīk ravēt* he moves on this earth 33¹³; *apar zanišn raft hēnd* they went to slay (him) 45^{15–16}; – *hac* from 6²⁴. 56⁶. 80⁹; – *ō* to 37²⁶. 38^{5,9} etc. *passim*; – *pat gēhān *hamāi raft hom* I roamed the world all about 31^{8–9} (*hāme* would not suit the context; cf 95²⁰ s.v. *hamāk*); – with prev.: *andar* ~ : *ka srav* ... *ōi* (prep.) *mart (i ...)* *andar raft ēstāt* when the report had reached that man (who ...) 44^{24–26}; *dōšax*^u ... *andar ō* [KN] *ravēt* will move, roam freely in Hell 34^{7–8}; – *apar* ~ : *ō ōi kēt apar raft hēnd* they went off to the soothsayer 37⁶; 38^{14–15}. 41⁶, etc. – *bē* ~ : *fratom ō ānōd apar raft, avdom bē raft* (he was the first to step in there) and the last to step out 49^{6–7,20}; 57^{14–15}; *pas patvand hac ōišān bē raft* then offspring proceeded from them 94¹⁰; very often *bē* only indicates the aspect: *ētōn saxt bē raft i-š* ... went ahead so vehemently that 33¹⁵; *bē rav!* 60¹⁰; *adak ōišān bē raft hēnd* 57¹²; – *frāc* ~ : *frāc raft Pourušāsp* ... *apar ō āp i Dāiti* P. went off to the waters of the D. river 40^{22–24}; *hōm frāc*

raft hac ... han-tāi ō the Haoma moved from ... to ... 41⁵; 50¹¹ v. s. v. *hast*; *frāc ravēt* (imp.) *apar ō mām i Vištāsp* go ye immediately forth to the house of V. 58⁷; – *pēš ~* : *pēš raft pēš hac* got ahead of 49^{3,18}. – SW only (NW *rftn rf-* is another vb.): MPrs *rptn rw-*: Paz. NP *raftan rav-*.

***raftēnītan** [SGYTN-tynytn¹] *to form flocks: *hān i zivandak gōspand frahist ō ham* *raftēnūt *has brought flocks of living cattle together in the greatest number 38¹⁰⁻¹¹. – If correctly handed down, it may be explained as a den. of *raft ‘drove, flock’, from *raftan*.

rag [lk¹] vein 60⁵. – MPrs *rg* (A–H I); Paz. *ray*, NP *rag*; MPrth *rhg* (MHC, v. Gloss.).

Rāg [l'k¹] the name of a district and a town: *nē ka ētar har 2 ō ham rasēnd ~ u Nōtar* not (even) when the two, Rāg and Nōtar, come together here (i. e., never) 43¹⁶⁻¹⁷. 50¹⁷; *fratom hac ax^u i astōmand andar ~ u Nōtar* as the first of terrestrial beings between R. and N. (= far and wide, throughout the world) 53¹⁷⁻¹⁸. – A proverbial saying using opposites to symbolize either absurdity or comprehensiveness. The saying is meaningless unless it refers to actual and well known geographical facts. *Nōtar*, otherwise unknown as a place-name, can only refer to the country of King Vištāspa, who derived his origin from *Naotara* the son of Mānušcihr, thus symbolizing Eastern Iran (the Nōtars founded Tūs, 114⁷⁻⁸). *Rāg* must then be the OP *Ragā* mentioned in the Behistun inscription (2⁷⁰. 3²) as a district in Media (‘Pάγα, called χῶρος by Arrianos III, 20, 2), thus representing Western Iran. That this district had, already in Achaemenian time, a capital of the same name can scarcely be doubted, and is not contradicted by Strabo’s notice (C 525) that Alexander’s general Nikanor founded, besides other

towns in the district, “Rhage itself”: here some sort of “New Rhage” must be meant, which he himself called Europos and the Parthians Arsakia. At all events the existence of a Median Raga is confirmed by the book of Tobit, dating from the beginning of the 2nd c. B. C.; that this was the forerunner of the Islamic *Ray* may be taken for granted. This much may be said against Gnoli, *Ricerche storiche sul Sīstān antico* 1967, 66. I maintain my opinion (*Religionen* 342 sq.) of the prominent part played by the Median Raga in the primary history of Western Zoroastrianism. On the other hand, the saying 43¹⁶⁻¹⁷. 50¹⁷ presupposes full contact with Eastern Iran; as it stands it is, so to say, the old Zoroastrian counterpart of Kipling’s “East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet.” It must, therefore, be of pre-Sassanian, at least Parthian origin, as is all the main material of the *Vita Zoroastri*s handed down in Dk VII, for Sassanian theology had fully adopted the total transposition of the holy geography of Zoroastrianism from East to West (Rāg and Nōtar are both villages in Azarbaijan, Cēcist is Lake Urmia, etc.), which makes the explanation of the saying given by Zsprm (X, 15) void of sense. Cf also the Phl commentary of Vd. 1¹⁶ (1¹⁵ Geldner). – Forms: Av. (1497) *Rayā* (Bthl: *Rayay-*), OP *Ragā*; Phl translation of Y. 19¹⁸ *ly* (as the figure 1000); commonly *l'k*; BdA p. 207¹⁵ *l'* + the old form of the letter *d* with two dots below = *Rāi*; Vd. 1¹⁶ *l'k* = *Rāy* and *lyd* = *Rē*; NP *Ray*.

rāh [l's; inscr. and Ps. l'sy] road, way: *kē pat ēn ~ āyēt* whoever travels on this road F:4; *pat ēn ~ i apar Staxr andar ō Sakistān* on the road to Sakistan over Stakhr P1:4–5; *~ ō Pārs, ~ i Pārs* the road to Pārs 6¹². 7^{12,14}; *dār u draxt i-š apar ~ būt* the trees which were in his way 33¹⁶; 33¹⁷; the path, orbit, of a

celestial body 877¹⁵; – in a metaphorical sense, of religion and its doctrines 62⁹. 63²⁵⁻²⁷; – in a psychological sense 65³⁻¹⁰; – *pat* ~ *i* by means of 62¹⁶. 67¹²⁻¹³; *pat* ~ *i* *rāstēh* in the way of righteousness 70¹⁹; ~ *u bahān* means and motives 83¹³. – MP_{Prth}Prs *r'h*; Paz. NP *rāh*; OIr **rāθa*- derived from Av. (1506) *raθa*- 'car, chariot'; cf *rahy*.

Rahām [lh'm] n. pr. 115²², v. Cat. 84–85.

rāh-dār [l'sd'l] highwayman, ~ pl. cas. rect. 32²⁶. 33⁵. 58²⁷.

rahik [lhyk] youth, young man 27^{13.27}. 28^{4.8}. – MP_{Prs} *rhyg* 'servant' (A–H II), 'child' (BBB); NP *rahī* 'a slave'. FrP 13 LPH (for RBH): lsyk. lhyk, which seems to evidence a NW form *rasīk*; but this may as well only be the inverse spelling of *rahīk* (cf next w.), thus not elucidating the etymology. Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 71. – Coincides in spelling with the ideogr. LHYK (for RHYQ) = *dūr*.

rahikēh adolescence 21¹³; [lsykyhy] 128^{2.6}.

rahy [lhḍ] car 51^{9.11}. 54^{13.16}. 58¹⁹. – MP_{Prs} *rhy*, pl. cas. obl. *rh'n*, *ryh'n* 'vehicle'; MP_{Prth} *ryh* 'car'; < OIr **raθyā* (Skr *rathyā* 'road'), cf s. v. *rāh*. "The name of the car is *rayy* in Persian", Yāqūt 2, 893, l. 9.

rāi [l'd] heavenly splendour 51^{26.27}. 52⁵⁻¹¹. 58¹⁴; richness 59¹⁸. – Av. (1511sq.) *rayi*-.; v. also *rāyōmand*.

ram [lm] crowd 61⁶. – MP_{Prth} *rm* 'herd, community'; Arm. lw. *eram* 'troop'; Paz. NP *ram*.

ramak herd 50²⁶. – Arm lw. *eramak*; NP *ramah*, *ramak*. V. *hu-ramak*.

Ramak-gāv [~ TWR'] n. pr. 47⁸. – 'Whose cattle is (in) herds'.

rāmēnītār [l'mynyt'l] one who brings joy, peace, satisfaction (etc.), pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* of near relatives, "my dear ones"

100¹⁹. – MP_{Prs} *r'myn*- 'to bring peace' (S, A–H II).

rāmišn [l'mšn] pleasure, joy, peace, satisfaction 47¹⁹. 63²³ etc. – Av. (1511) *ram*- 'to repose', caus. *rāmaya*- 'to calm', (1524) *rāman*- 'peace'; MP_{Prth}Prs *r'myšn* 'peace'.

rāmišnīk pleasant, sup. ~-*tar* 104¹²; delighted, satisfied 120²⁴.

Rām-Ohurmazd [l'm 'whrmzd] a town in Khuzistan 116¹⁸. – 'Delight of Ohurmazd' (Great King 272–273); Cat. 95–96.

rām-šahr [l'mštr'] (ruler) whose realm is peace, who maintains peace in his realm, epithet of Vištāsp 24⁵.

rān [l'n'] the thighs 28¹⁸; side 54²¹. 61²⁰. – Av. (1523) ¹*rāna*- 'the outer part of the thigh', but ²*rāna*-, *rqna*-, which Bthl translates 'combatant, champion', is more likely to signify, at least originally, 'side'; cf next w.

rānēnītan [l'nynytn'] to throw, fling aside: *aš ō pasēh gav apāc rānēnīt* his hand was thrown aside (and flung) backward 48⁵, with the gl. *kū apāc ōškan* (q. v.).

rang [lng] colour 89¹⁰. – MP_{Prs} *rng* (A–H I); Paz. NP *rang*.

ranj [lnc'] trouble, toil, grief 13¹³. 56²⁶, etc. – MP_{Prth} *rnj*; MP_{Prs} *rnz* (A–H II), *rnzwr* 'distressed' (S); Paz. *ranj*, *ranž*; NP *ranj*. V. *raxtan*.

ranjak distressed, exhausted, jaded 8¹². 56²².

ranjakēh tiredness, exhaustion 9²³; labour, pain 56²¹; *frāc* ~ 56²⁴.

ranjēnītan [lncynytn'] to weary, to harass: *aspān mā ranjēnēt*! 8¹².

ranjihistan [lncyhstn'] to be exhausted, to tire oneself out, to strive in vain for (*pat*) 46¹⁵. – Pass. of the preceding vb.

rāpak-karēh [l'pklyh] cry for help 75¹. – MPrs *r'b* 'supplication' (S, BBB); NP *lāb(ah)*, *lāv(ah)* 'request, supplication, prayer'; cf Skr *lapati* 'to chatter, to lament'; abstr. of **rāpak-kar*.

rāpak-karihā [~yh'] adv. with cry for help, clamorously 74²⁷.

rapitfak [lpytpk'] southern, sup. ~-tar southernmost 56⁶. – Borrowed from Av. (1509) *rapitwā-* 'noon, south', adj. *rapitwina-*, *rapitwi(na)tara-* 'southernmost'; MPrs *rbyh* < *rapitwā-* (A–H I).

rasikēh^y 128^{2,6}, v. *rahikēh*.

rašišn [YḤMTWN-šn'; lšn'] 1. pred.: it is to be (attained to =) found out 57⁵. – 2. v. n. the coming, attaining 55¹⁹.

rašišnēh [YḤMTWN-šnyh] the same v. n. preceded by a qualifier: *druž apar-* ~ the assault of the Drug 38²²; *pat mānsr* ~ through (the coming [into operation] of the Holy Word =) through the Holy Word being carried into effect 54¹⁴, with the gl. *pat dātistānōmandēh* (q. v.).

rasīt [lsyt'] subst. the coming 35^{7,12}. – From *rasītan*; of the same type as *nišast* 'seat', *srōt* 'rumor' etc.; cf s. v. *raft-ēnītan*.

rasītan [lsytn'; YḤMTWN-tn', ~-ytn'] *ras-*, pres. 1st p. sg. *rasam* [YḤMTWN-m 29¹⁷], 1st p. pl. *rasēm* [YḤMTWN-ym 6². 19⁷] etc., subj. 3d p. sg. *rasāt* [YḤMTWN-ʔt' 41²⁶]; pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *rasīt* [YḤMTWN-t', YḤMTWN-yt'] (coinciding in spelling with pres. 3d p. sg. and 2nd pl. in -ēt): to arrive, to attain, to reach, to come (*ō*, *bē ō*, *ō pēš i at*, to); to fall to one's lot (*ō*); *passim*; – *andar rasīt* came to the place 3¹⁹; *bē ō hān i asar rōšnēh ... apar rasēt* he ascends up to the Endless Light 73²⁷ sq.; *rasēt apar ō haft-kišvar damīk* will extend all over the sevenfold earth 51⁵; *apar* ~ to fall upon, to come upon, to assault 19⁷. 72⁶⁻⁷; – *ō ham* ~ to come together, to meet 43¹⁷. 50¹⁷. 61^{22,25}; – *ruvān i ahlavān pat buxtan*

... *rasēnd* the souls of the Righteous reach salvation 88²⁵⁻²⁶. – SW only: OP pres. *rasa-* from *ar-* 'to move, to go or come toward' (Av. [183] ¹*ar-*); MPrs. *rsydn*; Paz. NP *rasīdan*.

rāst [l'st'] right, righteous, true, fair; subst. the truth; epithet of *Rašn* (q. v.); *vīmand ... ~ nimūt* indicated the boundary justly 45¹⁰⁻¹¹; the balance ~ *dārēt* gives the accurate weight 72²⁴; *kē-š kirpak u vinās hakanēn* ~ whose virtue and sin weigh equally 79²⁵; *hān kē-š har 2 ~* are equal 93²⁰. – MP^rth *r'št* (S, A–H III); MPrs *r'st* (A–H II, BBB); Ps. *l'sty*; Paz. NP *rāst*; Verbum 187; Ghilain 69.

rāstēh, **rāstē** [l'sty 92¹³] righteousness, fairness, truthfulness, truth 66⁶. 70^{15,19} etc.; *passim*. – MPrs *r'styh*, *r'styy*; Paz. NP *rāstī*; MP^rth *r'styft*.

rāst-gōbišn [~ gwbsn'] whose speech is true, is the truth 68⁷.

rāstihā [~yh'] adv.: *uzvān ~ dāstan* to keep one's tongue to the truth 64¹⁴; ~ *baxtan* to distribute justly, equitably 79¹⁴.

rastak [lstk'] free 9¹⁹, from

rastan [lstn'] *rah-* to escape: *hac dōšaxu* ~ 85^{9,13}; the pres. has pass. form: *hac band rahihēt* [lhyht'] 34¹, *bē rahiyēt* [lhydyt'] 98²² will get loose from his fetters. – NP *rastan rah-* both trans. 'to let go' and intrans. 'to escape'; similarly Av. (1517 sq.) *rah-* 'to apostatize' and 'to seduce into apostasy'. As for *rahiyēt* cf s. v. *apasihistan*.

rastār one who escapes: ~ *kartan* to bring about an escape, to rescue, to deliver 11^{3,5-6}. – NP *rastār*.

Rāst-Šāhpuhr [l'stšhpwhry] a town in Eastern Iran P2:2. – 'Righteous Sh.'

Rašn [lšn'] the god of Justice: ~ *i rāst* 72¹⁸. 74²³. – Av. (1516 sq.) *rašnu-* 'just', also the name of the god.

Rašn-cīn [~ cyn¹] the epithet of a brother of Yam 101⁵ (his name was *Narsahē*, BdA p. 228⁸; it was his brother *Spētvar*, Av. *Spityura*- who, in alliance with *Dahāk*, i.e. *Aždahāk*, killed Yam by sawing him in two, Yt. 19⁴⁶, BdA l.c. l. 12). – ‘Deciding righteously’, cf *cītan*; Av. *rašnu-*, v. the preceding w.

rat [lt¹] ‘genius’, divinity or tutelary spirit presiding over one of the categories or classes into which all beings and things of the good creation are divided: *api-šān* ~ *Gōpet* and their genius is G. 86²⁴⁻²⁵; Zartuxšt is *ašōkān* ~ the genius of (all) the Righteous 106¹; he is in Avestan terminology the *ahū* and *ratu* of the world, hence the abstr. *ahū-u-ratū-ēh* i *gēhān* 55²⁰. – Av. (1498 sqq.) ²*ratu-*; NP *rad* ‘intelligent, learned’, ‘a high priest of the Magi’. As to the doctrine, v. Modi, *Ceremonies* 330–334.

rāt [lt¹] generous, bountiful: *Dahmān āfrīn* (q. v.) ~ *i rāstē u* ~ *i ahlāyēh* the generous bestower of Justice and of Righteousness 92¹³⁻¹⁴. – MP^{rth} *r’d*, NP *rād* ‘liberal, munificent’; < **rātā*, nom. sg. of **rātār-*, n. act. of Av. (1518) *rā-* ‘to bestow’.

rātēh liberality, generosity, benevolence 51². 70¹³. 83¹⁶. 85¹⁷.

ratū-ēh [ltwyh], v. s. v. *rat*.

ravāk [lwb’k¹] running, going on, current: ~ *kartan* to put into circulation, to disseminate 80¹⁵. 107². – From *raftan* (q. v.); Paz. *ravā*, Skr. v. *pravartamāna* (Mx), *pravṛtta* (ŠGV); NP *ravā* ‘current (coin), lawful, admissible’; Arab. lw. *ravāj* < *ravāg* ‘current (money), vendible (goods); use, custom’.

ravākēh progress: *hamāk x^uēškārēh hac im bē* (for *pat*) ~ *bavēt* the whole moral law will proceed from, originate with him 37⁹⁻¹⁰ (gl.).

ravākēnītan [~-ynytn¹] to set going, to give rise to 106²³.

ravāk-kāmakēh [~ k’mkyh] prevailing dominance 105¹². – Abstr. of *ravāk-kāmak* ‘he whose will is (everywhere) valid’.

ravēnītan [SGYTN-ynytn¹] to let go, to let loose, to convey, to drive: *hān ānōd amahraspandān frāc ravēnūt hac hān i anagr rōšnēh* he was brought there by the Amahraspands from the Endless Light 39²¹⁻²²; *ō ōišān urvar apar ravēnūt Pouru-šāsp 6 gāv* P. sent out six cows (to pasture) on these plants 41²⁶⁻²⁷; *api-š hān gāv apāc ravēnūt Pourušāsp* and P. took them home 42⁴; *gāvān i vas pat hān vitarg ravēnītan* to drive a great many cows through this passage 48²⁵⁻²⁶; 3000 *sāl nē ravēnūt* was not allowed to budge 95¹⁸⁻¹⁹. – Caus. of *raftan*.

ravišn [lwbšn¹] 1. pred.: *apar-ip-im* ~ I must ascend 40²⁶. – 2. v. n. motion: *ēstišn u* ~ *i stārakān* station and motion of the stars 5⁷; motion of the sun, of the moon and of the stars 87^{2,22}. 88⁴. 89¹³; *pat* ~ *ēstāt* was in motion 93¹⁸⁻¹⁹; *nihān-* ~ whose going is clandestine = sneaking 103⁸.

ravišnēh det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *nihān-*~ (the act of going to a hiding-place =) the act of concealing oneself 1⁹; *tāi hamē u hamē* ~ (until going on for ever and ever =) for ever and everlasting 74¹⁵. 77⁵, rendering Av. (1266) *yavaēca yavaētātaēca*, where ~ is the Phl. rendering of the Av. abstr. ending *-tāt-*, as is often the case; Skr. v. *sadā sadā pravṛt-tim*.

ravišnihā [~-yh¹] adv.: *hamē* ~ 74¹⁶ = *tāi hamē u hamē ravišnēh*.

raxtan [lhtn¹] *ranj-* [Inc-] to vex, to grieve, to exhaust: pt. pass. *raxt* exhausted 33¹⁰. – Ps. lhtynd = *raxtēnd* ‘they endeavour’; NP *raxt* ‘sadness, grief’, *raxtah* ‘wounded, sick, diseased’, cf *ranjīdan* ‘to be sad, vexed’, ‘to fret’; MP^{rs} *rxtrnz* (= *raxt-ranz*) ‘troubles, pains’ (A–H II), v. also *ranj*, *ranjak*, *ranjēnītan* and cf *ēraxtan*.

rax^u [lhw¹] the rook, or tower, in chess 119¹⁰. – NP *ruš*.

Rax^uat [lhwt¹] a town 115²². – According to Cat. 84 < Av. (1788) *Harax^uati-*, OP *Hara^huvati-*; *Ruxxaj* Yāqūt 2, 770?

rāyēnāk [l'dyn'k] manager, furtherer 77²². – MPrs *r'y'n'g* (A–H II); Paz. *rāinā*.

rāyēnišn [l'dynšn¹] the act of arranging, of managing, or of caring for: *xrat har-2-ax^uānīk* ~ Wisdom means caring for both forms of existence (the spiritual and the material) 66¹³; *kē vinās pat* ~ *dārēt* he who considers Sin worth his care 83⁹; *kār u* ~ (hendiadys) mission, task, function 87²; – directions 13²³.

rāyēnītan to arrange, to manage, to organize, to further: 13^{2.12}. 88¹⁸. 91¹⁰; to dispose of = to make away with 50¹⁹; to distribute 89²⁰; – as a juridical term: to carry on a lawsuit, of every legal procedure in its entirety (Bthl, SRb 22), hence *patvand i gētēh* ~ to settle formally (by juridically valid contract) one's family-ties in this world 63¹⁶; to contract a marriage 104²⁵; *stūrēh* ~ 84², v. *stūrēh*. – Paz. *rāinīdan*; as to the etymology cf s. v. *pairāstak*.

rāyēnītārēh management, organization, accomplishment 106³; legal procedure 70¹⁴. 88²⁴; *stūr* ~ 82⁸, v. *stūr*.

rāyōmand [l'd'wmnd] splendid, full of heavenly splendour 44²³. – From *rāi* (q. v.); the Phl. equivalent of Av. (1484) *raēvant-*.

rāz [l'c] a secret 2¹⁵. – Av. (1514) *razah-* 'solitude'; MPrthPrs *r'z*; Paz. NP *rāz*; Arm. lw. *eraz* 'a dream'; borrowed by all Aram. dialects.

razm [lcm] battle, 21–30 *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 26¹¹. 29¹¹; ~ *u pātrazm* (q. v.) 27¹⁹; *pēš-* ~ soldier of the first line 119¹³. – Av. (1513 sq.) *rasman-* 'battle-array, phalanx'; MPrthPrs *rz*m; Paz. NP *razm*.

razūr [lcwl] forest, woodland: *Hutōsē* ~ the forest of H. 19^{20–21}. – Av. (1515) *razurā-*; Herzfeld, AMI II, 72–74; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 591 sq.

rēcišn [lycšn¹] the act of flowing, streaming 85²². 86⁷. – V. *rēxtan*.

rēpās [lyp's] a plant 95^{22–25}, NP *rībās*, *rīvās*, *rīvāj* or *rīvanj* 'a sour herb, sorrel'; generally taken as 'rhubarb', NP *rīvand*.

rēš [lyš] beard 26²⁷. 32⁸. – = NP; Ps. *lyšy*.

rēšēnītan [lyšnytn¹] to damage 56¹⁰. – Den. of *rēš*, Av. (1486 sq.) *raēša(h)-* 'injury, damage', Paz. *rēš* = NP 'a wound, sore'. V. also *a-rēšītārihā*, from *rēšītan* = ~.

rēš-galūtak [lyšglwtk¹] the head of the exiles, the exilarch, title of the head of all Jews in the Sassanian empire, accredited at the Sassanian court, and responsible to the Great King for the Jewry of the empire 116²⁰. – Borrowed from Aram *rēš gālūtā*.

rētak [lytk¹] a young man 16^{17.18}. – NP *raidak* or *rīdak* 'a beardless youth, a servant boy', v. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 70–79.

Rēv-mihrān [lywmtr'n] P1:7 patron. of *Rēv-mihr*, Gr 'Ρεομίθρης < **raiva-miθra-* 'splendent Mithra': Av. (1484) *raēva-* = *raēvant-*, v. s. v. *rāyōmand*.

rēxtan [lyhtn¹] *rēc-* 1. to flow, v. *rēcišn*; *Māh hac Kaivān u Vahrām rēcēt ō Ohurmazd* the Moon is proceeding from Saturn and Mars to Jupiter 7⁷ (astrological). – 2. to pour 108⁶. – Av. (1479) *raēk-*; MPrth pt. *ryxt*, MPrs pres. *ryz-*, both 'to flow'; Paz. pres. *rēž-*; NP *rēxtan* *rēz-* 'to flow, to pour, to diffuse'. Verbum 177.

rīman [lymn¹] impure, polluted 14²³; sup. ~-tom 76⁷. – Av. (1529) *irimant-* < **irima-mant-* 'full of dirt'; MPrth *rymn* 'filth, filthy' (MHC); MPrs *rym* 'dirt', *ryymn* 'impure' (S).

rist [lyst¹] the dead, the bodies of the dead 100^{15,17}. 101^{4-9,23}. – Borrowed from Av. (1480 s. v. *raēθ-*) *irista-*; Paz. *rist*, Skr. v. *śava*. V. *~āxēz*, *~āxēzišnēh*.

¹ristak adj. dead: *~ tan* 100¹².

²ristak [lystk¹, lstk¹] 1. custom, rule, law: v. *yuvat-ristak*. – 2. adj. firm, reliable, truthful 110¹⁷; sup. *~tom* 59⁴, cf *ristakēnītan*. – From Av. *rād-*, v. s. v. *pairāstak* and cf *rāyēnītan*; MP^{rth} pt. *ryst* ‘exact, correct’, Ghilain 60; Paz. subst. (ŠGV) *rastaa* ‘law, element’ (= Gr στοιχεῖον, thus de Menasce); NP *rast* ‘firm, steady’, *rastah* ‘rule, institute, market’; Talm lw. *rystq* ‘market-place’, Telegdi 255.

ristakēh [lstkyh], v. *yuvat-~*.

ristakēnītan [lystkynytn¹] to make firm, to fix, to secure, pt. pass. *ristakēnūt* 112¹⁸. – Den. of ²*ristak*.

rist-āxēz [lyst’hyc¹] the resurrection of the dead 12²⁵. 64^{11,13}. 71¹⁸. 76¹⁰. 83²⁶. 88²¹. 91⁹. 105⁷. 120²². – From *rist* (q. v.) + *āxēz*, pres. st. of *āxistan* (q. v.); Paz. *rist-āxēž* (and other spellings); NP *rastā-xēz* ‘day of resurrection’, ‘tumult’.

rist-āxēzišnēh [*~šnyh*] = the preceding w., 106¹¹.

riyahrēh [ly’hlyh] scorn 75²⁷. – Paz. *ad l. riārī*, Skr. v. *anukarāṇa*; MP^{rs} *ryl* (= *rēl* < **riyahl*) ‘haughtiness, scorn’, List 87.

rōc [YWM; lwc] day, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* [lwc’n¹] 27²⁰; contrasting with *šap* ‘night’ 4⁵. 20²³; *ka ~ būt* when day was dawning 6²⁵; *im ~ to-day* 10¹¹, etc.; *fratāk ~ to-morrow*, v. *fratāk*; *nēm ~ half a day* 31¹⁹, v. also *nēm-rōc*; *hac im ~ tāi 3 ~ within three days counting from to-day* 5¹⁶; – *~ šapān* 32⁹. 72⁸. 74¹⁷ [all lwc]. 98⁹⁻¹⁰. 120³ (YWM šp’n¹), *rōcak šapān* 74²⁰. 101¹¹: the astronomical day of 24 hours (Swed *dygn*, Russ *sútki*). – The names of the days of the month are in BP: 1. *Ohurmazd*. 2. *Vahuman*. 3. *Art-(Urt-)*

vahišt. 4. *Šahrēvar*. 5. *Spandarmat*. 6. *Harvadat*. 7. *Amurdāt*. 8. *Dadv pat Ātur*. 9. *Ātur*. 10. *Āpān*. 11. *X^uar*. 12. *Māh*. 13. *Tir*. 14. *Gōš*. 15. *Dadv pat Mihr*. 16. *Mihr*. 17. *Srōš*. 18. *Rašn*. 19. *Fra-vartīn*. 20. *Varhrān*. 21. *Rām*. 22. *Vāt*. 23. *Dadv pat Dēn*. 24. *Dēn*. 25. *Art*. 26. *Aštāt*. 27. *Asmān*. 28. *Zāmdāt*. 29. *Mahraspand*. 30. *Anagrān*. – Av. (1489) *raocah-* subst. ‘light’; OP *raucah-* ‘day’ and thus in all WIr languages; NP *rōz*.

rōcak [lwck¹]: *~ šapān*, v. the preceding w.

rōcēnītārēh [lwcyny¹lyh] the act of making light, of illuminating 88⁴. – From the den. vb. *rōcēnītan*, from *rōc* (q. v.); MP^{rs} *rwcy-*. Paz. substitutes *rōšnīdārī*, from a den. vb. *rōšnītan*, v. *rōšn*.

rōc-kār [lwck¹l] time, date, season: *~ i vicītak* at a chosen date 121³. – Properly ‘daily work’, cf NP *rōzgār* ‘labour; earning, fortune; the world; time, season’.

¹rōd [lwd] face 11²⁰. 12^{8,21}. 15¹¹. – Av. (1495) *raoda-* pl. ‘appearance, looks’; Ps. *lwdy*; MP^{rs} *rwy* (A–H I); NP *rūy*.

²rōd [lwd] metal, copper 108⁶. – MP^{rs} *rwy* ‘copper’ (A–H II); Paz. *rūi* (ŠGV); NP *rōy*; cf Av. (1495) *raoiḍita-* ‘reddish’.

rōdēn [lwdyn¹] adj. copper, cupreous 23²⁷. 24³. – MP^{rs} *r’wyn* (A–H II); NP *rōyīn*.

rōdēnītan [lwdynytn¹] to make grow 92¹⁶. 93¹. – Caus. of *rustan* (q. v.)

rōdišn [lwdšn¹] 1. (living thing) which is to grow: 1. pl. cas. obl. *~ān*: *harvistēn zāyīšnān u ~ān* all (living things) which are to be born and to grow 88⁵. – 2. abstr. *~ u vaxšīšn i urvarān* growth and increase of the plants 89⁹⁻¹⁰. – Paz. *rōišn*.

rōgn [MHŠY¹] butter, or tallow 44⁴ (not gloss, cf s. v. **pāyam*). – Av. (1488) *raoγ-na-*; Paz. *raogan* (Mx); NP *rauyan*; v. also *rōvan*.

rōn [lwn¹] side, direction: *ō ēn kustak ~* in the direction of this district 7¹⁵. – Av.

(1512) *ravan-* ‘(course of a) river’; MPrs *rwn* (A–H I); Paz. NP *rūn* (NP ‘cause, reason’).

rōp [lwp¹] pillage, plundering 108²⁰. – Cf NP *ruftan rōb-* ‘to sweep’.

rōspik [lwspyk] whore 7⁵. – Paz. NP *rōspī*.

rōšn [lwsn¹] 1. adj. light, bright, luminous, splendid, brilliant, comp. *~tar* 37²². 66⁸ etc. *passim*. – 2. subst. light: *tāi 50 rōc ~ nē bavēt* (pres. hist.) during 50 days it did not get light 20¹⁸; *~ bavandak* 57⁴; *bun ~* primeval Light 111^{8.21}. 112¹⁹; 96⁵. – Av. (1488) *raoxšna-*; MPrthPrs *rwšn*; Paz. *rōš(a)n*; NP *raušan*.

Rōšn n. pr. 95²⁵.

Rōšn-cašm [*~ cšm*] n. pr. 106^{9.12}. – ‘Bright-eyed’.

rōšnēh light (subst.) 1¹³ and *passim*; *hamāk apar- ~* 37¹⁹; *hān i anagr ~* the Endless Light 36¹⁸. 39²¹⁻²²; *hān i asar ~* 73²⁷ sq. 94²⁶; five species of *~* 120¹²⁻¹³.

rōt [lwt¹; YM¹] river P1:3. 56^{2.14.16}. – OP *rautah-*; MPrthPrs *rw*; Paz. NP *rōd*.

Rōtastahm [lwtsthm] n. pr. 116². – NP *Rustam*; Old Sogd *rwstmy*, Reichelt, *Sogd. Handschr.-R.* II, 63.

rōtastāk [lwtst¹k], **rōstāk** [lwst¹k] district, province 37²⁷. 86¹⁸. – In FrP 2 it is the first subdivision under *šahr* ‘dominion, kingdom’, and placed above *dēh* ‘village’ and *xānak* ‘house’, cf Nyberg, *Byzantion* XXXVIII, 1968, 114–115. – MPrth *rwdst¹g* (A–H III); Paz. *rōstā*, pl. *rōstāg*; NP *rōstā(i)* ‘any inhabited place; a market-town, a village’; Arab. lw. *rustāq*, *ruzdāq* ‘arable land’.

rōvan [lwbn¹] butter, ghee 74^{9.14}. – < *rōyan*, the SW form of *rōgn* (q. v.); as to *γ > v*, cf *murv* < *mury*, etc.

rustan [lwstn¹] *rōd-* [lwd-] to grow 6¹⁹. 40²⁴. 41²². 92¹⁸. 95^{18.23}. – Av. (1492 sq.) *²raod-*; MPrs pt. *rwst*, v. n. *rwyyšn* (A–H I), Verbum 183; Paz. *rustan rōded* (Mx 62³⁸), pres. pass. *rōviheḏ* (ŠGV XVI, 35, dubious); NP *rustan rōy-*; cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 84.

ruvān [lwb¹n¹] soul, the immortal part of the human being: F:2. 9¹⁴. 12⁵. 13²⁶ (v. s. v. *vart*). 31–34 *passim*. 72–76 *passim*, etc. *passim*; v. also *anōšak*. – Av. (1537 sqq.) *urvan-*; KZŠPrth *²rw¹n*; MPrth *²rw¹n*, *rw¹n* (A–H III, BBB); MPrs *rw¹n*; Ps *lwb¹n*; Paz. *ruq*; NP *ravān*.

Rvānān [lw¹n¹-¹n¹, and Paz.] patron.: ‘of the *Rvān* clan’ 37^{1.5}, v. *Frāhīm Rvānq Zōiš*.

S

sac- [sc-] pres. st., impers. it is convenient, suitable, proper: *cē sacēt būtan?* what can it be? 7²⁶. 11¹⁵⁻¹⁶; *sacēt dānistān kū* it is proper to know, one ought to know 62¹⁷. – From *sak-*, Skr *śaknoti* ‘to be able’ [Av. (1552 sq.) *¹sak-* in a specialized sense]; MPrth *sc-*, Ghilain 50; MPrs *szyd* ‘shall’ (A–H II); Paz. *sažidan* or *sažastan* (ŠGV) *saz-* or *saž-* (Mx); NP *sažidan* *sazad*. V. also *saxt* and *sāxtan*, *passāxt*.

sacāk [sc¹k] suitable, convenient 46²⁴. – Paz. *sažā*, NP *sazā*.

sacākihā [*~yh*¹] properly, fittingly 79¹⁵. 80³.

sacāk-vār [*~w¹l*] seemly, becoming 2²⁰. 3¹¹. – NP *sazāvār*.

***Sacīdarm** [scyd¹lm] n. pr. of an Indian sovereign 118⁵. 119 *passim*. 121^{5.8}. – I believe it renders a Skr. name **Satya-dharma-*.

sacišnēh [scšnyh] the act of passing away, of elapsing (of time), v. *a-frāc-sacišnēh*. – Av. (1553 sq.) *²sak-*, OP *θak-* in *θakatā*

used in indicating dates; MPrth pt. *sxt* in the same function (A–H III, BBB).

sagr [sgl] (*sēr*) satiated, satisfied 86²². – Ps. *sgly*; Paz. NP *sēr*; *-ayr-* > *-ēr-* according to the common SW law, cf *šēr*.

sagrēh (*sērēh*) satiation, repletion 50¹². 72¹⁶.

+sahēn [+MDMHn-yn'] splendid, wonderful, comp. *~tar* 39²⁰. – My conjecture, based on MPrs adv. *shynyh'h* 'in a wonderful form' (A–H I). Doubtful. The traditional text MDM gwntl = *apar-gōntar* 'of the most excellent kind (or colour)' also gives sense, but seems a little pale. From *sahistan*.

sahikēh [s'hykyh] resplendence, magnificence 105². – Abstr. of *sahik* 'resplendent magnificent', also 'showy', v. PR 32¹², PT 166¹¹; NP *sahī* 'fresh, young; erect (of a cypress)', v. Kanga in a (typed) paper on the PT passage, 1953, p. 11. From *sahistan*.

sahist [shst'] splendid, magnificent 3¹¹. – Pt. of

sahistan [MDMHn-stn'] *sah-*, subj. 3d p. sg. *sahāt* 35¹³, opt. *sahē* [MDMHn-yd] 40²⁷, to appear, to be visible, to seem, to please: 1. with a subj.: *paitāk sahist pat hamkarpēh i amahraspandān* he was manifestly seen in the same shape as the Amahraspands 38²⁶; *an ōi sahist Vahuman pēš-karp* V. appeared to him conspicuous in shape 56⁶⁻⁷; *an man sahist Spandarmat hu-ōrōn* S. appeared to me beautiful in front 57²⁰⁻²¹; *ruvān ... hān i kē vēh sahēt?* whose soul seems (to thee) the best? 31²⁻³; *cē ... hōmtar sahē?* what would seem more haoma-filled ...? 40²⁷; *nē sahēt* (Evil) does not occur to his mind 77²³⁻²⁴. – 2. impers. with an indir. obj.: *ašān avd sahēt* it will seem marvellous to them 97²⁴⁻²⁵, v. s. v. *avd*; *Ardavān škuft sahist* (it seemed surprising to A. =) A. was stupefied 7²⁴; *Zartuxšt garān sahist* Z. was grieved 35¹⁰; *-t mā garān sahāt* do

not grieve! 35¹³; *hakar šmāh bagān sahēt* if it please Your Majesty 19–27, *passim*; – governing a clause with *kū*: *api-mān ētōn sahist kū* it seemed to us that 8⁶⁻⁷; 38¹²⁻¹³. 56⁸⁻⁹. 78³⁻⁴. – Av. (1559) ¹*sand-*, pres. *sadaya-*; OP pres. *θadaya-*; MPrs pt. *shyd*, Verbum 171; the Pazandists (Mx, ŠGV) give for MDMHn- the equivalent *šihastan ših-* (of obscure etymology).

sahm [shm] terror 9¹. – NP *sah(i)m*; MPrs adj. *shmyn* 'terrible, dreadful'; from OP **çahma*, nom. of **çahman-*, SW form of **θrah-man-*, from Av. (802 sqq.) *θrah-*, v. *tarsitan*.

sahmakan [~kn'] awful 72¹².

¹**sak** [KLB'] dog 10¹. 72⁷. 94^{21.22}. – < OP **saka-* < **sq-ka-* < the zero degree of **san-*, the SW form of Av. (1610 sqq.) *span-*, OInd *śvan-*; "the Medes call the dog σπάκκ" Her. I,110 (the NW form of **saka-*); NP *sag*.

²**sak** [sk'] stone 102²⁴. – Ps. *sky*; MPrs *sygyn* 'of stone' (A–H II) suggesting *sik*, NW form of OP *θikā* 'gravel'.

³**sak** [sk'] a Saka-man; pl. the Sakas, the Saka people, cas. rect. *~* 58²⁷; pl. cas. obl.: *~ān-šāh* P 1:2. P 2:4.6. – OP *Saka-*.

sāk [s'k'], **sāi** [s'y] tax, impost: *~ u bāž* 17⁷. 58²⁴. 118^{5.24}. 121⁸; 2 *bārak ~* double impost 119². – MPrth *s'g* 'number, part' (MHC; Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 308); Arm. lw. *sak*; KZŠPrth l. 9 *hmys'k* 'in all, all told' = Prs 11 ult. *'mly* <...>, Gr. v. ὁμοῦ; NP *sā*, *sāv* 'tribute'; cf MPrs *s'gwmnd* 'calculable', *'s'g* 'innumerable' (A–H II).

Sakistān [skst'n'] inser. skstn] the country of the Sakas: P 1:3.5.6. 116². – Medieval Arab form *Sijistān*, modern *Sīstān*.

sak-āzāt [sk'z't] the Saka nobility P 1:8. – V. *āzāt*.

sāl, Prth **sār** [ŠNT] year; in dating: *apar ~ 2 mazdēsn bag^y Šāhpuk<r>^y* in the year 2

of His Mazdayasnian Majesty Sh. P 1: 1; *apar* ~ 68 [this seems to be the correct reading] in the year 68 [of the reign of King Shapur II] P2:1; ~ 58, *ātur* ^v *i Artaxšer* ~ 40 etc., v. s. v. *ātur*; – ~ *pat* ~ year by year 19⁴; *pat har* 40 ~ every 40th year 86²²; *pat* 3 ~, *pat* 6 ~, *pat* 9 ~ in three, six, nine years 93¹⁹⁻²¹; 106²¹⁻²²; *pat* 3000 ~ *i mēnōi āstišnēh* within the 3000 years of heavenly existence 38²⁰⁻²¹; 39³; *ka* 30000 ~ *gētē āstišnēh* (*būt*), *anaibigatīk* 330 ~ *apāc būt* when it was the 3000 years' (period) of material existence, and 330 years of the unassailed period still remained 39²⁶⁻²⁷; – *hac ēn and* ~ *apāc* so many years ago 16²⁴. – Av. (1566) *sarəd-*, OP *θard-*; MP^{rth}Prs *s'r*; Paz. NP *sāl*.

sālak [s'lk¹; ŠNT-k¹] adj. of the preceding w. used in composition with a numeral: *duxt-ē* ... 3-~ a three year old daughter 14⁶; *dāt i* 15-~ the age of 15 years 3¹ etc.; *ka Zartuxšt* 7-~ *būt* 52¹⁷⁻¹⁸; 7-~ *homānāk* about seven years old 26⁵; – in repetitions the suff. -ak may be added to the last *sāl* only: *hac* 10 *sāl tāi* 90 ~ 20⁴; – used for *sāl*: *hac* 7 ~ *apāc* since seven years 16²⁶; cf. *sīh-sālak*, *sīh-sālēh*.

Salōk [slwky] n. pr. P2:1. – Gr Seleukos.

Sāmān [s'm'n¹] patron. of *Sām* 99^{4,6}. 106⁴. – Av. (1571) ²*Sāma-*.

sāmānak [s'm'nk¹] limit 104¹⁵. – MP^rs *s'm'numnd* 'limited', *'s'm'n* 'unlimited' NP *sāmān*; Arm. lw. (Prth) *sahman*.

sāmānihā [s'm'nyh¹] adv.: *tuwān* ~ in proportion to their powers, or capacity 81¹⁵. – *sāmān* (v. the preceding w.) also 'measure, proportion'. Paz. *tuq sāmā-naihā*, Skr. v. *śakta-anurūpatayā*.

Samarkand [smlknd] 113⁷.

sapūk [spwk¹] light, brisk; unsteady, shallow, comp. ~-tar 90¹⁸. – < OP **ṣapu-ka-* < OIr **θrapu-ka-*, from IE **trep-*, Gr τρέπω 'to turn', Lat *trepidus*

'agitated, anxious', cf Skr *trpra-* id.; Paz. NP *sabuk*.

sapūkihā swiftly, rapidly 27⁴. 119²².

sar [sl; L'YŠH] 1. the head of the body, *passim*. – 2. the chief: ~-*x^uatāi* (q. v.) the supreme sovereign. – 3. *kōfē* ~ 20¹⁹, *kōf* ~ 24–25. 27. 29 *passim*: the mountain peak; ~ *i cāh* the kerbstone of the well 14¹⁵. 15⁴. – 4. beginning 71¹⁵. 88¹⁸. 98⁸. 99⁹; 38²¹ and 39³ v. *aibigatīk* and *anaibigatīk*. – Av. (1565) *sarah-*; MP^{rth}Prs *sr*; Paz. NP *sar*. Cf also *apāc-sārēh*, *nignēsār*.

sardār [srd'l] the chief, leader, commander, manager, the obj. of the leadership etc. being always placed before (if a pl., in the cas. obl. ~-*ān*): *axtarmārān* ~ the chief of the astrologers, the chief astrol-oger 5⁹. 7^{3,6}; *artēštārān* ~ the commander of the warriors, the general 16⁸ etc.; *āx^uar* ~ the stable-master 26¹⁶⁻¹⁸; – pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān*: *asp* ~-*ān u pāh* ~-*ān* the managers of horses and the managers of cattle 44¹⁸; *andar* ~-*ān* 71¹⁻²; – *Ar-davān* ~ A. the sovereign 1⁴; *pīt u māt u* ~ 66²⁴; *haciš-mas pat* ~ *u* ~ *pat x^uatāi dār*! 68⁵⁻⁶; *Vazurg-mihr apar ōišān* ~ *kart* V. was made general over them 121²⁻³. – MP^rs *s'r'r* (*s'l'r* BBB); Arm. lw. *salār*; NP *sālār*.

sardārēh chieftainship, leadership 70⁴. 71⁴.

sārēh [s'lyh] v. *apāc-sārēh*.

sārēnišn [s'lynšn¹] instigation 37²⁵, from

sārēnītan [s'lynyn¹] to egg on, to incite, *ō* to: 48⁹. 55²⁶. 61⁵. – Cf Paz. *mardum yak awar dīt sārīnom* 'I will stir up men against each other', ŠGV XIV, 27 (allusion to Isa. 19:2; misunderstood by de Menasce); BdA p. 5⁸ *hakar artīk nē sārēnē* 'if thou dost not provoke war'. V. Verbum 205 and BSOAS XI, 1943, 61.

sargūn [slgwn¹] dung 94². – Also *sargīn* [slgyn¹] PR 64⁴ = NP; cf Av. (1567) *sairya-* 'dung'; the last element is not clear.

*sārīgar [s'ygl] a bird of prey 94^{21.23}. – *sār i gar* BdA p. 155¹¹ (with a marked *g*, in three words) = BdJ 47¹³ (*g* not marked): 'the *sār* of the mountain' (v. *gar*), 'the mountain kite' (Anklesaria *ad* BdA). In NP *sār* is 'starling', but this bird cannot be meant here.

sart [slt'] cold 86¹⁴. – Av. (1566) *sarata-*; MPrth *srd* (MHC); MPrs subst *srd'g* (A–H I); Paz. NP *sard*.

sar-*x^uatāi* [slhwt'y] v. s. v. *x^uatāi*.

Sāsān [s's'n'] the ancestor of the Sassanid dynasty 1⁷. 2¹¹. 6¹⁹.

sāstār [s'st'l] ruler, tyrant, of infidel (non-mazdayasnian) sovereigns, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 61⁴. – In this sense probably borrowed from Av. (1573) *sāstar-*; M Prth *s'st'r* 'master, lord' (A–H III, BBB).

sāstārēh bad domination, tyranny 109²².

Satistūn [ststwny] the Sassanian name for Persepolis P1:5. P2:2. – 'Having a hundred columns', v. *stūnak*.

sat-ōš [stwš] the state of one just deceased; theological term expressing the state of the deceased from the moment his life (*jān*) expires, the soul (*ruvān*) remaining at the head of the corpse, until the morning of the fourth day when the *ruvān* leaves this world and, after having been examined, passes across the *Cinvat* bridge to the other world, "the three-nights-interval" (between the existence in this world and the entrance into the beyond) 64¹¹, described 72⁶–76¹³. – The literal meaning of this term was lost early, as shown by the very varying Paz. transliterations: *saduš*, *sadiš*, *sadis(a)*, *sēdiš*, *sadaš* etc. (Mx; Tavadia, ŠnŠ 12). Anklesaria gives in his ed. of Mx (not yet published) *sēdōš*, which Tavadia (himself reading the Phl form *satuš*) seems to reject. At all events *sēdōš* is an attempt to harmonize the Paz. reading with the Skr. v. *trirātra*, -*rin*, rendering the termino-

logical sense, not the wording (*sē* 'three', *dōš* 'night'). Since the Manichean vocabulary has come to light it seems possible to give a satisfactory explanation of the term. I divide it into *sat-ōš*, the 2nd element being *ōš* 'death' (q. v.) and the 1st *sat*, pt. of *satan* *san-* 'to rise, to ascend' (A–H III, BBB, MHC; Ghilain 55; also in Sogd.), caus. *s'n-* 'to lead up'; MPrs *'brsdn* 'to come on' (of enemies) (A–H II), caus. *s'n-* 'to bring forth' (A–H I), v. G. Klingenschmitt, MSS 1970, 71–74; *sat-ōš* thus 'Death having risen, (just) come on'. Arm. lw. *satak* 'corpse, carcass' (of animals and infidels) may be an abbreviated form of this compound.

Savah [sw'h, swh] the westernmost part of the universe: ~ *kišvar* 86⁸; 106¹². – Av. (1562) *Savahī*, which signifies the easternmost *kišvar*, v. s. v. *Arzah*.

saxt [s'ht', sht'] firm, strong, violent; rich, abundant 53³; emphatic, comp. ~-*tar* 4¹⁹; – adv. firmly, strongly, violently, fast 8². 33¹⁵. 65⁷. 66²⁴. 85¹. – MPrs *sxt* 'very' (S); Paz. NP *saxt*; pt. of *sak-* (v. *sac-*), Skr pt. *śakta-* 'able, strong'. – PWN s'ht' 108⁶: v. *passāxt*.

sāxtan [s'htn'] *sāc-* to form, to prepare, to arrange, to build, to make: *asp zēn* ~ to saddle the horse 25^{14–15}. 26⁶. 28¹¹; *x^uarišn* ~ to prepare a meal 42¹⁶. 53²; *hanbārak* ~ to build a storehouse 97^{3–6.10} [sht' for s'ht'!]¹¹. – Caus. of *sac-* (q. v.); Av. (1552) *sācaya-* 'to teach'; MPrth *s'c'dn s'c-* 'to prepare, to form' (A–H III); Paz. NP *sāxtan sāz-*; v. also *passāxt*.

sāxtārēh [s'ht'lyh] industriousness, sedulousness 70²⁵. – What the Skr. v. means by the translation *śiṣyāpanā* and West by 'flattery' is not clear to me.

saxtēh [shtyh] violence 9¹.

sax^uan [shwn'; MRY'] word, speech, *passim*; ~ *haciš pursēnd* they ask him 74^{2.6–7}. 76^{5–6}. – Av. (1569) *sax^uar-* 'device, plot'; MPrthPrs *sxwn*; Paz. *saxun*; NP *saxun*, *suxun*, *suxan*.

sāyak [s'dk'] shadow 14²⁰. -- < OIr **sāya-ka-*, cf Skr *chāyā-*, Av. (208 sq.) *a-saya-* 'throwing no shadow'; MPrs *s'yug* (S), Paz. *sāēaa* (ŠGV); NP *sāyah*.

sēmēn [symyn'] silver 19⁵ = *asēmēn* (q. v.). – The initial *a-* may well have been already dropped in MiIr, because it was mistaken for the *alpha privativum*; the origin of the w. was, of course, not known to the Persians.

sēn [syn'] a mythical bird of prey, probably the eagle; *sēnē* [syn'y, cas. obl.] *murvak*, dimin. of *sēn(ē)-murv* = NP *Simury*, 26²⁴: *alāi! sēnē-murvak bārak-it* woe! thy (dear) Simurg of a courser! – Av. (1548) ¹*saēna-*; *mərəyō saēnō* Yt. 14⁴¹; a miraculous eagle nesting in a tree called *vispō.biš* 'yielding all sorts of medicines' Yt. 12¹⁷. NP *Simury* NW form, s. *murv*.

sēz-dahom [syedhwm] the thirteenth 84⁵; in other passages 13-wm.

sēž [syc'] distress, embarrassment 37¹². 44². 103⁷. – Borrowed from Av. (799) *iθyajah-*, *iθyejah-* (*i-* epenthetic).

sēžōmand full of distress or adversity, woeful 74³. – Skr. v. *mṛtyumat*.

¹sīh [figure resembling *lk* or *l* + a dwarfed *b*] thirty 8⁶ etc. – SW form: MPrs *syh* < OP **ciθqs* nom. sg. of **ciθant-*; NW: Av (810) *θrisant-*, MPrth *hryst*; NP *sī*.

***²sīh**: restore in 7^{17.24}. 8⁷ the reading *lk+1* of the MSS instead of conjectured *wlk+1* (= *varrak-ē*) and 7²⁶. 8⁹ *lk* of the MSS instead of conjectured *wlk*¹ (= *varrak*), and read *lk* as the figure 30 = *sīh*, *lk+1* as 30+1 = *sīh-ē*. It is not advisable to emend a reading so persistently repeated and so unyieldingly maintained by all MSS, in spite of its enigmatic character. Of course, it cannot be the numeral *thirty*; the context requires a w. signifying a supernatural being which is finally unveiled as the Glory (*x^uarrah*, *x^uarēnah*) of the Kayanian kings. I venture the

hypothesis that we have to do with OP **çī-* = NW (Av. 1645) *sri-* (Bthl *srāy-*) 'beauty, splendour' = Skr *śri-* 'splendour, majesty', also personified as the goddess of beauty, of fortune, or of sovereign power; MiIr **sī(y)* alternates freely with *sīh* according to the common rule. This divine power is apparently materialized in some animal which is said to be very stout (7¹⁸), the most beautiful imaginable (7¹⁸⁻¹⁹), very big and brisk (8⁷⁻⁸). In the Šn, where the episode is told at length (Book 21, v. 231 sqq., Tehr 4, p. 1697–98 = Mohl V, p. 288), it is said to be a ram (*γurm*), but described as a quite mythical, mysterious being: "I have not seen its equal painted in any palace", one of the witnesses says, "with wings as Simurgh, with a tail as the peacock, like a flash of lightning, bold of head and ears and hoofs, purple-coloured, swift as the wind, in its way it does not remind of a ram at all". The conjecture *varrak*, adopted by Nöldeke and Antiâ, robs the narration of the air of divine mystery essential to it. Sanjana's remarks are worthless. – OP **çī-* is also attested in NP *sēγ* 'beautiful, elegant, excellent' < MiPrs **sēk* < OP **çayaka-* for NW **srayaka-* from Av. (1638 sq.) *srayan-* 'beauty' and 'beautiful'; in a pejorative sense in NP *sīhah* 'harlot' < MiPrs **sīhak*; possibly also in NP *siyāb*, whose meaning is, however, somewhat uncertain (v. Steingass and BQ). – It is not all too difficult to guess why the scribe chose such a strange way of writing this w.: by spelling it phonetically he would have got a very ambiguous and polyphonic graphic symbol. His spelling 30 guaranteed safe reading. Certainly this is bewildering for us who read with our eyes, but in antiquity all texts were intended to be perceived by ear. Cf also s. v. *nist*.

sīh-sālāk [+syhs'lk'] 96¹⁰. 98⁸, **sīh-sālēh** [+syhs'lyh] 99¹⁰ the age of thirty years. – The various spellings of *sīh* in the MSS

are illustrative of the difficulty of writing the phonem *sīh* phonetically.

**sīm-dēpahṛ* [symdyphl] *of horrid wrath 22²². – Hypothetical. Av. (1580) *simā*- ‘terrifying, horrid’; *dēpahṛ* ‘wrath’ (q.v.) suits the context well, but it ought to have been spelt *dyp’hl*. As it now stands the 2nd element looks like sp’l = *spār*, but I fail to see what this would mean here.

Simlān [sml’n¹; marked l] 116²⁷. 117¹, **Simrā** [syml¹] 110⁹ (heading) the old name of South Arabia, v. Nyberg, Unvala Vol., 105–107. As my translation of 116²⁷ sq. was unfortunately mutilated there I give it here in full: “The town of Simlān was built by Faridun of the Āthviya family. He killed Mēx-var, the king of Simlān, and he brought the country of Simlān back under the sovereignty of Eran-shahr, and he conferred the Arab steppe on Baxt-xōsrō, the Arab king, as his very own feud (v. s. v. *x^uēšēh*), by virtue of [insert <pat>] family connections, for his own subsistence”.

Sinjēpīk [snecpyk] the Khakan of the Western Turks, contemporary of King Khosroi I, 113²³. – Cat. 38 sq.

sitīkar [stykl] the third 38²⁰. 39¹ and *passim*. – < OP **çitiya-kara*-, SW form of **θritiya*-, Av. (807 sq.) *θritiya*-; MPrs *sdyg* (S, A–H II) < **çitiyaka*-; KZŠPrth l. 9 *hrtyk* = *hritik* < **θritiyaka*-. but Prs l. 12 *stykl* = *sitīkar*; Paz. and old NP *sidīgar*.

siyā [syd¹] black 22¹². 28²³ etc. – Av. (1631) *syāva*-; MPrth *sy’w*, *sy’wg*; Arm. lw. *seau*; Paz. *syāh*, NP *siyāh*.

Siyā-gāv [~TWR¹] n. pr. 47⁷. – ‘Having black cattle’.

Siyāmak [~mk¹] n. pr. 47¹⁰. – Av. (1631) *Syāmaka*- the name of a mountain.

Siyāvaxš [~whš] n. pr. 113⁸. – Av. (1631) *Syāvaršan*- ‘having black stallions’.

Siyāvaxšān patron. of the preceding w. 113⁹. 116⁷.

sizd [szd] force, violence 107⁶. – Cf MPrth *syzdyn* ‘mighty, powerful’, *syzdyft* ‘power’ (MHC); also Av. (1581) pres. *sīždya*- ‘to drive back, repel’, (1630) *syazd*- ‘recede, retire’.

snāh [sn’s] weapon, pl. ~-ihā 96²². – Borrowed from Av. (1627 sq.) *snaithiš*.

***snavišnēh** [snwšnyh] 40²³ uncertain: Pourušāsp went down to the waters of the Dāiti river *pat mēnōi kāmākēh* (q.v., with a gl., v. s. v. *apāyistan*) *u (pat) mēnōi *snavišnēh* with the gl. *kū mēnōyān hamē sūt*. As the gl. is intended to explain *snavišnēh* the very common w. *sūt* ‘use, advantage’ is little appropriate; most probably it should be emended do **snūt*. For a vb. **snūtan* **snav*-, however, no other support can be found, at least for the present, than the isolated hapaxlegomenon *snus*, n. sg. of *snut*. FrO XII, with the Phl gl. *sōkēnēt* ‘he does useful work, serves’. Bthl (1630) regards this as a parallel form of (559) *xšnu*- (*xšnav*-) adj. ‘satisfying’, subst. ‘fulfilment of one’s duty’ from (557 sq.) *xšnav*- ‘to satisfy’ and ‘to be satisfied’, and translates it ‘giving (another) what belongs to him by right, satisfying (another)’; he thinks the n. pr. *Snaoya*- (Yt. 13⁹⁶) belongs to this root (1627). Thus **snūtan* *snav*- (most probably a NW vb.) possibly ‘to fulfill one’s (religious) duty’: ‘in fulfilment of his duty towards Heaven’ with the explanation ‘he fulfilled his duty towards the heavenly beings’ (??).

sōbār [swb¹] a counsellor, an adviser, or expert, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān a dynasty of petty kings among those called *kōfidārān* (q.v.), 115¹³. – FrP, Cod. P fol. 27^b with the Paz. *sōbār* and the NP gl. *dastūr*, < OP **çava(h)-bāra*-, SW form of **sra-vah-bāra*- ‘bearer of words, doctrines, precepts’ (v. *sra*v), whence MPrs *sruvbr* (NW form!) ‘teacher’ (BBB, referring also to

A–H II, M36R²¹, where *sr[w]br''n* should be read).

sōbār- pres., 1st p. pl. *~ēm*, to deliberate 8¹.

sōbārišn advice, directions 41²⁶. 112¹¹.

sōcak [swck¹] burning 11⁷. – V. *sōxtan* and cf *x^uat-sōcakēh*.

sōcēnītan [swcynytn¹] to make burn 48²⁴.

sōcišn the act of burning: *ō ~ matan* to be burnt 111¹³.

¹sōk [swk¹] side 3²¹; *4 ~ i gētē* the four cardinal points of the world (North etc.) 120¹¹. – NP *sū*, *sūy*.

²sōk advantage, profit 70²³. – Av. (1549) *saokā-*; NP *sū* ‘emolument, profit’. Paz. substitutes *sūd*, but some MSS have *savak*. – Another *swk¹* to be read *sūk*, v. this w.

sōkand [swknd] oath; *~ x^uartan* to swear an oath (*pat* by) 21^{18,23}. 22²⁵. 23²². – Ps. *swkndy*; MPrs *swgnd*; Paz. *sawagand* (ŠGV); NP *saugand*.

Sokandar [swkndl] = *Alaksandar*, 113¹³. 114⁵. – Probably the Arab. *Iskandar* with elision of *i-* and inserting of an auxiliary vowel between *s* and *k*, cf *Sikandar* < *Iskandar*.

Sōšāns [swš'ns, swkš'ns] the last of the three unborn sons of Zartuxšt who will appear at the end of the world's existence, “the last Saviour”, presiding over the Resurrection of the dead and the Renovation (*fraškart*, q. v.) of the world: 12²⁵. 64^{9,12}. 71¹⁵. 88²⁰. 99–100, *passim*. 102^{2,26–27}. 106^{10,14}. 110¹⁷. – Av. (1551 sq.) *saošyant-*, pt. fut. of (1561) *sav-*; Paz. *Saošyōs* (etc.); cf *sūt*.

sōxtan [swhtn¹] *sōc-* 1. trans. to burn 19⁷. 30². 48¹⁶. 107^{12–13}. 113¹³. – 2. intr. to burn 37⁵ (v. *x^uat-sōcakēh*). 96²⁴. 98¹⁸. – Av. (1548 sq.) *saok-*; MPrs pres. *swc-* (S), *swcyšn*, adj. *swc'gyn* (A–H I); Paz. *sōžā* < *sōcāk*; NP *sōxtan sōz-*.

spāh [sp'h] army 7¹². 18^{11,17} etc. *passim*; *~ u gund* (q. v.) 8^{15,19}; 20¹⁰ v. s. v. *ham*. – Av. (1617) *spāda-*, *spāda-* = OP; MPrt *'sp'd*, cf also s. v. *spāh-pat*; Prs: NP *sipāh*, *sipāyah*, Arm. lw. *spah* and *spay*.

Spāhān [sph'n¹] Isfahan 1³. – ‘The military camp’, from *spāh*.

spāh-pat [sp'hpt¹] army leader, general, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 2⁸. 11¹³; – 12 ~ twelve leaders, of the twelve signs of the zodiac 77¹⁸. 79¹⁴; 7 ~ the seven planets 77¹⁹. 79¹⁶. – Arm. lw. from Prth *sparapet* < **spāda-pati-*, v. s. v. *spāh*; NP *sipahbad*.

spāhpatēh the rank of a general, generalship 26³. 114⁹.

Spandarmat [spndrmt¹], **Spandmat** (inscr.) [spndmt] one of the Amahraspands (q. v.), the goddess of the earth 39¹⁰. 57^{19–22}. 63³. 95^{17–18}. 101¹³. 116^{5,6}. 120³; – the name of the twelfth month of the year P 1:1. – Av. (336 sq.) *Spəntā Ārmaiti-*; *spənta-* < *spanta-* < **šyanta-*; hence NW **spanta-*, SW **santa-* (cf s. v. ¹*sak*), both represented in Arm. lws.: 1. *spandaramet* in Christian usage rendering *Dionysos*, 2. *sandaramet* < **santā aramati* ‘abyss, Hell’; NP name of the 12th month *Isfand*(ār, -ārmuδ, -ārmed).

Spandi-dāt [spndd't¹] n. pr. 23^{19–30} *passim*. 113²⁰. – Av. (1622) *Spəntō.dāta-*; NP *Isfandiyār*.

Spandidātān patron. of the preceding w. 115²².

spannāk [spn'k] **mēnōi** 65⁶, **spēnāk** [spyn'k] **mēnōi** 106²⁴ **spēnāi** [spyn'y] **mēnōi** 102^{15,17}. 103¹²: the Effective, Good Spirit, the creative power of the world, as opposed to *ganāk mēnōi* (q. v.). – The Phl rendering of Av. (1137 sqq.) *spənta- mainyu-*; *spn'k* may be *spannāk* < **spanta-* enlarged with the suff. -āk and with -nt- > -nn-, or *spanāk* with the same suff. from the abstr. (1612) *spanah-*; *spēnāk* with the same suff.

from the comp. (1612) *spanyah-*, *spain-yah-* (*-āk* through influence of the contrasting *ganāk mēnōi*).

spahr [sp'hl] v. *spihhr*.

spar [spl] shield 85¹⁵. – Paz. *spar*, NP *sipar*.

spās [sp's] 1. thanks, gratitude 12²³. 70²⁶. 90²⁰. – 2. service: *vasān vazurg ~-ān* (cas. obl. as a subj.) many men serving in high positions (*bahuvrihi*) 106¹; v. also *šnās*. – MPrth 'sp's 'service', Arm. lw. *spas* id.; MPrs 'sp's 'service' (S), 'sp's 'thanks' (A–H II); Paz. *spās* with the bizarre Skr. v. *tridhā-praharaka* 'threefold watch' based on a popular etymology (*sē* 'three' + *pās*, q. v.); NP *sipās* 1. 'grace, favour', 2. 'praise, thanksgiving'; from Av. (1614) *spas-* 'to observe, to attend'. – V. *an-ispās*.

spās-dār [~d'l] grateful, praising 65¹¹. 66¹.

spāsdārēh gratitude, thankfulness (*andar to*) 17². 65¹¹ etc.

spazg [spzg] slanderer: ~ *mart* 70⁵. – Av. (1615) *spazga-*

spazgēh slander 68⁹⁻¹². 83². 84²¹.

spēt [spyt'] white 1¹⁵. 29⁴. 41²⁷. 92⁸. 93^{12,27}. 120⁴. – MPrth 'spyd'; MPrs 'spyd- (A–H II); Paz. abstr. *spēdī*; NP *sapēd*, *safēd*; cf Av. (1623) *spīta-gaona-*; Skr *śveta-*.

Spētak [~k'] n. pr. 108¹². – Cf Arm. lw. *spītak* 'white'. Short form of a compound n. pr. with *spēt* as its 1st element, cf the following w.

Spēt-gāv [~TWR'] n. pr. 47⁷. – 'Having white cattle'.

spihhr [spyhl] 87²¹, *spahr* [sp'hl] 69⁵. 120⁶, the vault of heaven, the Celestial sphere. – Paz. *spihhr*, *spihar*, *spehir* etc. (Mx, ŠGV); NP *sipihhr*. I maintain the old etymology: OIr **spīθra-* (Skr *śvitra-*) 'brightly shimmering' and then 'heaven'

(cf n. pr. Σπιθρα-δάτης). Henning identifies it (List 81; JRAS 1942, 239 sq.) with MPrthPrs 'spyr (= *espēr*) which according to him is borrowed from Gr σφαῖρα. However, in this case *-h-* in *spihhr* would be an inorganic insertion, which is quite improbable. Of course, the *sense* of *spihhr* may have been influenced by σφαῖρα, but its formal independence is proved by NP *sipihhr* which belongs to the living language. – As to the alternation *-ih-* : *-ah-* cf s. v. *mahmānēh*.

spinjānakēh [spnc'nkyh] the act of lodging 85⁵. – V. *aspinj*. Paz. *aspanžānaī*. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 74–76.

Spitām [spyt'm] the progenitor of the clan to which Zartuxšt belonged 47¹. – Av. (1624) *Spitāma-*.

Spitāmān 1. pl. cas. obl. of *Spitām*: "the Spitamas", the men of the Spitama clan, 37²⁷. 38⁶. 40²¹. 44¹⁸. – 2. patron.: *Zartuxšt i ~*, or ~ *Zartuxšt*, *passim*; *Zartuxšt hom ~* I am Z., of the Spitama clan 56²⁰.

spōž [spwc'] hindrance 83⁹. – V. *spōxtan*.

spōž-kār [~k'l] he whose work is to throw away, a repudiator, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān : *framān i x^uatāi ~-ān* those who disregard the orders of the sovereign 12¹⁰.

spōxtan [spwhtn'] *spōž-* [spwc-] to throw, to drive 29²⁴⁻²⁵; *bē ~* to defy, to disregard 3⁹ (cf *spōž-kār*); to drive out 66¹¹. – Prth: Arm. lw. *spuž-em* 'to postpone, to delay, to procrastinate'; MPrs (lw.) 'spwxt (A–H I); Paz. pres. *spōž-*; NP *sipōxtan sipōž-*.

spram [splm] flower 105¹. – MPrth 'sprhmg (A–H III, MHC); MPrs 'sprhm; Paz. *sparham* (Mx); NP *siparham*, *sipar-yam*, *siparam* 'sweet basil'; Talm lw. 'sprmq' Telegdi 231; Mand, v. Widengren, ISK 102 sq.

spurr [spwl] full 36¹. 108¹³. 109²². – For *əspurr* < *uspurr*, v. *uspurrik*; MPrthPrs 'spwr; Paz. *spurr*; from **us-pṛna-*, v. *purrr*.

spurr-ākāhihā [~ 'k'syh'] adv.: in a state of being full of knowledge, fully instructed 108¹³⁻¹⁴, from *spurr-ākāh* full of knowledge, cf NP *pur-dān(i)* 'wise, prudent'.

spurrīk [~.yk] perfect 110⁶. – MPrthPrs 'spuryg (S, BBB).

spurrīkēh perfectness 55¹⁴.

spurtan [spwlt'n] *spar-*, pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *sparihēt* [splyhyt'], to trample (to death) 48²⁶. 49^{11.14.25}. – Av. (1613) *spar-*; NP *sipurdan sipar-*.

srād (*srāi*) [sl'd or sl'y] palace, house 37²¹. – OIr **srāda-*: Prth **srād*, with suff. **srādak* in Mand. lw. *sr'dq* 'curtain, pavilion, tent-roof', Arab. lw. *surādiq* 'large tent'; Prs *srāy* alternating with *srāh* according to the common rule, whence NP *sarāi*; Arm. lw. *srah* 'hall', 'curtain', *srahak* dimin.; J.-Pers *sr'h* 'forecourt'; v. Hübschmann 241, Widengren, ISK 101.

srātak [sl'tk¹ 40¹⁴. 55²²; sltk¹] kind, sort, species 41²³ etc. *passim*. – Paz. *sarda* from Gr στρᾶτα (borrowed from Lat *stratum*, -a) 'road', J.-A. *srty*, Arab. lw. *širāt*, v. de Menasce ad ŠGV X, 44 (p. 116).

srav [slwb¹] word, message 44²⁴. 45⁴. 55²⁴. – Av. (1643 sq.) *sravah-*, cf *sōbār*.

srišk [slyšk¹; slšk¹] drop 21⁴. 41²⁰. 89²⁰. – Av. (1645) *sraska-* 'tear'; MPrth *srsk* (List 87); NP *sirišk*.

srišvātak [slyšw'tk¹, slšw'tk¹, slšwtk¹] a third 41⁵. 102¹²⁻¹⁹. – Borrowed from Av. (812) *θrišva-* 'a third' enlarged with a Phl. element (*tak* 'leap, run', q. v., = length covered by one leap = distance?). V. also *catrušvātak*.

Srīt [slyt¹] n. pr. of a warrior 45¹⁷, called *haftom* 45²² because he was the youngest of seven brothers, v. Zsprm IV, 13. – Av. (807) *θrita-*.

srītak [slytk¹] v. *yuvat-srītak*.

Srōš [slwš] one of the *yazdān* (q. v.), the special guardian angel of the Zoroastrian community 66⁵. 72¹⁷. 73²². 86²⁵; regularly called ~ *ahlāi* Pious S.: 72^{9.27}. 73²³. 74²². 77¹¹; written together 50⁹; ~ *ahlav* 103¹⁵; – the name of the 17th day of the month. – Av. (1634 sqq.) *sraoša-* 'obedience'; as a god *Sraoša- ašya-*; MPrth *srwš'w* a name of the primordial god (A-H III); MPrs *srwš hr'y* for *srwšhr'y* (S); NP *sarōš* often designating the angel Gabriel.

Srōš-ahlāyēh [~.hl'dyh] = *Srōš-ahlāi* (v. above) 103¹⁵.

srōt [slwt¹] hearsay, rumor 45⁶. – Av. (1633) *sraota-* 'the hearing (of a prayer)'; MPrs *srwd* 'song'; v. *srūtan*.

srū-bar [slwbl] horned 31¹⁵. – Av. (1650) *srvara-* for *sru-vara-* < **sru-bara*; v. *sruv*.

srūtan [slwtn¹] *srāy-* [sl'd]- to sing: *tambūr zat u srūt vācīk* played the lute and sang vocally (sang a chant to the music) 4²⁵; to recite by chanting 59⁸. – Av. (1639 sqq.) *srao-* 'to hear', caus. 'to recite (the holy texts, singing them)'; MPrth *sr'w-*, MPrs *sr'y-* 'to sing'; NP *surūdan sirāy-*; v. *srōt*.

sruv [slwb¹] horn 31¹⁸. – The NW form of Av. (1650) *srwā-* (for *sruwā-*), v.s. v. *Sūi-gāv* and *sūk*. NP *surū*, *surūy*.

stahm [sthm] violence, oppression 73^{8.9}. – Paz. *stah(a)m*; NP *sitam*.

stahmak [sthmk¹] violent, fierce 37¹²; comp. ~-tar 71¹⁸. 96²⁶. 98²⁰.

stahmakēh violence, impetuosity: ~ *kar-tan* to use force 82²⁵.

stambakēh [st'mbkyh] impetuosity, tyrannousness 3²⁶. – Av. (1606) *stamba-* 'contention, litigation'; Arm. lw. *stambak* 'refractory, rebellious'; MPrs 'stmbg 'tyrant' (BBB), 'stmbgyh 'tyranny' (A-H II); NP *sitambah* 'strong, litigious'. The spelling is perhaps meant as *sthmbk-*, and influenced by *stahmak*.

1star [stl] coll. the stars, the sphere of the stars 20²⁵. 33¹. 36^{20.21.93}2-9. 104²⁻³. 109⁸. – Av. (1598) *star-*; v. also *stārak*.

2star torpor, unconsciousness 60²². – V. *start*, *vistartan*, *visturtan*.

stārak [st'lk¹] a star; ~ *Ohurmazd* Jupiter 5¹⁰; ~ *i Vanand* 87¹³; ~ *i Haftōiring* 87¹⁷; pl. cas. rect. ~ 87^{1.8-10}. 120¹³; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 5⁷. 87^{3.5.16.27}. – V. *star*; Av. *star-* alternating with *stār-* in the declension; MPrs 'st'rg, pl. cas. obl. 'st'rg'n; NP *sitārah*.

start [stlt¹] knocked down, senseless, swooning 10¹. 54^{2.6.10}. 91^{2.3}. 103¹⁸. – Pt. of Av. (1595) ¹*star-*: *starata-* or *stārata-* (whence *sturt*, v. *sturtēh*) 'to spread, to disperse; to knock down'; Paz. *stard*; v. also *vistartan*, *visturtan*.

startēh, **sturtēh** [stwltyh] swoon, torpor 54^{4.8.12}. 103¹⁹ (cf *ēstātan* + *frāc*).

statan [YNSBWN-tn¹] *stān-*, to take, in all senses; imp. YNSBWN = *stān* 28²⁷. 70⁹; ~ *-ī* (ending written in Paz.!) = *stānī* 60¹³; the forms with the endings -x₁ and -x₂ function a) as imp. sg. = *stānē* 9¹¹ (-x₁). 44³ (-x₂); b) as pres. 3d p. sg. 25¹⁵. 28¹⁵. 29² (-x₁); c) as pret. pass. 3d p. sg. 28¹³. 121⁹ (-x₁). 42⁸. 48²¹. 49^{8.22}. 50¹⁵. 60¹⁹ (-x₂); inf. YNSBWN-tn¹ 77⁵. 79¹⁷. 89¹⁹. – FrP 21 both YNSBWN- and YNSBWN-, Ir. equivalents *ystn*¹ – *yst'nyt*¹ – *yst'nym* = *istatan* – *istānēt* – *istānēm*, some MSS 'sttn¹ – 'st'n- etc. = *astatan* – *astān-*; Paz. *stadan* *stan-* (Mx), *stān-* (Aog.); MPrthPrs pt. 'std, pres. 'st'n-, v. Verbum 189, Ghilain 71; NP *sitadan* *sitān-*.

stavr [stpl] strong, sturdy 7¹⁸; comp. ~-tar 49¹⁸. – Av. (1592) *stawra-*; MPrthPrs 'stbr, v. Sogd 18; Paz. adv. *stavarihā* 'thickly, firmly' (Mx); NP *sitabr*; from the same root Ps. *stpty*, MPrth 'stft 'strong, firm'.

Staxr [st'hl; inscr. st'hly] the capital of Pārs Pl:5. 1⁶. 107¹⁰. 116¹². – Av. (1591) *staxra-* 'strong, firm'.

stāyišn st'dšn¹] praise, worship 1¹⁶, from

stāyitan [st'dytn¹] *stāy-* [st'd-], imp. *stāi* [st'y] 59⁸. 99²⁷. 100⁵; pres. 1st p. sg. *stāyēm* [st'dym] 64²⁵; 2nd p. sg. *stāyē* [st'yd] 59⁶; 3d p. sg. *stāyet* [st'dt¹] 99²⁷. 100⁷; 2nd p. pl. *stāyēt* [st'dyt¹] 60¹; subj. 2nd p. sg. *stāyā* [st'd'] 100⁶; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *stāyīt* [st'dyt¹] 61²: to praise, to profess (the religion). – Av. (1593 sqq.) *stav-*; MPrth 'st'w'dn 'st'w-; MPrs 'stwdn 'st'y; Paz. *stāidan*, pres. 3d p. sg. *stāed* (ŠGV); NP *sutūdan* or *sitāyīdan* *sitāy-*.

stāyītār confessor of the true religion, believer, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 103²⁴.

stēžak [styck¹] strife, quarrel 4¹². – NP *sitēz(ah)*; cf MPrs 'styžgr 'contentious' (S), Paz. *stēžidan* 'to contend' (ŠGV). Av. (1607) *stig-* 'fight'.

stōb [stwb¹] powerless: ~ *kartan* to defeat 33¹⁰. 85^{8.12}. 115²⁴; ~ *būtan* to be defeated 91². – NW form: MPrth 'stwb- 'to enfeeble, to annihilate' (A-H II, 302 n. 4), evidently a denom. of the adj. 'stwb = *estōb* (i. e., *estōß*), taken over by BP as *stwb*¹ (the original NW form 'stwb¹ is still found in FrP, Cod. P fol. 6^b) and developed to **stōw* > **stōi* alternating as usual with *stōh*, which prevailed: Paz. *stōh*, *stuh*, NP *sutūh*. (The reading stwb¹ = **stav* which I gave in HP was wrong, as shown by the MPrth form; the spelling -wb- for -v- is unknown in MPrth). The authentic SW form is 'stw = *estav* (also in Prth: MPrth 'st'w- caus. 'to annihilate', W.-L. 112, II R 3b) attested in 'stwy-qwn- 'to overcome', 'stwy-bwdn 'to be defeated' (List 81, cf s. v. *ākasi*), also attested by FrP, Cod. P fol. 28^a, in the form *stw*¹ (erroneously read in Paz. *stūn*, but glossed by *sutūh*, Anquetil Duperron 'foible, pauvre'). I derive it from **ustavah-* 'out of force, powerless', from Av. (639) *tavah-*; MPrth *estōb* may go back to **ustava(h)-bū-* 'being powerless', cf SW 'stwy-bwdn just mentioned.

stōbēnītan [~ynytn¹] to destroy 55²⁵.

stōr [stwl] horse, coll. 20¹². 32¹⁴; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 4^{4.5} etc. – Av. (1590) *staora*- ‘bovine animals’; MPrth ‘*stwr*’ ‘horse’, NP *sutūr* id.

stōr-gāh [~g’s] stable 4²⁵.

stōr-pān [~p’n¹] equerry 6²⁶; equestrian, pl. cas. rect. ~ 20¹¹.

stūnak [stwnk¹] pillar 39^{19.20}; trunk, of the human body 72⁷. – Av. (1608) *stūna*-, *stunā*-; MPrth ‘*stwn*’ ‘mast’ (MHC); MPrs ‘(y)*stwn*’ ‘pillar’; Paz. *stūn* ‘column’, *stūnaa* ‘trunk’ (ŠGV); NP *sutūn* ‘column’, *sutūnah* ‘pivot’.

stūr [stwl] juridical term: tutor, curator, a man who has taken upon himself the duty to administer some part of the property of a deceased man for the benefit of someone who shall propagate the name of the deceased: (a capital sin is committed by him) *kē* ~ *rāyēnītārēh škēnēt* who breaks his tutorial engagement (to administer the property for the fostering) 82⁸, Paz. *star*, Skr. v. *stara*- (simply taken over from Paz.) -*pravṛtti-kāritām bhanakti*, with the explanation: *kila: kaścīt apatya-hīnaḥ svargī bhavati, tasya dravyeṇa tan-nāma-kīrtanāya tad-vamśa-vṛddhaye-ca kam-apī puruṣaṁ pratiṣṭhīyate* ‘that is: somebody having died without progeny, he [the other man] is charged to provide [*pratiṣṭhīyate*?] for a human being, whoever it may be, by means of the property of the deceased, in order to preserve the name of the latter and propagate his family’. The procedure does not in itself imply adoption, but the term seems to have been extended to this meaning too, cf BdA p. 236²⁻³; besides, it occurs in a great variety of legal transactions, v. Bthl, ZsR I, III–V (v. Indices), Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 62–65; etymology: ibd. 62 n. 2.

stūrēh tutorship, curatorship, v. above: *kē* ~ *rāyēnēt* he who administers a tutor-

ship 84² (a meritorious act); – sum reserved for the maintenance of another: *pat* ~ *mānākēh i hac hān vazurg bun* like a maintenance taken from this vast capital (viz. the Avesta) 112²⁰.

sturtēh [stwltyh] v. *startēh*.

Sugud [swkwd] Sogd, Sogdiana: this is the only possible reading 113¹³ (swknd = *sōkand*, q. v., gives no sense, still less *dēnkart*, Cat. 3). – Av. (1582) *Suyda*- (Gr Σόγδοι), Arab *Sugd* or *Šugd*; the coincidence with OP *Suguda*- must be fortuitous, -*kwd* being a graphic attempt to keep the sounds γ and δ distinct.

Sūi-gāv [swd TWR¹] n. pr. 47⁶. – BdA, p. 229⁴⁻⁵ swk-TWR¹ [but BdJ 77¹⁷ sy¹k TWR¹ = *siyā(k)-gāv*; DkM 75³ swdk¹dy = *sūi-gāi*]. – ‘Having horned cattle’: *sūi*, Ps. *swdy* ‘horn’ < OP **çuva*- < **θruva*-, Av. (1647) *srū*, *srvā* ‘nail, horn’, v. *sruv*. As to BdA *swk*-, v. next w.

sūk [swk¹] horn 49². – < OP **çuva-ka*-, v. above.

sūkōmand [~’wmnd] having big horns 49².

sūlāk [swl¹k] hole, aperture, gap 44^{19.22}, 49²⁷. 102²². 103^{17.18}. – Cf Av. (1585) *sūra*- ‘hole’; Paz. *sūlā* (ŠGV); NP *sūlāx*, *sūrāx*. As to the final -*x* cf s. v. *šāk*.

sumb [swmb¹] hoof of a beast 49^{14.18}. 94¹⁸⁻¹⁹; *āsēnēn*-~ iron-hoofed (or iron-shod?) 22¹². 28^{12.23}. – Arm. lw. *sembak* < **sumbak*; NP *sunb*.

sumbōmand [~’wmnd] having strong hoofs 49¹⁷.

sūt [swt¹] use, advantage, benefit 62¹⁰. 63^{13.24} etc. – MPrs *swd*; Paz. *sūd*, NP *sūd*, from Av. (1561) *sav*- ‘to benefit’, *savā-savah*- ‘(eternal) welfare’, cf *Sōšāns*.

sūtak [swtk¹] torn to rags 112¹³. – Pt. of *sūtan* = NP *sūdan sāy*- ‘to rub, to wear, to tear’.

sūtakēh [swtkyh] utility, salvation 106²³. – V. *sūt*.

sūtēh = *sūtakēh* 78⁴ (Paz. *sūdaī*).

sūtē-karēh [swtyklyhy] supplication, entreaty 128⁴. – *sūtē-* probably < OP **ṣuti-* from Av. (1648) *srūti-*, v. s. v. *srūtan* and cf *srav* and *sōbār*.

suxr [swhl, swh'l] red 9²⁵. 118⁸; 12¹⁸ read ~ instead of *dyn'l*. – Av. (1582) *suxra-*; OP cf n. pr. *Θuxra-*; Paz. *suhr* (Aog.); NP *surx*.

š

-š encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 3d p. sg.; regularly attached to the first w. of the sentence, preferably to particles: *api-š*, *adək-iš*, *bē-š*, *cigōn-aš*, *ka-š*, etc., or to a pron., v. *cē*, *i*, *kē*, sometimes to a w. in the interior of the sentence (40⁶, v. s. v. *pat-frācēh*; 48⁹. 91⁴, v. below); if it is attached to a subst. it never depends on it as its poss., but refers to another w. in the sentence; it is never governed by a prep. (single exception 54²⁴, v. s. v. *apar*); it has an independent form *aš* (q. v.). It expresses 1. the gen. his, her, its: *api-š bar xrat* and its fruit is Wisdom 66¹³; *fravahr i Zartuxšt api-š tan gōhr* Z.'s *fravashi* and his corporeal substance 42²⁶⁻²⁷; *i-š* his, her, its: *tāi matan i-š ō* . . . 47¹⁴; – 2. for, to him (etc.): *api-š* . . . *ō patīrak āyēnd* go to meet him 74¹⁻²; *api-š vāt-ic hayyār bavēt* 25³; – 3. dir. obj.: *api-š ānōd bē barēm* 39¹⁶; *kē-š vīr rōyēt x^uarēt* he who believes in it eats 100²³; (he said) *kū-š man bē ō vahišt nē hilom* 34²⁵ (dir. speech *aš*); – 4. the agent, *passim*: *cigōn-aš dīt* as soon as by him was seen 19¹²; *ka-š hān sax^uan āšnūt* 22¹⁹; *Pourušāsp hac Zartuxšt, pat višōpišn i haciš*, -(a)š *škuft tarsēnūt* P. was terribly frightened by him (the Karap) because of Z. that he should suffer destruction by him 48⁸⁻⁹; still unexplained is the construction in *api-š* . . . *šamšēr* 'HDWN-yt' (commonly for pres. *gīrēt*) *u tak* 'BYDWN-x₁ (commonly for *kunēt*, but cf *hištan*) 22²⁰⁻²¹. – Proleptically, anticipating a subst.: *cigōn-aš dīt kanīcak* as soon as she, the girl, saw 15⁹; *adək-iš mēnūt Pourušāsp kū* then he, P., thought 40²⁵; *api-š guft, apar apāc vašt, Pourušāsp* and he, P., returning said 51¹⁷⁻¹⁸; – anaphorical, taking up a

w. after a lengthy digression: *Ohurmazd, ka Ahriman apāk* (q. v.), -(a)š *hāmōdēn dām u dahišn* . . . *frāc kart* 91⁴⁻⁵, -(a)š referring back to *Ohurmazd*; in this case the independent form *aš* would have been more appropriate, as in *api-š hamāk damīk, i-š apar rāh būt, aš* [ʔš] *pērāvanihīt* (q. v.) *kart* 33¹⁶⁻¹⁷. – If it belongs to a prep. this changes to an adv., in a special adverbial form if there is one, which is placed afterwards in the sentence: (-š – *andar*:) *api-š* . . . *must^u* (q. v.) *u drōg andar nēst* F: 6-7; – (-š – *apar*:) *api-š Vīdrafš* . . . *apar nišīnēt* V. gets on it (the horse) 25¹⁵; *cē-š apar baxt ēstēt dušman ōzanēt* 27¹⁴, v. s. v. *baxtan*; – (-š – *hac pas*:) *api-š hac nihān hac pas frāc dvārēt* from behind him 25¹⁹⁻²⁰; – (-š – *aviš*, adv. of *ō*): *tāi ka-š hān Hamāk* . . . *pat zanēh aviš dahom* to him 26¹⁻² (28⁵ without *aviš*); 26³; *bē-š aviš barēt* . . . ! 76⁷⁻⁸; – (-š – *haciš*:) *gōbēt kū-š mā sax^uan haciš pursēt* 74⁶⁻⁷; – (-š – *patiš*:) *api-š āfrīn patiš kunēt* ('BYDWN-x₁) 27¹⁶⁻¹⁷; *api-š dēvān apasōs u riyahrēh patiš kunēnd* 75²⁶⁻²⁷; – this construction is regular in relative clauses, v. s. v. *i* and *kē*. – The adverbs *aviš*, *haciš* and *patiš* may be used alone as substitutes for *ō*, *hac*, *pat* + *š*, v. these ws. – Attached to a prep., but belonging to the governed subst.: *ō-š zāyišn* until his birth 44¹²; in *apāk-aš pat asp nišast ēstāt* 8⁸ -š belongs to the whole sentence, cf 8⁹ *i-š apāk pat asp*, and its place after *apāk* is fortuitous. – OP -š*aiy*; common MiIr and NP; v. -š*ān*.

šagr [šgl] lion; the constellation Leo 5¹¹. – MP_{Prth} *šrg* (MHC); MP_{Prs} *šgr* (A-H I); NP *šēr*.

šāh [šh; MLK', Prs inscr. MRK'] king, ruler, regent; placed after the name of the king or the ruler: *Dārāi* ~ 619; *Pāpak* ~ HajB: 4; *Vištāsp* ~ (often -šh' written in one word with the name), *passim*; after the name of the governed people, country, or town: *Sakān* ~ P1:2. P2:4; *Kāpul* ~ 821; 1162–1173, *passim*; – *āturān* ~ the supreme religious authority during the reign of Artaxšēr 1222–23. 131; *Šāhpuhr i āturān* ~ ŠPrs: 2–3 (ŠPrth:3: šhyphwr 'trwn MLK'); the king in chess 1199; v. also *arišn*; – *šāhān šāh* [MLK'-n' MLK'; inscr. MLK'-n MLK', MRK'-n MRK'] the king of kings, title of the emperor of Ērān, *passim*; *Vištāsp* ~ 8020; *Artaxšahr* ~ HajB: 3. ŠPrs: 6–7 (+ *Ērān*); 1091. 11116; *Šāhpuhr* ~ P 1: 1. 10. P 2: 5–10. ŠPrs: 4–5. 12 (+ *Ērān u Anērān*); 1097.14; *Ohurmazd* ~ P 1: 3 (+ *Ērān u Anērān*); *Xōsrōi* ~ 10921: – 1018 +MRK'-n' = *šāhān*, v. s. v. *janišn*. – OP *xšāyathiya-*, *xšāyathiya-* *xšāyathiyā-nām*; NP *šāh*, *šāhān-šāh*; v. also *xšāh*.

šāhān-šāhēh [MLK'-n' MLK'-yh] the dignity of being the Great King 11813. 1193.

šāhikik [šhykyk] royal, of royal blood 6617. – Derived from *šāhik* 'royal, kingly': *kē nāmiktār? hān i šāhiktār u aparvēžtar* 'who is the most famous? He who is the most kingly and the most triumphant' PT 961.

šāhikikēh kingliness 1510.

Šāhpuhr [šhpwhl; Prs. inscr. šhpwhry, šhpwhly], Prth **Šāhēpuhr** [šhyphwr] n. pr. 1. Šāhpuhr I (241–272) son of Artaxšahr: Haj, Š; 1026–17, *passim*; 1097.12. 1146–11622, *passim*. – 2. Šāhpuhr II (309–379), son of Hormizd II: P 1, P 2; 10914. – 3. the name of the *Sakān šāh* P 1. – Cf also s. v. *Valaxš* and *xʷarrah*.

Šāhpuhrān patron. of the preceding name: 163.4. 11417. 115–116.

šahr [štr'; Prs inscr. štly] dominion, kingdom, empire, realm, pl. ~-ihā 10823;

Ērān-šahr, v. this w.; *andar hamāk* ~ *i Ērān* 262; ~ *i Xiōnān* 1815 etc.; *xʷatā-yān i* ~ the rulers of the different kingdoms 58; ~ *i mēnōi* the realm of Heaven 667; P 2:6 v. s. v. *yāvēt*; ~-ē *kārān*, v. s. v. *kār*. – Av. (542) *xšaθra-*, OP *xšaça-*; Arm. lw. *ašxarh* 'country; the world' < **axšahr* with a prothetic *a*; KZŠPrth *hštr* = *xšahr* (cf s. v. *xšahridār* and *Artaxšahr*) = Prs *štry*, Gr. v. *ἐθνος*; MPPrthPrs *šhr* 'world, kingdom, aeon'; Paz. *šahar*; NP *šahr*.

šahrap [štrp, Prs inscr.] the vice-roy or governor of a province P 1:7. – KZŠPrth *hštrp* = *xšahrap*, Gr. lw. *σατράπης*, < **xšaθra-pā-* from *pātan*, q. v.; OP nom. sg. *xšaça-pāvā* from *xšaça-pā-van-*; contracted **xšaθra-pāna-* in Aram. lw. *ʰšdrpn-*, wrongly vocalized (in pl.) *ʰašdarpēnayyā* Dan. 3:2 etc. (for **axšadrapān-*).

Šahrēvar [štr'ywr, štlywl] one of the Amahraspands 3910. 10116. 10222. – In the calendar the name of the 6th month and of the 4th day of the month. – Borrowed from Av. (545) *xšaθra- vairya-*.

šahridār [štr'ydl, štr'd'l, Prs inscr. štldl-] ruler, of Pāpak as the Arsacid sub-regent of Pārs 15; of the emperor of Rome (Byzance) 179; of the high officer sent by the Indian king to the Sassanid court 1185. 1215; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān of the highest class of the Sassanian society, the governors, or vice-roys HajB:5. – Prth. official language *hštrdr-*, v. *xšahr-idār*; Ps *štld'l* 'king'; MPPrth *šhrd'r*; MPPrs *šhry'r*; Paz. *šaharyār*; NP *šahriyār*.

šahridārēh dominion 195. – MPPrs *šhry'ryy*, -yh; MPPrth *šhrd'ryft*.

šahrīk, v. *Ērān-šahrīk*.

šahristān [štr'st'n'] town, city 1226. 113–117 *passim*, pl. ~-ihā. – Inscr. štrdstn = *šahrē-stān*; -d- in the function of -y- in the Prs inscriptions needs a special inquiry. MPPrthPrs *šhryst'n*; NP *šahristān*.

šāh-vār [šhw'ɪ] suitable for a king, regal 12¹⁸. – MPrth š'hw'r; NP šāhvār.

šāk [š'k'] branch 31¹⁸; pl. cas. obl. šāhān (or šāxān) [š'hn'] 40¹². – NP šāx; an alternation -k: -x, -h is found in several ws: BP sūlāk (q. v.): NP sūlāx; BP malak (FrP 8): NP malax 'locust'; Av. (1114) maḍaxa-, Arm. lw. marax id.: NP maig < *maḍaka-; BP zanak (q. v.): NP zanax. – Bal šāh 'horn'. (Not identical with Skr śākhā).

šām [š'm] Syria 115¹⁸. – Arab al-Ša'm.

šamšēr [šmšdl] sword 6⁷. 21¹⁸ etc. – NP šamšēr; cf. also šifšēr.

-šān [-š'n'] Ps., inser. -šn] encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 3d p. pl.; independent form ašān (q. v.); follows the same rules as -š, of which it is the secondarily formed pl.: 1. gen. their: *api-šān paitiyāarak damistān* 86¹⁴⁻¹⁵; – 2. for, to them: *adak-išān garān dušx'ārēh bavēt* 18¹⁰; – 3. dir. obj.: *api-šān ... apāc ō dōšax' apakanēnd* 101¹¹; – 4. agent: *cē-šān Zarērē-c ōzat* 26¹³. – Belonging to a prep., which is changed to an adv. and placed afterwards in the sentence: *api-šān patiš nē virrōyam* I do not believe in them 64²⁵; *cigōn ka-šān ... ayōšust aviš hilē(nd)* as if they pour molten metal on them 101²⁰⁻²¹; *cigōn ka-šān šīr i garm patiš andar dōsēnd* 101²¹⁻²²; exception: governed by *hac*: *hac-išān* 101⁸, v. s. v. *haciš*; attached to a prep. but belonging to the governed subst.: *ōi-šān dēh* for (*ōi*) their village 50²⁴; – in *apar-šān pušt' kart' pātufrās'* 128⁷⁻⁸ the encl. -šān is the agent of *kart* (an awkward construction); with two enclitics 'pmyšn = *api-m-išān* 128⁶.

šānz-dahom [š'ncdhwm] the sixteenth 84⁹.

šap [šp'; LYLY'] night, with the indef. art. *šap-ē* [LYLY'+1] one night 1¹⁴; opp. *rōc* 20²³; *rōc ... ~* by day ... by night 21⁵⁻⁶; *rōc u ~* night and day 4⁵;

pat ham ~ in the same night 16²; *hamē pat ~ ka* every night when 5¹⁻²; *hamāk turist* (q. v.) ~ throughout the whole night 50¹⁰; *andar ~* in the night 6¹⁴; (*andar*) ~ *ka* in the night when 5²⁰⁻²¹. 6⁶; *rōc-~ān*, v. *rōc*. – Av. (548 sq.) *xšap-xšapā*, *xšapan-* (*xšafn-*); OP *xšap-*; MPrth Prs *šb*; Paz. *šav*; NP *šab*.

šapak adj. of *šap* at the end of compounds: *hān i 3-~ puhr* the three-night-penance (after the moment of death) 74⁹.

šapistān [špst'n'] harem 114¹⁶. 116²⁵. – KZŠPrth l. 28 *špystn* = Prs ZY *š'pstn*, Gr. v. εὐνοῦχος.

šarm [šlm] shame 15⁵. 43^{9.11.14}. – Av. (1029) *fšarəma-*; MPrth *šrm-jd* 'ashamed' (A-H III); MPrs 'by-šrm "shameless"; NP *šarm*.

šārs- [š'ls-] pres. to be put to shame: subj. 3d p. pl. ~ *ānd* [-'ndy] 128¹¹. – MPrs pres. *š'rs-* 'to be ruined', caus. *šr'syn-* (!) 'to destroy', Verbum 191 sq.

šast [šst'] drooping 41²³. – Pt. of next w. Probably identical with NP *sust* 'soft, weak, feeble', with assimilation of š- to the following -s- and labialization.

šastan [ŠKBHWN-stn'], **šatitan** [ŠKBHWN-tn'] *šat-*, to lie down, prostrate: *šast* [ŠKBHWN-st'] *nasāi* he lay prostrate as a corpse 60²¹; [(*Ganāk-mēnōi*) 3000 *sāl pat startēh šast* lay senseless during 3000 years BdA p. 8²]; 3 *rōc murt šatēnd* they will lie dead during three days 101⁶; – pt. *šast* v. the preceding w. – FrP 19 gives as equivalents of ŠKBHWN- the secondary inf. *šatitan* and pres. *šatēt šatēm*. This vb. was forgotten by the later Dasturs, as shown by the additional explanations given in the MSS. Bthl and his followers – whom I unfortunately joined in HB – tried to extract other vbs. from the lemma by rearranging the strokes and hooks given in the FrP text, inspired by a thorough distrust of the reliability of the Fr. text tradition in

general. Bailey (BSOS VII, 1935, 777 sq.) was the first to take the traditional forms seriously, accepting them as authentic and trying to explain them etymologically. His attempt can be carried on more fully. OP has *a-xšata-* (Dar. Pers E, l. 23) ‘unbroken’, the negative of **xšata-* ‘broken, disturbed’, also attested in Arm by *ašxat* < **axšata-* < **xšata-*, with a prothetic *a-*, in the expressions *a. linel* ‘to be, or become, fainting, weary’ (e. g., Ep. ad Hebr 12:3) and then ‘to trouble oneself’ (Luc. 7:6), ‘to toil’ (Luc. 5:5), trans. *a. arnel* ‘to molest, to trouble’ (e. g. Marc. 5:35), besides the denom. vbs. *ašxat-em*, *-im*. The original concrete sense is probably found in Av. (1080) *ni-xšata* adv. ‘below’, pointing to **xšata-* ‘lowered’.

šašom [ššwm] the sixth 83²². – MPrs ššwm; MPrth šwhwm, šhwm.

šāt [š’t¹] glad, happy 2¹⁶. 3¹². 25⁵. – Av. (1716) *šyāta-*, *šāta-*; OP *šiyāta-* ‘peaceful, happy’, *šiyāti-* ‘peace, happiness’; Ps. *š’ty*; MPrthPrs *š’d*; Paz. *šād*; NP *šād*.

šātēh joy, happiness, mirth P 1:9 (š’tyhy). 121²⁰; 41²⁰ join ~ with the following *i*, reading the cas. obl. sg. ~ *-ē*. – MPrth *š’dyft*; MPrs *š’dyh*, *-yy*; Ps. *š’tyhy*.

Šāt-Farrax^u-Xōsrōi [š’t¹ plhw¹ hwsldw] the name of a town: ‘Happy is Glorious Kh.’ 114²⁰⁻²²; Herzfeld, ApI 137, emends: +gyh’n¹ plhw¹ <krt> hwsldw <’pš dst>krt¹ ŠM HNHṬWN-t¹ = *Gēhān-farrax^u-kart-Xōsrōi* (‘Kh. made the world glorious’, the foundation-name of Kh.’s fifth town) *api-š Dast-kart nām nihāt* and he gave it the name D.

šāyēndakēh [š’dyndkyh] suitableness, worthiness 69⁴, Skr. v. *samādhāna*. From

šāyistan [š’dstn¹], 89⁴ **šāyītan** [š’dytn¹] *šāy-*, 3d p. sg. *šāyet* [š’dt¹], 13⁸ *šāyēt* [š’dyt¹], pl. *šāyēnd* [š’dynd], 1st p. pl. *šāyem* [š’dm]; subju. 3d p. sg. +*šāyā* [š’d¹] 34¹²; pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *šāyist*,

3¹⁰ *šāyūt* [š’dyt¹], cond. 3d p. sg. (*nē*) *šāyīt hāt* 71¹⁹, to be able, capable, 1. with a pers. subj.: *kad šāyem griftan?* when shall we be able to catch him? 7⁵; 8²; – *i martōmān šāyēnd ayāftan* 88⁷⁻⁸; *Sōšāns apāk Kai-Xōsrōi . . . kartan šāyēnd*. 88²⁰⁻²²; 90⁸; – 2. with a non-pers. subj.: *amāh garān ziyān . . . haciš šāyet būtan* serious harm must necessarily arise for us from it 19¹⁻²; *ciš-ē kē ziyān nē haciš šāyist būtan* from which no harm could arise 4¹¹⁻¹²; *kū ātaxš haciš nē šāyet vēxtan* that is: the fire cannot break forth from it 95¹ (gl.); – 2. impers.: it is possible, in varying modal senses: it can, may, might (be), it is proper, suitable, fitting, permissible; ‘perhaps it will . . .’; it is predestinated, necessary, must, ought to, should, *passim*; the difference between *šāyet* and *tuvān* may be illustrated by 7¹⁰⁻¹¹: *hakar tāi 3 rōc griftan nē šāyet, paš hac hān griftan nē tuvān* if he cannot be caught within three days it will be impossible to catch him; *šāyet kū* perhaps 8¹. 24²; *mā hakar-am . . . nē brihēnūt ēstēt kū Ērān-šahr pat ēv-x^uatāyēh bē šāyēt vīnāristan* it is perhaps not predestinated for me that I should bring E. together into one kingdom 13⁷⁻⁸; *šāyet būtan ka šāyet būtan* ‘it is predestinated to happen when it is predestinated to happen’, it must happen when it must, Fate will necessarily be accomplished 23¹⁻² (cf Skr *yad bhaviṣyati tad bhaviṣyati*); *kū yām ētōn nēvak pat x^uatāyēh šāyet kartan* that is: so beautiful a bowl must be made for royal persons 60¹⁵ (gl.); *ānōd x^uarišn šāyet x^uartan* it is permitted to take food here 76¹², v. s. v. *frayist*; *tāi ēmāhāp x^uartan nē šāyet* during one whole month it was not possible to drink of the water 20¹⁷; – if the real subj. is a person the pret. *šāyist* has regularly impers. construction: *asvārān . . . hixtan nē šāyist* the equestrians could not haul up 15³⁻⁴ (cf 88⁷⁻⁸, above *sub* 1); *kē* (indir. obj.) *cim i hān catrang vicārtan šāyist* anyone who could solve the problem of this game of chess 118¹⁷⁻¹⁸; without

reference to any definite person *burtan šāyistan* 121¹⁵⁻¹⁷. – The inf. serving as the complement of ~ is placed before or (commonly) after it. – Av. (551 sq.) *xšāy-* ‘to have power’; MPrs *š’yđ* ‘it is possible’ (A–H II); MPrth *šh-* ‘to be able’; Paz. *šāyastan*; NP *šāyistan*, *šāyīdan*.

Šēcikān [šycyk’n¹] belonging to *Šēc*, the name given by the Western Zoroastrians to Lake Urmia: *ganj* ~ the (royal) treasury on Lake Š. 108¹⁶. 109¹². 111^{9,14,22}, referring to the town *Ganjak* (q. v.) SE. of this lake, later called *Šīz* (< *Šēc*), v. Yāqūt 3, 353 sqq.; it had the most prominent fire-temple of the whole Ērānshahr, no doubt long before the Sassanids. V. Cat. 108–110. – *Šēc* through dissimilation < **Cēc*, an abbreviation of *Cēcist* (q. v.); another abbreviation (through haplology) is *Cyst*¹ = *Cist*, Zsprm X, 15, whence the form *Jīs* quoted by Yāqūt (l. c. 354, l. 1).

šēp- [+šyp-] pres., to be mixed, stirred up: *apāk āp bē +šēpēnd* dirty (*a-pāk*?) water was stirred up (*āp* cas. rect. pl.) 20¹⁶⁻¹⁷ (?). – NP *šībīdan* ‘to be mixed, to mix, to tremble’, *šīb* ‘wet ground made uneven and rugged by the trampling of men, afterwards hardened by the influence of the sun’; Paz. *šēvašn* ‘intermingling, confusion’ (Mx); cf MPrs *pdšyb-* ‘to be in an uproar’ (of the sea), *hšyptg* ‘confused’, Verbum 180.

šēt [šyt¹] shining, radiant, bright: *šētē tigr* the radiant arrow 21¹⁸⁻¹⁹ (Prth construction, v. s. v. *mēnōi*); *Yam i* ~ 105²⁴, NP *Jamšēd*. – Av. (541) *xšaēta-*; NP *šēd*; v. also *x^uar-xšēt*.

šēvan [šywn¹] lamentation 86²⁰. – Paz. *šīna* < **šēvanak*; NP *šīvan*, cf also *šīnah* ‘a kind of pipe’.

***šif(a)rg** [šplg] of doubtful meaning, perhaps: swift arrow, ~ *i Rōtastahm* swift Rustam-arrows, arrows swift as those shot by R. 20¹³. – The form is to

be explained in the same way as *mih(a)rg* (q. v.), viz. < **šifrka-* with secondary development *-rka-* > *-(a)rg*; probably from Av. (563) *xšviwra-* ‘swift’, Skr *kṣipra-*.

šifšer [šypšyl] a double-edged axe 96²¹. – Explains the w. *dō-brāi* FrP 14 (from *brītan* q. v.). Cf. *šamšer*. Arab. lw. *sifsir* figurative ‘middleman.’

šihhr (Prth) [šyhr, šhr] = Prs *cihr* (q. v.) HajA: 2. 4. ŠPrth: 7. 12. – *c* > *š* characteristic of the NW language, cf *šitē*.

šīr [šyl] milk 101²¹. – Skr *kṣīra-*; cf Ps. ‘hšylky = *a-xšīrak^y* ‘weaned child’.

šīrēnak [šylynk¹] sweet, pleasant, gentle 17¹⁰. – MPrs *šyryn* (A–H II); NP *šīrīn*.

Šišīn-duxt [šyšyndwht¹] n. pr. fem. ‘the daughter of Š.’ 116¹⁹. 117¹¹. – Cf the names Σισίνης, Σισίνιος and *Šišōi*, Justi 303b sq. (Cat. 19–21. 96–98 emends without sufficient reason to *Šōšan*).

šitē (Prth) [šyty] a cairn HajA: 7. 9. 10. 13 = Prs *cītāk* with Prth *š-* for *c-*, v. s. v. *šihhr*. – The ending *-ē* here and in *vitāvanē* (q. v.) is probably spurious, at all events not known from other Prth. nouns (*ākasī*, q. v., is a special case) nor explicable from a Prth. point of view. Most probably the Sass. redactor of the inscription simply took over his habitual Prs. spelling of substantives with a silent final *-y*.

škaft [škpt¹] terrible, dreadful, rough, harsh, hard, or the corresponding adverbs, 37¹⁵. 43²¹. 46¹⁵. 48⁹. 55¹². 112⁶. – Av. (1586) *skapta-* ‘wonderful’ (Skr. v. *adbhuta*); Paz. *škaft*, Skr. v. *ghoratarā*, *sa-camatkāra* (ŠGV), *camatkārin* (Mx); v. also *škuft*.

škaftak strong, intense 46¹.

škaskan [škstn¹, TBLWN-stn¹] *škēn*-[TBLWN-] to break down, to crush, to smash: 33⁴. 42²¹⁻²². 87¹⁶. 94³. 107¹⁶; *āmār +apāc škast* cut off the scourge 42²² (uncertain; MS ‘pr’c = *a-frāc* for *apāc*; gl.: *kū-š patiš apāc kart ēstāt*); ~ *i dēvān*

kālpad i gētāhik 89²⁵⁻²⁸. 90²⁸⁻²⁷; *pat hān i dašn pād frāc škast* trampled on it with his right foot and crushed it 53¹¹⁻¹²; *škast* was broken, burst 54²⁰; v. also s. v. *stūr*. – Av. (1586 sq.) *skand-*; MPrs ‘*škn-*’ (Sogd. 31¹⁴. 33. 59); Paz. *škastan*, seldom *škandan*, *škan-*; NP *šikastan šikan-*.

škōh [škwh] majesty, magnificence 16¹⁴. – Paz. *škōh*, Skr. v. *samūha* (in pl.) ŠGV I, 39; J-Prs *škwh* ‘magnificence’ (e. g. Isa. 2^{10.19}). [To be distinguished from another *škōh*, MPrs ‘*škwhyh*’ ‘poverty’ (A–H II), OP *skauθi-* ‘poor’].

škuft [škwpt¹] strange, surprising 7²⁴; stupefied 11¹⁴. – MPrth ‘*škyft*’ ‘wonderful, amazing, immense(ly), very’; NP *šikift* ‘anything wonderful’, *šikuft* ‘a prodigy, magnificence’, *šigift*, *šiguft* ‘wonder, astonishment’. The etymological relation between *skapta-* and **skupta-*, **skipta-* is not clear, but their meanings cross.

škuftēh embarrassment 66¹⁵.

šmāh [LKWM] pers. pron. 2nd p. pl., cas. rect. and obl., you; your: 2 *bārak i* ~ 6²⁶ sq.; *dānākān i* ~ 118¹⁴; *Vazurg-mihr i* ~ 119²². – Av. (1304) *yūšmāka-*, *xšmāka-*; *šmāh* < OP **xšmāxam* with *-xa-* for *-ka-* as in *a^hmāxam*, v. *amāh*; MPrs ‘*šm*’(h); MPrth ‘*šm*’h; Paz. NP *šumā*.

šnās [šn’s] pres. st. of *šnāxtan*, in compounds: *spās-šnāsān* (pl. cas. obl.) those understanding service = having service as their profession 71¹, v. *spās*.

šnāsak knowing, learned 21³.

šnāsēh knowledge 71¹⁰.

šnāxtan [šn’htn¹] *šnās-*, 1st p. sg. *šnāsom* [šn’swm] 57²², to understand, to know, to recognize 6¹⁵; *bē* ~ 71⁵. 90⁷. 100¹⁸; 57²² + *hakar* ‘whether’. – Av. (559) *xšnā-*, pres. *xšnās-* = OP (Skr. *jñā-*); MPrthPrs ‘*šn*’*xtn*’ *šnās-*; Paz. *šnāxtan šnās-*, NP *šināxtan šinās-*.

šnāyišn [šn’dšn¹] propitiation, praise, homage 36¹. – From Av. (559) *xšnāv-* ‘to propitiate’; the BP vb. is commonly *šnāyēnitan*.

šōd [šwd] husband 22⁸, 101². – Paz. *šōi*, *šūi*; NP *šōy*, *šauhar*; v. also *apē-šōd*.

šōdōmand [šwd’wmnd] having a husband 22⁷.

šōn [šwn¹] kind, sort, way, manner: *pat hān i vattar* ~ *bandēt* 74²¹⁻²². – < **šavana-*, from *šutan*: Bailey, BSOS VI, 1932, 947 n. 1.

šōstar [šwstl] the well-know town, mentioned together with *Šūs* 116¹⁹. – Cat. 97. Gr Σῶστρα, Syr *Šōstrē*, Arab *Tustar* (with dissimilation of the initial) Yāqūt 1,847 sq., where also the form *Šūstar* is mentioned.

šupān [šp’n¹] shepherd 1⁷; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 1¹⁰. – Av. (1029) *fšu-* ‘sheep’ = *pasu-*, v. s. v. *pāh*, + *pāna-*, v. *pānak*; MPrth *šwb’n*; NP *šubān*, *šabān*.

Šūs [šws] Susa 116¹⁹. – OP *Çusā*, Elam. *Sušan*, Bab. *šu-ša-an*; Arab *al-Sūs*, v. Yāqūt 3,188–190.

šusr [šwsl], **šuhr** [šwhl] sperm, the male generative substance 41²¹ (v.s.v. *and*). 54²⁰ [šwsl, but in the following gl. šwhl = *šuhr*]. 94^{7.8.22}. 95^{17.21}; *apar pat* ~ through propagation 40¹⁴. – Borrowed from Av. (555) *xšūdra-*, *xšūdra-* ‘liquid’; the pronunciation was *šuhr*, *-s-* being only the inverse writing of *-h-*, cf s. v. *Mahlāh* (*in fine*) and *pahlom*. As to the etymology cf s. v. *šustan*.

šusrēh the state of being sperm: *pat* ~ in the state of sperm 95²¹.

šustan [šwstn¹; HLLWN-tn¹] *šōd-* [HLLWN-] to wash, with the prev. *apar* 41^{2.4}; – with *frāc*: *frāc dast* ~ *hac* to wash one’s hands of a p. = to break off all relations with him 38¹⁴. 44^{3.9}; – with *ul* 41⁷. – Av. (555) pt. *xšusta-* ‘liquid’ (from **xšaod-*), cf *ayō-xšust*; MPrth *šwstn šwwd-*.

Ghilain 64; MPrs pt. *šwst*, pres. *šwyy-* (A–H II, Verbum 183); NP *šustan šūy*, -modern *šūr-* (possibly from a denom. of *šuhr*, v. *šusr*).

**Šustar* [šwstl] read *Šōstar* q. v.

šutan ['ZLWN-tn'] *šav-* ['ZLWN-], forms v. I, 177, to go, opp. (*ā*)*matan* to come: *hac kū mat hom u apāc ō kū šavom?* whence have I come and whither shall I go? 62^{4–5}; *pat druyist šutan u āmatan* that they may go and come safely 87²³; *ka hān damistān šut* when this winter has gone 97²³; *hac man šavāi* thou shalt go (fly) off from me 27¹⁸; – regularly *bē ~* to go away, *passim*; *bē ō . . . ~* to go (away) to; *bē ~* to disappear, vanish 94¹⁶, to escape 24^{15–16}; *bē-šutak baxt* whose luck is gone, who is off his luck 5²; – *andar ~*: *tigr tāi parr pat aškamb andar šut* the arrow penetrated right up to the feather into its belly 3²⁰; to enter 18¹⁹, also *andar-rōn* 18¹³, *andarōn* 19^{12–13}; 75²⁵. 102²³; – *apāc ~* to go back, to

return 5⁴ etc.; – *apar ~*: *ō hān i ōišān mēnišn apar šut hēnd* they “descended upon their minds” = they inspired them 40^{3–4}; – *frāc ~* to walk, step forward 25^{19.20}. 28^{16.17.22–23}; *frāc ē giyāk ~* to gather together on one spot 98¹²; – *frōt ~* to go down (of the sun) 86⁹; – *ō nazdikēh i . . .*, *ō pēš i . . . ~* to appear in the presence of, before a p. 5^{3.4}. 11^{15.19}; – *ul ~* to rise, to be carried to a higher level 103^{26–27}. – Sometimes added asyndetically, emphasizing a vb. of motion: *apāc vart šav* go back! 13²⁰; *frāc ō pēš nē dvārēt šavēt . . . hac pas frāc dvārēt šavēt* (pres. hist.) 25^{19–20}. – In MiIr *~* is not yet an auxiliary vb., but a passage like 9⁶ shows it in the stage of transition to this usage: *zat* ‘ZLWN-t’ may he, slain, pass away (to be read *šavat* as the old injunctive in the sense of a subj., cf *hat* s. v. *h-*, or possibly defective spelling of *šavāt*). – Av. (1714 sqq.) *šyav-*, *šav-*; OP *šiyav-*; MPrthPrs NP etc.

T

-t encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 2nd p. sg.; attached to particles beginning the sentence; independent form *at* (q. v.); its syntactical functions are the same as those of *-m*, *-š* (q. v.); it expresses 1. the gen. poss. = thy: *ka-t cašm ō zrāi ōftēt* 62², etc.; – 2. for, to thee: *kū-t . . . ziyān u pašēmānēh nē rasēt* 68^{21–22} (similarly 68–72 *passim*); *hakar-at hambun-ic mihr i amāh hast* 9⁸; *xānak i-t nēst . . . i-t hast* the house that does not belong to thee . . . that belongs to thee 53^{20–21.25–26}; as the logical subj. of an inf. or a v. n.: *kū-t . . . nē apasihēnitan* that is: it is not up to thee, thou wilt not be able to annihilate 46⁸ gl.; *cē-t nē apar tarsišn* for thou shalt not be afraid 58²¹; *adak-it ēn tigr patkāfom* then I shall shoot off this arrow against thee 100⁶; – 3. the dir. obj.: *kū-t Āz dēv nē frēpēt* 68¹³; (*kū . . .*) *api-t . . . dēv ō dōšax^u nē kēšānd*

(lest . . .) and the dēvs should drag thee to Hell 69^{17–18}; – 4. the agent: *cim ka-t . . . dāšt?* how is it that thou hast held? 16^{25–26} sq.; *bē-t jūt* 50¹²; *u ka-t dīt . . . adak tō . . .* 73⁷ sq.; *adak tō . . . api-t guft* 73¹⁴. – 5. Cannot be governed by a prep.; in such cases the prep. is changed to the corresponding adv. placed afterwards in the sentence, *-t* being referred to it (cf s. v. *-š*): *-t – patiš* against thee 76³; *-t – aviš* on to thee 68⁹; *-t – apar* down upon thee 72⁶; seldom as in 103⁵: *cē-t bē hac tō dām kart* because a creation has been made outside thee 103⁵. – Pl. *-tān*, q. v. – Av. *tōi*, *tē*; OP *-taiy*.

***Tāb** [t'b] the name or the title of the king of Kabul 17⁹. – Cf *Tābān*, the capital of the country of Kabul, Yāqūt 3,454, v. *Ērānšahr* 299. Another possible reading would be *Tāi* [t'd], Chinese *t'ai* ‘great’

in the royal title *t'ai-kan* used by Turkish rulers, v. Cat. 39. 43; *Wēhrōt* 47.

tac [tɛ'] a pass, defile 114¹⁷. – V. *tacitan*. Cf NP *taz*, *taž* 'the wards of a key'.

tacēnītan [teynytn'] to cause to run 49¹⁴.

tācīk [t'cyk] Arab, subst. and adj., pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 111²⁴. 115⁵. 117⁸; 117^{2.3}. 120²⁵. – NP *tāzī*; Arm. lw. *tačik* 'Turk, Arab'.

tacišnēh [tɛšnyh] the act of running, det. v. n. of the next vb.: *pat bē ~* when they came running 44¹⁷⁻¹⁸; *pat apāc ō ham ~* when they had run back and were assembled 44²⁰⁻²¹; *bē~* a stride, a leap 56^{4.14}.

tacitan [teytn'] to run: *api-m cand i nēm rōc pat pušt hamē tacit hom* (for *tacit-om*) almost half a day (he was run after by me =) I ran after him 31¹⁹ (cf s. v. *kar-tan*); *bē tacit pat ōš hān māt* *cautiously (v. s. v. *ōš*) his mother ran to him 48²⁰. 21.7.49 50¹⁰; *pēš tacit* ran before, got ahead (of the others) 49^{4.19}. – Av. (624) *tak-*; M Prth *tc-*; MPrs *tz-* (S); Paz. *θajā* for *tažāk* (*tajāk*; Aog. 77); Verbum 169; Ghilain 50. Cf *tāxtan*.

tāftan [t'ptn'] *tāp-*, opt. 2nd p. sg. *tāpēš*, 1. trans. *razm ~* to stir up, to excite a battle 22^{10.13.16}; *pat ātaxš ~* to roast, to grill 44⁶. – 2. intrans. to shine 1¹³. 37²³. – Av. (631 sq.) *tap-*, pres. *tāpa-*, caus. *tāpaya-*; MPrth *t'b'dn t'b-* 'to burn, to shine', Ghilain 72; NP *tāftan tāb-* 'to set on fire, to shine'; v. also *tāp*.

tāg [t'k'] crown 56¹⁰; *hān i xrōs ~* a cockscomb 56⁹. – Syr. lw. *tāgā*; Arab. lw. *tāj* and hence again NP *tāj*; cf Arm *t'aga-vor* 'king'.

tāhē-kar [t'hykly] *sum total, the whole account 128¹⁰. – *tāhē-* for *tāyē* (-y- having been dropped, and -h- inserted in the hiatus) from *tāi*, NP *tā(i)*, *tāh* 'a ply, a fold, a unit', v. also *tāyitan* and *tāk*. Thus **tāyē-kar* 'that which makes a unit

(out of a set of items) = 'sum total'. This cannot be the rendering of Syr *swkyhwn* = *saukaihon* 'their branches'; in all probability it goes back to a variant (or corruption) *swykhwn* = *suy-yākhon* 'their sum total', from *sayyek* 'to bring to an end, to limit, to contain, to comprise'.

tahl [t'hl] bitter 61¹⁹. – MPrth *taxl*; MPrs *thr* (List 88); Paz. *tahal* (ŠGV); NP *talx*.

tahm [thm] brave, valiant 19¹⁵. 22–28 *passim*. – Av. (626 sq.) *taxma-*; MPrthPrs *thm*; NP *tah(a)m*; < **tak-ma-*, v. *tak* and *takik*.

tahmak = *tahm* 19¹¹.

**Tāi* [t'd] v. **Tāb*.

tāi ['D] a) until, b) as long as, as far as: A. prep., local and temporal: *~ [YM' =] rōt danb^y* as far as to the bank of the River P 1:3; *~ nazd bām* until daybreak 5³; *~ nūn* until now 7¹⁹; *~ sar carm bē haxt* stripped his skin up to his head 32¹¹⁻¹²; *~ kē?* up to whom (does) Righteousness (reach)? (= who is the originator of Righteousness?) 57¹; also governing an inf.: 47¹⁴. 77⁹; *~ 3 rōc* within three days 7¹⁰; *~ zivandak drahnāi* during the whole lifetime 65¹⁴; *hac ... ~* from ... to: *hac pus ~ brāt* from son to brother, both sons and brothers 22¹⁸; all men *hac 10 sāl ~ 80 sālak* from ten to eighty years 20⁴; *passim*; – also *~ ō*: *~ ō drayāp* 6²¹; *~ ō 3 bār* until three times 53⁹⁻¹⁰; *~ bē ō asmān* 92¹⁸; etc.; – *han-tāi*, v. this w.; – except(ed): *sak ... u dālman ~ apārik ō apāyet x^uartan* dogs ... and eagles excepted, all the other (animals) may be eaten 94²¹⁻²²; in frame prepositions: *bē man ~ an kas nē* except myself no one else 15²⁷; *bē Zartuxšt ~ Z.* excepted 93¹³⁻¹⁴; *apar 3 šap ~* three nights ago 51²⁻³. – B. conj. 1. final: in order that, with pres. ind. *passim*; with subju.: *~ rasāt* 41²⁵⁻²⁶; *~ ... bavāt* 45⁷; governed by a vb.: *framāyet ~ pātīfrās ... kunēnd*

12⁹⁻¹⁰; the vb. in opt.: *framūt kū ~ dast i yāmak . . . aviš āvurt hē* [HWH-d] that a set of clothes should be brought to him 217-18; – 2. temporal: *~ ō dāt i 7 sālak mat* until he attained the age of seven years 1026-27; *~ ō hān giyāk rasēt kū . . .* 2620; as long as, as far as, with a nominal clause: *~ yazdān hayyār* as long as the gods are helpers F:7; – enlarged by other elements: *~ ka*, *~ hān i ka* until, so that; *hamē ~ ka . . . apar šust* always, as long as he was washing 414; 4112-13; with an inf.: *hamē ~ ka . . . akār kartan* 4218; v. also *han-tāi*. – Notice the following idioms: *im rōc 7 mākakān hast tāi āpustan hom* to-day there are 7 months going on during which I am pregnant = to-day I am in the seventh month of pregnancy 1011-12; *3 rōc apāc būt tāi pas bē zāt* three days were left until he was born = three days before his birth 4416; *30 sāl būt tāi hamāi* [thus to be read] *raft* thirty years elapsed until (= before) he had gone over the whole (creation) 9519-20; *tāi ē māk* during a whole month 2017; *tāi 3 rōc-šapān ruvān . . . nišinēt* during three days and nights . . . 727-8. – *cand ~ dānākān* 11919, v. s. v. *tāk* – < OIr **tāvat* (v. s. v. *han-tāi*) > **tāv* > *tāi* according to the common rule in SW. MPrs *d'* < *tāi*: its final -i is probably dropped for sandhi reasons, and *t* > *d* due to its proclitic and unaccented position in the sentence – provided *d'* is not abstracted from *andā* (Paz. < *han-tāi*) which is, however, not attested in MPrs. – MPrth *t'*, certainly identical with MPrs *d'*, thus *tā* < **tāv* with loss of -v for sandhi reasons. NP *tā*. [NB. MPrs 'ndwm *d'* in the sense of *han-tāi* (A-H II) contains *andom* < **antama*-, Skr 'the last', sup. of *antara*-, Av. (134) *antama*- 'the innermost'; *andom* as adv. 'down to the end' A-H I].

tak [tk'] assault, attack 2221. 2727. – Av. (626) *taka*- 'leap, run'; Paz. *θag* (for *tag*); NP *tag*.

tāk [t'k'], **tāi** ['D] 11919: unit, piece, after numerals: *16 ~ hac uzmburt u 16 ~ hac yākind i suxr* sixteen pieces of emerald and sixteen of ruby 1187; *gartānāk ē ~ one* (piece of) die 1205; *cand mōdē ~ . . . nē* not a hairbreadth 7222; *cand ~ dānākān i hindūkān* some Indian learned men 11919-20. – Paz. *tāk* (Mx), syn. with NP *tā(i)*, v. s. v. *tāhē-kar* and *tāyitan*. The form *tāi* in MiPrs is attested by the wrong ideogr. 'D, v. *tāi*.

takik [tkyk] strong, brave, heroic, comp. *~tar* 6115.24. 1046. – Paz. Mx 412.9. *θagī-tar*, Skr. v. *śūratara*; *θagī* Aog 84 renders Av. (598) *cirya*-. Derived from *tak* (q. v.), cf *tahm*.

takikēh strength, bravery, heroism 557. 8817. 9013.

tan [tn'] body, *passim*, stalk of a plant 9524; *~ u jān* body and vital spirit 1523. 6422 (the constituents of human physical nature); *~ u jān u hīr u xūāstak* 418; *kanišn i jān u višōpišn i ~* the destruction of the vital spirit and the decomposition of the body (= the physical death) 6410-11; *~* as opposed to the immortal soul, *ruvān* 6625. 6820. 6927. 7615.17-18; – *~* also refers to the human individual as a whole, with all its physical and spiritual qualities, cf 653 sqq. 6611. 8414. 8621; *har ~ē rād hamgōhr fravahr ēt i xūēš paitāk* it is revealed that every human individual has its own *fravahr* (q. v.) of the same substance as itself 883; *xūēš-~* and *~ i*, *xūēš* v. *xūēš*; – *~ i pasēn* the ultimate form of existence the Universe will be given after the now running cycle of millenia has elapsed, the next world, Eternity; very often *ristāxēz* (q. v.) *u ~ i pasēn*: 1225. 6411-13. 7118-19. 7610. 8326. 8821. 919; *~ i pasēn* alone 5212-13. 669. 677. 934. 10413. – Av. (633 sqq.) *tanū*-, common Ir.

-tān [t'n'; Ps. -tn] encl. pron. of the pers. pron. 2nd p. pl. you, your; pl. of -t whose rules it follows; *ka-tān tuvān* 911; *adak-*

tān . . . *paristēm adak-tān dahēm* . . . *vas zarr* . . . 19³⁻⁴; *u api-tān* . . . *kār framā-yēm* 19⁸; *tāi-tān man zīvišn i gētē pat miyān kunom* 67⁴⁻⁵; agent: *ka-tān pursīt hāi* 21¹⁵; *kū-tān* . . . *dīt* . . . ? 39⁴; *vinās i-tān kart ēstēt* 67⁸; referred to by a following prep.-adv.: *āfrīn-tān i x^uatāi apāk* the benediction of the Lord (be) with you 128¹⁸⁻¹⁹; – independent form *atān* 45¹.

tanāpuhrak [tn'pwhlk¹] guilty of a *tanāpuhr* sin, i. e. of a deadly sin which can only be atoned for by hard flogging or (later) by a very high fine, and which involves the excommunication of the culprit until he has suffered his punishment; applied to *Hēšm*, the demon of Wrath: the originator of deadly sin 61¹⁰. – Adj. of *tanāpuhr*, the MiIr. adaption of Av. (636 sq.) *tanu.pərəθa-* 'whose body is forfeited', thus an adj., whereas BP *tanāpuhr* is used as a subst. for the sin itself.

tanbūr [tnbwl] a lute 4²⁵. – NP *tanbūr*, cf Sogd. 48.

tang [tng] narrow 48²⁵. – MPrth *tn(n)g* 'distress' (MHC); MPrs *tng* (S); NP *tang*.

tangēh distress, straits 66¹⁵.

Tansar [tnsl] n. pr. the High Priest of Artaxšēr 109^{2.3}. 111¹⁸. – This is the traditional reading; but the transliteration *twsr* in Arabic letters is also found, and this reading seems to be confirmed by the patron. *twsrkn* KZŠPrth l. 24 = Prs *twslk'n*; the correct form would then be *Tōsar*, v. Boyce, A.M., N.S. V, 1955, 50 n. 3.

tanōmand [tn¹'wmnd] provided with a body 104²⁴; v. also *pat-tanōmand*.

tanūk [tnwk¹] scarce, rare 97^{18.23}. – NP *tanuk* 'slender, thin'; Skr *tanu-*, Lat *tenuis*.

tapāh [tp'h] spoiled, ruined; ~ *kartan* to kill, to destroy, to spoil 8¹³; ~ *būtan*

to be spoiled 81²². – Paz. *tawāh*; NP *tabāh*.

tapāhēh annihilation 45¹⁵.

tapāhēnītan to destroy, to kill 55²⁶.

tāp [t'p¹] fever 43²³. – From *tāftan* (q.v.); cf MPrs *tb* 'fever' (S), NP *tab*; NP *tāb*, *tāv* 'heat, warmth, burning'. 'Fever' is in Av. (632) *tafnah-*, *tafnu-*; NP *taf* 'heat'.

tāpistān [t'pst'n¹] summer 86¹⁴. – Paz. *tāvastan*; NP *tābistān*.

1tar [Prth LŠD; Prs LŠD-r; tl] 1. prep. beyond HajA:7 (LŠD L- = *tar* *ō*). B: 7; through 103²³; via, by way of 36¹⁰. 38¹⁸. 41¹⁵. – 2. adv. aside, secretly 42¹⁵ [tl]. – V. also *tarist*, *turist*, *hu-tarist*. – Av. (641) *tarō* ('secretly' Vd. 15¹⁰); OP *tara^h*; MPrs *tr*, *try* (S); Ps. LŠD-r and *tlyšy* (cf 'cšy = BP *haciš*).

2tar [tl] 1. subst. arrogance, contempt: ~ *mēnītan* to treat with arrogance, with contempt 33¹⁴. – 2. adj. contemptible: ~ *kartan* to make contemptible, to dishonour 73⁸; ~ *u anāžarmīk kartan* 75¹³⁻¹⁴, Skr. v. *hīna*; [Paz. *θar x^uār kard* made contemptible and mean ŠGV XI, 56; *hast i θar x^uār u anāžarm kard* some of them were made contemptible, mean and dishonoured, ibd. XII, 40; Skr. v. also here *hīna*]. – That ~ is used in BP as an independent noun, subst. or adj., is beyond doubt, but etymologically it is identical with the prep. and prev. *tar*, and secondarily abstracted from the Av. (1123 sq.) *tarō man-* 'to dishonour' and (641) *tarō.mati-* 'obstinacy, recalcitrance'. V. also *tar-mēnišnēh*.

tarāzēnītārēh [tl'cynyt'lyh] the act of weighing 72¹⁸. – From *tarāzēnītan* 'to weigh', den. of

tarāzūk [tl'cwk¹] balance, scales for weighing 72¹⁸. – OIr **tarā* = Skr *tulā* 'balance, scale of a balance' + Av. (223 sq.) *az-* 'to convey, to conduct' (Lat *agere*).

tārīk [t'lyk] dark 37²⁰. 76². 85^{9.13}. – M PrthPrs *t'ryg*, derived from Av. (650) *tqθra-* 'darkness', MPrthPrs *t'r*; NP *tār* 'dark, obscure'; *tārīk* < **tqθriya-ka-*, Av. *tqθrya-* 'dark'.

tārīkēh darkness, the quality of being dark 33¹⁷. 34⁷. 62¹². 63¹⁴. 64¹. 103¹⁶.

tarist [tlyst] v. *turist*.

tar-mēnišnēh [tlmynšnyh] arrogance, overbearingness 47¹⁸. 83³. – V. s. v. ²*tar*.

tarr [tl] humid, moist 39^{20.25}. 40¹⁶. – Probably < **tarna-*, cf perhaps Av. (643) *tauruna-* 'young', Skr *taruṇa-* 'young, fresh'; Skr *tarṇa-ka-* 'calf, young animal in general'. NP *tar*.

tarrōk [tlwk¹] tender 48². – From *tarr*; as to the ending cf s. v. *nē(va)kōk*.

tars [tls] fear, fright 52²²; cas. obl. *tarsēh* [tlysh]: *hac hān bē tarsēh-ic* for fear of this 48¹².

tarsēnītan [tlysynytn¹] to inspire a p. with dread, to intimidate: *Pourušāsp hac Zartuxšt pat višōpišn i haciš-aš škaft tarsēnūt* 48⁸⁻⁹, v. s. v. -š.

tarsišn [tlyšn¹] the act of fearing: *bē* ~ 47¹⁷; as pred.: *cē-t nē apar* ~ for thou must not fear 58²⁰, cf s. v. -*t*.

tarsītan [tlysynytn¹] imp. *mā tars* 6¹⁸. 15²⁴. 58²⁰; pret. 3d p. sg. *tarsūt hāh* 31¹⁰, to fear, to feel fear for (*hac*); ~ *kū mā hakar* lest 6¹⁵; *ka pat frācēh hān i anē aparnāyik frāc tarsūt hēnd* when the lads ran frightened helter-skelter 52²⁵; 3 *hēm kē-t ō mām tarsēt* three we are whom this house of thine fears 59² (*ō* cas. rect. of the pron., v. s. v. *ōi*; *kē* the dir. obj. of *tarsēt*, instead of *kē-mām* ... *haciš* 'we for whom'). – OAr **tras-*, **tars-*: Av. (802 sqq.) *θrah-*, pres. *tərəsa-*; OP pres. *trsa-*; MPrt Prs *tyrs-*; Paz. NP *tarsīdan*; v. also *sahm*.

tarvēnītan [tlwynytn¹] to injure, to defeat 77²⁰. – Av. (639 sq.) *tar-*, pres. *taurvāya-*;

MPrth *trw-* (MHC) = MPrs; Verbum 169; Ghilain 56.

tarvēnītār: *horvisp-* ~ all-oppressor 58²⁷.

tasom [tswm] the fourth 56¹⁴. – < **ca-som*, with dissimilation of *c-* (cf s. v. *ciš*) < OP **caçama-* < OAr **caθrama-*, v. s. v. *cahār*. Cf Syr. lw. *tassūgā* 'the fourth part of a *dānqā*' (itself the fourth part of a dirham), Arab. lw. *ṭassūj* id., also 'a square settlement, a village, a tract of land'.

tāšišnēh [t'ššnyh] det. v. n. of the following vb.: *Zartuxšt ō ham* ~ the act of creating Z. by putting together (the different elements of which he consisted) 39¹⁻².

tāšītan to create 38¹¹. 76²¹; *ō ham* ~ to create by putting together the different elements of a p. or a th. 38²³. 39¹⁹. – Av. (644 sq.) *taš-*; Paz. *tāšīdan*.

tašt [tšt¹] bowl 53¹². 60^{13.19}. – Av. (646) *tašta-*; NP *tašt*; Arab. lw. *ṭast*; Fr *tasse* = German *Tasse*; Telegdi 245.

***Tatragat(i)vas** [t'tlgtws] n. pr. of the Grand Vizier of an Indian king 118¹⁰. 119⁷⁻¹⁷. – I take the letters as they stand, seeing in the w. a purely Indian name **tatra-gati-vaša-* 'he who desires to go to the beyond', "Longing-for-Paradise". True, *-vaša* ought to be represented by *-wš* = **-vaš(a)*, but the spelling may well have been influenced by Greek names ending in *-os*. My reading is a mere guess, but not worse than that of Tavadia, *Sūr Sax^{uan}* 16–18. who proposes *Dharmadoṣa*, which seems to me wholly impossible to conjure up from the BP shadows. Not better were the conjectures proposed by Salemann as quoted by Tavadia, 1. 1. (Why must foreign names in BP script necessarily be *a priori* regarded as corrupt past recognition and treated as *vile corpus*?) The historical authenticity of the story is not worth-while wasting words upon.

***Tavvak** [twpk¹] a town 116¹⁶. – Cat. 94; Schwarz, *Iran* II, 66 sqq.; Yāqūt 1,890 sq.; Arab *Tawwaj*, Gr Τάωνη, Τάωνη; as to -wp- for -v- cf s. v. *āstavān*.

taxtak [t'htk¹] tablet, pl. ~-ihā 113¹¹; board for the game of tric-trac 120^{2,15}. – NP *taxtah*.

tāxtan [t'htn¹] *tāc*- [t'c-] to run 3¹⁹. 28¹⁹. 98¹⁷. – Av. *tācaya*- intens. of *tak*-, v. *tacītan*; NP *tāxtan tāz*-; v. also *vitāxtan*.

tāyitan [t'dytn¹] to be capable, to suffice: *api-m-išān nē tāyit zōr* (and as-to-me-for-them power did not suffice =) they did not prevail against me 128⁶⁻⁷, a literal translation of Syr *w-lā 'etm'šiw hail(i)* (Barr). – *tāy*- < *tāv*-, cf MPrth *t'wg* 'mighty'; alternating with *tāhē*- in *tāhēkar* (q. v.); v. further *pattāhik* and s. v. *pattān*.

tēh [tyh], **tē** [t'y] 1. ray, splendour, of the sun 7¹⁶. – 2. point, of the lance 20¹⁹, of the foot 11². 32¹¹. – 3. blade, of the sword 22²⁵. 96²⁰. – SW form of *tēy* > *tēi* > *tē* with dropping of -y, or > *tēh* with a secondary -h; Paz. *tēh*. – NW form *tēy*: Arm. lw. *tēg* 'pike'; NP *tēy* 'sword, razor; point of a spear; a ray of the sun'; Bal. *t'ēg* 'sharp, swift'. Av. (963) *bi-taēya*- 'double-edged', cf 22²⁵. V. also *tēž*, *tigr*; as to *tēh* nr. 1 cf Skr *tejas*.

tēž [tyc] sharp, ardent, swift, sup. ~-tom 43²³. 96²⁰; adv. 51⁸. 60^{24,26}. 61^{22,25}. – The palatalized parallel form of the preceding w., **taiga*- alternating with **taija*-; Paz. *tēž* 'swift, vehement' (Mx, Aog); Av. (973) *brōiθrō.taēža*- 'with sharp edge', (653 sq.) *tiži*- in compounds 'sharp'. MPrs *tyj* 'sharp', *tyz* 'quick', NP *tēz* 'sharp, impetuous, swift'. (Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45, separates MPrs *tyz*, NP *tēz* 'swift' from *tyj*, *tēž*, deriving the former from *tak*-, I do not agree).

tigr [tgl] arrow 3¹⁹⁻²⁰. 20¹³ etc. *passim*. – Av. (651) *tiyri*-; OP *tigra*- 'pointed' = Av. (ibid.) *tiyra*-; Paz. NP *tir* (SW form).

tigr-āhy (inser. Prs) [tgl'hy] range of an arrow, HajB:1. – < *tigr* + **āfya*- < **āpya*-, from Av. (71) *āp*- < *ā* + *ap*-; cf next w.

tigr-ayāp [tgly'p¹] range of an arrow 21²⁷. 22². – *tigr* + *ayāp*, v. *ayāftan*.

tīmār [tym¹] grief, anxiety 9⁵. 14²⁴. – MPrs *tym'r* (A–H I); Paz. NP *tīmār*.

Tīr [tyl] the name of the planet Mercury 115¹. – Originally a god *Tīr*, whose name is attested by the OP n. pr. **Tīra-dāta*-, Gr Τηριδάτης, and by the Av. (651) n. pr. *Tirō.nakaθwa*-; not identical with *Tištrya*-(v. *Tištr*). In the calendar the name of the 4th month of the year and the 13th day of the month.

Tisifōn [tyspwn] Ktesiphon 114²⁴.

tišnak [tyšnk¹, tšnk¹] thirsty 9²⁰. 25⁵. – Av. (644) *taršna*- 'thirst'; MPrs *tyšng* 'thirsty' (S); MPrth *tyšng* 'drink' (Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 43 n. 2); NP *tišnah*, *tašnah*.

tišnakēh thirst 14²². 89⁵. – Paz. *tišnai*; MPrth *tšyndyft* (MHC).

Tištr [tyštl] a constellation, generally identified with Sirius 87^{5,7}. – Av. (651 sq.) *Tištrya*-.

tō [LK; tw 51¹³], with -c: *tō-c* [LK-c], *tōy-ic* [LK-yc], pers. pron. 2nd p. sg., cas. rect. and cas. obl., thou, thee, thy: 1. subj. *passim*; emphasizing the subj. 2nd p. sg. inherent in the vb.: *tō x^uēš dānēh* 4¹⁷; *nē . . . tō frāc yazē, hān . . . ē yazēt* it is not thou that shalt perform my sacrifice 53⁹; with an imp.: *tō paitā-kēn giyāk* 39⁸; *tō mā šav* 26¹⁰; in nominal sentences together with the copula: *tō, Jāmāsp, dānāk . . . hāh* 21²⁻³; *tō kē hē . . . ?* 73². 75⁵⁻⁶; but the copula may be missing: *tō ham yātūk* 22²²; *hac har dām u dahišn tō pātiyāvandtar* 33¹¹⁻¹²; *tō pērōz u vēh patrōc* 27¹⁹; *tō Kai-Xōsrōi . . . ?* 99¹⁷; *hē* may also be missing in the pret. pass. having *tō* as its subj.: *tō x^uatāi i*

Pārsikān . . . *frēstīt* thou hast been sent by the Persian king 13¹⁸⁻¹⁹ (for *frēstīt hē*); *cē-šān tō-c kušt* 27⁵ (for *kušt hē*; or perhaps an absolute clause: after thy having been slain by them); but *kē tō dāt hē?* by whom hast thou been created? 57⁷⁻⁸; coordinated with another pers. pron.: *man u tō āzmāyīšn kunēm* 4¹; *tō an* [LK 'NH] . . . *barom* (for *barēm*) 'thou and I (we) shall . . .' 53¹⁹⁻²⁰.⁽²⁴⁾, v. s. v. *aržā-nīkēnītan*; – 2. dir. obj.: *nē tōy-ic pat dēpahr dārēm* 21²⁴; *mā xiōn* . . . *tō ōzanēnd* 26¹², 29¹²; *tāi tō gīram* (v. *gīr-*) 35³; etc.; – 3. to, for, against thee: *har vat kas tō nē tuvān kartan* is not able to do thee any harm 6¹⁹⁻²⁰; *tō cē vinās jast ēstēt?* what sin has befallen thee? (v. *jastan*) 12¹¹; 53¹⁷; *nē tō u nē hēc dām i man āstīšn nē būt hāh* there would have been no permanence for thee, nor for any creature of mine 35¹⁵⁻¹⁶; beginning the sentence and taken up later by the independent form of the encl. pron.: *tōy-ic kē vāt hāh at tar mēnēt* 33¹⁴; – 4. agent: *tō nē dānā-kihā kart* 4¹⁰⁻¹¹; *tō amāh-ic dāt hēm* 39⁷; *tō zat mar i Tūr* 99²²; etc.; – 5. gen. a) *dām i tō* 33⁵; b) det. rel. attr.: *ō ōi i tō pusar* 51²⁴; *ēt i tō pus* 52^{13-14, 15}; etc.; c) *tō brāt* 22¹¹ etc.; *tō māt* 22²²; *tō pus* 51¹⁶; – 6. with prep.: *apar tō, hac tō, ō tō, pat tō, tō rād*. – 51¹³ ZK-p tw: read *an-ip tō* as a sort of ethic dat.: 'thou mayest understand' or the like, with *an* emphasizing *tō*, v. ¹*an* B; v. further s. v. -p. – < *tava*, Av. (787) gen. of (786 sqq.) *θwa-*, OP *θuva-*; the cas. rect. Av. (661) *tvēm* < *tuvam* = OP, which would have developed into **tū* in MiIr, has been absorbed by *tō*, as far as we can judge. MPrthPrs *tw*, with -c: *twy(y)c*; Paz. *θo*, *θu*, *tu* (θ has no etymological value); NP *tū*. Cf -t and *at*.

tōgēh [twgyh] account: ~ *dahēt ō dēvān* he will settle an account with the devs 46¹⁰⁻¹¹. – FrP 30, Cod. K has (not recognized by Junker) *twg. hm'l. šm'l*, Paz. *tug. hmār. šmār*, that is in BP: *tōg: hmār*,

šmār, the lemma signifying: 'tōg = account, reckoning'. Paz. *hmār* represents the NW form of SW *āmār*, q. v.; Arm. lw. *toiž* < **tauža-* 'fine, penalty', *tugan* < **taugana-* id., v. further s. v. *tōxtan* and *ham-tōžik*. – Coincides in spelling with *tangēh*, but 46¹⁰⁻¹¹ must refer to the Last Judgement, thus to the last settlement of accounts.

tōhm [twhm], **tōm** [twm] 89³; seed, extraction, descent 62⁵, 63²; sperm 89³; descendant 63⁴. – 1. NW **tauxman-*: Av. (623) *taoxman-*; MPrth *twxm* (MHC); Paz. NP *tuxm*; 2. SW **tauhma-*: OP *taumā-* 'family' (thus spelt for *tau^hmā-*); Arm. lw. *tohm*; MPrs *twhm*; Paz. *θūm*. V. Benveniste, BSL 31, 1931, 76–79; 47, 1951, 37–39; Henning, BSOAS XI, 1946, 716.

tōhmak extraction, parentage 39¹⁴; pedigree 46²⁴; *patvand u ~ i vazurg* illustrious relationship and lineage 72⁴; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān relatives 8²⁴; – family, house (= all the descendants of a common ancestor), dynasty 18¹¹, 6¹⁸, 10¹⁸, 13^{21, 26}, 28³; *Mihrak i garān ~ u anāk ~* 14¹. – MPrth pl. *twxmg'n*, MPrs *twhmg'n*, both 'relatives'; Paz. *tuxma*, *tuxmaa* (ŠGV); NP *tuxmah* = *tuxm*.

tōxtan [twhtn'] *tōž-* [twc-] to pay a debt, a fine; to give back, return anything (borrowed): *kēn tōžēt* he will take his revenge 45²². – Cf (Paz.) *men hom Ādīnō i xīn-x^uāh u xīn-θōž u xīn i haft-anbādaa pa farzandā θōžom* (Ādīnō for Adōnāi, xīn for kēn, *anbādaa* faulty reading for *ōbāda* = *ōbatak* v. I, XV n. 2) 'I am Adōnāi, desiring revenge and taking revenge, and I shall revenge myself upon the children during seven generations' ŠGV XIV, 5–7, reproducing Ex. 20: 5. – MPrth *twj-* 'to pay, to atone for', Ghilain 63; MPrs *twzyšn* 'penalty, expiation'; Paz. *θōxtan θōž-*; NP *tōxtan tōž-*, *kīn-tōž* 'bellicose, one who fomented dissension and lawsuits'. – V. also *tōg*.

triftakēh [tlptkyh] stealing: *apāc kuniš-nēh u burtārēh u* ~ 112¹⁴. – Av. (643) *tarəp-* ‘to steal’, subj. *trəfyāt* (Y.11⁵; a hapax) < **trpyāt* with secondary development of -*r-* to -*rə-* (*tr-* is only secondary in OIr). Cf NP *tarb*, *tarfand* ‘deceit, fraud, lie’. As the BP derivatives of this root semantically agree with Av., whereas the derivatives outside this group have other, non-technical significations, the former must be regarded as borrowed from Av., and consequently *tlpt* is best interpreted as *trift*, not as *tirft* as Bthl has it. This is confirmed by the parallel form *tlwpt* = *truft* with -*ri-* > -*ru-* because of the labial. I give here the BP forms known to me: 1. inf. *tlwptn*¹ = *truftan* DkM 364¹¹ (+ *bwrtan*, cf 112¹⁴ just quoted); 2. *tlpt*¹ = *triftār* Phl. Y 29¹; 3. *tlwptk* = *truftak* BdA p. 24^{4,8}; 4. *tlptkyh* = *triftakēh*, v. above; 5. *tlp-tyntn*¹ = *triftēnītan* ‘to commit theft’ Phl Y. 11⁵ (translation of *trəfyāt*); 6. *tlpt* = *trift* ‘theft’ explaining Av. (638) *taya-*.

θritak [Paz.] n. pr. 47³. – Av. (807) *θrita-*.

***Tucāp** [twe’p¹] n. pr. of a king in East Iran 113²⁴. – Cat. 39 reads *Tōcāp*; NP Šn. *Tužāv*.

***tugrān** P1:3: the correct reading is not *twgrn*, but *tgwl*[’]n, historical spelling of *tūrān*, v. *Tūrān* no. 2.

tuhikēh [twhykyh] emptiness, vacuity; the Vacuum in a cosmic sense 92⁹. – From *tuhik* ‘empty’, from Av. (624) *taoš-*, pres. *tusa-*; MPrs *twhyg*; Paz. *θihī* (ŠGV); J.-Prs. *twhy*; NP *tuhī*, *tīhī*, *tahī*; v. Nyberg, Geiger Vol. 1931, 214 sq., and against him Gershevitch and Mayrhofer, v. Mayrhofer, Österr. Ak. d. Wiss., Anz. d. phil.-hist. Kl. 1968, So. 1.p.15 (dubious hypotheses).

tumbak [twmbk¹] drum, or kettle-drum 20¹⁰. – Arm. lw. *t’mbuk* < **tumbuk* ‘drum’; NP *tanbak*, *tanbuk*, *tanbik* (BQ also *tun-*) ‘bagpipe’, ‘drum’.

Tūr [twl] the name of the hereditary foes of the old Iranians, the Tūr, Turian, the Turians: 1. of an individual: *Frāsyā* ~ *i vas varcāvand* 46¹⁶; 99²²⁻²⁵. 113¹⁸. 116³. 117¹⁹; *Brātarōrēš* 51²⁰; *Pālēcak* 114¹¹; *Asp-varcvar* 115²³; *Arvandāsp* 117¹⁶. – 2. in plural sense, of the people: ~ cas. rect. 45¹³; ~ used as cas. obl. 45¹² (*pat* ~); cas. obl. ~-*ān* 45^{9,11}, used as cas. rect. 45¹⁵. – Av. (656) *tūra-*; MPrth *twr’n* (S); Paz. *tūr*; v. further *Tūrān*.

Tūrak n. pr. of a Khakan 17⁹.

Tūrān 1. [twl’n¹] pl. cas. obl. of *Tūr* (q. v.). – 2. Country and people between Sakistān (now *Sistān*) and Makurān (*Mukrān*, now *Makrān*) ‘down to the shore of the River’ (i. e. Indus), forming together with Hind and Sakistān the dominion of the *Sakān-šāh* P1:3. Identical with the modern province Kalāt in Baluchistan, whose capital is now Kalāt formerly *Qušdār* or *Quzdār* (Yāqūt 4,86. 105, nowadays pronounced Khuzdar); attested in the Sassanian inscriptions in the following spellings: 1. KZŠPrth 1. 2 *twgrn*, Prs and Gr equivalents destroyed; 2. ibd. 1. 19 *twrgstn*, Prs *twrstn*, Gr Τουρστων; 3. P1:3, slightly damaged, but only the next last letter really indistinct: Herzfeld read *twrst*, which is epigraphically and linguistically unacceptable; I ventured the reading *twgrn* based on KZŠPrth 1. 2. However, a fivefold enlargement of this name on the excellent photo taken by Professor H. Luschey, (in fact the best-lighted and the most sharp-cut photo so far known; s. v. *nēv*), revealed beyond doubt the letters *tgwl*[’]n, thus eliminating the reading *twrstn* given by Frye (AO XXX, 1966, 84). The actual pronunciation was already in the 3d century *tūr-*, as shown by Prs *twr-*, Gr τωρ-; confirmed by Arm *Turan* (Ps-MosKhor, Omayyad epoch) and Arab *Tūrān* (all the old geographers; Yāqūt 3,557). Prth *twgrn*, *twrg-* are historical spellings rendering the original form

tugrān, or *turgān* with the same Prth. metathesis as in *tyrg* = *tirg* < *tigra* 'swift' (A-H III) or in the Arm. lw. *turž* 'penalty' < **tužra*- (v. *tōg*, *tōxtan*). Prs *tgwl'n* shows the inverse Sogdian spelling -gw- for -wg- (Henning, BSOS IX, 1938, 548-550), thus representing *tugrān*, whence *tūrān* according to the common SW phonetic rule. For *Tūrān*, and designating the same country, Yāqūt (3,554) quotes the form *Ṭuwārān*, which evidently goes back to **tugārān*. [NB: no attention has been paid here to the *East Turkistani* names θαγοῦροι, Sogd *twryr*, MPrth *twr'n* š'h (S), MPrs *ch'r twgryst'n*, etc.; I have no competence to meddle in the learned discussions inspired by Pelliot's article *Tokharien et Koutchéen*, JA 224 1934, 23-106, and carried on between Bailey: BSOS VIII, 1936, 884-917, TPhS 1947 (1948), 126-153 (cf also BSOAS XIII, 1950, 403 sq.) - and Henning: BSOS IX, 1938, 545-571, A. M., N. S. I, 1949, 159-162. This much may be stated: all the *twgrn* etc. dealt with in the present article are quite distinct from the Tokharians: *Ṭuxārān* and *Ṭuxāristān*, whose capital was Balkh. V. also Tarn 515-519].

turist [twlyst'] throughout: *hamāk* ~ *šap* 50¹⁰. - Through dissimilation < **tiris-t* < **tiras* < **tirasca* = Skr *tiraśca*; -t is inorganic and due to analogy with the sup. ending -ist (cf *hāmīst*, no. 2). Av. (640 sq.) *tarasca*, reflected in BP by the more common *tarist* (v. *hu-tarist*), rendering Av. (641 sq.) *tarō*.

Tūs [tws] 1. a mythical hero 100^{4.7}. 106⁶. 114^{7.9.25}. - 2. the town founded by him (now *Mašhad*) 114⁷ - Av. (657) *Tusa*-; *Ṭūs* Yāqūt 3.560 sqq.

tušn [twšn'] silent, quiet 41⁹. - Av. (657) *tušni*-, also in compounds: *tušnā-mati*-, *tušni-šad* (658).

tušt [twšt'] = *tušn* 16¹³, apparently a secondary formation of it.

tuvān [twb'n'] 1. adj. mighty, powerful, energetic 55⁶. 66¹⁰; subst. what one is able to do, v. s. v. *sāmānihā*. - 2. impers. vb.: it is possible, one can, is able to; the subj. is an encl. pron., or a subst. in the cas. obl., or a form felt as a cas. obl.; construed with an inf., which is generally placed before, less often after ~; pret. ~ *būt*; a) without a subj.: *ō xwēš kartan nē* ~ 3²⁷; *griftan nē* ~ 7¹¹ (cf s. v. *šāyistan*) etc.; - b) with a logical subj.: *man zatan nē* ~ I cannot slay him 99⁴; *man zivistan nē* ~ 103⁵⁻⁶; *api-tān griftan nē* ~ 7²⁰; etc.; *ka-tān* ~ when it will be possible for you 9¹¹; *šmāh xwēš rād nē* ~ *xwāstan* 45²⁻³, v. *axwāyīšnēh*; *aš pād i man* . . . *apar dāstan nē* ~ *būt* he was not able to . . . 33¹⁸⁻¹⁹; *ciš-ē i-š vicārtan nē* ~ 119¹⁻²; *cand-šān* ~ *dātan* as much as they possibly can 79²⁰; *apāc dāstan kē* ~? 24⁷; *martōmān* . . . *ayāftan u dānistan nē* ~ mankind cannot . . . 80⁴⁻⁵; 109²⁶⁻²⁷; *duš-man pat dušman hān nē* ~ *kartan i* . . . 4¹⁴⁻¹⁵; 6¹⁹⁻²⁰; *hēc kas vicārtan nē* ~ *būt* 119²¹. - From Av. (638 sq.) *tav*-; MPrs *tw'n*; Ps. *twb'n*-; Paz. *tuq*, *twq*; NP *tuvān*, *tavān*; cf *tāyītan* and *tāhē-kar*.

tuvānikēh [twb'nykyh] powerfulness, capability 2⁷.

tuvān-karēh [~klyh] opulence, wealth 91¹². - From *tuvān-kar*, *tuvān-gar* 'rich, well-to-do'; MPrs *tw'ngr*; Paz. *tuqgar*.

tuvānistan [~stn'] to be able to, pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *tuvānist* 17⁵. - Secondary vb.; not in old BP texts.

tuxšāk [twhš'k] industrious, assiduous, laboriously striving for (*pat*) 63¹⁷. 66^{2.12} etc.; v. also *tuxšītan*. - MPrs *twxš'g* (S); Paz. *tuxšā*, NP *taxšā*.

tuxšākēh effort, endeavour, striving, aspiration 55⁶. 56^{22.25}. 69^{19.23}. 84³. 85¹⁸. - The passage 55⁶ runs as follows in M: *tuvān tuxšākihā u patiš*, where *u* cannot be justified, unless we assume that it is the remnant of a mutilated text. If it is

eliminated as a fault, *tuvān tuxšākihā patiš* would mean 'powerful in striving for it' (i. e., for *ahlāyēh*). As, however, the following epithets are put in abstract form (*apartarēh*, *hucīhrēh*, etc.) it seems better to correct the text to *tuvān tuxšākēh patiš* 'powerful striving for it'; thus the passage is given in my text.

tuxšišn [twhššn'] the act of striving, making efforts, etc. 121¹⁴⁻¹⁵.

tuxšitan to strive, to make efforts, to labour, to work strenuously, to display zeal, with prev. *apar* and dir. obj.: *āfrās*

i dēn...apar tuxšēt (imp.) strive ye to attain religious learning 67¹³; with prev. *apar* and corroborated by *tuxšāk: vēš apar tuxšāk tuxšēm* let us strenuously display still more zeal 109¹⁹⁻²⁰; – 39¹⁵ restore the reading *tuxšēm* ([twhšym] instead of ⁺*tāšēm*): *an amāh u* ['w] *ōi ō ham tuxšēm andar āp, andar damīk, andar urvar, andar gōspand* we and he will labour together in water, in earth, in plants, in cattle 39¹⁵⁻¹⁶ (v. s. v. *an*). – Av. (793) *θwaxš-* 'to move, to be strenuous'; MP_{rs} *twaxš-* (A–H II), caus. *twaxšyn-* (BBB); MP_{rth} *twaxš-* (A–H III, not quite certain).

U

u [w; 'w 39¹⁵] and, *passim*; as the copyists have handled it rather carelessly it is difficult to discern in detail the rules valid for it; this much may be stated: 1. if two subst. are coordinated *u* is often missing, in most cases probably only graphically, though the existence of real *dvandvas* cannot be denied: *rōc(ak)-šapān* (v. s. v. *rōc*), *gōspandān vīrān* 41²¹, imitating the Av. *dvandva pasu-vīra*; analogously *martān zanān* 53^{12,13}; on two coordinated subst. expressing one notion (*hendiadys*) v. s. v. *kār*, cf also *dār u draxt* 33¹⁶, and the like; – 2. if more than two subst. are coordinated they may a) all be connected by *u*, e. g. 15⁸. 78¹⁻². 89³⁻⁴. 90¹², b) be put together asyndetically, e. g. 31². 39¹⁰. 55¹⁸, c) take *u* only before the last w., often emphasized by adding *-c* to it, e. g. 37¹¹⁻¹². 46^{11,17-18}. – 3. *u* may introduce the apodosis after a subordinate clause, e. g. 18⁷. 34¹⁹; taking up, through an anacoluthon, a sentence again after a preceding digression, e. g. 9². 24²³. 103¹⁷, cf s. v. *ap-*. – Encl. pron. are not attached to *u* in BP; instead *ap-* (q. v.) is used; the original expression *u api-š* 'and moreover (by him etc.)' occurs not infrequently (e. g. 6²⁰. 30². 79⁵), but as a rule *ap-* is used alone. – Av. (384 sqq.) *uta* = OP

utā; MP_{rth}Prs *'wd* = *ud* (written *'w* in MP_{rth} texts only) and *w* with two dots above: *ü* = *u*, with encl. pron. *'w-*: *'w-m* *'w-t*, *'w-š* etc. = *u-m*, *u-t*, *u-š*. No doubt MiIr had double sandhi forms: **ut* before a vowel and *u* in other positions. A trace of **ut* in the official Sassanian language is found in the Arm. rendering of the set phrase *Ērān u Anērān*: *Eran eut Aneran* (MSS *eu Taneran* adopted by the Arm. text editors), v. Hübschmann, AG 39 (*eut* for *ut* through influence of Arm *eu*), but *u* very early prevailed, as shown by the frequent confusion of *u* and the prep. *ō* visible already in the 3d century NRjb inscription, l. 30: *wlhl'n 'L 'whrmzdy mgwpt* 'the Mobad of Varhrān and ('L = *ō* instead of *u*) Ohurmazd'; *w* = *u* instead of 'L = *ō* 101¹⁶. 102¹⁴. 103⁹. 108¹¹ (perhaps also 80¹³: *+ō mēnišn* instead of *u m.*). Assuming **ut* as the normal form of the copulative conj. in BP, as do modern Iranists, cannot be justified, still less the alleged forms with enclitics: **ut-aš*, **ut-am* etc., for which there is not the slightest support in any MiIr. linguistic tradition. The form *u* was also very frequent in MP_{rth}Prs, and it alone was used with enclitics; the choice of *ud* ['wd] may partly have had graphic reasons, be-

cause a form **w* would have coincided with the prep. *w* = *ō* (for that reason a special spelling had to be adopted for *u*). – Paz. *u*; the forms with enclitics: *vaēm* (for *vem*, *vim*), *vat*, *vaš* *vašq* may well be shortened allegro forms of the coexisting forms *avam* (*avem*), *havaš* etc., v. s. v. *ap*–.

***ud(a)rāi** [**wdl'y*] some kind of noxious reptile 58¹. 98⁷. – Seems to be a shortened or mutilated form of the BP *w*. by which Av. (387) *udarō.θrąsa*- Vd. 14⁵ is rendered: *uđra*-[Paz.] (*kšk*¹ =) *kašak*: *ul srāyišn*, with the explanation *ēt kū pat aškem* [sic = *aškamb*] *dvārēt*, cf Skr *udara*- ‘belly’. All the noxious animals mentioned 58¹ are also found in Vd. 14⁵, except *pazdōk*. – My first reading **wyl'y* cannot be maintained.

ul [*L'L'*] adv. up, used as prev. 1. in a purely local sense together with *āmatan*, *ēstātan*, *handāxtan*, *hangēžēnītan*, *hixtan*, *kašītan*, *nikērītan*, *ōstātan*, *patītan*, *raftan*, *šutan*, *vaxšītan*, *vāzēnītan*, v. these vbs.; – 2. in a more abstract sense denoting, the start of an action: *ul šust* he set about washing 41⁷; *ul nipast hēnd* they lay down 43^{6.9.11}; *ul zātan* to be born 44^{23.27}, the literal translation of Av. (1658) *us zāy*-. – < OIr **ǵdva*- (Skr *ūrdhva*- < **ǵdhva*-). Av. (350) *arədwā*- ‘turned upwards’; MPrs **wl* (S); Paz. (*a*)*val*, probably a misreading of **wl* (but cf J-Prs. *wr*!).

ulēh [*L'L'-yh*], **ulē** [*+ -c: L'L'y-c*] upwards, above: *pat ulēh* emphasizing the prev. *ul* in *pat ulēh ul nikērīt* 51^{22.26}; *pat ulēh ul vāzēnēm* 60³; – *ulē-c* on high 42¹⁵. – Cf Av. (351) loc. *arədvaya* ‘in upright, standing position’; cf also *nikūnēh*.

***upadišt** HajA:10: read *avdišt* and v. *avdištan*.

Urt-vahišt [**wrtwhšt*¹] v. *Art-vahišt*.

Urugadaspi [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt’s ancestors 46²⁵. – BdA wanting, BdJ 79⁵ *Urvadasp* [Paz.]; as to Zsprm, v. I, 189.

urvar [**wlwl*] plant, generally coll. plants, *passim*; pl. cas. rect.: *~ rust hēnd* 41²²; *ō ōišan ~*, v. s. v. *ōi*, *ō*; pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 21⁵. 89¹⁰. 93²⁵; pl. *~ihā* 105¹. – Av. (401 sqq.) *urvarā*-; MPrs **wrwr*.

urvar-cihrak [*~cyhlk*¹] containing the seed of the plants 87⁹. – V. *cihr* and *cihrak*, and cf *āp-cihrāak*.

urvāxmēh [**wrw'hmyh*] joy, happiness 41¹⁰. – From adj. *urvāxm*: MPrs **wrw'hmy* (S), cf **wrw'hmy-gr* (BBB); Paz. *hurvāxm* (Mx); from OP **urvādman*- = Av. (1545) *urvāzēman*-, *urvāsman*-.

uskār [**wsk'l*] consideration, deliberation: *ō ~ kartan* to take into consideration, with inf. 109¹³; speculation 109¹⁵.

uskārišn [*~šn*¹] theoretical speculation 109^{24.27}; as opposed to *apēcakēh* 110¹ [consideration: *pat ~ kū* ... considering that, taking into account that Vd. 7²⁶, comm. (p. 255). 7⁵² comm. (279)].

uskārtan to consider, to deliberate, to discuss: *apāk spāhpatān uskārt u cārak i ... nikērīt* he deliberated with the generals and examined the means for ... KnS VI,20; *Burzak u Burz-ātur ō pēš x^uāst*, *apāk uskārt* he summoned B. and B. and deliberated with them KnS VIII,2; *har i-š ... pat kirpak uskārt ēstēt ... hān +i-š pat vinās uskārt ēstēt* everyone who has (reflected upon =) got an idea of virtue ... of sin Vd. 3⁴² comm. (p. 99); *api-š pat kirpak an-iskārīt* [**nsk'lyt*¹] *ēstēt* and (if) he has not got any idea of virtue ibd. 3⁴⁰ comm. (p. 94). – Belongs undoubtedly to Av. (448) ²*kar*-, v. ²*kartak*, ²*kartan*, *hangārtan*, *nikērītan*, *patkārītan*. – **ws*- can only be the old prev. *us*-, which would, it is true, appear here as *as*-. There are, however, some *ws*. which have preserved *us*-, either because they were learned *ws*. or because the prev. had lost its original character. Paz. *x^uaškārdan*, *x^uaškārišn*, where *x^uaš*- can scarcely be phonetically explained from **ws*-. Possibly an aspirated pronunciation

**huskār*- led to association with *hu*- 'good, well', for which *x^uaš* (q. v.) was substituted (but notice also *x^uaš*- for *ōš*- in *ōšmurtan*, *ōštāftan*). NP *sikāl*, *sigāl* < *eskār* 'thought', 'who wishes, or inquires after', *bad-sigāl* 'of evil thought, malignant', MPrs *wdy-sg*'r (S).

uspurrik ['wspwlyk] perfect, absolute, whole-hearted 11¹⁰. – < *us* + Av. (894) *pārāna*- 'full'; OAram (Bible) 'ospārānā' 'carefully' < *us-parna*-; Arm. lw. *spār* 'entirely' < *əspār* < *usparna*-; MPrthPrs 'spwr, MPrs also 'spwryg.

uspurrikihā [wspwlykyh'] in a perfect, consummate manner 106¹⁵. – It ought to be spelt 'ws, but cf *uzruftan* and s. v. *uzitan*, also *yst'tn'* for 'yst-, v. s. v. *ēstātan*.

uš-bām ['wšb'm] dawn, daybreak 72⁹. 101¹³. – Av. (415) *uš(ah)*- 'dawn' + **bāma*- 'light', whence (954 sq.) *bāmya*- 'luminous' (v. *bāmīk*); MPrs 'wšyb'm (A–H I), Paz. *hōšbām*.

uštūr [GMR'] camel 94¹⁹. 99¹⁵. 118⁸. – Av. (420 sq.) *uštra*-; NP *uštūr*, *šutūr*.

uzdaēs-tacār ['wcd'yste'l] temple of idols, heathen temple 113¹⁹. – Av. **uzdaēsa*- (not attested in our texts) 'monstruous phenomenon, monster, idol', from Av. (673) *daēsa*- 'sign, omen', + OP *tacara*- 'palace'; very archaic form of *uzdēs-cār*, q. v.

uzdahīkēh ['wcdhykyh] exile, the state of being exiled 9¹. – Abstr. of *uzdēhīk* or *uzdahīk*, derived from *uzdēh* or *uzdah*, Av. (412) *uz-dahyu*- 'a foreigner', MPrth 'zdyh (S); MPrs 'wzdyh, 'wzdh (S) 'expelled'; v. *dēh*.

uzdēhīkēnītan ['wedyhykynytn'] to banish, to drive into exile 38¹.

uzdēs ['wzdys] idol 71¹². 82¹¹. – V. s. v. *uzdaēs-tacār*.

uzdēs-cār ['wzdysc'l, 'wcdysc'l] temple of idols 71¹³. 99¹⁸. – < *uzdēs-tacār*, v. *uzdaēs*-

tacār. MPrs 'wzdysc'r (A–H II), Paz. *uzdezār*, -žār.

uzdēs-parist ['wedys plst'] idol-worshipper 71¹⁷. – MPrs 'wzdyspryst (A–H II). V. *paristātan*.

uzdēs-paristišnēh [~šnyh] idol-worship, idolatry 71¹².

uzēn ['wceyn'] expenditure, expenses 80⁴. – < **uz-ayana*-, v. next w. Also *uzēnak* Mx 15⁷, Talm. lw. 'wzynq'.

uzitan ['wzytn'] to go out: pt. *uzīt* the dead, the deceased 84¹³. – Av. (150 sq.) *us* + *ay*- (i-); MPrth (List 89, Ghilain 47) pres. 'zyh- with normal development of initial *u*- > *a*-, and with insertion of *-h*- in the hiatus before the endings; MPrs pt. 'wzyd, pres. 3d p. sg. 'wzyhyd, subj. 'wzyh'd (S), 1st p. pl. 'wzyh'm (A–H II) with the same secondary *-h*-, but with *u*- preserved, certainly because *uzitan* was thought to be a primitive vb. in *-itan*, the simplex *ay*- having been lost, and *uzih*- its pass.; from *uz*- the caus. 'wzyn- 'to cause to go out' was derived, whence 'wzynyšn 'redemption' (A–H II); v. Verbum 167 sq. – BP pres. 1st p. sg. (ul) *uzam* ['wcm] Y. 46⁹; 2nd p. sg. (ul) *uzē* ['wcyd] Vd. 21⁵, 3d p. sg. (ul) *uzēt* Vd. ibd. and 19²⁸, both of the sunrise; imp. (ul) *uz* ['wc] Y. 43¹⁴, the vb. having been entirely transferred to the common *-itan* vbs.; but also (ul) *uzihēt* ['wcyhyt'] Y. 43¹⁴. Ps. 'wcynšnyh 'issue'. Paz. pt. *x^uažīt*, pres. 3d p. sg. *x^uažihed* (ŠGV VIII, 111. 117. XI, 186) and *x^uažed* (ibd. XI, 177), all for *uzīt*, *uzihēt*, *uzēt*.

***uzmuburt** ['wzmbwlt'] emerald 118⁷. – < **zmavurd* < **zmagard* with metathesis < **zmaragd*, Gr *σμάραγδος*; Syr *zmarg'dā*, *ezmarg'dā*; Arab *zumurrud*; cf Russ *izumrud*.

***uzruftak** [wzlwptk'] *decayed, ruined? 112¹³. – Seems to be *uz*- (written *wz*- instead of 'wz-, v. *uspurrikihā*) + *ruftak* from **rup*-, Skr *lup*- (*lumpati*, Lat *rum*-

po) 'to break, to destroy', perhaps to be connected with MPrth *pdrwb-*, *pdrwft* 'to throw into disorder' (A-H III, Ghilain 65). [It cannot be identified with MPrs *hrwb-*, Verbum 184, cf BBB p. 79, nr. 649].

uzvāhik ['wzw'hyk] brought out, spread abroad: *yazdān* ... *andar gēhān* ~ *sra**v* *burt* the message was announced to the world by the gods 55²⁴, v. next w.

uzvāhistan ['wzw'hstn'] to be brought out: *sra**v* ... *uzvāhist* the message was brought out, spread abroad 45⁴⁻⁶. – Pass. of **uz-vādaya-* 'to carry away', v. Ghilain 71. – Vd. 19⁵ *uzvaēdayat* is rendered in Phl by *uzvāst* with the gl.

patist burt 'he retorted, rebuffed', which is also the true sense of the Av. vb. (1317), as shown by Benveniste (as against Bthl), JA 243, 1955, 330 sq., by comparison with the corresponding vb. in Sogd.

uzvān ['wzw'n'] tongue, language 45⁶. 55²² etc. – Av. (1815) *hizū-*, (1816) *hizvā-*; Ps. 'wzw'n; Paz. *huzvq* (ŠGV); also *hyzw'n* (FrP, Cod. P fol. 19a), Paz. *hizvq* (also Mx, Aog.); MPrth 'zb'n (A-H III); MPrs 'zw'n (A-H II); NP *zabān*.

uzvānēh ['wcw'nyh], v. *pāt-uzvānēh*.

uzvānōmand ['wzw'n'wmnd] possessing the faculty of speech 38²⁴. 39^{12,14}.

V

vāc [w'c'] a low and suppressed tone to be used when reciting certain prayers, or some portions of a prayer or a ritual; such prayer itself: ~ *kartan* to say grace before meals 9²⁰⁻²¹. 14²⁶. – Paz. *bāj*; v. Modi, *Ceremonies* 354–376, esp. 357 sq. Av. (1332–1336) *vak-* 'voice', before endings *vāc-*; cf *¹vaxš*.

vaccak [wck'] foal, colt 11^{4,5}. – Cf Skr *vatsa-*; NP *baccah*.

vācišnēh [w'cšnyh] the act of speaking, speech, det. v. n.: *mēnōi* ~ 110². – Av. (1330 sqq.) *vak-*; MPrth *w'xtn w'c-*; v. *¹vaxš* and cf *patvāc-*.

Vadagan [wtkn'] n. pr.: *hān i* ~ *havandēh bavēt margēh* the expiation of (the) V. (sin) shall be death 45²⁵. – Av. (1344) *Vadayan-* Vd. 19⁶, v. next w.; according to the Phl. tradition she was a woman, the wife of Aurvatāspa and the mother of Aždahāk; she had sexual intercourse with her son Dahāk without the authorization of her husband, though he was still alive, thus vitiating her whole progeny. In this way she is the prototype of adultery, one of the deadly sins, v. DD, ch. 71. 77 init. =

Cod. K p. 221⁵. 227¹³; DkM (book IX) 794⁹⁻¹⁴. As V. in Vd. 19⁶ is an apostate ruler of the heroic age there must have been a confusion with another name; this name we find in BdA p. 229² *'wtk* = DkM 810¹⁹ sqq. designating a woman who seduced and spoilt Yam (BdJ 77¹⁵ in Paz. *udayē* < **udayē* with -γ- > -y- according to the SW rule, thus original -γ-, not -k-, betraying influence of *Va-ḍayan*). In all probability we have to recognize here the Sum.-Akk. *utukku* 'demon, ghost'. Tabarī (I, 203) has the same confusion, telling after the Magi that *wdk* = *Vadag* was the daughter of Vivanghān and the mother of *Dahāk*. – The "adultery" of Dahāk's mother evidently consisted in the fact that she had sexual intercourse with her son *without the authorization of her still living husband*, not in the incest itself, which was prescribed as one of the foremost religious duties of Zoroastrianism in the law of *x^uētōdāt* (q. v.).

Vadagān [wtk'n'] patron. or pl. cas. obl.: *adak-it 1000 sāl x^uatāyēh i gēhān dahom cigōn ō* ~ *dahyupat Dahāk dāt* then I will

give thee the supremacy over the world for 1000 years, as it was given to the Vadagān sovereign D. 90²²⁻²³, Paz. . . . *cūn ō Vadagā dahevaḍ Dahāk dād*, Skr. v. *yathā Vadagarājñe Dahākāya dattam*. – A reproduction of Vd. 19⁶ (cf the preceding w.): Ahriman says to Zarathuštra: “abjure the Mazdayasnian religion, that thou mayest win favour *yatha vindaḍ Vadayānō daiṇjupatiš*: as the sovereign Vadagan won it”, thus Bthl, taking *Vadayānō* as the secondary nom. of *Vadayān*- whose correct nom. *Vadaya* is found in FrO VIII, whereas Darmesteter assumes a stem *Vadayana*- with its normal nom. Evidently the author of 90²²⁻²³ has taken *Vadayānō* as a patron. of *Vadaya* on the analogy of *Vīvaṇhana*- ‘of the *Vīvahvant*-family’ = Phl *Vīvaṇghān*, which affords the meaning ‘the sovereign of the Vadaga family (or tribe)’, this sovereign being, in his opinion, none other than Dahāk.

Vaēdišt [Paz.] n. pr. the father of Spitām 47¹. – BdA p. 235¹ *w’dšt*, BdJ 79⁷ (Paz.) *Vīdašt*; cf Av. (1321) *vaēdišta*- 1. ‘he who knows best’, 2. ‘he who can best procure’.

vāf [w’py] sheaf 128¹⁶. – J-Prs *b’fh* (Barr), from **vāftan vāf*-, NP *bāftan bāf*- ‘to weave’.

vāfān-cīn [w’p’ncyny] one who binds (properly: gathers) sheaves 128¹⁷. – V. *cītan*.

vafr [wpl] snow 97¹⁵. – Av. (1347) *vafra*-; MP^{rth}Prs *wfr* (S, MHC); NP *barf*.

vahār [wh’l] spring 88⁶. – Av. (1348) *vaṇhar*-; MP^{rth}Prs *wh’r* (S, A–H I); NP *bahār*.

vahišt [whšt¹] 1. the best: ~ *i Urtvahišt* 39¹⁰; ~ *rōšnēh* 63²⁶; with secondary sup. ending *vahištom* [whštwm] 115². – 2. Paradise, *passim*; ~ *u Garōdmān* 33^{9.27}. 34³ twice; without *u* 32²⁵. – Av. (1399 sqq.) *vahišta*- sup. of *vahu*- (v. s. v. *vēh*); M^{rth}Prs *whyšt* ‘Paradise’; NP *bihišt*.

vahištik belonging to, destined to Paradise 9¹⁴.

Vahrām [w’hl’m] later form of *Varhrān*, *Varhrām* (q. v.): 1. the god V. 72⁹; *ātaxš i* ~ 20³⁻⁴, v. *Varhrān*; the planet Mars 5¹¹. 7⁷. – 2. n. pr. the Sassanid king V. V, son of Yazdēkirt I (420–438), 114⁴. 115⁹. 117¹²⁻¹³. with the surname *Gōr* 116²¹; a town *Vahrām-Gōr* founded by him in Media 115⁹. – MP^rs *whr’m* the name of the 20th day of the month (S), as with the Mazdayasnians; Paz. *Vahram*, *Vihram*, *Vahiram*; NP *Bahrām*.

Vahrāmāvand [w’hl’m’wnd] the name of a fortress in Media 115⁸. – Hapology of *Vahrām-amāvand* ‘Strong (is) V.’, cf 72⁹⁻¹⁰.

Vahram-Gōr v. s. v. *Vahrām*.

Vahuman [whwmn¹] one of the Amahraspands (q. v.), in the Phl. literature occupying the first place next to Ohurmazd: 39^{4.10.27}. 40^{4.19}. 50⁹. 51^{3.4}. 56–57 *passim*. 58⁶. 59³. 65⁵. – The name of the 11th month, and of the 2nd day of the month. – Av. (1129 sqq.) *Vohu-manah*-; MP^rs *whmn* (S; the 2nd day of the month A–H I); Paz. *Vahman*; NP *Bahman*.

¹**vāi** [w’y] bird 72⁷. – Av. (1356) ³*vay*-, (1358) *vaya-vant*- ‘possessing birds’, (1359) *vayō.bərata*- ‘carried away by birds’; Paz. *vaē*.

²**vāi** the Wind as a mythic cosmic power: ~ *i vēh* 72⁹, ~ *i vattar* 72¹⁰; ~ *i dērang-x^uatāi* (q. v.) 99^{13.14}. 106⁵. – Av. (1357, 1358) *vayu*-, *vaya*-; OInd *vāyu*-; Paz. *vaē*.

³**vāi** woe!: ~ *ō martōm bavāt* woe be to mankind! 11⁸. – Av. (1359) *vayū.bərata*- ‘crying woe’; MP^{rth} *w’y* (MHC); Paz. *vaē* (ŠGV).

Valaxš [wlhš] n. pr.: ~ *i Aškānān* V. of the Aškān (= Arsacid) dynasty 108¹⁸; – ~ *Šāhpuhr* the name of a town 12²⁷. – KZŠ^{rth} l. 25 *wlgšy*, Prs l. 30 *wrdhšy*,

Gr. v. Ουαλλασσου (gen.); cf Lat *Volageses*. V. also *Gulaxšān*

van [wn¹] tree 40^{9.11.26}. 41⁵. – Av. (1353) *van-* or (1354) *vanā-*; Paz. *van, gan* (Mx); NP *van* ‘wood, forest’ (probably lw., but cf *nār-bun, nār-vun, nār-van* ‘the pomegranate tree’).

Van n. pr. fem.: ~ *i Gulaxšān* V. daughter of *Gulaxš* = *Valaxš* (q. v.), probably a prince or king of the Arsacid family; ~ the name of her town 117¹⁴. – Other explanations Cat. 106 sq.

Vanand [wnnd] one of the fixed stars 87¹³; regarded as the ruler of the Western celestial sphere, v. Mx 49¹²⁻¹⁴. – Av. (1354) *Vanant-*.

Vandōi-Šāhpuhr [wndwḍ-šhpwhl] n. pr. of a town, later form *Gundē-šāpūr* 116²¹. – Originally *Vahy-Andiyōk-Šāhpuhr* ‘better than Antiochos Šāhpuhr (built)’ KZŠ Prth l. 26 = Prs l. 32 init.; Gr. v. Γουε Αντιοχ Σαβωρ; Arab *Jundaisābūr*, Yāqūt 2,130, where also *Wandī-sābūr* is quoted after Ibn al-Faqīh.

Vānēt-x^uarr(ah) [w¹nyt¹ GDH] n. pr. 106^{10.13}. – ‘The Khwarenah will gain victory’, cf s. v. *x^uarrah*.

Van-*Frōšn [wn¹ plwšn¹] n. pr. 47⁸. – BdA p. 229⁷ *wn¹ plwksn¹*, BdJ 77¹⁹ (Paz.) *Van-fryešni* (but *-k-* in *-wk-* is certainly only orthographical, warranting the pronunciation *-ō-* of *-w-*).

vāng [w¹ng, Ps. w¹ngy; K¹L¹] voice, sound, shout, cry: ~ *kartan* to give a shout 16¹⁶; to shout; to sound, of a musical instrument 20¹⁰; of a horse’s call: to neigh 28²⁶; ~ *burtan* to shout 46⁶; ~ *bē burtan ō* to shout to a p. 38⁸. 43²⁶; ~ *xrōstan* to yell, of Hešm 61⁵; – war-cry 25²³; – invocation (Christian) 128⁴; – *pat buland* ~ *bē grīst* burst out crying loudly 11¹²⁻¹³. – MPrs *w¹ng*; NP *bāng*.

vānītan [w¹nytn¹], pres. 1st p. sg. *vānom* 61⁵, to vanquish, to defeat 106⁵. 109²². –

Av. (1350) ¹*van-*; MPrs pres. *w¹n-*; pt. *w¹nyst* (BBB).

vanj- [wnc-] *to hold exactly, pres. pass. 3d p. sg.: *dēk i catrušvātak vanjihēt* [wncyhyt¹, restore the reading of M] a pot in which is contained (which holds) a quarter (?) 42⁸⁻⁹. – NP *gunjīdan* ‘to be contained or held; to hold exactly, to be filled’.

vāparikānēh [w¹plyk¹nyh] truth, trustworthiness 36¹. – Two ws. of kindred meanings have intersected here: 1. **vāvara-* ‘choice’, ‘adoption of the true faith’, hence ‘conviction, belief, faith’, from Av. (1360 sqq.) ²*var-*, pres. *vāvar-*, *vāur-*; 2. **pāpara-* ‘fulfilment, realization of the conviction or the faith chosen’, hence ‘the realized faith: truth, validity’, from Av. (850) ²*par-* ‘to fill, to fulfil, to perform (e. g. an act of piety)’, pres. *pāfr-*, the zero-stage of **pāpar-*. Original **pāpara-* became **vāpara-* through dissimilation, certainly prompted by the influence of **vāvara-* whose meaning falls within the same semantic range. In Prth *vāvara-*, in Prs **vāpara-* prevailed: MPrth *w¹wr*, *w¹wryft* ‘faith’, *w¹wryg* ‘unbeliever’ [*w¹wryg¹n* ‘the believers’, Ghilain 79, is an error]; Arm. lw. *vawer*, *vawerakan* < **vāvarya(kana)-* ‘true, valid, authorized’ (thus in the sense of **vāpara-*); – MPrs *w¹br*, *w¹bryg* ‘faith’, *w¹bryg¹n* ‘true’, possibly also pl. cas. obl. ‘the believers’; on the other hand MPrs *w¹wrydn* ‘to believe’, in all probability borrowed from Prth; Verbum 195, Ghilain 79, S, Gloss. s. v. *w¹bryg¹n*. – BP always *w¹pl-*, mostly in the sense of ‘true, truth’, seldom ‘belief’; Ps. *w¹plyk¹n* ‘true’; Paz. *vāwar* ‘truth’, but *vāfrīnganī* (ŠGV) through confusion with *āfrīnakān*; NP *bāvar* < *vāpar* both ‘belief’ and ‘credit’, *bāvarīdan* both ‘to believe’ and ‘to credit’.

vāparikānihistan [~k¹nyhstn¹] to be made a believer, to be converted to the

true religion 36⁶. – Pass. of **vāparikānē-nītan*, v. the preceding w.

1var [wl] breast 108⁶. – Av. (1365) *varah-*; MP_{rs} *wr* (A–H I); Paz. *var*; NP *bar*.

2var enclosure, defences, fortress: ~ *i Yam-kart* (q. v.) 97¹⁹; ~ *i Tācīkān* 115⁵. 117⁸; ~ *i Vahrāmāvand* (q. v.) 115⁸. – Av. (1363) ⁵*var-*; Paz. *var*; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930–31, 591 sq.: ~ synonym to *dašt*.

3var lake 19²¹; ~ *i Cēcist* (q. v.) 71¹³. 99¹⁸. – Probably lw. from Av. (1364 sq.) *vari-*.

varāg [wl'g] raven 94^{21,23}. – BdA p. 155^{6–7} *ēn-ic gōbēt ku murv hamāk zīrak u varāg zīraktar bavēt* = BdJ 47^{8–9}, where -g is written with the original form of *k* found in the Ps. (= Paz. γ); BdJ 47¹³ *wl'k*, 31¹¹ (Paz.) *varāy*.

varan [wln'] lust, desire, concupiscence 65⁵. 66⁴. 84¹¹. – Paz. always *varān* on less perspicuous grounds (Skr. v. *kāma*, but Aog. *bhrānti* 'doubt, error'); formally identical with Av. (1371) *varana-* *varēna-*, but the meanings (Av. 'faith, creed') agree badly.

vārān [w'l'n'] rain; ~ *i Markūsān* (q. v.) a downpour, a deluge 97¹. – Av. (1410) *vār-*; MP_{rth} *w'r* 'a raindrop' (A–H III), *w'r'n* 'rain' (MHC), MP_{rs} *w'r'n* (S); NP *bārān*.

varanīkēh [wl'nykyh] lustfulness, lasciviousness: ~ *mā kun* 68²¹. – Paz. *varunī*, Skr. v. *kāmacintā*.

varāz [wl'c'] boar; hero 22^{5–6}. 26²³. – Av. (1366) *varāza-*; KZŠP_{rth} l. 23. 25 *wr'c* = Prs, Gr. v. Γορᾶζ, Γορᾶζ; NP *gurāz*; cf *Garāzak*.

Varāzān patron. of n. pr. Varāz: P1:7.

vare [wlc'] a supernatural power given to man by the gods 90¹³; *varc-ē* given by the gods to the bull of Kāyōs 45⁸; mentioned together with *x^uarraha*, *amāvandēh*

and *pērōzgarēh* 119¹⁸; almost a synonym of *x^uarraha* 4²⁰. – Av. (1367) ¹*varacah-*; MP_{rth} *wrc* (S, A–H III); MP_{rs} *wrc*, *wrz*; Paz. (*āsmān-*)*varz* (ŠGV); NP *varj*.

varcak heavenly brightness: ~ *i hac asmān āyēt* 120¹³.

varcāvand possessing supernatural power: of *ātur farrōbāg* 9²⁴; of *ātaxš Varhrān* 113^{9,21}; of *ātaxš i Karkōi* 116⁴; – subst. a man endowed with supernatural power, of Zartuxšt 36⁴; *mart i vazurg x^uarraha i Yam u an-ic* ~ 44²⁵; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 45⁵. – MP_{rs} *wrc'wynd* (S).

varcāvandihā in a supernatural, miraculous way 38².

vare-kartik [~krtyk] miracle 38¹⁹. – “Supernatural power realized in work”.

vard- (Ps.) [wld-] = *vart-*, v. *vaštan*; subju. 3d p. pl. *vardānd* [wld'ndy] *apārōn* may they turn backward 128¹¹.

varg [wlg] leaf 95²⁴. – Av. (1367) *varēka-*; MP_{rth} *wrg* (Sogd. 4); Paz. *varg*; NP *barg*.

Varhrān [wlhl'n'], **Varhrām** [wlhl'm] 1. the god: *ātaxš V-n* 12²⁷. 95^{8,10}. 104⁵. 113^{9,21}, *ātaxs i V-m* 82⁹, the fire found in every fire-temple, v. Christensen, *Sass.* 162 sq., Modi, *Ceremonies* 210 sqq. – < OIr **Varθragna-*, Av. (1421 sq.) *Vərəθrayna-*; Arm *Vahagn*; -m secondarily < -n; later form *Vahrām* (q. v.).

varhrānēh 95⁵, **vahrāmēh** 95^{12,14}: *pat* ~ as Varhrān-fire = as universal fire.

varišn [wlšn'] conduct, way of living: ~ *nēvak* 90¹⁹, ~-ē (sg. cas. obl.) *frārōn* 90²⁴ righteous as to his conduct. – Perhaps to be derived from Av. (1362 sq.) ³*var-* 'to turn'. Arm. lw. *var-k'* (pl., stem *varu-*) 'conduct, habits', adj. *varun* 'beaten (track)'.

Var-kaš [wlkš] the lake *Vouru.kaša* 86¹⁰. – Borrowed from Av. (1429); cf *Frāx^u-kart*.

vārom [w'lw̄m] mind, conscience 94²⁵. – From Av. (1360) ²*var-* 'to choose'; Bthl (zAirWb 222) identified it with Av. (1411) *vārema* = *vārem ā* 'according to one's wishes; arbitrarily'; Bailey, ZP 103 n. 1, derives it from **vārma-* from the same ²*var-*. Darmesteter had found the NP gl. *dil* for it (*ad* Y. 10¹⁴).

varr [LBWŠY'] garment 56¹⁷. – < **varna-* from Av. (1360) ¹*var-* 'to cover, to wrap'.

⁺**varrak** [wlk'] 7^{17.24.26}. 8^{7.9}: restore the reading *lk* = 30 and v. ²*sīh*.

vars [wls] hair 26²⁷. – Av. (1374) *varəsa-*; Paz. *vars* (ŠGV); Arm. lw. *vars-k'* (pl.); NP *gurs* 'curled hair'.

vart [wlt'] captive = the next w.?: *Mīhrak i ~ruvān* M. whose soul is (to be) captured (?) 13²⁶, cf 65¹²⁻¹⁸. – MPth *wrđ* 'captive' (MHC).

vartak captive 19⁸. – Av. (1368) ²*varəta-*; Ps. *wldky*; MPthPrs *wrdg*; NP *bardah*.

vartēn [wlty'n'] wheel: *and cand vartēn-ē* [~'y] as large as a wheel 31¹⁸; *war-chariot* 20^{12.23}. – From *vart-*, v. *vaštan*. Henning, List 82, reads 31¹⁸ *vartēnāi* and identifies it with MP^{rs} *grd(y)n'g*, which seems, however, to be the pt. of *gardēn* and only to refer to the Zodiac.

vartēn-dār [wltynd'l] charioteer 20¹².

vartēnišn [wlty'nšn'] transformation 99^{21.25}, v. n. of

vartēnītan to change, to alter, to transform 76²⁵. 77^{9.26.27}. 78^{2.4}. 79^{1.3}. – Caus. of *vart-*, v. *vaštan*; Paz. *vardinīdan*.

vartišn [wltšn'] the act of turning: 1. *hān i avdom* ~ the last turn, of the end of the world and the *fraškart* (q. v.) 46¹⁰; ~ *i axtarān u gartišn i spahr* the revolution of the fixed stars and the rotation of the sphere 120⁵⁻⁶; ~ *u gartišn i muhrak* the moving and transposing of the draughtsmen 120¹⁶. – 2. pred.: turned, became 41²². – V. *vaštan*.

vartišnēh det. v. n.: *hac tan bōd bē* ~ the departure of the consciousness from the body (= death) 64²³.

¹**varz** [wlc'] farming: ~ *u āpātānēh* farming and cultivation 63²². 81¹⁴. 90⁴; ~ *i kirpak* cultivation of virtue 66⁹. – Av. (1378) *varəza-*; MP^{rs} *wrz* 'farming' (A–H II); NP *varz* 'a sown field, agriculture', but also 'gain, profit', cf Arm. lw. *varj* 'salary'.

²**varz** [wlz] mace 31¹⁰. 96²¹. 100³. – < *vazr* with metathesis, v. this w.; NP *gurz*.

varzē-kar [wlcykl] farmer 14^{7.8.17}. 15^{19.27}.

varzišn [wlcšn'] the act of performing: ~ *i xwēškārēh* 63⁵.

varzišnēh det. v. n.: *yumē* ~ 43¹⁶, v. *yumē*.

varzītan [wlcytn'] to work, to practise, to cultivate: 1. with a coner. obj.: *damīk* ~ to cultivate the soil 63¹⁸; *gōspand* ~ to breed cattle 63¹⁹; *frazand* ~ to beget children 67⁶; – 2. with an abstr. obj.: to practise: *dōstēh* 55²⁷; *kirpak* 64²⁰; *būšāsp* 69⁶, *būšāsp kāmāk* 84¹⁶ to "practise" drowsiness, to be addicted to slothful sleep or somnolence; *-t vēh ētōn kunišn varzīt* thou hast acted well in doing so 99^{20.24}. – Av. (1374 sqq.) *varəz-*; NP *varzīdan* 'to sow a field'.

varzītār one who (by habit, or by duty, or constantly) practises a th.: ~ *būtan* 63¹².

varzītārēh practice, performance 69²¹.

varz-kartār [wlckrt'r] handicraftsman, artisan 2⁹.

vas [inser. and Ps. KBYR, books KBD for KBYR; ws 76¹¹] 1. adj. many, much, regularly placed before its subst.: ~ *hīr u xwāstak* 13¹; *passim*; ~ *kas* many a one 15¹⁴; ~ *māt* many a mother 22⁶; a non-personal subst. remains in sg. by analogy with the cardinals: ~ *ciš avd* many wonderful things 3¹⁰⁻¹¹; ~ *sāl* many years 6²⁰; ~

frasang many parasangs 7¹⁹; ~ *zarr*, ~ *simēn*, ~ *asp nēvak* 19⁴⁻⁵; – with a personal subst.: ~-*ān martōm* (cas. obl.) 4¹⁸, but also ~ *frazānak martōm* (cas. obl.) 45⁵; ~ *āzātān u vazurgān* (cas. obl.) 16⁹; ~-*ān vazurg-spāsān* (for cas. rect.) 106¹; – less often placed after its subst. without or with the *izāfat*: *nēvakēh* ~ 35¹; *anākēh* ~ 95⁴ (as against *pat* ~ *anākēh* 76¹¹); *hesm i* ~ 48¹⁵; *gāvān i* ~ 48²⁵⁻²⁶; *aspān i* ~ 49¹³. – 2. as a pred.: numerous, great 4¹. 20¹² sq. 87¹; – in a compound: *hēšm* ~ quick to anger 10²¹. – 3. subst. pl. cas. obl.: *ō* ~-*ān* to many people 36¹³ and *passim*. – 4. adv. very: ~ *vazurg* 8⁷; ~ *pahrēc* 55³; – *ka* ~-*ic* however much 46³. 81²²⁻²³. 91¹². – OP *vasiy*; MP_{Prth} *Prs ws*; Paz. *vas*; NP *bas*.

vas-anākēh [ws'n'kyh] having, affording much harm 74³.

vasihā [KBYR-yh'] multifariously 109²⁴.

vasikār [wsyk'l 86¹⁵], **vasiyār** [wsy'l] numerous; much (= *vas*) 6⁹. – NP *bisyār*; from *vasiy* (v. *vas*), but the forms are not clear.

vas-ōž [KBYR 'wc'] very powerful 96²⁰, v. *ōž*. – Renders Av. (240) *aš.aojah*.

vāspuhr [w'spwhl] belonging to the class of *vispuhr* (q. v.), i. e. the lawful heirs within the clan or family: [1. adj.: *pus i* ~ *i šāhān farraxtom* (the son entitled to share the patrimony, foremost among the princes =) the crown prince, the heir to the throne SS 10.] – 2. subst. (royal) heir: ~ *i Vištāspān* the (foremost) heir of the Vištāsp family 26⁷. 27¹⁰, of Frašāvart, the crown prince and co-regent (22¹⁷). – < **vāispuθri*-, vṛddhi derivative from **vispuθra*- (v. *vispuhr*), v. Bthl, WZKM 25, 1911, 251–254; in Babylonian cuneiform script *ú-ma-su*- (var. -*as*-) *pi-it-ru-ú* = **wāspiθri* < **wāspuθri*-, v. Eilers in Taqizadeh Vol., 1962, 55–63. The meaning and juridical purport of this term and its derivatives, as also of the basic w. *vispuhr* and its derivatives, have been

elucidated in the most brilliant way by Anahit Périkhanian, to whose paper in RĒA, N. S. V, 1968, 9–30. reference is made here once and for all.

¹**vāspuhrakān** used as pl. cas. obl. of *vāspuhr*: the heirs of body, in the royal family: the princes of the blood royal: *apāk fradandān u* ~ 37¹³; *spāhpatān u vazurgān u āzātakān u* ~ 11¹³; *apāk apurnāi zātakān* ~ *i Artaxšēr* 16⁶⁻⁷; *apāk pusān brātarān u* ~ *u hāmharzān* 18⁸ (18⁵ *vispuhrakān* in the same series); *bunak i Vištāsp u apārīk* ~ 115²⁶. – Paz. *vāspuhargq*, *vāspihiragq*, Skr. v. *vikhyātimant* in pl. (Mx 1⁷). – As to the correlation sg. *vāspuhr*: pl. cas. obl. *vāspuhrakān*, cf *apurnāi*: *apurnāyakān* (but sg. also *apurnāyik*); *āzāt*: *āzātakān* (pl. also *āzātān*); *Ērān*: *Ērānakān* (q. v.; also Mx 21²⁵); *Tūr*: *Tūrakān* (Mx ibd.; commonly *Tūrān*); (*Hrōmāy-ik*:) *Hrōmāyakān* (Mx ibd.); *Yahūd*: *Yahūdakān* (v. these ws.); cf also *vazurgakān* and *vispuhrakān*¹.

²**vāspuhrakān** adj. of *vāspuhr*: belonging to, or characteristic of, a member of the clan or family entitled to share the patrimony (chiefly people of the upper or highest classes of the society): 1. subst. the patrimony itself: *dar-handarzpat i* ~ 11¹⁹, v. *handarzpat*. [– 2. distinguished, prominent, comp. ~-*tar*, sup. ~-*tom* DkM 292¹⁻¹⁷; adv. ~-*iḥā* especially, particularly, e. g. DkM 413²¹.] – Corresponding to Arm *sephakan*, v. s. v. *vispuhr*.

vāspuhrakānīk adj. = ²*vāspuhrakān* 2, comp. ~-*tar* 106⁸.

vastarg [wstlg] clothes 41^{2.4.7} [47²⁰ read *vistarg*]. – Av. (1385) *vastra*- 'clothing'; inscr. SM l. 50 *wstlg*; Paz. *vastarg*, *vastrg*; Mand. lw. *bastirgā*.

vāstr [w'stl] pasture, (cattle) food 94^{11.14}. – Borrowed from Av. (1414) *vāstra*-.

vāstriyōš [w'stlywš] cattle-breeder, pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān*, the third class of the Sassanian society 2⁹. 81^{4.14}. – Borrowed from Av. (1028, 1416) *vāstryō.šuyant*-.

vāstriyōšēh coll. the class of cattle-breeders 55¹⁰.

vaštan [wštn¹] *vart-* (Ps. *wld-*, v. *vard-*) to turn 1. intr. to return, to go back 10¹⁵; *hamēšak hac hōm āp vašt* always water came out from the H. 39²⁵, with the gl. “it [*viz.* the tree where the Haoma dwelt] was humid [= always had humidity]”; *hamāk vartēnd* they have all their being 120¹⁸, v. *vihež-*; *vartēt andar Vīzak* it (the pedigree) turns, starts from another side, with V. 47³; – with prev.: *apāc ~* to turn back, to return 8¹⁴. 13²⁰; *apar apāk vašt* he went back precipitately 51¹⁸; – *apar ō ax^u i astōmand bē vašt hēnd* they went down (from Heaven) on to the material world 40¹; – (*tarāzūk kē*) *cand mōdē tāk bē nē vartēt* (the balance that) does not deviate a hairbreadth 72²²; – *frōt vart!* turn round (and bend) down! 57²², more explicitly *druž ō pasēh frōt vašt* 57^{25–26}. – 2. trans. to turn: *kū dēvān . . . hac hān dar u vitarg vartēnd* that they should keep the dēvs back from this gateway 87^{14–15}; *asp apāc vašt* he turned his horse round 11⁷; *asp apar rahy vartēt!* harness the horse to the chariot! 54^{13–14}, with the gl. *kū andar bandēt*; – *pas bē ō martōm karpēh vašt hēnd* then they were metamorphosed into human shape 95²⁶; *api-t frāc vašt ō hān i uštur karp* and thou turnedst him into a camel’s shape 99¹⁵. – Av. (1368) *varēt*; MP_{Prth}Prs *wštn wrd-*, MP_{Prth} also pres. *wrt-* (MHC); Paz. *vaštan vard-*, cf. *gaštan*. V. also *vartēnītan* and the next w.

vāštan [w’shtn¹] caus. of *vaštan*, to turn (trans.): *adak-iš frōt vāšt* then he drew it [the earth] down 93^{3–4}.

vat [SLY²; wt¹ 6¹⁹] evil, bad 6¹⁹. 78²². 79^{1,2}; *dast i ~ vāzitan* to play the game badly 121¹⁷; more common is the comp. (= sup.) *vattar* [SLY-tl; 79²¹ SLY²-tl] worse, the worst, generally used as an emphatic pos. instead of *vat* (cf. *vēh*); hence the sup. *vattartom* [SLY-tltwm] 76⁸; *vāi i vēh . . . vāi i vattar* 72^{9–10};

pat hān i vattar šōn 74^{21–22}; *pat hān i vattar vitarg* 76⁶; – subst. pl. cas. obl. *vattarān* evil beings, evildoers, the wicked, opp. *vēhān*, 55^{11–12}. 62^{8–9} etc. *passim*. – MP_{Prth}Prs *wd*; Arm. lw. *vat*, *vatt’ar*; Paz. *vađ*, *vađtar*, *vatar*; NP *bad*. – wtk’n¹ 90²³: read *Vadagān*, q. v.

vāt [w’t¹; Ps. w’ty] wind 7^{17,23}. 25³. 26²⁷. 41¹⁹. 73^{20–24}. 100¹³. 128¹⁴; – personified 33^{10–14}. – The name of the 22nd day of the month. – Av. (1408) *vāta-*; MP_{Prth}Prs *w’d*; Paz. *vēđ*, NP *bād*.

vat-baxt [wtbht¹; SLY² bht¹] having bad luck, luckless 92¹⁹. 107¹¹.

vat-dōšāramēh [wtdwš’lmyh] the quality of having bad affection, coldheartedness, unfriendliness 84⁹. – Skr. v. *nikṛṣṭa-vāllabhya*.

vatēh [wtyh] abstr. the evil 62¹².

vat-gōhr [wtgwhl] of evil substance, essence; ill-natured, ill-disposed 70⁸.

vat-gōhrēh the quality of being of evil substance 79⁴.

vat-hunar [wthwnl] of bad skill, unskilful, comp. *~tar* 15⁶.

vat-kāmakēh [wtk’mkyh] ill will, spitefulness 4⁷.

vat-kart [wt¹ krt¹] evil deed 45²³.

vattarēh [SLY²-tlyh, SLY-tlyh] evil, wickedness 63¹⁴. 64^{2,7–8} etc. *passim*.

vat-xēm [wthym] ill-disposed, bad-tempered 91¹¹.

Vaurubaršt [w’wlvblšt¹] the name of the north-western continent (*kišvar*, q. v.) 106¹⁴. – Borrowed from Av. (1430 sq.) *Vouru.barāštī-*.

Vaurujaršt [w’wlvclšt¹] the name of the north-eastern *kišvar* 106¹⁴. – Borrowed from Av. (1430) *Vouru.jarāštī-*.

¹**vaxš** [whš] word, message 44²⁵. – Av. (1339) ³*vaxša-*. On the psychological notion *vaxš* v. de Menasce, ŠGV p. 75. V. *vaxš-var*.

²vaxš [whš] flame, blaze 37¹⁸, with the gl. *hān i ātaxš paitāk rōšnēh*. – V. ²*vaxšitan*.

vaxšēnitan [whšnytn'] to light a fire 37^{22,23}. – Caus. of ²*vaxšitan*.

vaxšišn [whššn'] growth 89⁹. – From ¹*vaxšitan*.

vaxšišnēh det. v. n. of ²*vaxšitan*: *ul* ~ the flaming up, the shining forth, of the dawn 44¹².

¹vaxšitan to grow 40¹⁷. – Av. (1337 sq.) ¹*vaxš-*, v. also *vaxšišn*.

²vaxšitan to flame, to blaze 1¹⁸. – Av. (1338) ²*vaxš-* 'to sparkle' (of fire), 'to spurt' (of water); MP^rth *wxš* 'to be kindled, blaze' (MHC); v. ²*vaxš*, *vaxšišnēh*, *vaxšēnitan*.

vaxš-var [whšwl] prophet 111⁵. – 'Bearer of the Word, or the (divine) message', v. ¹*vaxš*.

vaxšvarēh prophethood 45^{4,7}.

vāyēndak [w'yndk'] flying creature, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān, enumerated after *murvān* 80². – Pres. pt. of Av. (1356) ¹*vay-* 'to fly'.

vāzēnitan [w'cynytn'] to bring, to take a p. to a place (*andar*) 49²⁷; to lead (a horse) up to (ō) a p. 54^{13,15}; *ā tō pat ulēh ul vāzēnēm* we shall carry thee up in the air 60³. – Caus. of *vāzitan*.

vāzēnītār one who draws, pulls: *asp i rahy* ~ a chariot-horse 58¹⁷.

vāzišn v. n. of *vāzitan* (q. v.), pred. 121¹⁷: *dast i vat nē* ~ it is necessary not to play the game badly.

vazitan [wcytn'] to travel, to ride: *tō . . . kē vazāh* [subj. 2nd p. sg. = ind.] *pat vāi i dērang-x^uatāi* thou . . . who ridest on the long-dominating Wind 99¹⁴⁻¹⁵. – Av. (1386) *vaz-*; MP^rth. pres. *wz-* 'to blow' of the wind', 'to move, to go' (MHC); Ghilain 52.70, cf Verbum 170; Paz.

vazidan (Aog.); NP *vazidan*, *bazidan* 'to blow'. V. also *vaz-var*.

vāzitan [w'cytn'] caus. of the preceding v., to move: 1. trans. *catrang* ~ to play at chess 119¹⁵. 121¹⁴. – 2. intrans. to travel, to ride (= *vazitan*) 51^{9,11}. 60¹⁰. – Cf MP^rth *pdw'z* 'suite, followers', pres. *prw'z-* 'to cause to fly', Ghilain 70; NP *bāzidan*, *bāxtan* 'to play; to fly'.

vazr [wzl] mace 85¹⁶. – Av. (1392) *vazra-*; Paz. *vazr(a)*; NP *gurz*; also, with metathesis, *varz* (q. v.).

vazurg [LB', Prth RB'; wewrg, inscr. welk-] great, big, high, lofty, *passim*; regularly placed before its headw., seldom after (41². 72⁴); in titles great, chief: ~ *framātār* (q. v.); ~ *šahridār* (q. v.); – subst., pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the magnates HajA:6 [RB'-n]. B:6 [welk'n]. 4¹². 11¹³. 16⁹ [wewlg'n'], v. Christensen, *Sass*. 100. 110 sq. – OP *vazrka-*; MP^rthPrs *wzrg*; Arm. lw. *vzurk*, *vzark*, *vzruk*; Paz. *guzurg*, *guzarg*; NP *buzurg*. No comp. and sup.; for these forms *mēh*, *mahist* are used; v. s. v. *mas*.

vazurgakān [LB'-k'n'] pl. cas. obl. of *vazurg*: (ō) *Cōl xākān u* ~ to the Khakan of C. and his magnates 113²³. – Cf *vāspuhr*: ¹*vāspuhrakān* (q. v.).

vazurgēh [wewlgyh, LB'-yh] greatness 517²⁶; size 15¹.

vazurg-kunišn [LB' kwnšn'] of great achievements, executor of grand achievements; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 106⁶.

Vazurg-mihr [wewlgmtr'] n. pr. the famous Grand Vizier of Khōsrōi I (531–579): 118–121.

vazurg-spās [LB' sp's] of lofty service, performing high duties, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 106¹, v. *spās*.

vazurg-x^uarra [LB' GDH] of great glory, of Yam 44²⁵.

vaz-var [wewl] safe for traffic: *puhl i* ~ 114⁷. – V. *vazitan*.

[vēcak [wyck¹] lot, share, portion; combat (as if it were a casting of lots between the combatants): *rasnīk* ~ pitched battle FrP 14; v. *nēm-vēcak*. – From ¹*vēxtan*; Arm. lw. *vičak* 'lot (e. g. in casting of lots), portion; position; fate, possession, diocese'; Ps. *wyc* 'priest', *wycyhy* 'clergy'].

vēcīšn [wycšn¹] decision 114¹, v. ¹*vēxtan*. – Cf 45⁸⁻¹⁴, the OP passage DNā 43–47, and al-Biruni, *Chron.* 220.

vēh [wdh; ŠPYL] good, better, best, of Ohrmazd's creation; sometimes placed before its headw.: 27¹⁹. 73⁸. 75¹¹⁻¹³. 110²; *hān i* ~ *Dāiti* 56^{4-5.14}; regularly placed after: *vāi i* ~ 72⁹; *mēnōi i* ~ 65¹⁵ etc.; *yazdān* ~ *-ān* 55¹¹; together with *dēn*, v. this w.; as a comp. with *hac* 'than' 14¹¹. 41¹. 86¹⁷⁻¹⁸; as a pred. *passim*; – as a subst.: ~ the good men, coll. of the Zoroastrians 61¹⁹; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* the good ones, the believers of the Zoroastrian religion: 55²⁶. 64¹⁷ etc. *passim*; neutr.: ~ *kartan* to do good 92⁵. 99^{20.24}; – adv. well 14¹⁹. 89¹; better 69²⁰. – Av. (1405 sq.) *vahyah* to do good 92⁵. 99^{20.24}; – adv. well 14¹⁹. 89¹. – Av. (1405 sq.) *vahyah* (*vañhah*-) comp. of (1395 sq.) *vahu*-; Arm. lw. *veh*; MPrth *why*- in compounds (A–H III); MPrs *why* 'better', also *wyhdr* (A–H II); Paz. *vah*, *vahē*, *veh*, *vih* etc.; NP *bih*; sup. *vahišt*, q. v.

Vēh-Artaxšēr [wdh 'lthšdl], **Vēh-Artašēr** [~ 'ltšdl] the town Seleucia on the Tigris, rebuilt by A. 116¹¹. 117⁶. – Cat. 102; Yāqūt 4.446.

vēh-dāk [ŠPYL d'k¹] well-yielding, bounteous 59¹². – Cf Av. (1825) *hudāh*-, Paz. *hudaha*, Skr. v. *uttamadānin* (ŠGV).

veh-dēn [wdhdyn¹, wdh dyn¹, ŠPYL-dyn¹, ŠPYL dyn¹] v. s. v. *dēn*.

vēhēh [wdhyh, ŠPYL-yh] goodness, that which is good; the quality of being good (in the Zoroastrian sense), the inherent goodness of the Zoroastrian man 63¹⁴. 71⁵. 78²³. 79³. 84⁷ 86^{18.23}. 96⁷. – MPrs

wyhyh, *whyh*, *why* 'goodness', renders the notion σοφία (S, A–H II, BBB); Paz. *vēhī*, *vahī*, *vihi*.

Vēh-Šāhpuhr [wdh . . .] a town in Pārs 116¹⁴. – Cat. 94; Yāqūt 3,5 s. v. *Sābūr*.

vēm (Prth) [wym] rock HajA:6.11 (= Prs *darrak*). – Av. (1836) *vaēma*-; Arm. lw. *vēm*; MPrs (!) *wym* (S).

vēn- [wyn-] v. *ditan*.

vēnāk [wyn'k] clear-sighted 21³. – V. *ditan*.

vēnākēh clear vision 59⁵.

vēnišn the act, the faculty of seeing: ~ *u āšnavišn* 94¹⁵; *bastišn* (q. v.) *i* ~ *i.cašm* 66²⁷; sight 89²⁶; *ō* ~ *i* into the presence of 76². 85¹⁹; *pat* ~ obviously 50¹⁴.

vēnišnēh det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *mēnōi* ~ heavenly enlightenment 110^{5.6}.

vēš [wyš] adj. and adv. more, longer, more frequently, *passim*, – MPrs *wyš* (A–H II, BBB); Paz. *vēš*, *gēš*; NP *bēš*.

vēšak [wyšk¹] reed, bunch of reeds 93²⁷. – NP *bēšah*.

***vēt-varēh** [wytwlyh] *(the act of) healing; comfort, consolation 66⁵. – Abstr. of *vēt-var*; the form *bytulyh* PT 154¹¹, reflecting the later (but probably fairly early) development of initial *v*- > *b*- (cf *bahān*), eliminates the reading *nyt*-proposed by G. Ito (JLSJ 14, 1949, 28–29). This w. and its derivatives were dealt with by Bailey BSOS VII, 1934, 296–298, and exhaustively by Dhabhar, *Essays* (1955), 153–156, and Hormazdyar K. Mirza in Unvala Vol. (1964), 154–168, who quote all relevant passages so far observed where they occur. Meaning and reading have long been regarded as uncertain (even the existence of the w. has been doubted: Parsi scholars have often emended it to **gad-var*-, which I followed myself in HP): Bailey **vit-var* 'grieved' from **vita*- 'excited', pt. of Av. (1407 sq.) *vāy*- 'to pursue, to chase';

Dhabhar *vētvar*, without etymology, in the sense of ‘contented, contentment, forbearance, patient, consoling oneself (‘consoling’ already West), resigned to the will of God’ (~ *dātan* ‘to console’); Hormazdyar with the same etymology as Bailey, but giving the same senses as Dhabhar (‘one who endures grief, enduring, patient, consoling, persevering’). Both lay stress on the close parallelism with *x^uansand* (*x^uarsand*), of which it sometimes seems to be a mere synonym. However, the original idea underlying it must be looked for from another angle. I read it, with Dhabhar, *vēt-var* and derive it from OIr **vaiti-bara-* ‘the willow-bringer’ [Av. (1314) *vaēti-*, NP *bēd*, ‘willow’] originally an epithet of *Airyaman*, the god of healing, and going back to the myth told in Vd. 22: Ahuramazdah, badly wounded and struck with 99999 maladies by Ahriman on his first onslaught on the heavenly creation, promised 1000 horses, 1000 camels, 1000 heads of cattle, 1000 sheep and “the beautiful Benediction of the Righteous” (*dahma āfriti*) to the god who could heal him. All declined except *Airyama išyō* “*Airyaman* the desired(?)”: he brought (*baraṭ*) hair from 9 horse stallions, hair from 9 camel stallions, hair from 9 bulls, hair from 9 rams, and brought 9 willow twigs (*nava vaētayō baraṭ*) and drew 9 furrows – the Phl v. adds: “and made a *nīrang* (q. v.)”, a magic spell intended to heal the wounds and stop the maladies. Apparently the willow twigs played the chief part in this *nīrang* (of whose particulars we know of course nothing), thus it was quite natural to form out of it the epithet **vaiti-bara-* of *Airyaman* in his quality of the healing and relieving god. Later, *Airyaman* having faded away, the usage took a wider range and developed secondary nuances, but the original meaning ‘healing’ is still fairly transparent in many passages, e. g. DD 36²⁷ (quoted both by Dhabhar and Hormazd-

yar, but not quite satisfactorily translated).

¹*vēxtan* [*NDYHWN-tn'] *vēc-* (*vinj-*, v. below) to detach, to separate, to sift, to remove: *ōi vēxt šusr* his sperm was detached from him, with the gl. *kū-š šuhr pat pōst ul āmat* that is: his sperm broke through his skin 54¹⁹⁻²⁰; *ātaxš haciš nē šāyet vēxtan* the fire (hidden in the plant) cannot break forth (from it) 95¹ (gl.); *api-š hōšak vēxt u hōšet* and its ears having been torn off (by the wind) it withers 128¹⁴⁻¹⁵ (uncertain, v. note below); v. also *vēcīšn*. – Av. (1312 sq.) *vaēk-*, pres. *vaēca-*; Skr *vic-*, pres. *vinakti* ‘to sift, to winnow, to separate; to inquire, to consider’; Arm. lw. *vič-em* ‘to dispute, to debate’, *vēč* ‘discussion’, *vičak*, v. *vēcak*; Bal *gēcag* ‘to sift’ < *vēc-*, *gēcīn*, *gēcīn* ‘sieve’ (Makrani, v. Geiger); NP *bēxtan bēz-* ‘to sift’. The pres. *vinj-* is only attested by Cod. K in FrP 18: *wync-*, but read *viḡ-* = the other MSS; as this vb. is always written ideographically in the texts the existence of *vinj-* in BP is not fully ascertained. However, Psht has *winjəl* ‘to wash, to cleanse’; traces of *vinj-* in NP are perhaps *bunjak* ‘carded cotton’ (< **binjak* < **vinjak*); *banjīdan* (for **binj-*) ‘to cut to pieces’ (Steingass); possibly *banj* ‘one of two women who share a common husband’ < **vincā-*, cf *vēcak* and *nēm-vēcak*. – [Note: – The Phl translation of 128¹⁴⁻¹⁵ is based on a Syriac text which is quite as obscure as the Hebr. original: ‘grass on the roof which, as soon as the wind blows upon it, *šāleḡ* and it withers’. The vb. *ŠLP* means ‘to extract, to pull, to draw a sword’, so the senses ‘to dry up, to languish’ and ‘to shoot up, to form blades and ears’ seem to be simply conjectured from our Ps. verse. Evidently the Prs. translator took Syr *ŠLP* in its ordinary sense ‘to extract, to pull’, and tried to make sense of its Phl. equivalent *vēxtan* to the best of his ability. He needed an obj. for it,

and fell on *hōšak* ‘ears’ which were extracted and torn away (Barr’s *hušk* ‘dry’ is out of place here), thus giving the metaphor a new turn].

²vēxtan [wyhtn¹] *vēž-* [wyc-] to swing, to fling, to sprinkle 25⁴. 28²⁵. 89²⁰. – Av. (1313) *vaēg-*, (1428) *vōiynā* ‘inundation’ (Skr *vi-jāte*, *vejāte* ‘to totter, to fluctuate’); Arm. lw. *viž-em* ‘to flow, to miscarry’ (v. n. *vižan-k’*), *vižak* ‘curtain’, *vēg* ‘debate’; Bal (Geiger) *gējak*, NBal *gēžay* ‘to swing, to miscarry’; (Longworth Dames) *gēžay gixta* ‘to bring forth’, but with a note written by his own hand in his personal copy: “appears to have its original meaning ‘take out, extract, expel’, etc.” Thus a confusion with ¹*vēxtan* must have taken place. There were several points of contact between them, cf, e. g., Arm *vičak*: *vēg*. In NP *bēxtan*, *bēz-* both have coalesced.

+vibarišn [+w-YDLWN-šn¹] *the act of carrying all about: *hān i cašm* ~ the act of looking around; the range of sight 38²⁵, v. ¹*mar*. – My conjecture; MS *wddlwšn*¹. Av. (941) *vī-bar-*.

+vibarišnēh det. v. n. of the preceding w.: *hān hācišn . . . bē ~ rād* in order to bring out (into the world) this conversion 57¹⁵. – The same expression in DkM 626¹². In both places we have only Meherji Rana’s transcript to rely on, and in both this w. is corrupted: 1. *w/n/kylšnyh*, 2. *w/n/kylwšnyh*; it seems that the vb. *nikēritan* has been present in his mind. I think w-YDLWN-šnyh, from *vī-bar-*, is meant here too.

vi-car- [wcl-] pres. to get on, to get through, 2nd p. pl. *vicarēt* 4¹⁷. – Av. (450) *vī-⁵kar-* ‘to move about’; Skr *car-* ‘to move’, *vi-car-* ‘to go apart, to spread’, v. next w.

vicar decision, decree 81⁸. – Paz. *vazar*, Skr. v. *vicāra*; Mx 27¹⁰ Phl. *brīh u zamānak u vicīr i brīn* but Paz. *breh u jamāna u vazar i barīn* (Skr. v. *nyāya* for *vazar*).

Cod. K has *wcl* 81⁸, is wanting for Mx 27¹⁰; the other MSS have *wcyl* = *vicīr* in both places, accepted by S and A. BQ quotes NP *vajar*, *vacar* ‘judicial decree’ from the legal language, probably from Zoroastrian usage. OIr **vi-cara-* from *vi+car-* (v. the preceding w.) which also signifies in Skr ‘to perform, to accomplish’ (caus. *vi-cārayati* ‘to deliberate’, v. *vicārtan*). From this *vi-car-* also inf. *vicurtan* ‘to perform, to bring about’ DkM 834¹⁵, pt. *vicurt*, *vicart* ‘valid, authentic, true’, v. Dhabhar, PYV, Gl. 177. Cf also NP *guzar*, *guzir* ‘remedy, help’, also *guzard*; *guzardan* ‘to apply a remedy’. Arm. lw. *včar* ‘payment, achievement’, *včar-em* ‘to accomplish’ (< *vicar-* or *vicār-*).

vicār [wc’l] pres. stem of *vicārtan*, v. *x^uamn-~*.

vicārišn [wc’lšn¹] v. n. 1. as a pred.: has to decide, will decide (the case) 19²². – 2. explanation 118¹; 121¹¹. – NP *guzāriš*. From

vicārtan [wc’ltn¹] pres. 1st p. sg. *vicārēm*, to decide; to explain 118¹⁵⁻²³. 119^{2.21.23}; to translate into (ō) another language 111¹⁵. – Caus. of *vi-car-* (q. v.); Verbum 192. NP *guzārdan* ‘to pay, to discharge’; *guzārah* ‘explanation; the interpretation of dreams’.

vicēhītan [weyhytn¹] to teach: *anākēh vicēhīt* he announced ill fate 48²; *hān i visp vicēhīt uzvānēh* the universal knowledge of languages 54²⁷. – Av. (428) *kaēθ-*, pres. *caēθ-* or *cināθ-*; MPrth *wcyh-*; Ghilain 62, v. also *cihēnītan*.

vicīn [wcyn¹] 1. pres. stem of *vicītan* (q. v.) in a compound: *hān i har-vicīn . . . xrat* the all-discerning reason 55². – 2. subst. distinction: *pat-~* distinguished, excellent 118¹¹. 120²⁶, v. s. v. *pat* A: 11.

vicīr [wcyl] decision: *hān bun pursišn ~* the decision of these fundamental questions 111⁸ (delete the following *ižāfat*). – From *vi-car-* (q. v.). The Arm. lw. *včīr*

‘decree, judgment, sentence’ shows through its *-r-* < *-rn-* that the OIr form was **vicirna-* < **vicr̥na-*, cf Skr *cīr̥na-*, (< **c̥r̥na-*) pt. of *car-*. – NP *guzīr(ah)* ‘help, remedy’. [Av. (1438) *vicira-* ‘he who decides’ does not belong to this group.] Hence the den. vb. *vicīritan* ‘to give a decision’, from which impers. *vicīrēt* (‘it can possibly be decided thus’ =) ‘it is possible’ DkM 557²⁰, 558²⁰, and NP *guzīrad* ‘it is necessary’ (Šn); further

vicīrtār [wcyłt’l] he who makes the decision, he to whom it pertains to decide questions, the authoritative interpreter of the doctrine 62¹⁵. – This is the reading of the old MS written by the very able expert Mihrāpān; *vicītār*, adopted by J-A, Freiman and myself in HB (and unfortunately also by Kanga in his ed. 1960), is an inferior reading of later MSS.

vicītak [wcytk’l] selected 18^{11.17}. 121³; special 5²⁴; from

vicītan *vicīn-*, to separate = to pull off 29⁴; to distinguish 63¹⁵; **dō-cin* [dwen?] *nē vicīnend* they do not even distinguish between the two 103⁵ [? cf Av. (595) *cina-* and (762) *dva-*; cf PY 30^{6u}?]; to choose 69⁸. 112¹⁵ (*hac* from). – Av. (441) *vī-kay-*; MPrth *wjyd* (pt.), *wjydg*, *wcydg* ‘chosen’; MPrs *wcydn wzy-* (! A–H II); Paz. *vajīdan vajīn-* or *vazīdan vazīn*; NP *guzīdan guzīn*-Arm. lw. *vēit* ‘clear, limpid’. Verbum 181–182; Ghilain 85.

vicītār one having chosen, *decided 12⁵.

vicōdišn [wewdšn’l] inquiry, investigation 109¹⁵. 112¹². – From *vicōstan vicōd-*, Paz. *vajōstan*, *vazōstan* ‘to inquire, to examine’ (Mx).

Vidatafš [wydt’pš] the name of the southwestern continent (*kišvar*) 106¹³. – Av. (1442) *Vidaḍaḥšū-*.

Vidraḥš [wydlpš] n. pr. 18¹⁰–29² *passim*.

vigrās- [wgl’s-] pres., to rouse a p. from sleep, from the dead: *apāc vigrāsēnd* 101^{7.9}; *ō(h) vigrāsēnd* 101⁷. – Av. (511) ¹*gar-*, v. *guhrāyēnītan*; MPrth *wygr’s* ‘to awake’, MPrs ‘to rouse from sleep’; Verbum 196; Ghilain 82, 92–93.

**vihēc*, **vihēcak*: read *vihēž-*, *vihēžak*, q.v.

vihērēh [whylyh]: read *vihīrēh* || *vihēv-* [wyhyp-], v. *viyiftan*.

vihēž- [whyc-] pres., to move forward, or in every direction: *pat 7 u 12 hamāk vartēnd u vihēžēnd* through the Seven (planets) and the Twelve (zodiacal constellations) they all have their being and move on 120¹⁸, cf *vaštan*. – MPrs *whyz-* with *ul* ‘to move upwards’, an astronomical term (A–H I), as is also BP *vihēžak*, v. next w. The original sense is ‘to move, to pass from one place to another’, cf the following instances: subst. *vihēž* Zartuxšt’s ‘departure’ from this world to Heaven DkM 646¹⁵; ‘expansion’ of the true religion over the world, ibd. 594¹¹; caus. vb. *vihēžēnītan* ‘to remove, to transfer’: (at the time of the *fraškart*) *Garōdmānf rōt ō star pādak u damīk ul ō ānōd vihēžēnēt* He will let Paradise down to the star sphere and lift the earth up to it, ibd. 824^{11–12}, cf here 93^{1–4}. – Another form of this vb. appears in a similar context: *x^uaršēt hac hān gāh apāc ō ravišn wdyecnyt* He will remove the sun [which He had stopped during the apocalyptic battle] from that place [where it had stopped] and set it in motion again, DkM 392^{2.8}: read *viyēžēnēt* = *vihēž-* with the well known alternation of intervocalic *-h-* and *-y-*, cf *viyift* (q.v.): *vihēp-*. Withdrawing my former etymology (TMK 60) I derive *viyēž-* from **vi-vēž-* (with dissimilation of the second *v* > *y*) < *vi* + ²*vēxtan* (q.v.); *vihēž-* through the alternation *-y-*: *-h-*. Not acceptable Verbum 178.

vihēžak [wyh-] an extra space of time inserted in the ordinary calendar either every

year, or certain years only; intercalation: ~ *i x^uaršēt u māh* the solar and the lunar intercalation 88⁸. – The solar intercalation consists of the insertion every fourth year of an extra day obtained by accumulating the minutes by which every day of the three preceding years exceeded its 24 hours fixed by the calendar. Such an intercalated year is called *zaman-vihēžakik sāl* ‘a year which has got its intercalation through hours’. The lunar intercalation is based on the fact that the lunar year, comprising 12 lunar months of 30 days, lags 5 days behind the solar year of 365 days; these 5 days are inserted every year after the 12th lunar month (the *gāhānbārs*). This year is called *rōc-vihēžakik sāl* ‘a year which has got its intercalation through days’. V. DkM 402³–405¹⁰, transliterated, read and translated in TMK 30–39 (commentary 60–75), where several ameliorations are now needed. The act of intercalation is called *vihēž* (DkM 404¹⁶), properly ‘the act of moving, or pushing, forward’; this sense is apparent in the expression (ibid. 403⁵) *rōc hac hangām vihēžihēt* ‘a day is displaced from its season’ (because of the discrepancy which has arisen between the calendar and the revolution of the sun). Hence *vihēžak* ‘the intercalated time-unit’. Paz. *ad* 88⁸ *vahēža*, Skr v. *navaroja* borrowed from *naurōz*, because the New Year’s Day followed immediately after the 5 *gāhānbārs*.

vihiṛēh [whylyh] change 109⁹. – Bailey, ZP 82 n. 5, with untenable etymology. To be combined with MP_{Prth} *whyrd* ‘confused, changed’ (A–H III, MHC), MP_{Prs} *whwryd* id. (A–H II); Henning, BSOAS X, 509, quoted by Boyce (MHC, gloss. s. v. *whyrd*). Henning compares these ws. with Kurd *gohār/guhur* ‘to exchange’, of which the following forms are known to me: 1. Kurdoev: inf. *guhartin*, pres. *guhēr-*; 2. Diyā’ud-dīn Pāšā, *al-Hadiya*: inf. *guhārin*, pres. *de-guhārī-*; 3. Gīv Mukrānī,

Qāmūs Mahābād: inf. *guhartin*. Henning adds NP *gauharīdan* which is, in his opinion, a perverted form of *guhur-/guhār-* due to the influence of *gauhar*. I add *gahūlīdan* or *gahūlī kartan* ‘to exchange, to barter’.

***vikastan** [wkstn¹] *to disappear: **vikast* she *disappeared 58³. – Uncertain. It could be < *vi* + Av. (459 sq.) *kas-* ‘to perceive’, v. s. v. *ākasī*, a SW form with *-st* instead of *-št*; the NW form would be **vikašt*. Perhaps better **vi/ni/kist* ‘she was cut to pieces, she split’ < **vi-* or *ni-kirst* < *vi* or *ni-* + **kṛsta-* from Av. (452 sq.) *karət-*, v. *kīrrēnītan*.

vīmand [wymnd] frontier 45^{9.10} – MP_{Prth}Prs.

vīmār [wym¹l] ill, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 85⁴. – MP_{Prs} *wym¹r* (BBB); Paz. *vīmār*, NP *bīmār*.

vīmārēh illness 86²⁰. 90⁶. – MP_{Prs} *wym¹ryh* (S).

vīmārēnītan to make a p. ill 43²².

vīnaftakēh [wynptkyh] *aberration 80²⁶. – Paz. *vīnaftā* (Skr. v. *ālokanatva* must be due to a confusion with *vēnāftak* ‘clear, apparent, visible’). West ‘cutting off, dismemberment, disunion, disconnection’ and the like. I derive it from *vi* + *nam-*, v. s. v. *ayīnaftan*.

vīnārihistan [wyn¹lyhstn¹] to be arranged, etc., pass of the next vb.; pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *vīnārihūt* (he was) equipped, prepared 55¹⁶.

vīnāristan [wyn¹lstn¹], **vīnārtan** [wyn¹ltn¹] pres.: read *vīnārēnd* 106²² for *virāyēnd*, to put in order, to arrange, to array, to organize 13⁹(-istan).²²(-rtan). 85²². 86⁴(-rt). – MP_{Prth} *wyn¹r¹d*, *wyn¹r-* (MHC); MP_{Prs} *wyn¹rdn w(y)n¹r-*; Paz. *vīnārdan*, *vīnāraistan*, Bailey, JRAS 1953, 106; Henning, TPhS 1954, 175 n. 1. Pass. v. above

vīnārišn arrangement, ordering, management 85²³. 89^{9.12}. 92^{10.12}.

vinārtār manager, administrator, pl. cas. obl. \sim -ān 110¹⁶.

vinās [wn's] sin, *passim*; \sim *u bazak* 68¹⁷. 74¹⁹; \sim *i andar dast u pād* sins in which hand and feet are involved 65¹⁹⁻²⁰; opp. *kirpak* 63^{13.24}. 79²⁵. 81¹⁰. – NW form, Arm. lw. *vnas*; MPrs *w(y)n'h* (S, A–H I); Paz. NP *gunāh*; Arab. lw. *junāh*–.

vināsēh sinfulness 68¹².

vināsišn destruction, annihilation 109⁹.

vināsītan to destroy 50²⁰. 74²⁵; *mēnišn i* ... \sim to spoil a p.'s thoughts or intention: to seduce a p. 48¹², to put a p. out of countenance 52²². – Av. (1055) ¹*nas*- 'to disappear, to be lost', (1056) *vi-nas*- 'to be subject to destruction'; MPrth *wnštḡ* 'destroyed' (MHC); MPrs *wn'stn wn'h*- 'to damage, to injure' (S); Verbum 191. V. also *vinastakēh*.

vināsītār destroyer, pl. cas. obl. \sim -ān 110²³.

vinās-kār [-k'l] sinner, scoundrel 74. 82⁴. 9¹²; pl. cas. obl. \sim -ān 12⁹. – MPrs *wn'hg'r* (S).

vināskārēh crime, offence 34²⁴. 43⁷. 82¹⁵.

vinastakēh [wnstkyh] decay 112⁸. – Derived from the basic vb. *vi-nas*-, v. *vināsītan*; SW form with *-nast*- for *-našt*-.

[**vindak** [wndk'l] shot, in \sim *vitav* [wtw'l] shooting range, explained by *vitāvan* (q. v.) FrP 25. – Evidently from the pres. stem of *vistan* (q. v.) which is not attested elsewhere in phonetic spelling].

vindātan, **vindītan** [wnd'tn', wndytn'; HŠKHWN-t'n'] *vind*-, to find 20¹⁸ (-āt); to gain, to win 90^{11.13} (ideogr.); to acquire, to get 115^{12.15} (-āt); *apāc* \sim to win back, to regain 112¹⁴ (-īt). – Av. (1318 sq.) ²*vaēd*-, pres. *vind*-, *vinda*-; MPrthPrs *wnd'dn wynd*-; Paz. *vandādan vand*-. Cf *avinn*, *nivinn*–.

¹**vīr** [wyl] man, pl. cas. obl. \sim -ān: *gōs-pandān vīrān* cattle and men 41²¹, the

Phl rendering of Av. *pasu vira*; *pat hān i vīrān gōbišn* 58²⁰. – Av. (1453) *vīra*-; MPrs *wyr*, v. Sogd. 52.

²**vīr** [wyl] a mental faculty, reason, intellect 39²². 55¹. – Av. (1454) ²*vīra*-; Paz. (Mx, ŠGV) *vīr*, Skr. v. *smṛti*.

vīrāstak [wyl'stk'] curried, tanned 107⁹.

vīrāstan [wyl'stn'] *vīrāy*- [wyl'd-] to prepare, to arrange, to adorn: *apāc* \sim to restore, to renew 71¹⁶; pt. *vīrāst* well executed 120²⁷; – 106²² read with the MSS *vinārēnd* instead of *vīrāyēnd*. – Av. (1514) *raz*- and (1520) *rād*- have intermingled in SW where *raz*- > *rad*-. MPrth *wyr'stn wyr'z*- (S, A–H III), cf *vīrāz*-; MPrs *wyr'stn wyr'y*-, cf Arm. lw. *varsa-viray* 'hair-dresser' (DkM 757³ wlsywyl'd); Ps. *wyl'sty*, *wyl'd*-, cf *ārastan*, *pairāstak*, *rāyēnītan*. Verbum 187; Ghilain 52. 69.

Vīrāz [wyl'c'] n. pr. 107. – Av. (1454) *Vīrāz*-, more correct *Vīrāza*-. In BP traditionally read *Vīrāf*, which is now generally regarded as a misreading; defended by de Menasce, JA 237, 1949, 3–6.

vīrāz- [wl'c-] pres., to arrange, to bring about, opt. 2nd p. sg. *vīrāzēš* in an interrogative clause 35⁸. – Probably identical with NW *wyr'stn wyr'z*- (v. s. v. *vīrāstan*) in spite of *w*- instead of *wy*-.

vīrēk [wlyk'] flight 1⁹. 82¹, from

vīrēxtan ['LYKWN-t'n'] *vīrēc*-, to flee, to run away 51^{7.22.26}. 72⁹. – *vi* + Av. (1479 sq.) *raēk*-; MPrth *wryxt*, Ghilain 94; Paz. *varēxtan* (Mx); NP *gurēxtan*, *gurēz*–.

Virōi-pahr [wylwd p'hl] n. pr. "the Gruzinian Guard", the old name of the fortress Darband at the pass with the same name 114¹⁸. – In Syr the name is *Wirōpahrag*, in Arm *Iwroy parhak*, from Arm *vīr-k*-, Gr ἱβηρες, ἱβήριος; KZŠPrth l. 2 and 25 *wyršn* (= *Vīršān* or *Vīrāšān* for *Vīracān*) = Prs l. 30 end *wlwc'n* (= *Vlucān*, hence Russ *Gruziya*), Gr.

v. Ἰβητια. V. *Ērānšahr* 99–105; Henning, JGIS XI, 85–90, BSOAS XII, 1947, 49 n. 1.

virrōyišn [wlwdšn'] faith 63¹². 80^{15.24}. 108³. – The -i- of the first syllable is confirmed by the spellings *wylwdšn'* DkM 95⁹. 101⁵, *wylwdšnyh* ibd. 495¹. 550⁵ etc., v. also the next w. MPrs *wrwyšn* (A–H I, BBB); Paz. *garōišn*.

virrōyišn-vār [wylwdšnwl] pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 110¹⁴ applied to Jesus and Mani; meaning not clear. If -vār is the well-known MiIr and NP final element of compounds in the sense of 'resembling, like' (cf *šāh-vār*), ~ could possibly be explained as a bahuvrihi: 'having a semblance of faith, a sham faith', but I know of no other instance of -vār being used in this pejorative sense.

virrōyistan [HYMNW<N>-stn'] to believe (*pat* in) 64²⁵. 80¹⁷. 82¹². 100²³. – Av. (1360) ²*var-*, pres. *varənav-*, OP *vrnav-* which has furnished the base of the MiIr vb. As to the second syllable I follow the Paz. forms of ŠGV and Mx: 1. *grōistan* (for **gurō-*), *garōistan*, *grōišn* besides *varōišni* (ŠGV); 2. pres. *g(a)rōēd*, *garōiēd*, *garōhēd*, *g(a)rōišni* (Mx); they are best in keeping with the phonetic spelling of *virrōyišn* (q. v.). FrP 18 gives the Paz. readings *viravistan*, *varvistan*, *varviđan*, *varviđ*; NP *giraviđan* is due to the coalescence of this vb. and the den. of *girav*, BP *grav* 'pledge' and has the senses of both. – MPrth pt. *wrw'd* (MHC); MPrs *wrwystn* (may be *virrōyistan* or *virravistan*), pres. subj. 3d p. sg. *wrw'd*. – As to *virrav-*: *virrōy-* cf *mēnōi* < **mainya-oya-*. (A reading *vurr-* is excluded; *vu-* always > *gu-*, in NP also > *bu-*).

vīs [wys] manor-house with adjacent village; village: 37⁴. 38^{9–14}. 39¹⁷. 42²¹. 44^{17–21}. 52¹⁹. – Av. (1455) *vīs-*; OP *viθ-* 'royal house'; MPrs *wys* (S, A–H I).

***visānīk** [ws'nyk, but Cod. K **ws'ndk* with a marked *d*] probably **given up*,

abandoned, abolished 112¹³. – The sense must be sought for within this range, but I have no hold at all as regards reading and etymology. Possibly an adj. derived from *visān* 'peace, repose, stillness' (Ps. *ws'ny*) from the vb. **visūtan*, *visāy-* (Ps. *ws'd-*) 'to repose', hence ~ 'having come to a stand-still, having ceased to function', whereas I can make nothing of an adj. in **-āndak*.

Visēmakān [wsymk'n'] a *kōfidār* (q. v.) dynasty in the Damāvand region 115¹³. – Arm *vsemakan*, v. Cat. 70.

visēn [wsyn] all, in attributive position before its subst.: ~ *giyāk* everywhere 97¹⁸. – From *vis*, SW form of OAr *višva-*, OP *visa-*, Av. *višpa-* v. s. v. *visp*; as to *vis*: *visēn* v. s. v. *nēvak*. – FrP Cod. S₂ XVII, 10 has *ws<'>n'*, *ws'n'k* (?) = *visān*, *visānak* (?) with the NP gl. *wsf*, *wsfah*.

visistakēh [wsstkyh] the state of being broken away (from its keeping-place) 112⁸, from

visistan to break off 54²¹. < *vi* + Av. (1547) *saēd-*; NP *gusistan gusil-*; cf *apasih-ēnītan*, *apasistan* and *frasinn-*.

visp [wsp] all 37¹². 54²⁷. 111³; v. also *harvisp*. – Av. (1460 sqq.) *višpa-*; MPrth Prs *wysp*; cf also *visēn*.

visp-ākāh [~'k's] omniscient 106²⁴.

visp-ākāhēh universal, all-embracing knowledge 36^{1–2}.

visp-dānākēh [~d'n'kyh] universal, all-embracing learning 108¹⁰.

Visp-šāt [š't'] -**Xōsrōi** the name of a town 114²⁰. – "All-glad is Khosroi"; v. *šāt*.

vispuhr [wspwhl; wspwtr'; BRBYT' = *vispūr* FrP 11] "a son of the clan, or of the dynasty", a member of the foremost families of the kingdom, if of the royal family: a prince, otherwise a nobleman of the highest classes; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [BRBYT'-n] the princes, ranking second

only to the *šahridārān* or vice-roys of the provinces HajA:6. B:6; [Narēsax^u BRBYT' KZŠPrth l. 21 = Narsahē ZY BRBYT' Prs l. 26, Gr. v. Ναρχαίου τοῦ ἐκ βασιλείων]; – ~ [wspwtr'] “the Prince”, title of one of the *kōfidār* dynasties 115¹³ (badly Cat. 71). – Av. (1455 sq.) *visō.puθra-*; MPrthPrs *wyspuhr* ‘prince’; Arm lw. *sepuh* ‘nobleman, equestrian’ < **vseapurh* < **visya* (adj. of *vis*)-*puhr* (differently Henning, Morgenstierne Vol. 96 n. 4, not acceptable to me). Schaeder, BSOS VIII, 1737–49; against him Henning, BBB 73 no. 579; Benveniste, RĒA 9, 1929, 9–10; A. Périkhanian, v. s. v. *vāspuhr*.

vispuhrakān 1. used as pl. cas. obl. of *vispuhr* 18⁵. 24^{1.5.22}, v. *vāspuhrakān*. – [2. adj. proper, special, particular, in Arm. lw. *sephakan* < **vsepuhakan*; cf also the BP derivatives *vāspuhrakānīk* (q.v.), *vāspuhrakānīhā* etc.].

vistan [ŠDYTN-stn¹; Prth. ŠDY-] **vind-* (v. s. v. *vindak*) to shoot; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *vist*, written ŠDY-t HajA: 5.6, ŠDYTN HajB:5.6; opt. 3d p. sg. hyp ŠDYW HajA:13, 'yw ŠDYTN HajB:14, both probably = *vindē* (v. also *hēp* and *ēv*); – ~ *nē dānam* I do not know how to shoot 28¹⁹⁻²⁰. – Av. (1318 sqq.) ²*vaēd-*, cf *vindātan*; cf Av. (1320) ²*vaēda-* ‘arrow-shot’, the name of a weapon of attack. The pres.-stem is however not given in FrP 14 where the ideogr. is listed; nor is the Prth equivalent of ŠDY- explicitly established.

vistarg [wstlg] bed coverlet 47²⁰. – < OIr **vi-star-ka-*, v. the next w. and cf *vastarg*; Ps. *wstly*, NP *bistar* ‘bed, matress’; Talm. lw. *bystrq*, Telegdi 235.

vistartan [wstltn¹], **visturtan** [wstwltn¹] *vistar-*, to spread 45⁶ (-urt). 111¹⁰ (-artan); pass.: *ka-š fratom frāšm vistarihēt* when its (*viz.* the sun's) first dawn is spread, shines forth 44¹³. – < *vi+star-*, v. *start*; NP *gustardan*, -*rīdan*; Verbum 206.

vistāx^u [wst'hw¹] trusting (*pat* on), confident 9⁷. 28²². 70¹⁷. 71–72 *passim*. – Arm. lw. *vstah*; MPrth *wyst'f* List 89; NP *gustāx* ‘arrogant’.

vistāx^uiḥā confidently, fearlessly 16¹⁵.

vīst [figure] twenty, ordinal **vīstom** [wys-twm; 20-wm] the twentieth.

viš [wyš] poison 76⁹, cf also *viš-šinj*. – Av. (1472) *viš-*, *vīša-*; NP *bīš* a poisonous plant.

višātan [wš'tn¹; ŠLYTN-t¹] *višāy-* or *viš-*, to open, to let loose, to release: *tō hān i har 2 brātar i bastak viš(āy)ē* [ŠLYTN-d, with final -d for -y as often occurs in the inscriptions after an ideogr.] thou wilt release thy two captive brothers 9¹³; pt. *višāt* loose, running without its rider, of horses 22⁸; v. also the next w. – *vi* + Av. (1800) *hāy-*; MPrth pt. *wyš'd*, pres. *wyš'h-*, pt. also *gwš'd*, Ghilain 88; FrP 21 pres. in most MSS *wšyt' wš(y)m*, but Codd. U₂ U₄ *wš'dt' wš'dm* = *višāyet*, *višāyem*; Paz. *kušādan kušāēnd* (but subst. *vašādaī* < *višātakēh* ‘open space’); NP *gušādan gušāy-*.

višāt-dvārišnēh [wš't¹ dwb'lsnyh] the act of running “loose”, that is: with only the sacred garment (*sudreh*, in Phl Vd. *šapīk*) on, but without the sacred thread (*kustī*) 69¹². V. Bharucha in Skr Mx, n. 8, and Modi, *Ceremonies* 181–190.

+**višēk** [wšyk] distressed, to be read in this way 19¹² instead of my **ny'dk¹*; distressful, tormenting, or the like: *nī-part* <i> +*višēk* 107⁶, thus to be read instead of *nplt' w g'dk¹* (West: *dahīk*). – This w. has not been recognized by Indian text editors though it is found in the MSS; cf *andar bīmēh hac āmār u tars* ~ in fright of the Reckoning and tormenting fear DD ch. 27² (p. 49), where Anklesaria has **wyhyk¹* in the text, but quotes in the critical apparatus *wšyk* from Cod. K 35 and still another MS. This form is now confirmed beyond

doubt by the inscription SM l. 41 in a passage which is fragmentary but offers *wšyk* in a coherent piece of text and in unambiguous spelling and meaning. – < OIr **vi-šaika*-; etymology?

viškaftan [wškptn¹] to crook, to pervert: *mēnišn i Kāyōs apar hān gāv viškaft* prejudiced K. against this bull 45¹⁶⁻¹⁷. – NP *šikaftan*.

viškuftan [wškwptn¹] *viškōf-* to open; to blossom 21⁵⁻⁶. – BdA p. 117⁷ *wškwpyt*¹ but BdJ 64²⁰ *škwpyt*; subst. *wškwpk*¹ = *viškōfak* BdA p. 117⁷ and BdJ 64¹⁸, but in the same context also *škwpk*; NP *biškūfah* ‘a flower’, *šukūftan* ‘to open, to blow, to blossom’, *šikūfah* ‘blossom’, *šukūf* ‘cleft, fissure’.

višōp [wšwp¹] pres. stem of *višuftan*, in compounds: *mēnōi* ~ one who scatters the heavenly possessions 71²⁶.

višōpišn dissolution, disorder, destruction 48^{8,14}. 64¹⁰. 111²⁴. 112⁷. – MPrthPrs *wšwbyšn* (MHC, A–H II). V. *višuftan*.

viš-šinj [wyšnc¹] venom-spurting 102⁶. – < *viš* (q. v.) + *šinj*, the composition form of the pres. st. *hinc-* from Av. (1727) ¹*haēk-* ‘to pour out’, v. *āhanj* and *hixtan*.

Vištāsp [wšt’sp¹] the protector of Zartuxšt: *Kai- ~ -šāh* 21⁹⁻¹⁰. 24^{5,21,22}; *burzāvand Kai- ~* 58^{17,21}; *dahyupat burzāvand Kai- ~* 60^{20,21}. 111⁹; ~ *-šāh* [-šh] 18–30, *passim*. 35⁴. 113^{10-11,17}. 115²⁵; [-MLK[’]] 36⁵. 108⁸; ~ *šāhān šāh* [MLK[’]n MLK[’]] 80²⁰. – Av. (1473 sq.) *Vištāspa-*, OP *Vištāspa-*; Paz. NP *Guštāsp*; as to the etymology cf Bailey, JRAS 1953, 101–103.

Vištāspān patr. of the preceding n. pr. 21–30 *passim*. 95¹⁴. 113²¹.

višuftan [wšwptn¹] *višōp-* to ruffle (a p.s hair) 26²⁷; to derange, to dissolve, to ravage 79¹⁷. 82⁷. 107⁸. – Av. (542) pres. *xšufsa-* (with the *s-* suffix) ‘to be excited’;

MPrs *w(y)šwb-* (A–H II), Verbum 184; Paz. *vašōftan vašōv-* (Mx, ŠGV); NP *kušūftan kušūf-* ‘to scatter, to dissolve’. The original labial at the end of the st. is uncertain: Skr *kṣubh-* ‘to tremble, to be excited’, OIr **xšaub-* or **xšaup-* (**xšauf-* probably through influence of the pt. **xšufta-* < **xšupta-*).

višūtak [wšwtk¹] progeny, brood, of Ahrimanic beings, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 76²². 77⁷. From

višūtan to produce progeny, to breed, of Ahrimanic beings 76²³, 77⁷. – *vi* + Av. (1782) ³*hav-*; Paz. *vašūdan*.

vitarg [wtlg] narrow passage 48^{25,26}; pass, defile 87¹³ (pl. ~-ihā).^{15,19}; path 20¹⁶. 76⁷. – < **vitark-*, v. next w.; Paz. *vadarg*; cf. MPrs *wdr* (A–H II).

vitartan [wtltn¹], **viturtan** [wtwltn¹], **vi-taštān** [wtštn¹], *vitir-* [wtyl-] to pass: *andar dašt bē vitart* passed over the plain 3¹⁸; *pat kustak i dēh vitart* passed outside the village 6¹⁶⁻¹⁷; to pass by 7^{14,15,22}; *bē vitašt* drove ahead 7¹⁷; to cross a bridge 72^{25,27}; to go through a stream 101¹⁸. 103²³; *kē vitirēndy* the passers-by 128¹⁸; – pt. *vitart*, *viturt* deceased: *vitart* coll. the deceased 83⁷. 84¹³; *viturtān martōmān* 105¹⁷. – Av. (640) *vi-tar-* = OP; MPrth *w(y)drdn w(y)dr-* (S, MHC); MPrs pres. *wdyr-* (S); Ps. pt. *wlty*, pres. *wtyl-*, *wl-*; Paz. *vadardan vadīrdan*, pres. *vadar-*, *va-dēr-*, *va-dīr-*; NP *guštaštan gušdar-*. Verbum 206, Ghilain 57.

vitārēnītan [wt’lynyn¹] to cause a p. to take a p. away from: *Kai-Xōsrōi kē hac vāi i dērang-x^uatāi vitārēnēt* K. whom he (Saošyant) will take down from the Long-dominating Wind (who had been transformed into a camel on which K. is riding, v. 99¹¹⁻¹⁰⁰) 106⁵.

vitārtan [wt’ltn¹] 1. caus. of *vitartan*, to cause to pass: *dātār hān i Zartuxšt x^uarraḥ tar mātišt ārak ō Zartuxšt vitārt* the Creator sent Z.’s *x^uarraḥ* (q. v.) down

to Z. through the line of his maternal grandmother 36¹⁰⁻¹¹, cf 38¹⁷⁻¹⁸. – 2. intens. of *vitartan*: *vitārtan i Cinvat puhl* to cross the Ch. bridge 64¹²; the arrow *ditīkar sōk bē vitārt* pierced through to the other side 3²¹, *pat pušt bē vitārēt* (pres. hist.) pierced through and came out through the back 29²⁻³, *pat dīl bē vitārēt* penetrated into the heart 25²¹⁻²². – MP^{rth}Prs *wyḏ'rdn w(y)d'r-*; MP^rs also pt. *wd'št*, Verbum 192; NP *guḏārdan* or *guḏāštan*, *guḏār-*.

vitāvanē (inser. Prth) [wt'wny] shooting range HajA:1 = Prs *tigrāhy* (q. v.); FrP 25 = *vindak-vitav* (q. v.). – < *vi* + **tāvana-* from *tav-*, v. s. v. *tuvān*; as to the ending *-ē* v. s. v. *šītē*.

vitāxtak [wt'htk¹] molten 101²⁰. 102²³. 108⁶, from

vitāxtan *vitāc-* trans. to melt: *bē vitācēt* 101¹⁷. – Caus. of *vi* + Av. (624 sq.) *tak-*; MP^{rth} *wdxtn*, *wdc-* and *wd'c-* (MHC), Ghilain 50; MP^rs *wdc-* (S), Verbum 169; Paz. *vadāxtan vadāž-* (ŠGV); NP *guḏāxtan guḏāz-* 'to liquify'.

vitīr [wtyly] thoroughfare F:6.

vitīrān pt. of *vitartan*, passing away: *hac gētē ~ bavēnd* 120²¹.

vitīrišn perishableness, corruptibility 66⁹.

vitīrišnēh det. v. n.: *bē ~* the passing away, decease 65¹⁶⁻¹⁷. 74¹²⁻¹³.

vitist [wtyst¹] a linear measure, a span = 12 finger-breadth 93²⁴. – Av. (1440) *vitasti-*

viturt [wtwlt¹] v. *vitartan*.

viyāk [wy'k; Prth 'TRH] place: *ōi ~ kū* on the spot where HajB:8; space HajA:8. B:9. – P2:6 wy'k BYN: read wy'wyt = *u yāvēt* (q. v.). – < **vi-vāha-ka* from Av. (1394) ²*vah-* 'to stay', Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 148; elsewhere gyw'k = *giyāk* (q. v.).

Vivanghānān [wywngh'n'n¹] patr. of *Vī-vanghān* the father of Yam (Yima) 47⁹. 101⁵. – *Vivanghān* is in itself a patr., Av.

(1451) *vivanghana-*, from (1452) *Vivah-vant-*, the old Aryan name of Yima's father (RV *Vivasvant*).

+viyān [+wyd°n¹] tent; ~ *kartan* to pitch the tents 20²²⁻²⁴. – In the MSS the initial *w-* is wanting; corrected by Henning, BSOAS X, 1942, 951 n. 1. Ps. *wyḏ'n*; MP^{rth} *wd'n* 'tent', Arm. lw. *vran*; NP *kiyān* misreading of *giyān*. FrP, Cod. S₂ XVII, 9: *wyḏ'n* [Phl.] *kunand* [NP].

¹viyāpān [wyḏ'p'n¹; 4²⁶ wy'p'n¹] deluded, seduced 90²⁵; charmed, enamoured (*pat*) 4²⁶. – Paz. *vyāvān, viāvā*, Skr. v. *vimugdha, vimohita* (ŠGV), *vikala* (Mx); < **vi-dā-pāna-*, middle pt. of *vi* + caus. of **dap-*, identical with Av. (679 sq.) *dab-* 'to deceive', which has got its *-p* from the pt. *dapta-*; pass. *viyāpihistan* v. below. Hence *viyāpānīk* 'magician', Bailey ZP 27 n. 2.

²viyāpān [wyḏ'p'n¹] waste, desert, v. *viyāpānēnītan*. – MP^{rth} *wy'b'n*; NP *biyā-bān*; < **vivāpāna-* (with dissimilation of the second *-v-* > *-y-*, cf s. v. *vihež*) middle pt. of Av. (1346) *vap-*: *vivāpat* 'he devastated'; cf Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 143 sq.

viyāpānēh seduction, inveiglement 90²⁴, from ¹*viyāpān*.

viyāpānēnītan [~ynytⁿ] 1. to seduce, v. next w. – 2. to devastate 107⁶, from ²*viyāpān*.

viyāpihistan [~yhstⁿ] to let oneself be seduced 90²⁴, v. ¹*viyāpān*.

viyiftan [wdyptn¹] *vihep-* [wyhyp-] to seduce: *kē viyift vihepēt* he who seduces a seduced 82⁵ according to Cod. K; it could also be translated: he who, himself being seduced, seduces (others), cf Arab *ḏalla wa-aḏalla*. The passage deals with the sin of male homosexual intercourse, for which the basic text is Vd. 8³²: *arša-ca vaēpyō arša-ca vaēpayō* a male who is the passive partner, and a male who is the active partner in the intercourse. The Phl. translations show a remarkable

embarrassment in dealing with these terms. The translator of Vd. 8³², who quite correctly felt that *vaēpyō* is a pass., borrowed the Av. vb. (1322 sq.) *vaēp-* (otherwise not attested in MiIr as far as I know) and formed from it the pass. pt. *vīftak*, then, likewise correctly interpreting *vaēpayō* (*vaēpayant-*) as an act., formed from *vīftak* the caus. vb. *vīftēn-*, but, by assimilating it formally to *vīftak*: *vīftēnītak*, created a bizarre mixture of act. and pass. The same curious contradiction is found in DD, *purs*. 71⁶⁻⁷ which is, however, closer to the Av. original: *vīftak* and *vēpēnītak*. Our passage 82⁵ has chosen a mitigating vb. 'to seduce', **vidip-*: MPrth pres. *wdyfs-* 'to be cheated', *wdybyšn* 'error, aberration', *wdyb-gr* 'impostor', *wdyftgyft* 'deceit', Ghilain 81 sq.; Arm. lw. *vrēp* < **vidēp* 'oblique, perverted; fault, error, depravation'; MPrs pres. *wyyb-* (*vīyēb-* < **vidēp-*), also contracted *wyb-*, pass. *wyfs-*, pt. *wyft(g)*, abstr. *wyyftgyh* = *vīyiftagēh* (also *wyf-*), *wdyb* 'deccit' certainly borrowed from NW; v. Verbum 173. 198; Ps. *wydyptk'n* 'those who have gone astray'. BP *wdypt* >

vīyift or *vīhft*, abstr. *vīhftakēh* 'sodomy' BdA p. 207⁸, pres. **vidēp-* > *vīyēp-* > *vīhēp-* with the alternation of intervocalic *-y-*: *-h-*. This vb. has a so well defined Ablaut-series and ends so clearly in *-p* that it cannot be combined with Av. (670 sq.) *¹dab-* 'to deceive' (against Verbum, l. c.). – Anklesaria's second MS has *wdyptk w wyhyppynytk* = *vīyiftak u vīhēpēnītak* = Paz. *vehēfta u vehēvnīda*, thus with two coordinated predicates (against Cod. K) as the Av. text has it, but not with the Av. vbs.

Vīzak [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's ancestors 47³.

vizand [wznd] injury, damage 2¹⁴. 11²⁴. 37¹³ etc. – MPrthPrs *wzynd*, NP *guzand*. **vizand-kar** [-kl] causing injury, destruction, destroyer 110^{13,14}.

vizand-kār [-k'l] whose work is injury, harmful (*pat*) 14⁴.

Vīzarš [wyzlš] a dev, who pulls the soul of the wicked to Hell after his death 74^{21,24}. 75². – Av. (1471) *Vīzarəša-* Vd. 19²⁶.

X

xāk [h'k] dust 112¹³, = NP.

xākān [h'k'n'] the Turkish title of the King 17⁹. 113²³. 115^{13,24}. – V. Barthold in EI s. v. *Khākān*.

xānak [h'nk'] BYT'] house 9²⁰. 10¹. 20⁵ (ideogr.). 36²¹. 44²³. 53^{20,25}. 109¹⁵. – NP *xānah*.

xandītan [hndytn'] YHḌHWN-tn'] to laugh 15¹³. 16²² (ideogr.). 47¹⁵⁻²³. 51^{15,16}. – MPrth *xnd'dn* (S); NP *xandīdan*.

xar [ḤMR'] donkey 24¹⁸. 30³. – Av. (532) *xara-*; NP *xar*.

xāyak [h'dk'] egg 86³⁻⁷. 92²⁰. – Av. *aya-* < **āya-* Yt. 13², v. Henning, Weller Vol. 1954, 291; NP *xāyah* (now 'testicle').

xāyak-dēs [-dys] egg-shaped 86²⁻³. – V. s. v. *dēs*.

xēm [hym] nature, disposition, temper 90^{18,19,23}, v. also *vat-xēm*. – Cf Av. (1781) *haya-*, *hya-* 'peculiarity'; hence OIr **haiman-* or the like. Paz. NP *xīm*.

Xiōn [hywn'] Turkish peoples in Central Asia and East Iran, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān, 18–30 *passim*. 61³⁻²². – Av. (1858) *hyao-na-*; Paz. *hayūn* Skr. v. *turuṣka-samūha* (Aog.); cf NP *hayūn* a dromedary used by express messengers; Chin *Hsiung-nu* = Huns.

***xirs** [hls] *a ring, or the like: 20²⁶. – Both reading and meaning are quite uncertain. Arab has *xirṣ-*, *xurṣ-* 'a ring

running round the lowest part of the lance', also other sorts of rings, or 'coat of mail', which is possibly a lw.; but this is a mere guess.

Xōsrōi [hwslwd; hwslwd¹ 110¹⁶ M, but hwslwd Cod. K 43 b] n. pr. A. the 3d king of the Kayanian dynasty, mostly known as *Kai-Xōsrōi* [kdhwslwd, -lwd¹] 71¹³. 113^{8,17}; with the patron. *Siyāvaxšān* 116⁷; eschatological hero 88²⁰. 99–100 *passim*. 106⁵; – ~ *i Kavātān*, founder of five cities 114¹⁹ sqq., is probably the old Kayanian king of the heroic saga. – B. the Sassanid kings from Bahram I (273–276) onwards assumed the title *kai* (q.v.) and regarded themselves as Kayanians: *Kai-Kavāt* (488–531), his son *im bag Xōsrōi šāhān šāh i Kavātān* (531–579) 109²¹, known as *anōšak-ruvān* 118⁴; on *Baxt*~ v. this w. – Gr Χοσρόης, NP *Xusrav*; Av. (1738) ²*haosravah*-. The spellings are: 1. on coins: *hwslwd*, *hwslwdy* (already Prth); *hwslwy* (predominant under Khosroes II 590–628); once *hwslw*¹ and once *hwslwty* (!), v. Paruck 380–384. 386–390; Hansen, *Catrang* 18–19; – 2. in the inscriptions: KZŠPrth *hwsrw*, Gr. v. Χοσρω, Prs *hwslwb*, which is also the spelling in three of the cities mentioned 114¹⁹ sqq., certainly to be pronounced *Xōsrōv* = Arm *Xosrov* (but Syr *Kōsrō*). In my opinion the BP form *hwslwb*¹ represents in reality *hwslwdy*, -b- being, as often at the end of the w., the cursive form of the letter *d* as written in the Ps.

Xōsrōi-mustāpāt [hwsrwd mwst¹p¹t] the name of a town, otherwise unknown, in the W. quarter of Iran 114²⁰, v. Cat. 58 sq. – 'Kh.'s merry settlement': *āpāt* v. *āpātān*; *must* < *musta*-, pt. of OIr **maud*-, Skr *modate* 'to be delighted', whence Av. (1109) *maoḍanō.kara*- 'affording sensual pleasure', (280) *a-hāmusta*- < **ham-musta*- 'delighted'.

xrafstr [hlpstl] Ahrimanic, noxious animals 76⁹. – Borrowed from Av. (538) *xrafstra*-.

xrat [hlt¹] reason, intellect, intelligence, wisdom, understanding, *passim*; *mēnōyē* ~, *āsn xrat*: v. *mēnōi*, *āsn*; *mēnōyē asn* ~ 76¹⁴. – Av. (535) *xratu*-; MPrthPrs *xrd*; Paz. *xard*, *x(i)rad*; NP *xirad*.

xrōs [hlws] cock 56⁹. – NP *xurōs* [NW form] and *xurōh* (SW form); from

xrōstan to cry, to shout: *ō ōiśān dēvān apar bē xrōst* 43⁷⁻¹³; *vāng xrōst* 61⁵. – MPrth *xrwštn*, *xrws*- (S, A-H III) 'to call', MPrs *xrwstn*, *xrwh*- (S); NP *xurōš* 'a loud cry', *xurōšīdan* 'to shout'; Ghilain 64; Verbum 185; Schaeder, IB I, 254; Bailey, BSOAS XIII, 1950, 399.

***xšāh** [MLK¹] the Prth form of *šāh*, to be read HajA:2–4. ŠPrth: 3.8.11. – The preservation of *xš*- in Prth is warranted by the following w. which is phonetically written.

xšahridār (Prth) [hštrdr] = Prs *šahridār* (q. v.), pl. eas. obl. ~-īn HajA:5.

xuftan [hwptn¹; HLMWN-tn¹] *x^uafs*-, to sleep, to fall asleep 5². 6⁶. 32¹⁴. – Av. (1862) *x^uap*-, pres. *x^uafsa*-; MPrthPrs *xwftn*; Paz. *x^uaftan*, pres. *x^uaft*-, *x^uafs*-; NP *xuftan*, *xuspīdan*, pres. *x^uāb*-.

xūp [hwp¹] good, excellent, agreeable 9¹⁶. 39¹⁹. 59¹⁹; ~ *kartan* to put in order 13⁵; adv. well, perfectly 70²². 81^{7,8,20}. – MPrs *xwb* (S), not in MPrth., where *xwž* (S), *xwj* (A-H III) corresponds; Paz. NP *xūb*.

xūpēh comfortable circumstances 6².

xūpihā well, in a perfect manner 76¹⁵.

xurdruš [hwldlwš] carrying a bloody, cruel weapon 72^{12,15}. 103⁷. – Borrowed from Av. (540) *xrvidru*-, nom. -*druš*, an epithet of *Aēšma*; Paz. *xruī.draoš*, Skr. v. *himsāśastra*.

x^uāhišn [hw'sšn¹] supplication, complaint 74²⁶. – Paz. *x^uāhišn*, Skr v. *yācanā*. From *x^uāstan*, *x^uāh*- (q. v.), with inverse spelling of -h- by -s-.

x^uāhr [hw'hl] delightful, delicious 104²⁷. – Av. (1876) *x^uāθra-*; v. also ²*x^uār*.

x^uāhrēh bliss 84¹⁹. 89¹⁶.

x^uamn [hwmn] sleep, dream 1¹². 2^{2.4}. – Av. (1863) *x^uaṣna-*; Ps. *'hwmny* 'sleepless'; MPrs *xwmn* (Hen.). V. also *x^uarm*.

x^uamn-vicār [~wc'l] interpreter of dreams, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 2^{2.4}, v. *vicār-tan*.

x^uan-āsēn [hwn'syn'] blazing iron 78¹². – Borrowed from Av. (1861) *x^uaēna-ayah-* and adapted to MiIr; Paz. *xūnāhin*, Skr. v. *tikṣṇaloha*; cf *āsēn*.

x^uāndan [KLYTN-tn', KRYTN-tn'] to call (by a name) 12²⁷. 18⁴. 110⁹. 114¹⁴. 115^{7.9}. 117²¹; to summon 16¹ (*frāc x^uānd*)²¹; to read 18²². 110⁴. – MPrs Paz. NP; cf Av. (1864) *X^uanaṭ.caxra-* 'with roaring wheels'.

***x^uandrāi** [*hwnɖl'y] *pleasing, agreeable 105¹⁵. – My guess. I recall Av. (1865) *x^uandra-kara-* 'doing what is pleasant to another p., pleasing' Vd. 13^{46.48} (but the Phl. translation has *x^uanāk-kar*, which Jamasp corrects to *x^uandrak-kar*).

x^uanīrah [hwnyls] the name of the central continent (*kišvar*) situated in the midst of the six others, the mythical name of Iran and adjacent countries: 47⁵. 106^{14.22}. 108¹². – Av. (1864) *X^uaniratha-*.

x^uan-sand [hwnsnd] contented, happy with what one possesses, "not jealous of other people's greater prosperity" (cf FrP 30), magnanimous 13¹². 37²⁵. 66¹. – MPrth *hwnsnd-yft* (S); MPrs *hwnsnd* (BBB). From *x^uan-* = *x^uar-* 'sun' (v. s. v. *x^uar-xšēt*) and (Av. 1559) *sand-* 'to be, become visible', v. s. v. *sahistan* and *pas-sand*, thus 'having a sunny look', 'of sunny disposition' (Benveniste). Also *x^uar-sand* = Paz. NP.

x^uansandēh contentedness, modesty 66⁴. 71⁴. 83¹⁹; personified *mēnōyē* ~ 85¹⁴.

x^uāpar [hw'pl] 1. blessing, protecting: *bag i* ~ 38¹¹. – 2. blessed: *rōc i* ~ 57²⁰. – Av. (1877) *x^uāpara-*; MPrs *xw'br* (S); Paz. *x^uāvar*.

x^uāparēh protection 89²¹. – Paz. *x^uāvarī*.

¹x^uār [hw'l] easy, agreeable 101²¹. – < *x^uāhr*, q. v. Cf MPrs n. pr. *rwšn'n xw'ryst* 'the most blessed of the Lights' (A-H I); v. also *x^uārēh* and *x^uārihā*.

²x^uār [hw'l] contemptible, sup. ~-tar 42¹⁸ (gl.). – Bal. *whār* 'dirty, foul, spoilt' (Langworth Dames) leads us back to an original **hū-vāra-* 'swinish': Av. (1817) *hū-*, MiR NP *xūk* 'pig, swine'; as to the formation cf *šāh-vār*. NP *x^uār*; v. also *x^uār-mān*.

x^uarg [hwlg] consuming, of the fire: ~-ē *ātaxš* 92², with the same ending -ē as in *mēnōyē*, v. *mēnōi*. – < **x^uarka-*, cf *vastarg*, *vistarg*, *vitarg*, *vazurg*, etc. Cf MPrth *xwryndg* or *wxryndg*.

x^uar-āsān [hw'l's'n'] the East 113⁷. 120¹¹. – 'Sunrise': from *x^uar* 'sun' (v. *x^uarxšēt*) + *āsān* pt. of Prth *ās-* 'to come': 'the coming sun', Ghilain 49.

x^uar-barān [hw'lbl'n'] the West 114²⁴. 120¹¹. – 'Sunset' < *x^uar-parān*, MPrs *xwrpr'n* (S), from *x^uar* + *parān* pt. of Av. (851) *⁴par-* 'to pass', cf *appurtan* and *puhl*; also MPrs *xwrwpr'n* 'evening' (A-H I) < *x^uar* + *ava-par-* 'to go down'. Another w. is *xwrnw'r* = *x^uar-nivār* 'the West' (BBB), on which v. van Windekens, *Muséon* 62, 1949, 126–127. It is very uncertain whether any of these ws. should be identical with NP *xāvar*.

X^uar-cašm [hwlcšm] n. pr. 106^{9.12}. – 'Having a sunny eye', cf Av. (1849) *hvarā. darāsa-*.

x^uārēh [hw'lyh] bliss, felicity, delight 47²². 74^{1.16}. 100^{20.21}. – From ¹*x^uār*; MPrs *xw'ryy* (A-H II).

x^uārēnītan [hw'lynyn'tn'] to give to drink: *frāc* ~ 60^{17.20}. – V. *x^uartan*.

x^uārihā [hw'ylyh'] easily 118²³. 119²². – From ¹x^uār.

x^uarišn [hwlšn'] the act of eating; nourishment, food, drink 2²⁰. 9^{12.22} etc. *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 74¹³; hence

x^uarišnēh det. v. n. the act of eating: *patmānīk* ~ 70²⁷; *gōšt* ~ 104²¹.

x^uārītan [hw'lytn'] to give to drink: *frāc* x^uārīt 43². – Another caus. of x^uartan, cf x^uārēnītan.

X^uārizm [hw'lem] the country of Khwarizm 95¹². 114³. – Av. (1878) X^uāirizam-.

x^uarm [hwlm] sleep 32¹⁶. – < x^uamr through metathesis, MPrth *xwmr* (S, MHC), < x^uamn (q. v.) through dissimilation of -n- > -r after -m-.

x^uār-mān [hw'lm'n'] whose house is dirty, contemptible 45²². – From ²x^uār + mān (q. v.).

x^uarraḥ [GDH] a divine essence, a special form of the Eternal Light, a splendour, a glory I. manifested in the gods: one swears by (*pat*) ~ *i Ohurmazd bag u dēn i māzdēsna* 21^{17.22-23} (without *bag*). 23²¹⁻²²; *zōr u* ~ *i visp-ākāh spēnāk mēnōi dātār Ohurmazd* 106²³⁻²⁴. – 2. a cosmic essence 92^{15.19}. – 3. Zartuxšt's divine essence 36–38. 43–45 *passim*; the elements constituting his individuality are his ~, *fravahr* and *tan gōhr* 43^{3.18}; his *rāi u* ~ 51–52; v. also s. v. *purr*. – 4. the splendour, “glory”, of the King, of the dynasty, of the priests: ~ *i x^uatāyēh* 7²⁷. (8¹); ~ *i kayān u āturān šāh* 12²²; *kayān u hān i hērpāt* ~ 55⁴; *yazdān* ~ *i Ērān šahr* 5²⁷⁻⁶¹; in a more general sense 42⁷. 119¹⁸; in names of towns 116^{15.22}. – 5. fate 13¹¹. – Av. (1870 sq.) x^uarēnah-, in Old Median *farnah*- in proper names: *Vinda-farnah*-, also in OP: Τισσα-φέρωνς < *tiṣa- (SW form of ciθra-) + *farnah*, Ἀρταφέρωνς etc.; MPrthPrs *frh*, MPrs also *prh*, pl. *frh'n*; Paz. x^uareh, x^uarahē, xurahe; NP *xur(r)ah*, *farrah*. – V. also *zat-x^uarraḥ*.

x^uarraḥēh [GDH-yh] v. s. v. *purr*.

x^uarraḥōmand [GDH-'wmnd] full of divine splendour, comp. ~-tar 37²⁴. 66⁸. 73¹⁹. 87⁶.

x^uar-sand v. x^uan-sand || x^uar-šēt [hwl-šyt'] v. x^uar-xšēt.

x^uartak [hwltk'] small, insignificant, sup. ~ -tom 72²³. – MPrs *xurwdg*; Paz. *xurdak*; NP x^uardah; Ps. without -ak: *hwldy*.

x^uartan [hwlt'n'; 'ŠTHn-tn'] 1. to eat, *passim*; *bē* ~ 10². 82¹³, *frāc* ~ 60⁵ to devour, consume; to earn one's livelihood 69^{20.24}. 82¹⁷. – 2. to drink 14²¹ etc.; *sōkand* (q. v.) ~ *pat* to swear an oath by 21^{18.23}. 22²⁵. 23²². – 19²⁰ 'ŠTHn-yt': read 'wlyt' and v. *avar* and *hōnēh*. – Av. (1865 sq.) x^uar-; MPrth *wxr*- and *xwr*-; MPrs *xwr*-; Paz. NP x^uar-. – V. x^uarg, x^uarišn, x^uārītan, x^uārēnītan and the next w.

x^uartārēh [hwlt'ylyh] the act of eating, of taking food 105¹³.

x^uar-xšēt [hwlhšyt'] 86⁹. 87^{2.15}. 88^{4.8}. 89¹⁴. 90³, elsewhere x^uar-šēt [hwlšyt'] the sun. – Av. (1848 sq.) *hvarə.xšaēta*- from *hvar*-, x^uan- (1847 sq.) ‘the sun’ + (541) *xšaēta*- ‘splendent’; MPrthPrs *xwrxšyd*; Paz. x^uaršēd, xuršēd; NP x^uaršēd, x^uaršād.

x^uāstak [hw'stk'] property 4¹⁸ etc.; often *hīr u* ~ 11²³ etc. – MPrs *xw'stg* (A–H II). From x^uāstan, q. v.

x^uastan [hwstn'] to trample *pat* 'pād under the feet 27¹; pt pass. x^uast *pat* trained, practised in the use of 26¹². 29¹¹. – Av. (1875) x^uah- ‘to drive, to press’, (1874) x^uasta- ‘thrashed’. V. also x^uastār.

x^uāstan [hw'stn'; B'YHWN-stn'] x^uāh-[B'YHWN-, cf also x^uāhišn and x^uāyišn] 1. to wish, to will, to desire: *api-šān x^uāst x^uāhēm* and what they [the Mobads] will (i. e., decree) we also will 110⁷; *kē marg pat ayāft hamē x^uāhēnd* who are longing for death as a benefit 9³⁻⁴. – 2. to call, to summon; to implore: *ō dar x^uāst* was summoned to the court 109²; *ō pēš* ~

to summon a p. to one's side 2^{2-3.12}. 5⁶. 10⁴ etc.; without *ō pēš* 6²⁵. 7³. 31⁵; *Ohurmazd ast hac damīk . . . x^uāhēt* O. will call up the bones from the earth 100¹²⁻¹³; *vas x^uāhišn* (q. v.) *i rāpak-karihā x^uāhēt* he clamourously utters many implorations 74²⁶⁻²⁷. – 3. to ask, to demand: *pat zan* ~ to marry a wife 67⁵; *pat zanēh* ~ to ask in marriage 116⁵⁻⁶; *hac Pāpak paš* (q. v.) *u zīnhār x^uāst* 2¹⁴; 3 *rōc jamān x^uāst* he solicited a time of three days for consideration 118¹⁶; 121⁶; *mīzd dātihā* ~ to demand reward righteously 81²⁰⁻²¹; *hac x^uat karap margēh i Zartuxšt x^uāst*, *apar cē āivēnak margēnītan* he asked the *karap* himself about the manner of Z.'s death, how to put him to death 48¹²⁻¹³; *sāi u baž* ~ *hac* to exact tribute from 17⁷. 58²⁵; *Pourušāsp hān hōm hac Dugdāv apāc x^uāst* P. asked D. to give him back that Haoma 42²⁴⁻²⁵. – 4. to seek, to search, to look for, to ponder, to strive to attain: *api-šān hān hōm x^uāst* they searched for that Haoma 40⁶; *pat* ~ *i hān i ōi x^uarra*h in striving to attain his Glory 46¹⁴, more fully + an inf: *api-š hān x^uarra*h *bē ayāftan x^uāst* 46¹⁸; – with an abstr. subst. as its obj.: v. *cārak*, *dārišn*, *dōšāram*, *hucašmēh*, *kēn*, *panāh*, *zīvišn*, etc.; cf also s. v. *ax^uāyišnēh*. – OIr **hvāz-*, MPrth *wx'št*, pres. *wx'z-*; MPrs *xw'stn*, *xw'h-*; Paz. NP *x^uāstan x^uāh-*; Verbum 187; Ghilain 69; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 74. V. also *x^uāstār*, *-ēh*, *x^uāyišn*, *-ēh*.

x^uastār [hwst'l] one who tramples down, crushes: *duž i* ~ 58²⁷. – V. *x^uastan*.

x^uāstār [hw'st'l] a seeker, one who strives for a th. 56²⁶. – V. *x^uāstan*.

x^uāstārēh the act of striving for 66¹². 71².

x^uaš [BSYM] beautiful, nice, pleasant, savoury 28²⁰; sup. ~-tom 74^{8.13}. – MPrth *wxš*; MPrs *xwš*; Paz. NP *x^uaš*; etymology v. Pagliaro, RSO XII, 1929, 166.

x^uašēh [BSYM-yh] beauty, savouriness 89¹⁰. 94¹⁰. 104²². 105².

x^uat [BNPŠH; hwt' 12²] himself, herself, itself: (*asp* 2) *ēvak* ~ *u ēvak kanīcak apar nišast* the one (horse) he mounted himself, and the other the girl mounted 6¹²; ~ *karap* the *karap* himself 48¹²; *i* ~ his (her, one's) own, or proper 100¹⁴. 121¹⁵; -m ~ myself 12²; -šān ~ themselves 104¹¹. – Av. (1861) *x^uatō* adv. 'of one's self, voluntarily'; MPrth *wxd*; MPrs *xwd*; Paz. *x^uad*, *xud*; NP *x^uad* (*xod*). – Cf *x^uēš*.

x^uatāi [hwt'y; MRWHY Ps.], pl. cas. obl. ~-ān (used as cas. rect. pl. 17^{6.10}. 90^{13.14}) 1. suzerain in a political sense: ~ *u dahyupat* 12²⁴. 72²³; *nē* ~-ān *rād u nē-c an dahyupātān* 72²¹; ~ *u dahyupat u sardār u dastavar i dēn ākāk* 108¹⁻²; ~-ē *u pātixšāy-ē* 5¹³; *pēš i* ~-ān *u pātixšāyān* 70²¹; with a gen. of the governed people or country: ~ *i Pārsikān* 13¹⁸; *Xiōnān* ~ 18–29 *passim*; *Ērān u Anērān* ~ 119¹⁹; *fradandān i* ~-ān 12¹⁴; *ganj i* ~-ān 110²¹ – of minor rulers: *sar* ~ properly 'ruling as the head of a family', prince, vice-roy, vassal: *sar* ~-ān *i Ērān* 13⁴; *sar* ~-ān *i kustak kustak* the vice-roys of the different territories 17^{5-6.10}; in the same sense *katak* ~ 1³, properly 'the master of the house'. – 2. of the heavenly beings: *Ohurmazd* ~ Lord O. 12²²; *Ohurmazd i* ~ 74⁶ and *passim*; ~ alone: the Lord Paramount 104¹¹; ~ *u pātixšāi* of Srosh 86²⁵; [MRWHY] God in the Jewish-Christian sense 128^{9.19.20}. – Prth inser. *hwtwy* (Prs always MRWHY); MPrth *xwd'wn*, *xwd'y*; MPrs *xwd'y*, *xwd'wy* (A–H I), *xwdy'(h)*, pl. *xwdy'h'n* (S, A–H II); Paz. *x^uadāē*, *x^uadāiē*; NP *xudā* 'God; master, owner'. Meillet, MSL 17, 1911, 109 sqq.; Bthl, MirM III, 1920, v. Index; Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 145–147; Schaefer, UJ XV, 570 n.; Eilers, AOÍ 24, 1956, 185. – V. also *dērang-x^uatāi*.

x^uatāi-vār [– w'l] worthy of a ruler, regal 2¹⁷

x^uatāyēh domination, dominion, reign 6²⁰, 7²⁷, 13^{11,19,21} etc. *passim*; v. also *zēšt-x^uatāyēh*, *duš-x^uatāyēh*, *ēv-x^uatāyēh*, *ēvak-x^u*; KZŠPrth *hwtywpy*, Gr. v. δεσποτεία.

x^uat-dōšēh [hwtdwšyh] self-will, self-conceit, capriciousness 84²⁶. Paz. *x^uad. dōši*, Skr v. *svecchācāritva*; as to *dōš* cf s. v. *dōst*.

x^uat-sōcišnēh [hwtswešnyh] the act of burning by itself 37⁵. – V. *sōxtan*.

x^uāyišn [hw'dšn'] v. n. of *x^uāstan* 1. as a pred.: *api-mān hān hōm* ~ we must search for this haoma 40⁵. – 2. as an inf.: the act of searching, research 112¹²; request 117¹⁰. – < *x^uādišn* (the SW form with -d- < -z-, v. s. v. *x^uāstan*) with the regular change of -d- > -y-; parallel form to *x^uāhišn* with -h- inserted in the hiatus after -y- had been dropped.

x^uāyišnēh det. v. n. of the preceding w.: *pat pus* ~ in order to search for, or bring forth, a young one 40², a son 43^{6,12}; *bēšāzēhē* ~ *rād* in order to search for a remedy 43²⁴.

x^uēš [NPŠH; hwyš] 1. refl. pron. self, valid for all persons, a) referring to the agent = the logical subj.: -š ~ *hēcak hac cāh ul hixt* he himself hauled up 15¹⁰; b) as an obj.: ~ *hac ranj āsān kartan* to relieve oneself of trouble 13¹³⁻¹⁴; c) after a prep.: *vināskārēh andar* ~ *bē guft* 34²⁴; (*šmāh*) ~ *rād* 45³; d) as a refl. poss. pron.: *i* ~, *passim*, e. g. *hac x^uatāi i x^uēš* 5¹⁷; *ruvān i* ~ *rād*^y F:2; *hac hīr i* ~ F:3; or ~ alone, or *hān i* ~, both placed before their subst.: *pat* ~ *cašm* 80⁹; *hac* ~ *xānak* ŠPrs: 10; *api-š* ~ *āfrīn^y kart^y* and he praised himself P1: 10-11; *hān i* ~ *x^uatāi* 5¹⁸; also *fravahrēt i* ~ 88³; *har kas ōi i dit ētōn dōst bavēt cigōn i* ~ everyone will be as friendly to the other as to himself 104¹²⁻¹³; e) as an attr.: ~ *Zartuxšt* 52²⁶; – emphatic form ~-tan or (65⁹, 92⁶) *tan i* ~ (v. *tan*): ~-tan *u asvārān ranjak mā dārēt* 8¹²; ~-tan *ō marg*

apispārt 11³⁻⁶; ~-tan *varc* your own glory (honour) 4²⁰; 8^{12,20}, 11^{3,25} etc. – 2. proper, own: *ō* ~ *kartan* to make a th. one's own, to acquire, to appropriate 3²⁷, 9¹⁵, 82²⁵, 85⁸⁻¹²; as a pred.: *kē* ~ *hom*? whose property am I? 62⁴, answer: *Ohurmazd* ~ *hom* I am O.'s property, I belong to O. 62¹⁸; *vēhān* ~ *hom aivāp vattarān*? do I belong to the good folk or to the bad? 62⁸⁻⁹; etc.; *fražām pērōzēh Ohurmazd* ~ the final victory is reserved for O. 77²⁷ sq. – 3. subst. pl. one's own family or people, only cas. obl. ~-ān: NPŠH-ⁿ 8²⁴; (NPŠH-ⁿ DkM 73² but *hwyšⁿ* = *x^uēšān* l. 4); often written with the wrong ideogr. 'LH-šⁿ', *hwyšⁿ* having been misread as 'wyšⁿ' (= *ōišān*), 38^{8,9,14}, 41^{2,4} (corrected in the text). – Av. (1861) *x^uaēpaiθya-*, adj. derived from (1860) *x^uaēpati-* 'master of his own'; OP *uvāi-pašiya-* 'one's own possession'; MPrth *wxybyh*, *wxybyy*; MPrs *xwybš* (A-H II), *xwyš*; Paz. NP *x^uēš*.

x^uēšāvand [hwyš'wnd] belonging to one's own family, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān members of one's own family 9⁹.

x^uēšēh [hwyšyh] 1. cas. obl. of *x^uēš*: *pat* ~ by himself = personally 45¹⁴. – 2. abstr. possession 117¹; *pat* ~ *u āzātēh* (with possession and feudal benefit =) as his very own feud 117²⁻³, v. *āzātēh* (1).

x^uēš-kārēh [hwyšk'lyh] 1. the performance of one's own work: one's task, mission, function 47¹⁸, 77⁶, 81^{5,12-14}. – 2. the performance of the proper, right and righteous work: the whole system of religious duties incumbent on a Mazdayasnian, the moral law 37⁸; it comprises numerous different activities, 67⁶, which are called *kirpak* (q. v.) 69²¹; – moral virtue 70²⁰, 71¹¹.

x^uēt [hwy^t'] humid; what is humid, fresh 19⁷, opp. *hušk*. – The same contrasting pair also in MPrs: *xwyd* – *hušk* (A-H I, v. Gloss.); MPrs also *xwydg* 'fresh, succulent and green' (S); NP *xavēd* 'a

sown field; green corn or wheat (etc.) not yet in ear’.

x^uētōdāt [hwytwkd’t¹] 82⁷. 84¹, rendered by modern Parsis by “next-of-kin marriage”, but originally sexual intercourse between members of the same family. – By popular etymology connected with *dāt* ‘law’, but the better BP form is *hwytwkds* = *x^uētōdah* (-s inverse spelling of -h; silent -k- indicates that the preceding letter is -w-) borrowed from Av. (1860) *x^uaētvadaθa-* < **x^uaētu-vadaθa-* ‘family marriage’. The texts are unambiguous as to the true character of this custom. It was, we are told, one of the basic elements of Zartuxšt’s first preaching, prescribing, as the most blissful religious virtue, the ~ between “father and daughter, son and mother (*burtār*), brother and sister”: DkM 73¹⁰⁻¹¹. 626¹⁹⁻²⁰ (the editor has purposely corrupted the text of the MS, which we now know in photographic reproduction) and PR, the whole ch. VIII, pp. 9–21, esp. p. 17, 2nd sect. (purposely distorted text). Hutōs, the consort of Vištāsp, is expressedly called his sister 24²²⁻²³. The *Rivāyat* of *Hēmēt i Ašavahištān* (10th cent. A. D.), ed. Anklesaria 1962, deals in *Pursišn* XXVII and XXVIII with the juridical implications of the *khwētōdah*. In the persecutions to which the Magi of Iraq exposed the Katholikos

Mar Ābā (539–552) the question of the *khwētōdah*-marriages, which he found widely spread in his Christian communities, played a prominent part (v. his *Vita* in Bedjan, *Histoire de Mar-Jabalaha*, 1895, 206–287). The Magi tried to extort from him a declaration that those who had married the wives of their fathers, or their sisters, or their daughters-in-law before his patriarchate should be permitted to remain in this status, pointing to the fact that this form of marriage was legal in the official state religion (op. cit. p. 254). Mar Aba refused, however, any compromise and prescribed that all marriages in forbidden degrees should be annulled within one month or at the latest within one year (p. 282). V. Brun, *Buch der Synhados*, 1900, 93–145; Sachau, *Syr. Rechtsbücher* III, pp. XXII–XXVII; 31–35, 365–368. Only the tolerance of the Great King Khosroi Anōširvan saved the life of the Katholikos. Needless to say, in later epochs the original *khwētōdah* has been totally abolished by the Parsis.

x^uihl [hwyhl] curly 26²⁷. – NP *x^uahl*, *xohal* ‘crooked, bent’.

xūn [hwn¹] blood 22⁹. 25⁵. 50¹⁴. 60⁶. 78¹⁴. 100¹². – MPrs *xwn*; NP *xūn*; from Av. (1434) *vohunī*, *Verbum* 226 sq.

xūn-rēcīšnēh [-lycsnyh] bloodshed, blood-bath 13¹³. – V. *rēxtan*.

Y

yabb(u) [ybb] a Turkish royal title 113²³. 115²⁴. – F. W. K. Müller, *Mahrnāmag* 1, l. 93 *yaβyū*, l. 77 *žaβyū*; Ibn Xordādbēh, BGA VI, 16⁸. 40¹⁰: *jabyūyah*; al-X^uārizmī, *Mafātīḥ al-‘ulūm* 120: *jabbūyah*; *Ērānšahr*, v. Index; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 63–64; Unvala, *The translation of an extract from Mafātīḥ al-‘ulūm of al-Khwārazmī* (The K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, s. a.) 20, n. 50.

yād [y’d] v. *Yazēt-yād*.

Yahūd [yhwt¹] Jew, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 117⁹, cf also next w. – MPrs pl. cas. obl. *yhwd’n*; Paz. *Zuhūdaa* (= -dak), pl. *Zuhūdaq* (ŠGV); NP *Juhūd* (*Yahūd* is borrowed from Arab).

Yahūdakān [yhwtk’n¹] 1. adj.: of Jewish origin or family 114³. – 2. pl. cas. obl.

of the sg. *Yahūd*; *rēšgalūtak i* ~ *šāh* 116²⁰, cf s. v. *vāspuhrakān*.

yākint [y'knt¹], **yākind** [y'knd] the precious stone hyacinth; ~ *suxr* 12¹⁸ (read *swhl*, not **dyn'l*!!). 118⁷. – Borrowed from Gr ὕακινθος; Arab *yāqūt* due to a misreading of *y'knt* as *y'kw*.

Yam [ym] one of the primeval heroes, son of Vīvanghān, 39¹⁸. 44²⁵. 45⁵. 47⁸. 78¹. 90¹². 101⁴. 113¹⁵. 114²⁷; ~ *i šēt* = NP *Jamšēd* 105²⁴, v. *šēt*. – Av. (1300 sq.) *Yima* (OInd *Yama*-); Paz. *Jim*; NP *Jam*; v. *Yam-kart*.

yām [y'm, M'NH] cup, goblet 6⁸. 9²⁶. 60¹⁵. – Av. (1264) *yama*- 'glass', (1286) *yāmō.pacika*- 'furnace for burning glass'; MPrs *ž'm* (A–H II); NP *jām*.

yāmak [y'mk¹] clothes, garment 2¹⁷. 57^{7.16}. 118⁹. – 57⁷ y'mk¹ + 1, read y'mk¹ B<R>, with BR' = *bē* prev. of YHBNW = *dah* (the first BR' is the adversative conj.) – MPrs *ž'mg* (A–H II); NP *jāmah*.

Yaman [ymn] = Arab *Yaman*, South Arabia 115¹⁸.

Yam-kart [ymkrt¹] made, built by Yam. 97¹⁹, of the *var* or fortress in which Yima saved the living beings from the Great Inundation (Vd. 2); ~ is almost used as the n. pr. of this *var*.

yašt [yšt¹] worship, invocation, religious ceremony 65¹⁹. 70¹⁰ (~ *u niyāyīšn u īzišn u azbāyīšn*); 100^{5.14–17} etc. *passim*; v. also *yašt-fravahr*. – Borrowed from Av. (1280) *yašti*.

yaštan [yštn¹; YZBHWN-tn¹] *yaz*- [yc-] to worship; to perform or conduct the religious service: *magvē-mart kē āp u ātaxš i Vahrām yazēnd u pahrēcēnd* 20^{3–4}; *dēn* ~ to perform worship according to the (Mazdayasnian) religion 115^{25–26}; *frāc ēn i man yaz!* conduct the worship (the prayer) for me! (replacing me, who ought to do it myself, being the father of the family) 53⁵, v. the whole episode 53^{1–15}. – Av. (1274 sqq.) *yaz*-; MPrs pres. *yz*-,

yyz-, adj. *yšt*g, Verbum 170 (evidently borrowed from the Zoroastrian terminology); MPrth *yštn* 'to worship', Ghilain 99. The authentic Prs form is *yad*-, v. *Yazēt-yād*.

yaštār [yšt¹l] worshipper, he to whom it belongs to perform religious service 53¹⁴; *patiš* (= *pat dēn*) *varzītār u* ~ *būtan* 63^{11–12}, cf *dēn yaštan* (v. above). – Av. (1280) *yaštar*-.

yašt-fravahr [-plw¹hl] he whose *fravaši* is worshipped, of deceased holy men; of Zartuxšt 111^{5.6}. – *yašt* < Av. pt. *yašta*-; v. *fravahr*.

yāt [y't¹] share 98^{2.4}. – Av. (1283) *1yāta*-; Ps. *y'ty* 'heritage'; MPrs *ž'dg* (A–H II). V. also *yāt-angōk*.

yaθā-ahū-vairyō [yt¹k¹ 'hwkwylywk] the most holy prayer of the Zoroastrians 58². – V. Benveniste IJ I, 1957, 77–85.

yatak [ytk¹] form, shape: ~ *i nēvak* good fortune 113³; ~ *vihirēh* change of form 109⁹, in the Aristotelian physics μετασχημάτισις, Bailey, ZP 82 and n. 5. – According to Bailey derived from Av. (1262) *yam*- 'to hold, to sustain'. [The SW form **jatak* is found in MPrs *ždg*, which only occurs in the expression *ždg 'y hwm'ywn* 'humā-like shape' of a bishop (A–H II, with unsatisfactory explanation). Hence *hwždg* 'of good shape' = μακάριος (A–H II), exactly corresponding to MPrth *hwydg* in the same sense (A–H III, MHC), which accordingly is to be read *huyadag* and not **huvīdag* as did Henning, comparing OInd (RV) *suṛita*- < *su* + *ita*- – a typical "Routine-Etymologie", to use the expression he himself coined.] – V. also *yāt-ō*.

yātangō(k) [y'tngwk] solicitor 70¹⁵. – Paz. *jādagō*; < **yātana*- = **yāta*- (v. s. v. *yāt*) + *gō* < *gōv* from *guftan* (-k is spurious, cf. s. v. *x^uētōdāt*). Commonly *yātak-gōb* from *yātak* = *yāt*; Arm. lw. *jatagov* (Hbschm.).

yat-ō [yt'w¹] (Prth) till, until 27²³. – MPrth *yd 'w* or *yd* alone, v. Henning, List 89; BSOAS XII, 1947, 52. I cannot accept any of his etymological attempts. In my opinion, *yat* < *yatam**, pt. of *yam-* (v. s. *yatak*), 'held on' (*ava* 'to') used adverbially, cf Hom. *σχεδόν* (from *ἐχω*) + gen. 'close by'. Cf *yumē*.

yātūk [y'twk¹] sorcerer, wizard, of the enemies of the Zoroastrian religion, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 46². 50¹⁸. 87²¹. 90²⁷; sorceress 10⁹; sorcery 43²⁴. 44². – Av. (1283 sq.) *yātu-*; Paz. *jādu*; NP *jādū*.

yātūkēh sorcery, witchcraft, gl. to *apē-dāt* (q. v.) 37¹⁶.

yātūkihā through sorcery 48¹⁰.

yāvar [y'wl; Prs inser. y'wly] time, occasion: *pat hān ~ ka* on the occasion when P 1:2; *fratom ditīkar u sitīkar ~* first time, a second time, a third time 46¹⁷⁻¹⁸; *~ē* [y'wl + 1] once and for all 10¹⁶. – MPrth *y'wr*; MPPrs *ž'r* (A-H II), *j'r* (BBB); Paz. *jāvar*; < **yāva-vara-*, v. next w.

yāvēt [y'wyt¹; inser. y'wyt] perpetuity: *yat-ō rōc ~* for all time, in perpetuity 27²³; – P 2:5–6 read ... 'nwšky (6) wy'wyt štly = *anōšak^y* (6) *u yāvēt-šahr^y* immortal and with eternal rule (*bahuvrihi*; thus justly Frye, AO XXX, 1966, 86; clear on the photograph of Professor Lushey; my reading was that of Herzfeld, who put at my disposal a photograph of small size and his own transcript; the correct reading was confirmed on my personal visit to the monument 16. 10. 1971). – MPrth *y'wyd* in the expressions *'w y'wyd y'wyd* and *'w y'wyd y'wyd'n* (S), *yhm y'wyd y'wyd'n* (A-H III, BBB) 'in secula seculorum'; Av. (1264 *yav-* and 1266 *yavaētāt-*) *yavaēca yavaētātāēca* id.; *yāvēt* < the nom. **yāvaitās* from **yāvaitāt-* (in Av. shortening of *-āu-* > *-av-* and *-āi-* > *-ay-* before a vowel is the common rule). NP *jāvīd*.

yāvētak eternal: *nām i ~* 9¹⁵.

yāvētān perpetual, eternal: *~ rōcān* in eternity 27²⁰. – MPrth *y'wyd'n*, *'w y'wyd'n* 'eternally'; MPPrs *ž'yd'n* (S, A-H II), *j'yd'n* (BBB); Paz. *jāvadaq* (ŠGV); NP *jāvīdān*.

yāvētānakān for all eternity 103²⁰.

yazdān [yzd'n¹] v. *yazēt*.

Yazdēkirt [yzdykrt¹], **Yazdkirt** [yzdkrt¹] Sassanid king (Y. I, son of Shapur III, 399–420) 114¹⁷. 115⁶⁻⁷. 116¹⁹. 117¹⁰. – Cf MPrth *yzdygyrd* 'divine'; Arab *Yazdajird*.

Yazdēkirtān, **Yazdkirtān**, patr. of the preceding name: *Vahrām* (q. v.) *i ~* 114⁴. 115⁹. 117¹³.

yazēt [Prs inser. and Ps. yzdy, BP yzdt¹], pl. cas. obl. *yazatān* [yzt'n] HajB: 2. 4, commonly *yazdān* [inser. yzd'n, BP yzd'n¹], Prth *yazatān* [y'ztn] HajA: 3. 4. ŠPrth 5. 7. 12, god: *Ātur ~* 25²; *Gōšurvan ~* 34²⁶⁻²⁷; *Nērōsang ~* 60⁹; *Mihr ~* 96¹¹; *hān ~* (sc. *Zartušt*) *vānom* 61⁵; *~* a god, or possibly already (as in the Ps.) God 119¹⁸; – *~* as pl. cas. rect.: *hamāk ~* 104⁴ (together with pl. cas. obl. *amah-raspandān* and *martōmān* used as pl. cas. rect.); – pl. cas. obl. *yazdān* (etc.) a) gen., often placed before its subst.: *pat yazdān hayyārēh* 31⁴⁻¹⁵. 121⁴ (but *pat hayyārēh i y.* 50⁶); *yazdān xwēš hom* 62¹⁹; ... *i yazdān, passim*; – b) dat.: *yazdān u Šāhpuhr^y xūp sahāt* it may seem good to ... P 2: 7. 8–9; *api-š kāmāk ... apārīk yazdān* it is the will ... of the other gods 59¹¹; – c) after prep.: *andar yazdān* 17². 70¹⁰; *apāk mēnō-yān yazdān* 74¹⁶. 79²²; *pat yazdān* 84¹⁷; *hac yazdān* inser. *passim*; – d) agent: 38². 45⁶. 55¹⁷. 103¹¹; – e) instead of cas. rect. pl. 34¹⁷. 88¹⁶. – Borrowed from Av. (1279 sq.) *yazata-*, hence the irregularities of the forms: *yazēt* cf Syr n. pr. *Yazīd-panāh*; NP *īzad* < *yazad*, cf *īzišn* < *yazišn*. MPrthPrs *yzd*, pl. *yzd'n*.

(Yaz)ēt-yād n. pr. of the scribe of P 1, v. 1. 12. – “Worshipper of the god”: -yād from *yad-*, the SW form of *yaz-*, v. *yaštan*.

yazišn [yešn] performance of religious service, worship, sacrifice 53¹⁴. 95^{6.7} etc. *passim*. – V. *yaštan*.

yō-drūn [ywdlwny] harvester 128¹⁶. – *yo-* < Av. (1265 sq.) *yava-* ‘corn’ + *drūn-*, pres. st. of *drūtan*, NP *durūdan* *dirav-* ‘to reap’, v. Barr s. v.

yōd- [ywd-] pres., 3d p. sg. *yōdet* [ywdty] (the wind) blows 128¹⁴. – OP *yaud-* ‘to be in commotion’, Av. (1231 sq.) *yaoz-*, v. *āyōz-*, cf *āhōyēnītan*.

yujīyast [ywcy’st] a measure of distance 50⁵. 54¹⁸. – Av. (1301 sq.) *yujyasti-*.

yumē [ywmyd, yum’y] together: ~ *var-zīšnēh* sexual intercourse 43¹⁶; jointly 110²⁰. – Paz. *jumē*, Skr. v. *saha*, *samavāya* (ŠGV IV, 101); Bailey, ZP 154; from *yam-*, cf s. v. *yatak*; cf also *yat-ō*.

+yumbišnēh [+ywmbšnyh] det. v. n.: *star* ~ the motion of the stars 109⁸. – Paz. *junb-* ‘to move’, v. n. *junbašn*; *junbā* ‘mover’ (ŠGV); NP *junbīdan*; cf MP^rth *ywb-* ‘to lament, to mourn’. – Text: *ynbšnyh*; it would have been better to correct it to *ywnb-* = Paz. NP.

yūnānāyīk [ywn’n’yk] adj. Greek 111¹⁴. – OP *yauna-* ‘Ionian’.

yuvān [ywd’n’, for ywb’n’ with a *b* joined to the left] youth, a young man 73⁵. 74⁴; 12000 *mart* ~ 120²⁶. – Av. (1305) *yvan-*, *yavan-*; Ps. abstr. *ywb’nyhy*, MP^rth *yw’ngft* (S), Paz. *juqnī* (Aog). – NP *javān*.

yuvat [ywb’t’, cf the spelling of the preceding w.] separately, differently: 1. *kē* ~ ~ *pat har hazārak sar hac ōišān ēvak ravēt* of whom each in turn will come at the beginning of every millenium 71¹⁵⁻¹⁶; ~ ~ each of them 81⁴. 113⁵, in every direction 51²³⁻²⁴. 52¹⁰. – 2. ~ *hac* without 4¹⁷. 68²⁻³; *pat* ~ *hac* except 64⁹; ~ *hac hān i* besides what 104¹³. –

3. comp. *yuvat-tar* [ywb’tl] differently: ~ *kartan* to act differently 77⁹⁻¹⁰, to disobey 3⁹; ~ *hac* than, together with a comp. 40²⁷; – *ka* ~ otherwise 99¹. – MP^rth *ywd*; Paz. *jad*, *jud*, *jīd*, *vad*, comp. *judtar*; NP *juz* < *jud-az*. In my opinion < **yuyatā* (with dissimilation of *y-* > *y-*) < **uiyatā*, **vivatā* instr. adv. of **vi-vat-* ‘separation, dispersion’, derived from the prep. *vi* as are *frōt* (q. v.) < **fravatā* instr. of **fra-vat-* (OInd *pravāt-* ‘mountain slope’, *pravātā* ‘down’) and OInd *ni-vat-* ‘depth’ from *ni-*, *ud-vat-* ‘height’ from *ud-*, *ā-vat-* ‘vicinity’ from *ā*. – In compounds the antonym of *ham-*; examples v. below.

yuvatāk separated, detached 63¹⁰. 67⁷. 74⁷. 76⁶. – Paz. NP *judā*. Probably formed analogically after its antonym *hamāk*.

yuvat-dātistān [-DYN’] of diverging decision, or judgment: *pat vinās* ~ not consenting to sin in his decisions 65²⁷, opp. *pat kirpak hamdātistān* (q. v.).

yuvat-dātistānēh [-d’tst’nyh] lawlessness, anarchy 108⁴; perverted judgment 110²³.

yuvat-kēš [-kyš] having a differing religion, unbeliever, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 64²⁵. – V. *kēš*.

yuvat-ristak [-lystk’] having different, diverging customs, heterodox 109¹⁸. – 109¹⁷ restore the reading *ywb’t’ slytk’n’*, v. *yuvat-srītak*.

yuvat-ristakēh [-lst-] heterodoxy 108³.

yuvat-srītak [-slytk’] *text not handed down (in the common traditional way): *apāk hamāk ōišān* ~-ān *nō<k> nask ōšmurt* (together with =) including all these texts which were not handed down in the ordinary way he reckoned the nasks anew 109¹⁷ (restore the text of the MS and Madan!). – Av. (1637 sq.) *sray-* ‘to lean’; FrO XIIc *srita* = *api-spārt* (v. this w.). The secondary texts

alluded to here are probably inserted in the *Pāci* nask (no. 6, DkM 682–684).

yuvattar [ywh̥tl] v. *yuvat*.

yuvattarēh contrariety, adversity 12¹. 77¹⁶.

yuvat-vēnišnēh [–wynšnyh] perverted sight 110²⁴.

yuxt [ywh̥t'] a pair: *ē-yuxt* [HN' ~, v. s. v. *ē*] for *ēv-yuxt*, a bahuvrīhi: having, implying one pair (playing a game) = a game 118⁷. 119²⁰. 120¹. – Av. (1301) *yūxta-* 'a team of horses'; NP *juft* < **juxt* 'a yoke, a couple, a pair', from *yaog-*, v. s. v. *apiyuxt*.

Z

zafar [zpl] mouth, of Ahrimanic beings 40¹². 48⁶. – Av. (1657) *zafar-*; cf *dahān*.

zahr [z'hl] poison 9¹⁰⁻²¹. 10³. 25¹⁶. 28¹⁴. 76⁹. – MPrth *jhr*; Arm. lw. *žahr*; MPrs *zhr* (A–H I); NP *zahr*; < **jaθra-* 'means for killing', v. s. v. *zatan* (because of *-hr* Prs *zahr* must have been borrowed from NW).

zahyāi [zhy'y] depth 92⁹. 93⁵. – < **zafyāi*, v. *zufr*; Ps. *z[wp]l'dy*; MPrs *zwp'y* (List 90); Paz. *zufāē* (ŠGV); cf *pahnāi*.

zām- (Prth) [z'm- to let go, to shoot off (an arrow): *kē tigr ō hō šit'* [z'mywd] **zāmēd* whoever (shall shoot off his arrow on to this cairn =) shall hit this cairn with his arrow HajA: 13–14. – Av. (496 init.) *jāmayeiti* caus. of (493 sqq.) *gam-*, pres. *jam-* (etc.), v. s. v. *āmatan*; MPrth *j'm'dn j'm-* 'to convey, to conduct', Ghilain 72. The optative in **-ēvd* is still unexplained (wanting in MPrth). As the Aram. alphabet used in the official Prth. script had no special sign for *ž* and *j* the letter *z* had to serve also for these sounds: *jām-*, *žām-* could only be spelt *z'm-*. In Prs *j-*, *ž* had changed into *z*, but a secondary *j-* had developed from initial *y*, which was maintained in the spelling in spite of the new pronunciation (in books a point is often placed beneath it); this *y-*, now pronounced *j-*, could then if necessary be used to render a Prth *j-*. A fine example is the Prth. n. pr. *z'hyn* KZŠ Prth l. 24 = Prs l. 30 *y'dyn*, Gr. v. Διην (δι- for *j-*). Cf next w.

zamān [zm'n'], **jamān** [ym'n'; 'DN' 97^{2.16.19}. 99⁷. 103²². 104²²] time, *passim*;

~ *handāxt* he (the astrologer) calculated the time 7⁶; *nē dagr* ~ *bavēt ka* it will not be long before 25¹¹. 29²⁵; *vārān* ~ the rainy season 97²; *jāyišn u zamān* <*i*> *brihēnišn rād* (because of Fortune, and for the sake of Destiny's time =) by Fortune, and because the time appointed by Destiny was at hand 14¹² [the *izāfat* after *zamān* is necessary; ~ *brihēnišn* cannot mean 'the predestination of Time; in that case **brihēnišnēh* would be indispensable]; – adverbial: *cē* ~ *bē vitart?* at which time did they pass? 7¹⁵; *hēc* ~ *mā pāi* do not stop a single moment 10²⁰; *dagr* ~ 76³, *dērang* ~ 91³ for a long time; *ham* ~ immediately 16²⁰; – together with other temporal ws.: 3 *rōc* ~ *x'āst* he pondered for three days 118¹⁶; 121⁶; – with prep.: *andar* ~ in due time 2²¹ etc.; *andar ham* ~ at the same moment 12²⁰; *andar hān* ~ at that time, then 97¹⁹. 103²²; *hambun-ic* ~ *nē* never 97¹⁶; *hān and* ~ *cand* as long as 99⁷; *adak apar pat* (*hān*) ~ about that time 42¹⁰. 61⁹; *pat har gāh u* ~ 71⁶; *apar pat hān* ~ *ka* at the time when 41²³. – ~ as a metaphysical entity 109⁸; *pat* ~ *i akanārak* (q. v.) 77⁸. – MPrth *jm'n*; Arm. lw. *žam*, *žamanak* (v. next w.); M Prs *zm'n*; Paz. *jamqn* (ŠGV), *zamq*; NP *zamān*; *zaman* and *zamān* loaned into Aram and Arab. From *gam-*, v. *āmatan* and *zām-*.

zamānak [zm'nk'] period, epoch 105¹³. 106¹¹.

zan [NYŠH; zn'] woman, wife, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~*-ān* [NYŠH-'n'] 8²³. 9¹⁵

(used as cas. rect. pl.). 14¹¹. 53¹²; *dāt i ~-ān* marriageable age 14⁹; *~ kartan* to marry 63¹⁶, *~ x^uāstan* id. 67⁵; *kē ō ~ i kārān šavēt* 83⁴: Paz. *ō zan i kasq* 'to (other) people's woman', using the same expression as 69²⁶ where adultery is meant: (Phl) *hac ~ i kasān pahrēxtār bāš* 'keep away from (people's =) other men's woman'; West referred both passages to adultery, translating in both places 'wives of others', but the Skr v. differentiates: 69²⁶ *strītaḥ anyeṣām prayatnakārī bhava* (adultery), but 83⁴ *yo nārīṇ keṣāmcit prayāti* (fornication). This being so, *zan i kārān* 83⁴ must be the original reading, only it should be read *zanē-kārān*, pl. cas. obl. of **zanē-kār*, a bahuvrīhi 'having (exercising) women's profession' = a prostitute, v. s. v. *kār*. – Av. (603) *jani-*; MP^{rth} *jn*, pl. *jny*n (S); MP^{rs} *zn*, pl. *zn'yn*, *znyn*; Paz. *zani*, *jan*; NP *zan*.

¹**zanak** [znk'] jaw 50⁶. – MP^{rth} *znx* (S); NP *zanax*.

²**zanak** (Prth) [znk] kind, sort; *hō* [LH-w] *~ . . . kū* in such a way . . . that HajA: 8 = Prs *ōgōn . . . kū*. – OIr **zana* = Skr *jana-* 'race, man, tribe': OP *vispa-zana* 'containing all kinds of men', *paru-zana* 'having many kinds of men'; Av. (1650) *srvō.zana-* 'of the horned species'; MP^{rth} *zng* (MHC); Arm. lw. *zanazan* 'different'.

zand [znd] knowledge, religious doctrines 65²²; esp. the commentary and explication of the Avesta text (in Phl) 107⁸. 108^{15.18}. 110²⁰. 112⁴. – Av. (1660) *zanti-*, cf s. v. *dānistān*.

***zandī(k)** [zndy] 117¹⁹ according to Cat. 110–112 "the Heretic" = Mazdak. – The correct form is *zandīk* (v. next w.), derived from *zand* (v. above), and corresponding exactly to Gr γνωστικός. The spelling here is, however, very strange, and it would seem that the scribe has purposely distorted the w. so as to

resemble ZNB' (for GNB') = *duzd* 'thief', FrP 13 ult.

zandīkēh [zndykyh] gnosticism, gnostic heresy 82¹⁸. – From *zandīk*, v. the preceding w.; Arab. lw. *zindīq*.

zanēh [NYŠH-yh] marriage: *pat ~ x^uāstan* to ask in marriage 116⁵⁻⁶ etc.; *pat ~ patigraftan* to wed, to take in marriage 16¹; *pat ~ matan* to get married 38², etc.

zang [zng] ankle, shank 33³. 46¹¹. 98²⁰. 102⁸. – Av. (1660) *zanga-*, *zənga-* 'ankle'; v. *dō-zang* and *cahār-zang*.

zanišn [znšn'] v. n. of *zatan*: the act of slaying, striking, etc.: bowshot 3^{22.23}; fight, battle 37¹⁰. 45¹⁴, etc.; stroke 29²⁴; v. also *janišn*.

Zarēr [zlyl] the brother of Vištāsp and the hero of the battle with Arjāsp 19–29, *passim*; 114⁹ (twice). – Av. (1682) *Zairi. vari-*, Paz. *Zargar* (ŠGV X, 67). V. Boyce, BSOAS XVII, 1955, 463–477.

Zarērān 1. pl. cas. obl. of the preceding w.: "the Zarērs" 18⁴. 25²⁷. 28³. – 2. patr. 26⁴. 115²⁵.

zarīk [zlyk] sorrow, grief 11^{16.21}. – Av. (1669) *zar-* 'to annoy, to vex'; MP^{rth} *zryq* (MHC); MP^{rs} *zryg* (borrowed from NW); Paz. *zarī* 'despondent' (ŠGV), but NP *dirīy* (SW form).

zarīkōmand [– 'wmnd] sorrowful, grieved 11²⁶.

zarmān [zlm'n'] (the demon) Old Age 103⁸; *karkās i ~ mēnišn* the vulture whose mind is that of this demon, like-minded with him, having the same intention as he (inasmuch as he lives on dead bodies furnished by Old Age) 60⁴. – NP *zarmān* 'an old decrepit man'; abstr. MP^{rs} *zrm'nyyh* (A–H I).

zarr [ZHB'] gold 19⁴. 29⁵ etc. *passim*. – Av. (1683) *zarənu-*, (1678) *zaranya-*; NP *zar*; but OP *daraniya-*.

zarrēn [zlyn; ZHB'-yn¹, ZHB-yn¹] golden 67.⁸, 20²⁷, etc. – Av. (1677) *zarənaēna-*; MP^rth *zryn* (MHC); MP^rs *zryn*; Paz. *zarīn*; NP *zar(r)īn*.

***Zarristan** [zlstn¹] n. pr. f. 25⁹. – *'Having golden breasts', v. s. v. *Bēhistān*.

zartak [zltk¹] yolk 86⁶. – From *zart*, v. next w.

zart-gōš [zltgwš] having yellow ears 41²⁷, 49¹⁸. – Av. (1681) *zairita-* 'yellow', NP *zard*.

Zartuxšt [zltwhšt¹], **Zartušt** [zltwšt¹] the Prophet 31^{2.4.7} and *passim* (-*ušt* 113¹⁰ and v. next w.). – Av. (1670 sqq.) *Zarathuštra-*; MP^rth *zrhvšt*; MP^rs *zrdwšt* (A–H II), adj. *zrdwštīg'n* (S). As to -*xšt*, v. Benveniste, BSL 29, 1929, 107. Cf the discussion of the name by Bailey, TPhS 1958, 40–41.

Zartuštān [zltwšt'n¹] patr. or cas. obl. pl. of the preceding w., in the place-name *Murv i* ~ 19²¹.

zastan [zstn¹] to beg a thing of (*hac*) a p.: pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. +*zast* 57¹⁸. – Av. (487) *gad-*, pres. *jadiya-*, *jaidya-*, pt. *jasta-*; MP^rs *zstg* 'bride' (A–H II).

zāt [z't¹] born, pt. of *zātan*; pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* used as gen. part.: ~-*ān farrax^utom* the most glorious of those born 36⁸, 47¹³; (*kē* . . .) ~-*ān a* ~-*ān-ic* (which belongs) to those born and those unborn 46²⁰; *nōk* ~ newborn, pl. cas. obl. *nōk* ~-*ān* 12¹⁴.

zātak [z'tk¹; YLYDWN-tk¹] pt. born, pred. 61¹⁵; – subst. offspring 10⁹; pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* children 16⁶. – MP^rthPrs *z'dg* 'son'; NP *zādah*.

zatak [ztk¹] pt. of *zatan*, slain: ~ *zātak* whose offspring may be slain (an imprecation 10⁹).

zatan [ztn¹; MHYTN-tn¹] *zan-*, imp. *zan* [MHYTN] 99³, *zanē* [MHYTN-yd] 45²²; cond. 3d p. sg. *zat hāh* 99²⁴; fut. pass. *zat bavāt* 19²⁴; opt. pass. *zat šavat* 9⁶: to strike, to slay, to kill, *passim*; *tigr-ē* *ō*

gōr zat he shot an arrow at the onager 31^{9–20}; *parr ō pist zat* its wing struck (the bowl with) the meal 9^{25–26}; *ōi* (= *ō*) *fravahr i Zartuxšt aš zafar frāc zat* threw open its mouth towards Z. 40^{12–13}; *ōi* (= *ō*) *gurg zat zanak* the wolf's jaw was struck 50⁶, with the gl. *kū-š dahān ēvak apāk dit frōt ōškan* (q. v.); *Vidrafs pat dīl zat* stabbed V. in the heart 29²; 25²¹ (cf s. v. *2rād 2 b*); 33³; – *ēvak ō dit* ~ to knock together 120^{19–20}; *ka šamšēr frāc zanēt* when the sword makes a stroke forward 25⁴ (opp. *apāc vēžēt*, v. *2vēxtan*); to drive (a peg) down into the soil 20²⁶; *tanbūr* ~ to play on the lute 4²⁶. – Av. (490) *1gan-*, pres. *jan-*; MP^rth *jd n jn-*; MP^rs *zdn zn-*; Paz. NP *zadan zan-*. V. also *janišn*, *zanišn*, *zatak*, *zatār*; cf *apa-žand*, *ōzatan*.

zātan [z'tn¹; YLYDWN-tn¹] *zāy-* to bring forth, to give birth to: *ka zamān i* ~ *frāc mat* when the time had come (for her) to bring forth (her child) 10^{24–25}; *Kai-Xōsrōi ānōd zāt K.* was born there 113^{8–9}; with *hac* 'of': *Sāsān hac tōhmak i Dārāi* . . . *zāt ēstēt* 11^{11–12}; *kāc* (q. v.) *ka man hac mātar nē zāt hom* 21^{11–12}; *Artaxšēr haciš zāt* 2²²; *haciš pus* . . . *zāt* 10²⁵; – the pres. is act. or pass.: *tāi hān i ka bē zāyēt* until she brings forth her child 10¹⁷; *frazand* (pl. cas. rect.) *hac ōišān zāyēnd* children are born of them 105¹⁴; *hac zan-ē u mart-ē frazand-ē zāyēt* of one single couple one child is born 86^{22–23}; – *ul* ~, copied from Av. (1658) *us.zaya-*, 37^{2.18}, 44²⁷, 51³. – Av. (1657 sq.) *zan-*, pres. pass. *zaya-*; MP^rth Prs *z'dn*, *z'y*; – Paz. *zādan zāēd*; NP *zādan zāy*-. Cf *āzāt*, *zāyēnītār*, *zāyīšn*, *zātak*.

zatār [zt'l] murderer 110¹³; from *zatan*.

zatārēh destructiveness, violence 89²³.

zat-x^uarraḥ [zt' GDH] whose "glory" (heavenly substance) is slain; extinguished 66¹⁷. – V. *x^uarraḥ*.

Zāvālistān [z'w'lst'n¹] country in Eastern Iran, Arab *Zābulistān*, Yāqūt 2,904 sq.; it extended from Balkh in the north, and

its capital was Ghazna; it was the native country of Rustam. Cat. 88; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 590; Gnoli, *Ricerche storiche sul Sistān antico*, Roma 1967, v. Index.

zāvar [z'wl] strength, force; military forces, fighting men 23^{7.12.17}. 24²⁶. 25¹. – NW w.: MP^{rth} z'wr as against SW zōr (q. v.) < *zāvar; KZŠ^{rth} z'wry = Prs *zwly*, Gr. v. δύναις or στρατεία; Arm. lw. *zaur* < *zayur; Av. (1689 sq.) *zāvar*–.

zāyēnītār [YLYDWN-ynyt'l] one who causes to be born, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān parents 37¹⁵. – From *zāyēnītan*, caus. of *zātan*.

zāyišn [YLYDWN-šn'l] birth 36⁸. 44–47 *passim*, etc.; – subst. one who is to be born, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 88⁵.

zāyišnīk who is to be born 88².

zēn [zyn'l] weapon, arms, armour 67⁹. 85¹⁴; – trappings, of a horse: ~ *kartan* 61². 26¹⁹. 27¹⁵, ~ *sāxtan* 25¹⁴. 26⁶. 28^{11–12} (twice) to saddle a horse; – *gurtvār* ~ 28¹, v. *gurtvār*. – Av. (1651) *zaēnu*– ‘bandolier’; MP^{rth} *zyn* ‘armour’, Arm. lw. *zēn* (gen. *zinu*); borrowed very early in Aram: OAram *zyn*’, Syr Talm Mand *zainā*; NP *zīn* ‘saddle’. – V. also *a-zēn*.

zēnāvandihā [zyn'wndyh'] vigilantly 67¹³. – From *zēnāvand*, Av. (1651) *zaēnahvant*– ‘vigilant’.

zēn-dān [zynd'n'] prison 9³. 116²⁵ (twice). – “Keeping-place of arms” = ‘arsenal’, also used as prison. MP^{rth} *zynd'n*, Paz. NP *zindān*.

zēšt [zyšt'] GNY' ugly, disgusting 31^{9.12}. 61²¹. 75^{6.8}; 57²⁴ *zyšt'* gl. to the ideogr. GNY' not known in the FrP. – MP^{rth} *zyštyft* ‘ nastiness’; Paz. NP *zišt*; cf Av. (1693) *zōiždišta*– ‘the most loathsome’, (1651) *zaēša*– ‘hideous’.

zēšt-x^uatāyēh [– hwt'dyh] of abominable domination, of Arjāsp 61¹⁶.

zīn- [zyn-] pres. to damage: 3d p. sg. *zīnēt* 82⁹. – Av. (1700) *zyā*–, pres. *zīnā*–;

cf *ziyān*. Paz., l. c., substitutes *awazaned* = *ōzanēt*.

zīn-hār [zynh'l] security 2¹⁴. 15^{23.24}. 16^{22.23}. – Best etymology by Bthl, WZKM 25, 260 sq.: < OIr **jivana-hāra*– ‘preservation of life’ (SW phonetic development) with *-hāra*– from Av. (1787) *har*– ‘to watch’; as to **jivana*– v. s. v. *zīvandak* and *zīvistan*.

Ziškak [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's forefathers 47⁴.

zīvandak [zywndk'] living 23²³ etc. *passim*; subst. human being, ~ pl. cas. rect. 24¹⁵; – used as the pred. of a nominal clause: *hakar tāi šap* ~ *Zarēr* if Z. remains alive until nightfall 25¹¹; 26⁸. 28^{7–8}; *tāi* ~ *drahnāi* during his whole life 65¹⁴. – From *zīv-istan* (q. v.); MP^{rth} *jywndg*, borrowed in BP, but with the SW change of *j*– > *z*– (Ps. *zywndky*); MP^{rs} *zyndg* = *zīndag* with contraction < *zīvand*–; Paz. *zindaa* (ŠGV); NP *zindah*.

zīvandakēh life, lifetime 34⁴. 59¹⁷. 69¹. 72⁶.

zīvistan [zywstn'] inser. YH^W–] to live: *Šāhpuhr^y-sakān šāh dagr* **zīvāt* [YH^W–t] long live Sh. the King of the Sakas! P2:6; *zīyā* [zyd'] mayst thou live! 119⁵ (< **zīvā*); *apāc zīvēnd* they will be restored to life 105¹⁸. – Av. (502) *gay*–, pres. *jīva*–; MP^{rth} pres. *jyw*–; MP^{rs} pres. *zyw*–; Paz. *zīvastan*; NP *zīstan*, *zīyad*.

zīvišn [zywšn'] v. n. living, life 31⁸. 67⁴. Hence

zīvišnēh det. v. n.: *dagr* ~ long living, longevity 18²; *vēh* ~ good living 64²². 89¹; *vēš* ~ a prolonged life 64²³.

ziyān [zyd'n'] injury, harm, damage, opp. *sūt*: 2¹⁴. 4¹¹. 19¹. 62¹⁰ etc. *passim*. – Av. (1700 sq.) *zyānā*–, *zyāni*– (from *zyā*–, v. *zīn*–); Arm. lw. *zean*; Talm. lw. *zyy'n*’, Telegdi 242. The spelling *zyd'n* is attested by the inscriptions.

ziyānak [zyd'nk'] (young) woman, of Ardavān's daughter (even after she had

been married to Artaxšēr) 9²⁷. 10¹¹ (twice). – Wikander, *Mb* 9–21. A love scene between a bridegroom (*mērak*, q. v.), twenty years old, and his bride (*ziyānak*), fifteen years old, is told in PR 91 sq.

zīyā [zyd'] v. *zīvistan*.

zōhr [zwhl] water consecrated for the ritual, holy water 93^{19–21}. 94¹. – 94¹⁵ fault for *zōr* (q. v.). – Av. (1654) *zaoθrā-*. V. Modi, *Ceremonies* 316 sqq.

Zōiš [Paz.; zwyš] the mother of Zartuxšt's mother 36²¹; her husband was *Frāhīm* (q. v.) *rwānān* 37^{1.5}. – In all probability ~ is originally not a n. pr., but some form of Av. *jahī* (v. *jēh*), cf *jaēš* FrO 15, in this case used of a pre-Zoroastrian woman without any contemptuous ring. Cf also FrO 2 f: (*zan* . . .) *ka vat, jē, jahe u jahi; hast giyāk kū carātīk ka pat šōd nē dātak* 'if a woman is bad she is *jē, jahe* or *jahi*; in some places these ws. signify a girl that has not yet been given to man'. This being so, NYŠH = *zan* 37² init. is to be regarded as a gl. to *Zōiš*, l. 1.

Zōišān [zwyš'n'] patr. of the preceding w. taken as a n. pr. 50^{11.16}; Dughdhāv, Zartuxšt's mother is meant.

zōr [zwl, Ps. zwly; erroneously zwhl] strength, power, vigour 14¹⁰. 15^{8.15}. 89⁷. 106²³; zwhl (v. *zōhr*) for *zōr* 94¹⁵; as to 128⁷, v. s. v. *tāyitan*. – MPPrs *zwr*, the SW form corresponding to NW *zāvar* (q. v.); NP *zōr*, which in later pronunciation coincided with *zūr* 'lie', OP *zūrah-* 'deceit', *zūra-kara-* 'evil-doer'. – The orthographical confusion of *zōr* with *zōhr* is very frequent.

zōrik [zwlyk] powerful 52²³.

zrāh [zl'h], **zrāi** [zl'y, zl'd] sea 6²². 32^{12–19}. 46¹⁷. 86^{9.10}. 89¹⁹. 93^{16.21.27}. – Av. (1701 sq.) *zrayah-*; MPPrth *zryh*, *zryy*, adj. *zrhyg*; MPPrs *zryh* (S) borrowed from NW, the

authentic SW w. being OP *drayah-*, BP *drayāp* (q. v.); Paz. *zrih*, *zreh*; NP *zirih*, *zarah*. – BP *zrāi* < the cas. rect. *zray(ah)* with lengthening of *-a-* after the final syllable had been dropped (then *-āy* alternating with *-āh* according to the common rule); *zrēh* < cas. obl. *zrayahō* (or late **zrayahē*) > **zrayah* > *zrēh*.

Zrang [zlng; inscr. zlngy] the old name of Sakistān (before the invasion of the Sakas); in P1:7 it has its own satrap and seems to designate a subprovince of Sakistān; 116³ the name of the town called by Yāqūt 2,926 *Zaranj*, which was the capital of Sakistan. – In the OP inscriptions *Zranka-*, but Gr Δραγγιανή, Lat. *Drangiana* with the SW development of *z-* > *d-*.

Zrangakān a native of Zrang: pl. cas. rect. P1:8.

zrēh [zlyh], **zrē** [zlyd] armour, harness 6⁹. 20^{13.14}. 85¹⁵. 120²⁷. – Arm. lw. *zrah-k'*; Syr. lw. *zardā* 'coat of mail', Talm *zrd'*, Telegdi 243, Arab. lw. *zarad-*; Paz. *z(a)reh*; NP *zirih*, *zarah*: all these forms presuppose **zrāda-* and do not tally with Av. (1703) *zrāda-* (Vd. 14⁹ without variant; Phl. Vd. has *zrāi* evidently through the influence of the Av. form). Some importance should perhaps be attached to the curious gen. *zaraðvehe* (1703) quoted from a fragment preserved in the Phl Vd. – NP *zirih*, Paz. *zreh* perhaps < cas. obl. **zrāðē*.

zufr [zwpl] deep 19²¹. – MPPrs *zw(w)pr* (A–H I, BBB); Paz. *zufr*. Av. (603) *jafra-*; NP *žarf* < **žaf*r (NW form); Bal. *jahl* < **jafr*.

Zurvān [zwlw'n'] the god Time: ~ *i akanārak* Eternity 77^{3.4.11}. – Av. (1684) *zaurvan-* 'old age, decrepitude'; MPPrth Prs *zrw'n*; Paz. *zuruq*. Cf *zarmān*

zūt [zwt'] swift, prompt, quick 7⁴; adv. quickly 18¹³. 19¹². – MPPrs *zwd*; NP *zūd*.

ABBREVIATIONS

I.

Words and terms

(Abbreviations in common use in English: *etc.*, *esp.* and the like, are omitted)

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------------|---|
| abstr. | abstract | Gr | Greek |
| acc. | accusative | Gr. v. | Greek version |
| act. | active | Hebr | Hebrew |
| adj. | adjective | h.l. | hapax legomenon |
| adv. | adverb | ideogr. | ideogram |
| app. | apposition | IE | Indo-European |
| Arab | Arabic | imp. | imperative |
| Aram | Aramaic | impers. | impersonal |
| Arm | Armenian | ind. | indicative |
| B.-Ar. | Bible Aramaic | indef.art. | indefinite article |
| Bal | Balōchi | indir.obj. | indirect object |
| Bd | Bundahišn | inf. | infinitive |
| BP | Book Pahlavi | inser. | inscription(s) |
| cas.obl. | casus obliquus | instr.adv. | instrumental adverb |
| cas.rect. | casus rectus | interr. | interrogative |
| caus. | causative | intrans. | intransitive |
| Cod. | Codex | Ir | Iranian |
| Codd. | (plural) Codices | J.-Ar | Jewish Aramaic |
| coll. | collective | J.-Pers | Judeo-Persian, Jewish Persian |
| comp. | comparative | | |
| compos. | composition | | |
| cond. | conditional mod. | | |
| constr. | construction | Khwar. | Khwarizmian |
| | | Lat | Latin |
| dat. | dative | lw. | loan-word |
| dat.eth. | dativus ethicus | | |
| def.rel.attr. | definite relative attribute (v. Grammar) | MiIr | Middle Iranian |
| dem.pron. | demonstrative pronoun | MiPrs | Middle Persian |
| den. | denominative | MPrs | Manichean Persian |
| det.v.n. | determined verbal noun | MPrth | Manichean Parthian |
| dir.obj. | direct object | MPrthPrs | Manichean Parthian <i>and</i> Persian |
| | | | |
| ed. | edition, edited (by) | MS | manuscript |
| EIr. | East Iranian | MSS | pl. manuscripts (v. also <i>sub</i> II) |
| encl. | enclitic | | |
| | | n. | noun, in quotations = 'note' |
| fol. | folio | n.act. | nomen actoris |
| fut. | future (tense) | n.pr. | nomen proprium (= proper name) |
| | | | |
| gen. | genitive | nom. | nominative |
| gl. | gloss., glossed | NP | New Persian |
| Gl., Gloss. | Glossary | NW | northwest(ern) |

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| OAr | Old Aryan | sg. | singular |
| OAram | Old Aramaic | Skr | Sanskrit |
| obj. | object | Skr. v. | Sanskrit version |
| OInd | Old Indian | st. | stem |
| OIr | Old Iranian | st.abs. | status absolutus |
| OP | Old Persian | subj. | subject |
| opp. | opposite, opposed to | subju. | subjunctive |
| opt. | optative | subst. | substantive |
| (1st, 2nd, 3d) p. | person | suff. | suffix |
| pap. | papyrus, -ri | sup. | superlative |
| pass. | passive | s. v. | (sub voce) under the word specified |
| patr. | patronymic | SW | southwest(ern) |
| Paz | Pāzand | syn. | synonym |
| pers.pron. | personal pronoun | Syr | Syriac |
| Phl | Pahlavi | | |
| pl. | plural | Talm | Talmud(ic) |
| pos. | positive | th. | thing |
| poss. | possessive | trans. | transitive |
| postp. | postposition | | |
| prec. | preceding | ult. | (in ultimo) in the end of the page |
| pref. | prefix | | |
| prep. | preposition | v | verso (of a folio) |
| pres. | present tense | var. | various reading, variant |
| pret. | preterite | vb. | verb, pl. vbs. = verbs |
| prev. | preverb | WIr | West Iranian |
| pron. | pronoun | viz. | (videlicet) namely |
| Prs | Persian | | |
| Prth | Parthian | w. | word, pl. ws. = words |
| Ps. | Psalms | | |
| pt. | participle | Yt | Yašt |
| r | recto (of a folio) | | |
| rel.adv. | relative adverb | | |

II.

Authors and Book-titles

Adjarian [*Ačārean*], Armenisches etymologisches Wurzelwörterbuch. Armenian title: *Hayerēn armatakan baraban* I–VI. Erevan 1926.

Afrīngān = Phl. text according to Dhabhar, ZKhA (q. v.), pp. 141–147.

A-H I = Mitteliranische Manichaica aus Chinesisch-Turkestan I. Von F. C. Andreas (†) aus dem Nachlaß herausgegeben von Walter Henning. Sitzungsberichte d. Preuß. Akad. d. Wiss., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1932, X, pp. 175–221 + 2 Tafeln.

A-H II = same title II, Sitzungsberichte etc., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1933, VII, pp. 294–363 + 1 Tafel.

A-H III = Mitteliranische Manichaica aus Chinesisch-Turkestan III. Von F. C. Andreas (†) aus dem Nachlaß herausgegeben von Dr. W. Henning in Berlin. Sitzungsberichte etc., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1934, XXVII, pp. 848–911.

AirWb = Bartholomae, Christian. Altiranisches Wörterbuch. Straßburg 1904; only quoted by a figure indicating the column of it, and parenthetically inserted after Av(estan). e.g. Av. (1262).

- Ankl. = Anklesaria
- Antiâ, *Paz. T.* = Pâzend Texts collected and collated by Ervad Edalji Keriâspji Antiâ. Published by the Trustees of the Parsee Punchâyet. Bombay 1909.
- Aog. = Aogemadaêcâ, ein Pâsentractat in Pâzend, Altbaktrisch und Sanskrit herausgegeben, übersetzt, erklärt und mit Glossar versehen von Dr. Wilhelm Geiger. Erlangen 1878. Also in Antiâ, *Paz. T.* pp. 348–357.
- ApI = Herzfeld, Ernst, Altpersische Inschriften. Erster Ergänzungsband zu den Archäologischen Mitteilungen aus Iran. Berlin 1938.
- Ar. Pap. = Aramaic Papyri, v. Cowley.
- Asadi = Asadi's neupersisches Wörterbuch Lughat-i Furs nach der einzigen vaticanischen Handschrift herausgegeben von Paul Horn. Berlin 1897. Abh. d. kön. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Kl., Neue Folge Bd. I, Nr. 8.
- Av. = Avesta; the figures following in a parenthesis refer to the AirWb.
- AV = The book of Arda Viraf. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshanji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS with an English translation and introduction, and an appendix containing the texts and translations of Gosht-i Fryano, and Hadokht-nask by Martin Haug, assisted by E. W. West. London & Bombay 1872.
- Glossary and Index of the Pahlavi Texts of the book of Arda Viraf, the tale of Gosht-i Fryano, the Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-kard and Nirangastan, prepared from Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa's Glossary to the Arda Viraf Namah. and from the original texts, with notes on Pahlavi grammar, by E. W. West, revised by Martin Haug. London & Bombay 1874. V. also Paz. AV.
- AZ = Ayyâtkâr i Zarêrân v. MP I, p. XII sq.
- Bailey, ZP = H. W. Bailey, Zoroastrian problems in the ninth-century books. Ratanbai Katrak lectures. Oxford 1943.
- Barthélémy GA = Gujastak Abalish. Texte pehlvi publié pour la première fois, avec traduction, commentaire et lexique par A. Barthélémy. Paris 1887. Bibliothèque de l'École des hautes études, sciences philologiques et historiques, soixante-neuvième fascicule.
- Barr. Gl.: v. Ps. Gloss.
- BBB = Ein manichäisches Bet- und Beichtbuch von Dr. W. Henning. Aus den Abh. d. preuß. Ak. d. Wiss. Jahrg. 1936. Phil.-hist. Kl. Nr. 10. Berlin 1937.
- BdA = The Bûdahishn. Being a Facsimile of the TD Manuscript No. 2 brought from Persia by Dastur Tîrandâz and now preserved in the late Ervad Tahmuras Library, ed. by the late Ervad Tahmuras Dinshaji Anklesaria with an introduction by Behram Gore Tahmuras Anklesaria. Bombay 1908. In The Pahlavi Text Series . . . to commemorate the Jubilee of Her late Majesty the Queen Empress of India in 1887 held by the Trustees of the Parsi Punchayet, Vol. III.
- BdJ = Der Bundelesh. Zum ersten Male herausgegeben, transkribiert und mit Glossar versehen von Ferdinand Justi. Leipzig 1868.
- Benveniste, GS = E. Benveniste, Essai de Grammaire Sogdienne. (Deuxième partie de Robert Gauthiot, Essai de Grammaire Sogdienne I, Paris 1914–1923). Paris 1929. Mission Pelliot en Asie Centrale. Serie petit in-octavo, Tome III.
- Benveniste, Titres = E. Benveniste, Titres et noms propres en Iranien ancien. Travaux de l'Institut d'études iraniennes de l'université de Paris. I. 1966.
- Bharucha, Sanskr. Mx. = Collected Sanskrit writings of the Parsis III: Mainiôî Khard. Bombay 1912.
- Biruni, *Chronologie* = Chronologie orientalischer Völker von Albêrûnî. Herausgegeben von Dr. C. Eduard Sachau. Leipzig 1878.
- BQ = *Burhân-i qâṭi* by Ibn Xalaf al-Tabrizî Muḥammad Ḥusain, ed. by Muḥammad 'Abbâsî 1336 (Persian cal.) = 1957. Tehrân.

Bthl. = Bartholomae, Christian.

SRb = Über ein sasanidisches Rechtsbuch. Sitzungsber. d. Heidelb. Ak. d. Wiss. 1910. V. further AirWb, MirM, ZAirWb, ZsR.

Byt = Bahman Yašt: 1) The text of the Pahlvi Zand-i Vohūman Yasht with transliteration & translation into Gujrāti and Gujrāti translation of the Pahlvi Minō-i Khirad, with notes, by Kaikobād Ādarbād Dastūr Noshervān [1899]. 2) Zand-i Vohūman Yasn and two Pahlvi fragments with text, transliteration and translation into English by Behramgore Tahmuras Anklesaria. Bombay 1957.

Cat. = J. Markwart, A Catalogue of the provincial capitals of Ērān-shahr (Pahlavi text, version and commentary) ed. by G. Messina. Roma 1931.

Christensen, Arthur: Le premier homme et le premier roi dans l'histoire légendaire des Iraniens I–II. In: Archives d'études Orientales publ. par J.-A. Lundell, Vol. 14, 1918, and vol. 14: 2 1932. Uppsala.

— Iranier = Die Iranier, in: Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft, begründet von Müller, hrsg. von Walter Otto, 3. Abt., 1. Teil, 3. Band, pp. 203–310. München 1933.

— Sass. = L'Iran sous les Sassanides. 2nd ed. Copenhagen 1944.

Christensen Vol. = Øst og Vest, Afhandlinger tilegnede Professor Dr. phil. Arthur Christensen paa halvfjerdsaaarsdagen d. 9 Januar 1945 af Nordiske orientaler og Folkmindeforskere. København 1945.

Christensen & Barr = Iranische Dialektaufzeichnungen aus dem Nachlaß von F. C. Andreas. Zusammen mit Kaj Barr und W. Henning bearbeitet und herausgegeben von Arthur Christensen I (all out). Abh. d. Ges. d. Wiss. z. Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Kl. 3. Folge Nr. 11. Berlin 1939.

Cod. P, Cod. S₁, Cod. S₂: v. FrP; Cod. K, v. Mx.

Cowley, Ar. Pap. = A. Cowley, Aramaic Papyri of the fifth century B. C. Edited, with translation and notes. Oxford 1923.

Dan. = the Book of Daniel in the OT.

Danielsson Vol. = Symbolae O. A. Danielsson octogenario dicatae. Upsaliae MCMXXXII.

DD = Dātistān i dēnik: 1) The Datistan-i Dinik Part I, Pursishn I–XL, ed. by Ervad Tahmuras Dinshaji Anklesaria. Bombay, no date. 2) A critical edition of the inedited portion of the Dādestān-i Dinik. Doctor thesis by Ervad Peshotan Kavashaw Anklesaria (a stenciled MS, 201 p., no date). 3) Cod. K 35 (Copenhagen), pp. 53, l. 10–167, l. 8.

Dhabhar, ZKhA = Zand-i Khūrtak Avistāk, edited by Ervad Bamanji Nasarvanji Dhabhar. Pahlavi Text Series Published by the Trustees of the Parsee Panchayet Funds and Properties No. 3. 1927.

Dhabhar, PYV = Pahlavi Yasna and Vispered. Ed. with an Introduction and a Glossary of Select Terms by Ervad Bamanji Nasarvanji Dhabhar. Pahlavi Text Series ... Nr. 8. 1949.

— EIS = Essays on Iranian Subjects by [the late] Ervad Bamanji Nusserwanji (!) Dhabhar. Published by the Society for the Promotion of Researches in the Zoroastrian Religion, Bombay 1955.
V. also PR.

Dhalla, The Nyaishes: The Nyaishes or Zoroastrian Litanies. Avestan text with the Pahlavi, Sanskrit, Persian and Gujarati versions, ed. by Maneckji Nusserwanji Dhalla. Khordah Avesta. Part I. Columbia University, Indo-Iranian series ed. by A. V. Williams Jackson, Vol. VI. New York 1908.

Ḍiyā' ud-dīn Pāšā, al-Hadiya = al-Hadiya al-Ḥamīdiya fi l-luḡa al-Kurdiya, by al-Shaikh Yūsuf Ḍiyā' ud-dīn Pāšā al-Xālidi al-Muqaddasī. Istanbul 1310 H. = 1892/93 A. D.

- DkM = The complete text of the Pahlavi Dinkard. Published by "the Society for the promotion of the researches into the Zoroastrian religion" under the supervision of Dhanjishah Neherjibhai Madan. I-II, Bombay 1911.
- DkMS = Dēnkart, A Pahlavi text. Facsimile edition of the Manuscript B of the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, Bombay. Edited by M. J. Dresden. Wiesbaden 1966. (Quotations refer to the bracketed figures beneath the text, e.g. [196])
- DNa = Dareios, Naqš i Rustam inscription a, according to Kent's edition (q. v.). Dresden, v. Dk MS.
- Driver, Doc. = Aramaic Documents of the fifth century B. C. Transcribed and edited with translation and notes by G. R. Driver. Oxford 1954.
- Edmonds = Taufiq Wahby and C. J. Edmonds, A Kurdish-English Dictionary. Oxford 1966.
- EIS v. Dhabhar.
- Elišē, Hist. of the Vardans = Nahatakut'iwn Vardananç, in: Elišēi Vardapeti Matenagrut'iwn', Venedig 1838, pp. 1-178.
- Ērānšahr = J. Marquart. Ērānšahr nach der Geographie des Ps. Moses Xorenac'i. Berlin 1901. Abh. d. kön. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Kl., N.F. Bd. III Nro. 2.
- Ezr. = the Book of Ezra.
- F = the Fīrūzābād inscription, v. MP I p. XXII sq.; lines are quoted after a colon: F: 1 etc.
- Fayyum Pap.: v. Driver.
- Fihrist = Kitāb al-Fihrist herausgegeben von Gustav Flügel. Leipzig 1871.
- Fraenkel, Aram. Fremdw. = Sigmund Fraenkel, Die aramäischen Fremdwörter im Arabischen. Leiden 1886.
- FrO = the Frahang i Oīm: Der Frahang i Oīm. Inauguraldissertation von Hans Reichelt. Wien 1900.
- FrP = the Frahang i Pahlavik ed. by Heinrich F. J. Junker. Heidelberg 1912.
- FrP Cod. P = Cod. Pers. 417, Suppl. 24978, in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, v. I, p. 174 n.
- FrP Cod. S₁, Cod. S₂: published in: Über eine Parsenhandschrift der kaiserlichen öffentlichen Bibliothek zu St. Petersburg, von Carl Salemann, in: Vol. II of the Travaux de la 3^{me} session du Congrès international des Orientalistes. Leiden 1878.
- Gauthiot, v. Benveniste, GS.
- Geiger, Wilhelm, Etymologie des Balūčī. Abh. d. k. bayr. Ak. d. Wiss. I. Cl. XIX. Bd. 1. München 1890.
- Geiger Vol. = Studia Indo-Iranica. Ehrengabe für Wilhelm Geiger zur Vollendung des 75. Lebensjahres 1856 — 21. Juli — 1931. Hrsg. von Walter Wüst. Leipzig 1931.
- Gershevitch, J., GrMSogd = A Grammar of Manichean Sogdian. Publications of the Philological Society. Oxford 1954.
- GF = Gōšt i Friyān, v. the edition of E. W. West in AV (q. v.), text pp. 205-246, translation pp. 247-266.
- Ghilain = A. Ghilain, Essai sur la langue Parthe, son système verbal d'après les textes manichéens du Turkestan oriental. Bibliothèque du Muséon Vol. 9. Louvain 1939.
- Gilbertson, BL = George Waters Gilbertson, The Balochī language. A grammar and manual. 1923.
- Giv Mukriyānī, Qāmūs Mahābād, (Kurdish title: Ferhengī Mahābād.) Irbīl (Kurdish: Hevlār) 1961 A.D. Kurdish-Arabic dictionary.
- Goldziher, MSt. = I. Goldziher, Muhammedanische Studien I-II. Halle 1889-1890.

GrIvPh = Grundriß der iranischen Philologie.

GrMS v. Gershevitch.

GM v. Benveniste.

Hansen, Catrang = Olaf Hansen, Zum mittelpersischen Vičārišn i čatrang. In a publication "Den Teilnehmern der Sektion 4 am XIX. Internationalen Orientalistenkongreß in Rom (23.–29. September 1935) überreicht vom Verlag J. J. Augustin in Glückstadt", pp. 13–19.

HajA = the Parthian inscription of Shapur at Hājiābād, v. MP I p. XXII. Lines quoted thus: HajA: 1, HajA: 2 etc.

HajB = the same inscription in Sassanid (Persian) version; quotation as in the preceding one: HajB: 3 etc.

Hen. = Ein manichäisches Henochbuch von Dr. Walter Henning. Sitzungsber. d. Preuß. Ak. d. Wiss., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1934.

Henning, Iranistik = W. B. Henning, Mitteliranisch, in: Handbuch der Iranistik, 1. Abt., 4. Bd., 1. Abschnitt: Linguistik, pp. 20–129. Leiden 1958.

V. also A-H I, A-H II, A-H III, BBB, Hen., List, Sogd., Verbum.

Henning Vol. = W. B. Henning Memorial Volume. Asia Major Library, Lund Humphries, London 1970.

Hoffmann, Auszüge = Auszüge aus syrischen Akten persischer Märtyrer. Übersetzt und ... erläutert von Georg Hoffmann. Leipzig 1880.

Holma, NKt = Harri Holma, Die Namen der Körperteile im Assyrisch-Babylonischen. Leipzig 1911.

Horn, NP Et. = Paul Horn, Grundriß der neupersischen Etymologie. Straßburg 1893. V. also Asadi.

HP II = H. S. Nyberg, Hilfsbuch des Pahlevi II. Glossar. Uppsala 1931 (I. Texte, 1928).

Hübschm. Prs. St. = H. Hübschmann, Persische Studien. Straßburg 1895.

— AG = Armenische Grammatik. Leipzig 1897, unveränderter Nachdruck 1962.

Ibn Khordadbeh: Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum VI.

Ibn Rosteh: Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum VII.

Isa. = the Book of Isaiah.

J.-A. = Jamasp-Asana, v. PT.

Jackson Vol. = Prof. Jackson Memorial Volume. Papers on Iranian Subjects written by several scholars in honour of the late Prof. A. V. Williams Jackson. Published by the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, Bombay 1954.

JN = Jāmāsp-nāmak: 1) Jāmāspi, Pahlavi, Pāzend and Persian texts with Gujarāti Transliteration of the Pahlavi Jāmāspi, English and Gujarāti Translations with Notes of the Pahlavi Jāmāspi, Gujarāti Translation of the Persian Jāmāspi, and English Translation of the Pazend Jāmāspi, by Jivanji Jamshedji Modi. Bombay 1903 (Pahlavi Translations, Part III). 2) Giuseppe Messina, Libro apocalittico Persiano Ayātkār i Žāmāspik, Biblica et Orientalia N. 9. Roma 1939.

Justi, NB = Ferdinand Justi, Iranisches Namenbuch. Marburg 1895.

Karlgren Vol. = Septentrionalia et Orientalia. Studia Bernhardo Karlgren A. D. III. Non. Oct. Anno MCMLIX dedicata. Kungl. Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets Akademiens handlingar 91. Stockholm 1959.

Kent, Roland G., Old Persian Grammar, Texts, Lexicon. American Oriental Society. Connecticut 1953.

KnA = Kārnāmak ed. Antiā, v. MP I, p. XI.

KnS = Kārnāmak ed. Sanjana, v. MP I, p. X sq.

- KPF = *Kurdisch-Persische Forschungen* von Oskar Mann. Abt. I–II, Berlin 1909–1910; Abt. IV, Bd. III, Teil I–II, Berlin 1906–1909; fortgeführt von Karl Hadank: Abt. III, Bd. I–II, Berlin 1926–1930, Bd. IV, Berlin 1932.
- Kurdoev, K. K., *Kurdsko-Russkiy Slovar'* (also with Kurdish title). Akademia Nauk SSSR, Institut Vostokovedeniya. Moskva 1960.
- KZŠPrs = the inscription in Middle (Sassanian) Persian of King Šapur I on the so-called Ka'ba-yi Zarādušk;
- KZŠPrth = the same inscription in Middle (Arsacid) Parthian;
- KZŠGr = the same inscription in Greek version; these three texts according to the photographic reproductions in Martin Sprengling, *Third century Iran, Sapor and Kartir*. Oriental Institute, University of Chicago, 1953.
- List = W. Henning, A list of Middle-Persian and Parthian words. BSOS IX, 79–92.
- Lokotsch, Karl, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der europäischen Wörter orientalischen Ursprungs*. Heidelberg 1927.
- Longworth Dames, TBL = *A Textbook of the Balochi language* consisting of miscellaneous stories, legends, poems, and a Balochi-English vocabulary [also a grammar]. By M. Longworth Dames, Lahore 1891.
- Mann & Hadank, v. KPF.
- Mardūx = *Kitāb Farhang-i Mardūx* [Kurdish-Persian-Arabic dictionary], by Āyatullāh Šaix Muhammad Mardūx al-Kurdistānī. 2 vols. No date [1956, v. Gīv Mukriyānī, p. 10], Cāpxāne-yi Artiš ['Printing office of the Army', evidently in Tehran; I acquired a copy in Saleimānī 1960].
- Markwart, Josef, *Wehrot und Arang. Untersuchungen zur mythischen und geschichtlichen Landeskunde von Ostiran*. Hrsg. von Hans Heinrich Schaeder. Leiden 1938. [Also Marquart, J.] V. also Cat., Ēranšahr.
- Mas'ūdī, Tanbih = *Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum* VIII.
- Mayrhofer, Rek. Med. = Mayrhofer, Manfred, *Die Rekonstruktion des Medischen*. In: *Österr. Ak. d. Wiss., Anzeiger d. phil.-hist. Kl., Jahrg. 1968, S. 1*.
- de Menasce, Feux = J. P. de Menasce, *Feux et fondations pienses dans le droit Sassanide*. Paris 1964. *Travaux de l'Institut d'études Iraniennes de l'université de Paris* 2.
- V. also ŠGV.
- MHC = Mary Boyce, *The Manichaean Hymn-cycles in Parthian*. Oxford University Press 1954.
- MirM = Christian Bartholomae, *Zur Kenntnis der mittelliranischen Mundarten I–VI*. SHdbAW, Phil.-hist. Kl. 1916–1925.
- Modi, Ceremonies = Jivanji Jamshedji Modi. *The religious ceremonies and customs of the Parsees*. Bombay 1922.
- Modi Vol. = Dr. Sir Jivanji Jamshedji Modi *Birth-Centenary*. Bombay 1954.
- Morgenstierne, EVP = Georg Morgenstierne, *An etymological Vocabulary of Pashto*. Oslo 1927. *Skrifter utgitt av Det Norske Videnskaps-Akademi i Oslo* II. Hist.-Filos. Klasse 1927, No. 3.
- Morgenstierne Vol. = *Indo-Iranica, Mélanges présentés à Georg Morgenstierne à l'occasion de son soixante-dixième anniversaire*. Wiesbaden 1964.
- MP I = this *Manual of Pahlavi I*, 1964.
- Mx = *Mēnōyē xrat*, v. MP I, pp. XVIII–XIX.
- Cod. K = Cod. K 43 in Copenhagen, pp. 6–77, published by F. C. Andreas, v. MP I, p. XIX.
- Nir. ed. Sanj. = *Nirangastan*. A photozincographic Facsimile of a MS belonging to Shams ul-ulama Dastur Dr. Hoshangjee Jamaspjse of Poona edited . . . by Darab Dastur Peshotan Sanjana. Bombay 1894.

- Nir. Waag = Nirangistan. Der Awestatraktat über die rituellen Vorschriften, hrsg. und bearbeitet von Anatol Waag. Leipzig 1941. Iranische Forschungen, herausgegeben von Hans Heinrich Schaeder, Bd. 2.
- NRjb = the inscription of Kartēr at Naqš-i Rajab; edited by Sprengling, v. KZŠGr.
- NSt = Nām Stāyišn, v. Dhabhar, ZKhA pp. 25–29.
- N.T. = New Testament.
- Nyberg, TMK = H. S. Nyberg, Texte zum mazdayasnischen Kalender. Uppsala universitets Årsskrift 1934. Program 2.
- Nyberg Vol. = Donum natalicium H. S. Nyberg oblatum. Uppsala 1954. (Also Or. Suec. vol. IV and V.)
- O.T. = Old Testament.
- P1, P2 = the Persepolis inscriptions in Pahlavi, v. MP I, p. XXIII; as to the new photographs of them put at my disposal by Professor H. Luschey v. Gloss. s.v. *nēv* and *Tūrān*. Quotation of lines: P1: 2, P2: 3 etc.
- Pagliaro, Antonino, Le iscrizioni Pahlaviche della Sinagoga di Dura-Europo. Reale Accademia d'Italia. Rendiconti della classe di scienze morali e storiche, fasc. 12, Ser. VII, vol. II, 1914–XIX, pp. 578–616. Roma 1942.
- Pagliaro Vol. = Studia classica et orientalia Antonino Pagliaro oblata. 3 vols. Roma 1969.
- Paik., Paikuli = Ernst Herzfeld, Paikuli, Monument and inscription of the early history of the Sasanian empire. In 2 volumes. Berlin 1924.
- Pap. Kraeling = The Brooklyn Museum Aramaic Papyri. New Documents of the Fifth Century B.C. from the Jewish Colony at Elephantine. Edited ... by Emil G. Kraeling. New Haven 1953.
- P'aust. Buz., Patm. = P'austos Buzandraçi, Patmut'iwn Hayoç, Venedig 1914.
- PazAV = Pazand Arda Viraf, v. Antiâ, Paz. T. pp. 358–380.
- PazT v. Antiâ.
- Pedersen Vol. = Studia Orientalia Joanni Pedersen septuagenario A.D. 1d. Nou. anno MCMLIII a collegiis discipulis amicis dicata. Copenhagen 1953.
- PhlY, PhlYV: v. Dhabhar, PYV.
- PR = The Pahlavi Rivâyat, v. MP I, p. XIII (Quotations: page and *line*).
- Ps., Ps. Gloss. = Bruchstücke einer Pehlevi-Übersetzung der Psalmen, v. MP I, p. XXIV.
- PT = The Pahlavi Texts Contained in the Cod. MK, v. MP I, p. XII sq. (Quotations: page and *line*.)
- Reichelt, Soghd. Handschr.-Reste = Die soghdischen Handschriften-Reste des Britischen Museums in Umschrift und Übersetzung hrsg. von Hans Reichelt I–II. Heidelberg 1928–1931.
- RV = Rig-Veda.
- S = Carl Salemann, Manichaeische Studien I: Die mittelpersischen Texte. Mémoires de l'Ac. imp. des sciences de St.-Pétersbourg, Cl. hist.-phil. vol. VIII no. 10. (The quotations marked S generally refer to the Glossary; the texts are, if necessary, referred to by S.'s own signs = those given by F. W. K. Müller: M 18 etc.)
- Sal M III–IV = Carl Salemann, Manichaica III–IV. Izvēstiya Imperatorskoi Ak. Nauk (Bull. de l'Ac. Imp. des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg) 1912.
- Salemann, Gr(ammatic) = Mittelpersisch, von Akademiker Dr. C. Salemann. GrIrPh (q. v.) I, 249–332.
- Schaeder, IB I = H. H. Schaeder, Iranische Beiträge I. Schriften der Königsberger Gelehrten Gesellschaft, 6. Jahr, Geisteswiss. Kl. Heft 5. Halle 1930.

- Hans Heinrich Schaeder, *Iranica*. GGA, Phil.-hist. Kl. 3. Folge Nr. 10. Berlin 1934.
 Schwarz, Iran = Paul Schwarz, Iran im Mittelalter nach den arabischen Geographen.
 9 Bde, 1896–1969. In einem Band Hildesheim-New York 1969 + Ergänzungsband 1970.
- Siddheshwar Varma Vol. = Siddha-Bhārati or The Rosary of Indology being the Dr. Siddheshwar Varma Presentation Volume. Hashiapur 1950.
- SM = the inscription of Sar Mašhad, reproductions: 1) *Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum* Part III, Vol. II: The Inscription of Sar-Mašhad, two portfolios, London 1955; 2) a drawing on canvas executed by E. Herzfeld and now in the possession of the present author, v. BSOAS XXIII, 1960, pp. 43–46.
- Sogd. with a following figure: Sogd. 18 (etc.) = W. B. Henning, *Sogdica*. James G. Forlong Fund, Vol. XXI, 1940.
- SS = 1) Sūr Sax^{uan}. A Dinner Speech in Middle Persian by Jehangir C. Tavadia. *Journal of the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute* No. 29. Dec. 1935.— 2) Same author: Eine Tischrede aus der Zeit der Sasaniden, in the same publication as Hansen. Catrang (q. v.), pp. 1–10.
- Steingass, F., *Persian-English Dictionary*.
- ŠGV = Škand-gumānik Vicār: 1) Shikand Gūmānik Vijār. The Pāzand-Sanskrit text together with a fragment of the Pahlavi, ed. by Hōshang Dastūr Jāmāspji Jāmāsp-Āsāna and E. W. West. Bombay 1887. 2) Une apologétique mazdéenne du IX^e siècle: Škand-gumānik Vicār. La solution décisive des doutes. Text pazend-pehlevi ... par Le P. Pierre Jean de Menasce O. P. *Collectanea Friburgensia*, Nov. Sér. Fasc. XXX. Fribourg en Suisse 1945.
- Šn = Šāhnāmah 1) Tehr. = ed. by Muhammad Dabīr Siyāqī, 6 vols. Tehran 1335 Pers. cal. = 1956/57 A.D.; 2) ed. Mohl (reprinted as pocketbooks, 6 vols. + the Muqaddimah, Tehran 1345 = 1966/67 A.D.); 3) ed. Vüllers; 4) ed. Moscow, 9 vols., 1960–1971.
- ŠnŠ = Šāyast-nē-šāyast. A Pahlavi Text on Religious Customs, edited, transliterated and translated with Introduction and Notes. Dissertation by Jahangir C. Tavadia. Hamburg 1930.
- ŠPrs = the inscription of the city of Shapur, Persian version, v. MP I, p. XXII, no. 12.
- ŠPrth = same inscription, Parthian version, v. l.c. Quotation: ŠPrs: 3, ŠPrth: 5 etc.
- Tavadia: v. SS and ŠnŠ.
- Tarn, W. W., *The Greeks in Bactria & India*. Cambridge 1951.
- Tedesco, Dial. = Paul Tedesco, *Dialektologie der westiranischen Turfantexte*, MO XV, 1921, pp. 184–258.
- Telegdi = M. S. Telegdi, *Essai sur la phonétique des emprunts iraniens en araméen talmudique*. JA 226, 1935, pp. 177–256.
- Unvala Vol. = Dr. J. M. Unvala Memorial Volume. Bombay 1964.
- Vd. = Vendidad. Avesta Text with Pahlavi translation and commentary, and glossarial index, ed. by Dastoor Hoshang Jamasp, 2 vols. Bombay 1907.
 Glossary of Pahlavi Vendidad by Dinshah D. Kapadia. Bombay 1953.
- Weller Vol. = *Asiatica*. Festschrift Friedrich Weller zum 65. Geburtstag. Leipzig, Harrassowitz, 1954.
- Verbum = W. Henning, *Das Verbum des Mittelpersischen der Turfanfragmente*. ZII Bd. 9, 1933, pp. 158–253.
- Waag: v. Nir. Waag.
- Xen. Anab. = Xenophon Anabasis.

Y = Yasna, v. PYV, PY.

Yāqūt = Muʿjam al-buldān. Geographisches Wörterbuch hrsg. von Wüstenfeld.

ZairWb = Ch. Bartholomae, Zum altiranischen Wörterbuch. Nacharbeiten und Vorarbeiten. Beiheft zum XIX. Band der IF. Straßburg 1906.

Widengren, ISK = Iranisch-semitische Kulturbegegnung in parthischer Zeit. Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Forschung des Landes Nordrhein-Westfalen. Geisteswissenschaften Heft 70. Köln und Opladen 1960.

— Der Feudalismus im alten Iran. Wissenschaftliche Abhandlungen der Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Forschung des Landes Nordrhein-Westfalen Bd. 40. Köln und Opladen 1969.

Wikander, Mb = Stig Wikander, Der arische Männerbund. Lund 1938.

— Feuerpriester = Feuerpriester in Kleinasien und Iran. Skrifter utgivna av Kungl. Humanistiska Vetenskapssamfundet i Lund XL. Lund 1946.

ZP: v. Bailey.

Zsprm = Zātspram according to an edition, in all probability by Anklesaria, which has not yet been published, but of which there exists a complete set of proofs; a copy was given to Professor H. W. Bailey, who kindly procured a photostat copy of it for the present author. Title: *Vichîtakîhâ-i Zâtsparam*; 165 p.

Žukovskiy, Mat. = V. A. Žukovskiy, Materialy dl'a izučeniya persidskix narěčiy. I. Sanktpeterburg 1888. II–III. Petrograd 1922.

III.

Reviews, Periodicals, etc.

AfO = Archiv für Orientforschung.

A.M., N.S. = Asia Major, New Series.

AMI = Archäologische Mitteilungen aus Iran.

AO = Acta Orientalia, Copenhagen.

AOi = Archív Orientální.

BSL = Bulletin de la Société de linguistique de Paris.

BSOAS = Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies (from 1940).

BSOS = Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies (until 1940).

Bull(etin) de l'Ac(adémie) Imp(eriale) des sciences de St.-Pétersbourg.

EI = Encyclopedia of Islam (2nd edition).

Eranos, Acta philologica Suecana.

FuF = Funde und Forschungen.

GGA = Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Aufsicht der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften.

GGN = Nachrichten der k. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen.

IJJ = Indo-Iranian Journal.

IF = Indogermanische Forschungen.

JA = Journal Asiatique.

JAOS = Journal of the American Oriental Society.

JGIS = Journal of the Greater Indian Society.

JLSJ = Journal of the Linguistic Society of Japan.

JRAS = Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.

MO = Le Monde Oriental.

MSL = Mémoires de la Société de linguistique de Paris.

MSS followed by figures indicating a year = Münchener Studien zur Sprachwissenschaft. Im Auftrage des Münchener Sprachwissenschaftlichen Studienkreises hrsg. v. Karl Hoffmann . . .

Or. Suec. = Orientalia Suecana.

RÉA = Revue des études Armeniennes.

ROS = Rivista degli studi Orientali.

SHdbAW = Sitzungsberichte der Heidelberger Akademie der Wissenschaften.

TPhS = Transactions of the Philological Society.

UJ = Ungarische Jahrbücher.

WuS = Wörter und Sachen.

WZKM = Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes.

ZDMG = Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft.

ZII = Zeitschrift für Indologie und Iranistik.

Old Persian

abi-javaya: apa-zūtan
 abiy: aviš
 ada-: aivāp
 adakiy: adak
 (par)āgmata-: āmatan
¹ah-: h-
 aita: ¹ē, ēt
 aiva-: ²ē
 aiva-: ēvak
 a-xšata-: šastan
 amāxam: amāh
 aniya-: ¹an
 antarah: andar
 anuv: han-tāi
 apā: apāc
 api-: ap
 apiy: ap-
 arašni-: arišn
 Ariya: ēr
 artāvā: artāi
 artāvan-: ahlav
 Arta-xšaça-: Artaxšēr
 asa-bāra-: asvār
 aspa-: asp
 ava-: ōi

Bābiru: Bāvēl
 бага-: bag
 bāji-: bāž
 band-: bastan
 bandaka-: bandak
 brātar-: brāt
 būmi: būm

-ca, -cā: [-c], -ci
 cišciy: ciš
 ciy: -c, -ci

dahyu-: dēh
 daiva-: dēv
 dān-: dānistan
 daraniya-: zarr
 Dāraya-vahu: Dārāi
 darga-: dagr
 dasta-: dast
 <dastāk>rta-: Dast-kart
 dauštar-: dōst
 didā: diz

dipī-: dipīvar
 draug-: druxtan
 draujana-: drōžan
 drauga-: drōg
 drayah-: zrāh
 duruva-: druyist
 duvara-: dar
 duvitiya-: dit

fratama-: fratom
 fraθ-: pursītan
 Fravarti-: fravahr
 fravata^h: frōt

gāθu-: gāh
 gaiθā-: gēhān
 ā + gam-: āmatan
 ham + gam-: hanjām
 gauša-: goš
 grab-: griftan, patigriftan
 gaub-: guftan

hacā: hac
 ha-karam: hakar
 hama-: ham
 Ha^{ng}matāna-: Hamdān
 ham-: hamāk
 hamičiya-: hāmist
 Hara^huvati-: Rax^uat
 haraiva-: Harāi
 haruva: har
 hauv: hō
 hindu-: Hind
 huška-: hušk
 hya-: i
 abi-jāvaya-: apa-zūtan
 vi-²kan-: gukān

kar- (kunav): ¹kartan
 kāra-: karēcār
 kāsakaina- (kāsaka-):
 kāsakēn
 kašciy: ²kas
 kaufa-: kōf
 ā-xšnav-: āšnūtan
 xšaça-: šahr
 xšaça-pāvan-: šahrap
 xšap-: šap

xšāyaθiya-: šāh
 ima-: im

māda-: Mād
 magu-: magū
 manā: man
 martiya-: mart
 Margu-: Marv
 ni-māy-: nimūtan
 mayūxa-: mēx
 mudrāya-: muzrāyik

nāman-: nām
 naiba-: nēv
 naiy: nē

pais-: pēsīt
 paišiyā: pēš
 paru-zana-: ²zanak
 pati-kara: patkar
 pati-prs-: patpursītan
 patiš: patiš
 Patiš^huvari-: Patišx^uār-
 gar
 patiy: pat
 pavastā-: pōst
 pāy-: pātan
 puça-: pus

rād, rādiy: ²rād
 Ragā: Rāg
 rasa-: rasītan
 raucah-: roc
 rautah-: rōt

saka-: ³sak-
 skauθi-: škōh
 stā: ēstātan
 Suguda-: Sugud
 -šaiy: -š
 šiyāta-, šiyāti-: šāt
 šiyav-: šutan
 Çusā-: Šus

tacara-: uzdaēs-tacār
 -taiy: -t
 vi-tar-: vitartan
 tara^h: ¹tar

trsa-: tarsitan
tigra-: tigr
tuvam: tō

θadaya-: sahistan
θak-: sacišnēh
θard-: sāl
θuxra-: suxr

upā: apāc

upariy: ²apar
uvāi-pašiya-: x^uēš

vaina-, ditan
van-: pērāvanihīt
vasiy: vas
vazrka-: vazurg
viθ-: vīs
visa-: visēn
vispa-zana-: ²zanak

Vištāspa-: Vištāsp
Vrkāna-: Gurgān

ya-: i
yauna-: yūnānāyik
yaud-: yōd-, āyōz-
*āhōyēnitān

zranka-: zrang
zūrah-
zūra-kāra } : zōr

Avestan

ā: ā
a-baṇha-: mang
abda, abdō.tēma-: avd
adā, aḍa: aivāp
aḍairi: adar
aḍara-: adar
aēθrapati-: hērpat
aēsma-: hesm
aēšma-: hēšm
aēta-: ¹ē, ēt
aēva-: ²ē, ēvak
aēvo.dāta-: ēvak-dāt
aēvā: ⁴ē
aēvā + pi: hēp
afš-ciθra-: āp-cihrak
Aγraē-raθa-: Agrērat
¹ah-: h-
ahōmusta-: mustāpāt
āhita-, āhiti-: *āhōyēnī-
tan
ahmākem: amāh
ahu-, aṇhu-: axu, patēx^uēh
ahū-: ahū
Ahura- Mazdāh-: Ohur-
mazd
āi: ⁵ē
aibī, aiwi: aviš
aidyū: hayyār
aipi: ap-
airya-: ēr
Airyanem vaējō: Erān-
vēj
aiwi.gāma-: āvām
aiwi.gati-: aibigat
aka-: ak-dēnēh
akana-: kan-tigr
Āxrūra: Āxrūrag
āxšti-: āštēh
ama-: amāvand
Aməretāt: Amurdāt

ameša-spənta-: amahra-
spand
an-aγra-: an-agr
Anāhitā: Anāhīt
an-aōša-: an-ōšak
angra-mainyu-, aṇra-
mainyu-: Ahriman
antare: andar
antarəca: andarg
antəma-: tāi-
anu: han-tāi
anya-, ainya-: ¹an
anyāθā: ēnyā
aojah-: ōž
ap-: apām
ap-, āp-, avi-ap-: ayāftan
āp-: āp
āp < ā + ap-: tigr-āhy
apa: apāc
apāxtara-: apāxtar
a-pərənāyu-: a-purnāi
a-pərənāyūka-: apurnā-
yik
a-puyant-: apōhišn
¹ar-: rasitan
paiti-¹ar-: patirak
araska-: arišk
arəða-: ārak
arəjah-: arž
Arejaṭ.aspa-: Arjarāsp,
Arjāsp
arəta-: Art-vahišt
arəθna-: arišn
arəzahī-: Arzah
Astō.viḍātu, -viḍōtu-:
Astvihāt
armaē-štā-: armēšt
asman-: asmān
¹āsna-: āsn
aspa-: asp

ast-: ast
asta-: pāh-ast
astvant-: astōmand
aš.aojah-: vas-ōž
ašava-: ašōk
aša + vahišta-: Artvahišt
ašāvan-, ašavā: ahlav
ašəmaoγa-: ahramōg
Ašišvaṇuhi: Ahrišvang
ašta-: aštak
aštrā-: aštr
ātar-: ātaxš
Āterəpāta-: Ātur-pāt
aθā: ah
āθravan-: āsrōn
Āθwyāni-: Āspikān
aurvant-: arvand
Aurvaṭ.aspa: Arvand-āsp
ava-: ōi
ava-hisiḍyāt: apa-sistan
avare, avarē: āvar
a-varətā- *āvartāk
āviš + kār: āškarak
awra-: avr
upa + ay-: apāyistan
āy-: āmatan
aya-: xāyak
ayōxsusta-, ayaoxsusta-:
ayōšust
azdā: azd
azem: ²an, anē
āzi-: āz
āži-: až
āži-dahāka: Aži-dahāk
ərədvaya-: ulēh
ərədwa-: ul
(paiti.)ərəna-: patrān
erəta-: Art-vahišt
ərəzifya-: āluh
ə-vindan-: avinn

bāda bāidištəm: bāstān
 baēšaza-: bēšāzēh
 baēvar-, baēvan-: bēvar
 bag-: baxtan
 бага-, баҗа-: bag, farrō-
 bāg
 baγōbaxta-: bāgō-baxt
 baxōdra-: bahr
 Bāxtri: Baxl
 bāmyā: bām
 band-: bastan
 banda-: band
 bangha-, baṇha-: banjak
 baoḍah-, baoḍi-: bōd
 baog-: buxtan
 ā-bar-: āvurtan
 barēg-: buržitan
 barəsman-: barsom
 barəzan-: bālēn
 barəzišta-: bālist
 Bastavari-: Bastvar
 bawra-, bawri-: bavrak
 bāzu-: bāzūk
 bərəg-, bərəjyastəma-:
 buržitan
 bərəzant-: buland
 bi-taēya-: tēh
 bitya-: bitaxš, dit
 bi-zangra-: dō-zang
 brātar-: brāt
 brāy-, brīn-: brītan
 brāz-, brāza-: brāh
 brōiθrō.taēza-: tēž
 būmī-: būm
 būna-: bun
 būšyastā-: būšāsp

-ca, -cā: [-c], -ci
 caēcasta-: Cēcist
 cārā-: cār
 carāitī-: carātīk
 careman-: carm
 cašman-: cašm
 cāt-: cāh
 caθru-: cahār
 caθru-dasa: cahār-dahom
 caθwārō: cahār
 caθware.zangra-: cahār-
 zang
 -cina, cina-: a-vinn, duž
 -ciṭ: [-c], -ci
 ciθra-: cihr

cirya-: cēr, takīk
 c(a)vant-: cand

¹dā-: dātan
 (ni-)dā-: nihātan
 (fra-)dab-: frēftan
 daḍvah-: dadv
 daēnā-: dēn
 daēs-: dēsakēh
 daēva-: dēv
 daēva-yasna: devēsneh
 daēva-yaz-: dēv-ayyās
 daēz-: diz
 dag-: daž-
 dahāka-: Dahāk
 dahyu-: dēh
 daibitya-: dit
 daiṇhu-pati-: dahyupat
 daitika-: dat
 Dāityā-: Dāiti
 daxšāra-, daxšta: daxšak
 dāmi-: dām
 daoš-: ¹dōš
 daožahva-: dōšax^u
¹dar-, dərənā-: drītan
³dar-: dāštan
 darəga-: dagr
 darəγō.x^uaḍāta: dērang-
 x^uatāi
 dāta-: dāt
¹dāy-: dāyak
²dāy-: dītan
 dawrā-maēši: davr
 dōiθra-: dōisr
 drafša-: drafš
 drājah-: drāž
¹drang-: dranj
²drang-: dranjišn
 draojina-: drōžan
 draog-: druxtan
 draoga-, draoya-: drōg
 drəgvant-, drvant-:
 druvand
 drigu-, driyu-: drigūš
 drug-, druxš, drūjō: druž
 drva-: druyist
 drvatāt-: drōt
 dugedar-, duγdar-: duxt
 Duγdō.vā-: Dugdāv
 duma-: dumb
 dūra-: dūr
 dūraē-srūta-: Dūr-āsra

dvar-: dar
 duš-mainyu-: duš-mēn
 duš-manah-: duš-man
 duš-mata-: duš-mat
 duš-x^uarənah-: duš-
 x^uarr(ah)
 duždā.fədrō: dušdāft
 duž-daēna-: duš-dēn
 duž-dāy-: duž, dužd
 duž-vacah-: duš-gōbišn
 duž-varšta-: duš-huvaršt
 duž-ūxta-: duš-hūxt
 dvaēšah, tbaēšah: ¹bēš
 dvar-, dvāristan

frabdō.drājah: fravd
 fraca, fraš: frāc
 fradaḍafšū: Frādatafš
 Fradāt-x^uarənah-:
 Frādat-x^uarrah
 fraēšta: frayist
 Fraṇrasyan: Fraṇgrāsi-
 yāk
 fra-pad-: frabd, fravd
 ā-fras-: āfrās
 ā-frāy-: āfrītan
 Frašaoštra-: Frašōstr
 Fraš.ham.varəta: frašā-
 vart
 frašna-: frašn
 frašō.kərəti-: fraš-kart
 fratəma: fratom
 fra-vāka: Fravāk
 fravaši-: fravahr, fravaš
 fravašinām: fravartūr
 frāyah: Frāy-zišt
 frazanti-: frazand
 Frazdānu-: Frazdān

gaḍā-: gad
 gaēθā: gēhān, gētāh
 fra-gam-: fražaftan
 gāman-: gām
 Gandarəwa: Gandarv
 ganti-: gandakēh
 Gao-ciθra: Gōcihr
¹gaona-: gōnak
¹gaona-: cigōn
 gaospənta-: Gōspand
 gaoyaoti-: gāviyōt
 gaoša-: gōš

¹gar-: *guhrāyēnītan
²gar-: *gīr, garāmīk
 (ai.bi.)²gar-: āžarm, *apa-
 žirišnik
⁴gar-: grātan
 garēma-, garēmu-: garm
 garēz-: girzītan
 gari-: gar
¹gav-: gavākēh
⁴gav-: gav
⁵gav-: gāv
 Gayō.marētan-: Gayō-
 mart
 gēuš urvan: Gōš-urvan
 gouru-: garān
 grab-: grītan
 grīvā-: grīv

 hacā: hac
 haḍa.maθra-: hāt-mānsr
¹haēk-: viš-šinj
 haēnā-: hēn
 hak-: hāxtan
 hakərət: hakarc
¹ham: hāmēn
²hama: hamak
 hamaēstar-: hamēstār
 ham-myas: hamēstakān
 ham.raēθwayeiti: *hārēf-
 tan
 hangata-: hangatēh
 hanjamana-: hanjaman
 han-kərəti-: hangirtikēh
 han-kārayeiti: hangārtan
 haoš-: hōšītan
 Haošyanha-: Hōšang
²haosravah-: xōsrōi
 haoya-: hōi
 hapta karšvan: haft-
 kišvar
 Haptō.iringa-: Haftōiring
 har-: zīn-hār
 Harā berezaiti: Harburz
 Harax^uati-: Rax^uat
 harēdiš-: halak
 harēz-: hištan
 harōiva: Harāi
 hāθra-: hāsr
 hāu: hān
 haurva-: har
 haurvatāt-: Harvadat
 (vi-)³hav-: višūtan
 hāvišta-: hāvišt

haxay-: *hamāxakēh
 (vi-)hāy-: višātan
 haya-, hya-: xēm
 hazaŋra-: hazār
 hazaŋrō.zyam-: hazan-
 grō-zim
 hēm, ham: hamāk
 hindu-, hēndu-: Hind
 hixra-: hihrēh
 hizū, hizvā: uzvān
 hudāh-: hu-dāhak,
 vēh-dāk
 hū-: ²x^uār
 hū frāšmō.dāti-: frašm
 hūxta-: hūxt
 humata-: humat
 humāyā-: Hamāk
 hunara-: hunar
 hunivixta-: *hu-vaxm
 hunu-: hunušk
 h(u)vīra-: dūr-huvirēh
 hurā: hur
 huška-: hušk
 Hutaosā-: Hutōs
 hutāšta-: hu-taštak
 hvarē-darēsa-: x^uar-cašm
 hvarē-xšaēta-: x^uar-xšēt
 hvaršta-: huvaršt
 hayaona-: xiōn

 ima-: im
 iθyajah-, iθyejah-: sēž
 irimant-: rīman
 irista-: rist
 jahī-: jē
 jāmāyeiti: zām-
 Jāmāspa-: Jāmāsp
 fra-jasaiti: fražaftan

 ka-: cē
 kā- (kāta-): kātak
 kadā: kad
 kaēnā-: kēn
 kaēš-: nām-cišt
 kaēta-: kēt
 kaēθ: cihēnītan
 kahrkāsa-: karkās
 kahrpuna-: *kərbōk
 kainyā-, kainī: kanīk
 kāmā-: kam
 kamarā-: kamar
 kamərəða-: kamār
 kambištēm: kēm

(vi-)²kan-: gukān
 kamna-: kam
 kaofa: kōf
 fra-kaoš (-kuša): kuštan
¹kar- (kərənu-): ¹kartan
²kar-: Garāmīk-kirt
³kar-: kištār
⁵kar-: kārēcār
 karan-: kanār
 kāra-vant-: kār
 karēna-: karr
 karēt- (kərəntaiti):
 kīrrēnītan
 karēta-: kārt
 karš: kašītan
 karšvar: kišvar
 kasciṭ: ²kas
 kasu-: ¹kas
 kaṭ: ka
 kaṭ: *kaš
 kāta-: kātak
 katāma-: katām
 katāra- (katarasciṭ):
 katārcihē
 Kavārasman-: Karazm
 kavāta-: kavāt
 kavi-: kai
 kavi-: kayak
 kavi-(usan-): Kāyōs
 kay-: cītan
 kōhrp-: karp
 kərəsāspa-: Krišāsp
 kū (kuθa): kū
 kutaka-: kōtak
 xrafstra-: xrafstr
 xratu-: xrat
 xrvīdru-: xurdruš
 ni-xšata-: šastan
 xšaθra-: šahr
 xšaθra-vairya-: šahrēvar
 pati-xšay: pātixšāi
 xšmāka-: šmāh
 xšnā-: šnāxtan
 xšnav: šnāyišn
 (ava/avi-) xšnav-:
 ōšnūtak
 xšusta-: šustan
 xšviwra-: *šif(a)rg
 x^uaēna-ayah-: x^uan-āsēn
 x^uaēpaiθya-: x^uēš
 x^uafna-: x^uamn
 x^uāirizam-: x^uārizm
 x^uanaṭ.caxra: x^uāndan

x^uandra-kara-: *x^uandrāi
 x^uaniraθa: x^uanīrah
 x^uap-: xuftan
 x^uāpara-: x^uāpar
 x^uar-: x^uartan
 x^uar-(x^uan-)sand:
 x^uansand
 x^uarēnah-: x^uarrah
 x^uarēnahvant: farra^x^u
 x^uasta-: x^uastan
 x^uatō: x^uat
 x^uāθra-: x^uāhr

maēθana-: mahmānēh
 mahrka-: marg
 Mahrkūša: Markūs
 maiḍyāna-: miyān
 maiḍyō.zarēmaya-:
 maiḍyōzarm
 mainyaoya-: mēnōi
 mairya-: ²mar, mērak
 maxši-: *macāh
¹man-: mēnitan, ōmēt
²man-: māndan
 manah-: hešm-manihā
 Manuš-ciθra-: Manucihr
 maōdanō.kara-: mustā-
 pāt
¹mar- (mirya- mēreta-):
 murtan
²mar-: āmār
²mar- + aviš: ōšmurtan
 marēz-: marzihistan
 marēza- + pāna-: marz-
 pān
 Maryu (Mōuru-): Marv
 maršō.kara: *maškar
 mas-, masan-: mas
 masya-: māhik
 mašya-: mart
 maθra-: mānsr
 maθra-spenta: mahras-
 pand
 (fra-)māy-: framātan
 (ni-)māy-: ni-mūtan
 (pati-)māy: patmān
 mazdayasna-: mazdēsna
 mazga-: mazg
 mēreždā-, mēreždika-:
 āmuržitan
 miθaoxta- (miθōxta):
 mitōxt
 miθra-: mihr

miθwana-: *mutfan
 mīžda-: mizd
 moγu-ṭbiš-: magū
 mrūra-: mūtak

naēma-: nēm
 naēza: nēzak
 nāirī- (nāirikā-): nāirik
 Nairyō.san̄ha: Narsah,
 Nērōsang
 apa-nam-: ayāftan
 fra-nam-: franaftan
 nāman-: nām
 namra.vāxš-: *a-namr-
 tom
 napāt-: nap
 nas-: anā-vinast
¹nas-: vināsitan
²nas-: panāh
 naska-: nask
 nasu-: nasāi
 (ava-)nay-: ōnitan
 nazdišta-: nazdist
 nazdyō: nazd
 nēmah-: namāc
 nēmata-: namat
 niḍāti-: nihān
 nōiṭ: nē

pād-: pād
 paḍa-: padak
 pāḍa-: pādak
 paēman-: pēm
 paēsa-, paēs-: pēsīt
 pairi-harēz-: pēšārvār
 pairi-frā-harēz-: pešārvār
 pairikā: parik
 ni-pais-: nipištan
 paiti: pat
 paiti-¹ar: patirak
 paitica: pēcitak
 paitiš: patiš
 paitištāna: paitištān
 paityank-: paitāk
 paityāra: paityārak
 pāna-: pānak
 panti-, paθ-: pand-nāmak
 paoiryō.ṭkaēša: pōryōt-
 kēš
²par-, pāfr-: vāparikānēh
²par-: hanbārišn
⁴par: appurišn, x^uar-
 barān

(ava-)⁴par-: ōpār
 ham-⁴par-: hanbārišn
 parā-: par-butan
 pāra-: pārak
 Pāra-ḍāta-: Pēš-dāt
 parēna-, pērena-: parr
 parēsu- (pēresu-): pahlūk
 paršta-, paršti-: pušt
 pasca: pas
 pasu-: pāh
 pat-: patitan
 (ava-)pat-: ōpastan
 patarēta-: *Patiritarāsp
 paθana-: pahan
 pāθra-vant: pahr
 pāy-: pātan
 pazdaya-: pazditan
 pazdu-: pazdōk
 pērena-: purr
 us-pērena-: uspurrik
 pēretu-, pēšu-: puhl
 pēreθa-: ²puhr
 pišant-: pist
 Piši-šyaoθna-: Pišišōtan
 pištra-: pēšak
 Pourušaspa-: Pourušāsp
 pūitika-: pūtik
 pūti-: pūt
 puθra-: ¹puhr

rā-: rāt
 rād-: ²ristak
 ā + rād-: ārāstan
 pati + rād-: pairāstak
 raēk-: rēxtan
 (abi) + raēk-: ēraxtan
 vi + raēk-: virēxtan
 raēθwa-: *hārēftan
 ham.raēθwayeiti:
 *harēftan
 raēša(h): rēšēnitan
 raēvant-: rāyōmand
 raθaē-štar-: artēštār
 rah-: rastan
 ram-, rāmaya-, rāman:
 rāmišn
 rāman-: hu-rām
¹rāna-: rān
²rāna-, raṇa-: rān
 raocah-: roc
 raoḍa-: ¹rōd
 raoiḍita-: ²rōd
 raoy-, raoyna-: rōgn

(ā-)raok-: *ārōk
 (paiti-)raok-: pātrōc
 raoxšna-: rōšn
 rapiθwā-: rapitfak
 rapiθwina-, rapiθwi(na)-
 tara-: rapitfak
 rāṛema-: *hārēftan
 rasman-: razm
 rašnu-: Rašn, Rašn-cīn
 ²ratu-: rat
 ravan-: rōn
 rāz-, rād-: virāstan
 razah-: rāz

sācaya-: sāxtan
 saēd-: fra-sinn
 (apa-)saēd-: apa-sistan
 (vi-)saēd-: visistan
 säh-, pt. sišta- etc.:
 a-sištak
 sairya-: sargūn
 ¹sak-: sac
 ²sak-: sacišnēh
 ¹sand-: passand
 sadaya-: sahistan
 ²Sāma-: Sāmān
 saok-: sōxtan
 saokā-: ²sōk
 saošyant-: Sōšāns
 sarah-: sar
 sārah-: apāc-sārih
 sarēd-: sāl
 ¹sarēda-: mēš-sār
 sarēta-: sart
 sāstar-: sāstār
 sav-, savā, savah-: sūt
 Savahī: Savah
 sax^uar-: sax^uan
 sima-: *sīm-dēpahr
 siždya-, syazd-: sizd
 skand-: škastan
 skapta-: škāft
 snaiθiš-: snāh
 ¹spā-: parisp
 spāda-, spāda-: spāh-
 span-: ¹sak
 spar-: spurtan
 spas-: spās
 spazga-: spazg
 Spentā Ārmaiti-: Span-
 darmat
 Spentō.dāta-: Spandi-dāt

spenta-mainyu-: spannāk
 mēnōi
 Spitāma: Spitām
 spita-gaona-: spēt
 sraoša-: Srōš
 sraota-: srōt
 sraska-: srišk
 srav-: apa-sōs
 srav-: srūtan
 sravah-: srav
 (ni-)sray-: nisāi
 srayan-: ²sīh
 srī-: ²sīh
 srūti-: sūtēkarēh
 srū-, srvā-: Sūi-gāv
 srvara-: srū-bar
 srvō.zana-: ²zanak
 (abi-)stā-: ēstātan
 (ava-)stā-: avistātan,
 ōstātan
 (pairi-)stā-: par-ēstātan
 staora-: stōr
 star-: ¹star
 ā-star-: āstār
 ¹star, starēta-, stōrēta-:
 start
 stārō.kēroma-: kirm
 stav-: stāyitan
 (ā-)stav-: āstavān
 staxra-: Staxr
 stēmba-: stambakēh
 stig-: stēžak
 stūna-, stunā-: stūnak
 Suyda-: Sugud
 sūra-: sūlāk
 Syāmaka: Siyāmak
 syāva-: siyā
 Syāvaršan-: Siyāvaxrš
 paiti-šmuxta-: mōk
 paiti-šmuxta-: patmōxtan
 šyāta, šāta-: šāt
 šyav-, šav-: šutan
 pairi-tac-: pardaxtan

tācaya-: tāxtan
 tafnah-, tafnu-: tāp
 (vi-)tak-: vitāxtan
 taka-: tak
 taxma-: tahm
 tanū-: tan
 tanu.pərəθa-: tanā-
 puhrak
 taoš-, tusa-: tuhīkēh

tap-, tāpa-, tāpaya-:
 tāftan
 (vi-)tar-: vitartan
 tarasca-: turist
 taršna-: tišnak
 tarō-: ¹tar, turist
 taš-: tāšitan
 tašta-: tašt
 taθra-: tārik
 taθrya-: tārik
 tauruna-: tarr
 tav-: tuvān
 (pati-)¹tav-: pattāi,
 pattān
 tavah-: stōb
 tiyri-: tigr
 Tirō.nakaθwa-: Tir
 Tištrya-: Tištr
 tiži-: tēž
 tkaēša-: kēš
 tōi, tō-: -t
 tūra-: Tūr
 Tusa-: Tūs
 tušni-: tušn
 (fra)-θang-: frahaxtan
 θraētaona-: Frētōn
 θrah-: sahm
 θrah-, tēresa-: tarsitan
 θrisant-: ¹sih
 θrišva-: srišvātak
 θrita-: Srit
 θrita-: θritak
 θritya-: sitikar
 θwa-: tō
 θwaxš-: tuxšitan

udarō.θraša-: *ud(a)rāi
 upairi-: ²apar
 upara-, upara, uparēm:
 ¹apar
 uparō.kairya-: apar-gar
 urvarā-: urvar
 urvaēs-: arvēs
 uš(ah)-bāma-: uš-bām
 us zāy-: ul
 uštra-: uštur
 uz-dahyu-: uzdahīkēh
 *uz-vādaya-: uzvāhistan

vā-: ap-
 vā-: *duš-viyāk
 Vadaṇa, Vadaṇana:
 Vadagān

²vaēd-: vindātan, vistan,
a-vinn
²vaēda-: vistan
vaēdišta-: Vaēdišt
vaēg-, vōiynā: ²vēxtan
vaēk-, vaēca-: ¹vēxtan
vaēma-: vēm
vaēna-: ditan
vafra-: vafr
²vah: viyāk
vahišta-: vahišt
vahyah-: vēh
vak-: vāc, vācišnēh
pati + ¹vak-: patvāc
¹vaxš: Ōšān
²vaxš: Ōšān
²vaxš-: vaxšitan
³vaxša-: ¹vaxš
van-, vanā: van
¹van-: vānitan
Vanant-: Vanand
vaṇhar-: vahār
vāta-: vāt
¹var-: varr
¹var: aspān-var
²var-: varišn
²var-: vārom
³var-: ham-vār
⁵var-: ²var
vār-: vārān
varah-: ¹var
varana-, varəna-: varan
varāza-: varāz
varəcah-: varc
varəda-: gul
varəka-: varg
Varəθraγna-: Varhrān
vārema-: vārom
varəsa-: vars
varət-: vaštan
²varəta-: vartak
varəz-: varzitan
varəza-: ¹varz
vari-: ³var
varšni-: gušn
vastra-: vastarg
vāstra-: vāstr

vastrō.fšuyant-: vāstri-
yōš
vāta-: vāt
¹vay-: vāyēndak
³vay-, vayavant, vayō-
berəta-: ¹vāi
vayu-, vaya-: ²vāi
vayū.berət: ³vāi
vaz-: vazitan
vazra-: vazr
vəhrka-: gurg
vəhrkānō[.šayana-]:
Gurgān
vidaḏafšū-: Vidatafš
vikaya-: gukai
vira-: ¹vir
²vira-: ²vīr
Virāz(a)-: Virāz
viš-: viš
višpa-: višēn
višpa-: višp
vispō.bāma-: bām
Višō.puθra: vispuhr
viš, viša-: viš
Vištāspa-: Vištāsp
vitasti-: vitist
Vivanghān, vivanghana-,
Vivahvant: Vivanghā-
nān
Vizarəša-: Vizarš
Vohu-manah-: Vahuman
Vouru.barešti-: Vauru-
bāršt
Vouru.jarešti-: Vauru-
jaršt
Vouru.kaša-: Var-kaš
Vouru.nəmah-: Kāmak-
vaxšišn
Vouru.savah-: Kāmak-
sūt
vyānā-: jān
vyāxana-: hanjamanik

ya-: i-
yah-, yaēša-: āš
yam-: *pāyam
(pari-)yam-: pērāmōn

yama-: yām
(ā-)yaog-: āyuxtan
(api-)yaog-: api-yuxtan
yaoz-: āyōz-: yōd-
yašta-: yašt-fravahr
yaštar-: yaštār
yašti-: yašt
yātu-: yātūk
yava-: yō-drūn
yaz-: yaštan, izišn
yazata-: yazēt
Yima: Yam
yujyasti-: yujiyast
yūxta-: yuxt
yūshmāka-: šmāh
yvan-, yavan-: yuvān

zaēnahvant-: zēnāvan-
dihā
zaēnu-: zēn
zafan-, zafar-: dahān
zafar-: zafar
zairita-: zart-gōš
Zairi.vari-: Zarēr
zan-: zātan
zanga, zənga-: zang
zanti-: zand
zaoθrā-: zōhr
zaoš-: dōst
zaoša-: dōššāram
(ā-)zar-: ¹āzār
Zaraθuštra-: Zartuxšt
zarənaēna-: zarrēn
zarənu-, zaranya-: zarr
zarənu-mani-: dālman
zasta-: dast
zāta, ā-zāta: āzāt
zaurvan-: zurvān
zav-: azbāyišn
zāvar-: zāvar
(ā)-zāy-: āzāt
zərəd-, zərədaya-: dil
zōiždišta-, zaēša-: zēšt
zrāda-: zrēh
zrayah-: drayāp, zrāh
zyā-: zīn-
zyam-, zəm-: damistān

*Manichean Parthian*⁴⁾

'()bc'r: apacār
 'g'm: āvām
 'myg: āmēk
 'rg: ārak
 '()s-: ayyastan
 'sw'n: āsēn
 '()swb: āšōp
 '()wr: āvar
 'wrd: āvurtan
 '()wrjwg: āržōk
 'ywštn: āyōz-
 'b: āp
 'b-, 'by-: apa-
 'b'e: apāc
 'b'd: apātān
 'b'ryg: apārik
 'b'w: ap-
 'bdyn: āivēn, avd
 'bdys: dēsakēh
 'bdyšt, 'bdys-: avdištan
 'bgndn: apakandan
 'bgwdn, 'bg'w-: apazūtan
 'bjyrw'ng: apažirišnik
 'bnft: ayinaftan
 'br: ²apar
 'brng: avrang
 'bsyst: apasistan
 'bwyn-: āvēnišn
 'bxš'hyšn, 'bxš'h-: apoxšāyišn
 'by'd: ayyāt
 'by'wš: oš
 'byspwrd, 'bysp'r-: apispārtan
 'bystn: āpustan
 'c, 'ž: hac
 'dryg, 'dryn: adar
 'dwr: ātur
 'dy'n: adyān
 'frydn, 'fryn-: āfrītan
 'frywn: āfrīn
 'g: ak
 'gryc: hakarc
 'gs: ākasī
 'gwstgyft: ākustan
 'hlw: ahlav
 'hr'm'd: ahrām
 'hrmyn: Ahriman

'hy'ng: āiyān
 'jdh'k: Aži-dahāk
 'mb'g: ham-bāi
 'mštn: āmušt
 'mwjd: āmuržītan
 'mwždyft: āmuržītan
 'n'byš: ¹bēš
 'ndrw'z: andar-vāi
 'ngd(g): hangatēh
 'rd'w: ahlav
 'rws-: arvēs
 'ry'nwyjn: Ērān-vēj
 'šyft: āšuft-karēh
 'w's: avas
 'wyštn'd: āstēnītan
 'x'stn, 'xyz-: āxīstan
 'yy: h-
 'z: ²an, anē
 'zdh'g: Aži-dahāk

'sp'd: spāh
 'sprhmg: spram
 'spwr: spurr, uspurrik
 'spyd: spēt
 'spynj: aspinj
 'spyr: spīhr
 'st'w-: stōb
 'st'w'dn: stāyītan
 'stbr: stavr
 'stft: stavr
 'škyft: škuft
 'šm'r: an-ōšmār
 'šmg'n: hēšm
 'šn'xtn, 'šn's-: šnāxtan
 'šnwdn: āšnūtan
 'ym: im
 'yr: hīr
 'ywyž: hēc
 'zb'n: uzvān
 'zdyh: uzdahikēh

b'byl: Bāvēl
 b'dyst'n: bāstān
 b'm: bām
 b'myg: bāmīk
 b'r: bar
 b'zwr: bāzūk
 bg: bag

bhr: bahr
 bnd, bndyst'n: band
 bndg: bandak
 br: dar
 br'd, br'dr: brāt
 br'z, br'z'g, br'zyšn: brāh
 brhm: brahmak
 brm'd, brm-: brāmītan
 bstn, bnd-: bastan
 bwd'c'r: bōd
 bwdyst'n: bōstān
 bwn: bun
 bwrz, bwrzynd, bwrzyst:
 burz
 bwxtn, bwj-, bwxš-:
 buxtan
 bxtg, bxš-: baxtan
 by'sp'n: bayāspān
 byd: dit
 b(y)dyg: bitaxš, ditīkar
 byh: bē
 bywr: bēvar
 bzg: bazak
 bzkr: bazakkar
 bzyškyft: biziškēh

-c (-ž): -c, -ci
 cf'r: cahār
 cf'rds: cahārdahom
 erb: carp
 cšm: cašm
 cw'gwn: cigōn
 cw'hr: cahār
 cw'hrb'd: cahārpād
 cwnd: cand
 cyg'myc: cikāmcihē
 cyhr'wnd } : cihr
 cyhrg }
 cyr-dr }
 cyyrtwm } : cēr
 cyryst }
 cyš: ciš
 cyd, cyn-: cītan
 d'dbr: dātavar
 d'dn, dh-: dātan
 d'lwg: dār, dārū
 d'm: dām

⁴⁾ Only a selection; ws. identical or nearly identical with the BP title-ws. are mostly not listed.

d'r'w: Dārāi
 d'rwbdg: dār
 d'rwg: dārōk, dārū
 d'sn: dāšin
 dbyr: dipīvar
 dbyryft: dipīvarēh
 dmdw'g } : danditan
 dmdyft }
 drd: dart
 drfš: drafš
 drg: dagr
 drxs-: dranĵ
 drxt: draxt
 drwd: drōt
 drwg: drōg
 drwšt: druyist
 dst: dast
 dstygyrd: Dast-kart
 dšn: dašn
 dšt: dašt
 dw: dō
 dwd: dūt
 dwjx: dōšax^u
 dwšfr: dušparg,
 dušx^uarr(ah)
 dwšmn: dušman
 dwšmyn: dušmēn
 dyb: dipīvar
 dybhr(g): dēpahar
 dydn: ²ditan
 dydyšn: bastišn
 dyn: dēn
 dyrđn, d'r-: dāštan
 dyštn, dys-: dištan
 dyz: diz
 fr'e: frāc
 frhynj-: frahaxtan
 frm'n: framān
 frm'dn, frm'y-: framātan
 frsystn, frsynd-: frasinn-
 fršygyrđyg: fraškart
 frwrđg: fravartak
 frwx: farrax^u
 fryštg: frēstak
 frzynd: frazand
 g'h: gāh
 gnd'g: gandakēh
 gr'n: garān
 gr'y-: grātan
 gryftn, gyrw-: griftan
 gšt: gaz

gwnd: gund
 gwng: gōnak
 gwrd: gurtvār
 gy'n: jān
 gy'nbr: jānvar
 gyh, -'n: gēhān
 gzn(g): ganĵ
 h'm'xwnd: hamāxakēh
 h'mgyh: hambāi
 h'mhyrz: hamharz
 hmg: hamak
 hmyr: hāmist
 hmyw: hamēv
 hnd'm: hannām
 hnĵftn, hnĵ'm-: fražaftan,
 hanjām-
 hnĵmn: hanjaman
 hryst: ¹sih
 hrw: har
 hrwd'd: Harvadat
 hsyng: ²has
 hw'ngd: hangatēh
 hwcyhr: hucihr
 hwjstg: gizistak
 hwnr: hunar
 hwnsndyft: x^uansand
 hwš-, xwš- hōšitan
 hwšk: hušk
 hwy: hōi
 hwydg: yatak
 hyb: hēp
 hyštn, hyrz-: hištan
 j'm'dn, j'm-: zām-
 jdn, jn-: zatan
 jhr: zahr
 jm'n: zamān
 jn: zan
 jyw-: zīvistan
 jywndg: zīvandak
 k'm'dn, k'm-: kāmistan
 k'w: kai
 kd: kad
 kdg: katak
 kft, qf-: kaftan
 kfwn: kahvanēh
 kmbyg, qmbyft } : kēm
 qmbystn }
 knyg: kanīk
 kr'n: kanār
 krm: kirm

ksyst: ¹kas
 kw: kū
 kwf: kōf
 kws: kust
 kyn: kēn
 kyrbg: kirpak
 kyrbkr: kirpak-kar
 kyrdg'n: kartakān
 kyrdg'r: kart-kār
 kyrđn: ¹kartan
 kyšf'n: kišvicār
 qydyg: kēt
 qyšfr: kišvar
 m'nyst'n: mān
 m'sy'g: māhik
 mdy'n: miyān
 mrdwhm: martōm
 ms'dr: masātorēh
 murg: ¹murv
 murg'r'yd: murvārīt
 murgw'g: murvāk
 myhm'n: mahmānēh
 nmr: *a-namr-tom
 nrysfydz: Narsah
 ns'w: nasāi
 nwx: Nax^u-Ohurmazd
 nydfwrđ, nydf'r-:
 nihvārišn
 p'dn p'y-: pātan
 p'dxš'nyft: pātixšāyēh
 pdg'm: paitām
 pdk'r: patkārītān
 pdr'stn: pairāstak
 pdrwb, pdryft: uzruftak
 pnd: pand-nāmak
 prywž, prywg, prywž'n:
 pērōz
 ptwd: pattāi
 pw'g: pāk
 pwrs'dn: pursītān
 pwrt: puhl
 r'št: rāst
 r'štyft: rāstēh
 rhg: rag
 ryh: rahy
 ryst: ²ristak
 rzmyywwz: āyōz
 s'st'r: sāsātār
 sc-: sac-

sr'w-: srūtan
 srwš'w: Srōš
 sxt: sacišnēh
 sy'w, sy'wg: siyā
 šh-: šāyistan
 šrg: šagr
 šwb'n: šupān
 šwhwm, šhwm: šašom

t': tāi
 t'r: tārik
 t'wg: tāyitan
 trw-: tarvēnitan
 tšyndyft: tišnakēh
 twj-: tōxtan
 twr'n: Tūr
 tybhr̄g: dēpah̄r
 tyrg: Tūrān
 tyrs-: tarsitan

w'r: gul
 w'r, w'r'n: vārān

w'wr, w'wryft: vāpari-
 kānōh
 w'xtn, w'e-: vācišnēh
 w'y: ʾvāi
 weyh-: vicēhitan
 wd'n: *viyān
 wdxtn, wd(ʾ)c-: vitāxtan
 wdyfs-, wdyb-: viyiftan
 whyrd: vihirēh
 wmyxtn: gumēxtan
 wnšt̄g: anā-vinast,
 vināsitan
 wrd, wrdg: vart, vartak
 wrgr: var̄g
 wrt-: vāštan
 wrw'd: virrōyistan
 wx'št, wx'z-: xʰāstan
 wxd: xʰat
 wxr-, xwr-: xʰartan
 wxryndg: xʰarg
 wxš: xʰaš

wxybyh, -byy: xʰēš
 wyg'h, -hyft: gukāi
 w(y)g'nyšn: gukān
 wys'r-: apa-sārtan
 wyr'štn, wyr'z-: virāstan
 wyst'f: vistāxʰ

xwmr: xʰarm
 xwryndg: xʰarg
 xwž, xwj: xūp

ywb-: *yumbišnēh
 ywd: yuvat

z'n'dn, z'n-: dānistan
 zng: ʰzanak
 znx: ʰzanak
 zrhwšt: Zartuxšt
 zrnyn: zarrēn
 zryh, zryy, zrhyg: zrāh
 zwš: dōšāram
 zyrd: dil
 zyštyft: zēšt

Manichean Persian

ʾ(ʾ)bc'r: apa-cār
 ʾ(ʾ)fr'h: āfrās
 ʾgwst: ākustan
 ʾgynyn: hakanēn
 ʾhwn: āsēn
 ʾ(ʾ)rg: ārak
 ʾryšnwg: arišn
 ʾstw'n: āstavān
 ʾstw'nyy: āstavānēh
 ʾstwnd: astōmand
 ʾšt: āštēh
 ʾšn'g: āšnāk
 ʾ(ʾ)šwb: āšōp
 ʾw'g: ʾēvāc
 ʾwrd: āvurtan
 ʾwr-ṭ: āvar
 ʾyng: āivēnak
 ʾz: āz
 ʾz'd: āzāt
 ʾ(ʾ)z'dyy: āzātēh
 ʾz'r'g: ʾāzār
 ʾzrm: āžarm
 ʾb: āp
 ʾb-: apa-
 ʾb'g: ʾapāk
 ʾb'ryg: apārīk
 ʾb'yd: apāyistan
 ʾb'xtr: apāxtar
 ʾbdwm: avdom

ʾbgndn: apa-kandan
 ʾbr: ʰapar
 ʾbxš'yšn: apoxšāyīšn
 ʾby: apa-, api-, apē-
 ʾbyeg: apēcāk
 ʾbyd'g: a-paitāk
 ʾbysr: api-sar
 ʾbystn: āpustan
 ʾbysyh'd: apa-sistan
 ʾby-šrm: šarm
 ʾbz'r, hw'bz'r: apa-zār
 ʾbzw-: apa-zūtan
 ʾbzwn: apa-zōn
 ʾc, ʾz: hac
 ʾdwr: ātur
 ʾdwyn: āivēn
 ʾfryn, ʾpryn: āfrīn
 ʾfwrynd, ʾfwr'nd, ʾfwryd:
 appurišn
 ʾg': ākāh
 ʾg'ryyhyyd: akārih-
 ʾgnyn: hakanēn
 ʾgr: hakar
 ʾhlw: ahlav
 ʾhnwn: ahanūn-ic
 ʾhwnc ny: ahanūn-ic
 ʾhr'ptn, ʾhr'm-: ahrām-
 ʾhrmyn: Ahriman
 ʾhxt: āhanj-

ʾhyng: ʰhas
 ʾhynz-: āhanj-
 ʾjg'h'nyy: ašgihānēh
 ʾlwf: āluh
 ʾm'h: amāh
 ʾmbs'n: hanbasānēnitan
 ʾmdn, ʾy-: āmatan
 ʾmhrspnd'n: amahra-
 spand
 ʾmwrzydn, mw(r)[z-:
 amuržitan
 ʾmyxtn, ʾ(ʾ)myxs-:
 āmēcīšn
 ʾmyzysn: āmēcīšn
 ʾn, ʾny: ʰan
 ʾn, ʾny: ʰan
 ʾn'g: anāk
 ʾn'gyh: anākēh
 ʾn'mwrzg: an-āmuržišn
 ʾnd: and
 ʾnd'c-: handāxtan
 ʾndr: andar
 ʾndrwn: andar-rōn
 ʾndrz: handarz
 ʾndweyhyynd: handōxtan
 ʾndwm: tāi
 ʾndyšydn: handēšitan
 ʾng'm: hangām
 ʾng'r: hangārtan

'ngwšydg: hangōšitak
 'nwh: ānōd
 'nyr'n: an-agr
 'pr: appar
 'pr'h: āfrās
 'prydn, 'pwr- ('fwr-):
 āfritan
 'ps'ryšn: apa-sārtan
 'pwr, 'pwrydn: appurišn
 'pwrn, 'pwr-: appurtan
 'pwryšn: appurišn
 'rd'yy: artāi
 'rdyg: artik
 'rdywh(yšt): Art-vahišt
 'rm's: almāst
 'rs: ars
 'rw(ys): arvēs
 'ryšk: arišk
 'rz'n: aržānik
 's'g: sāk
 's'm'n: sāmānak
 'sm'n: asmān
 'sp's: spās
 'st: ast
 'st'r: āstār
 'stg: ast
 'stwnd: astōmand
 'sym: asēm
 'šm'(h): šmāh
 'šm'r-: ōšmurtan
 'šnwdn: āšnūtan
 'w'm: āvām
 'wb'rdn: ōpār-
 'wbystn: ōpastan
 'whrmzyd-by: bag
 'wl: ul
 'wr: āvar
 'wrwr: urvar
 'wrw'hmy: urvāxmēh
 'wrzwg: ārzōk
 'wšyb'm: uš-bām
 'wy: ōi
 'wyn'm: and
 'wystw'r: ōstavār
 'wyš: aviš
 'wyšt'b-: ōštāftan
 'wyšt'b ('wyšt'byšn):
 ōštāp
 'wzdh'g: Aži-dahāk
 'wzdn, 'wzn-: ōzatan
 'wzdyh, 'wzdh: uzdahī-
 kēh
 'wzdyse'r: uzdēs-cār

'wzdyspryst: uzdēs-parist
 'wzyd: uzitan
 'xr'm: *āxrām
 'xtr: axtar
 'xystn, 'xyz-: āxistan
 'y'b: aivāp
 'y'd: ayyāt
 'y'dg'ryh: ayyāt-kār
 'y'pt 'y'b-: ayāftan
 'y'rdyd, 'y'rdyšn: ayār-
 titan
 'y's-: ayyastan
 'yd'wn: ētōn
 'ydr: ētar
 'yr, 'yrdwm: adar
 'yrg: adar
 'ywyng: āivēnak
 'yy: ē
 'zd: azd
 'zdh'g: Aži-dahāk

 'sp's: spās
 'sprhm: spram
 'spwr: spurr
 'spwryg: spurrik
 'spwxt: spōxtan
 'spyd-: spēt
 'spyd-pr: parr
 'spyr: spihr
 'spyxt'n: ōpastān
 'st'rg: stārak
 'stbr: stavr
 'std: statan
 'stmbg: stambakēh
 'stmbgyh: stambakēh
 'stwdn, 'st'y: stāyitan
 'stwybwdn: ākasī
 'styzgr: stēžak
 'škn-: škastan
 'škwhyh: škōh
 'šn'xtn, 'šn's-: šnāxtan
 'y, 'yg: i
 'ym, 'ymyš'n: im
 'ymg: ēmak
 'yn: ēn
 'yrxt, 'yrnz-: ēraxtan
 'ywg'ng: ēv-kānak
 '(y)stwn: stūnak
 'yw: ē
 'zw'n: uzvān

 b'm: bām
 b'md'd: bām-dāt

b'r: bar
 b'ryst: bālist
 b'yst'n: bāstān
 bhr: bahr
 bnd: band
 bng: bandak
 br'd: brāt
 br'z, br'z'g, br'zyšn:
 brāh
 brhm: brahmak
 bstn: bastan
 bšyhk: bizišk
 bwlnd: buland
 bwndg: bavandak
 bwrzyst: burz
 bwxtn, bwz-: buxtan
 bwy: bōd
 bwyst'n: bōstān
 bxš-: baxtan
 by: bag
 byc: bē
 bydwm: bē
 byrwn: bē, bērōn
 byš'z, byš'zyh: bēšāzēh
 byš'zyn-: bēšāzišnēh
 bywr: bēvar
 bzg: bazak
 bzkr: bazak-kar

 -c (-ž, -z): [-c], -ci
 c'wn: cigōn
 c'wnyh: cigōnēh
 ch'r: cahār
 ch'r twgryst'n: Tūrān
 ch'rdh: cahār-dahom
 end: cand
 crm: carm
 cšm: cašm
 cšmg'h: cašm-kāi
 cydn, cyn-: cītan
 cym: cim

 d',: tāi
 d'dn, dy-: dātān
 d'dyh': dātihā
 d'dyst'n: dātistān
 d'm: dām
 d'n'g: dānāk
 d'nystn, d'n-: dānistan
 d'nyšn: dānišn
 d'r-gyrddyh: dār
 d'rwg: dārōk
 d'stn, d'r-: dāstān

d'ywr: dātavar
 dbyr: dipīvar
 dbyryy: dipīvarēh
 dhwm: dahom
 dhybyd: dahyupat
 dhyn: dahān
 dmyst'n: damistān
 dr: dar
 drd: dart
 drm'n: darmān
 drw: drōg
 drwd: drōt
 drwnd: druvand
 drwxš: druž
 drwxyh: druxtan
 drwzn: drōžan
 drwznyy: drōžanēh
 drxt: draxt
 dry'b: drayāp
 dryst: druyist
 dst: dast
 dstwr: dastavar
 dšn: dašn
 dašt: dašt
 dw: dō
 dw-: davistan
 dwg'ng: dōkānak
 dwst: dōst
 dwš'rm, -myh, }
 -myy } : dōšāram
 dwš'rmgr
 dwšwx: dōšax^u
 dydyšn: bastišn
 dyh: dēh
 dyl: dil
 dyn: dēn
 dyr: dagr
 dys: dēs
 dysydn, dys-: dištan
 dyz: diz
 dwdy: dit
 dwdyg: ditīkar
 dwškyrdg'nyh: kartakān
 dwšmn-y'dyh: duš-man
 dwšmyn: duš-mēn
 dwxt: duxt
 dwždyny: duš-dēn

 fr'mwš: frāmōš
 frh: x^uarraha
 fršygyrd: fraš-kart
 frwrdg: fravartak
 frwx: farrax^u

frydwn: Frētōn
 frystg: frēstak
 frzwfs-: fražaftan
 fryynd: frazand

 g'h: gāh
 g'm: gām
 g'w: gāv
 gngyy: gandakēh
 gnz: ganj
 gr'n: garān
 grd-: gartišn
 gr[dn]: gartan
 grdnydn: gartišn
 grd(y)n'g: vartēn
 grm'g: garm
 grwdg }
 grwdgyn } : *handrūtak
 gryptn, gyr-: griftan
 gryy-: gristan
 gwftn, gwy-: guftan
 gwg'n-: gukān-
 gwg'y, gwg'yy: gukāi
 gwhr: gōhr
 gwm'n: gumān
 gwm'rdn, gwm'r-:
 gumārtan
 gwmyg: āmēk, gumēxtan
 gwmyxtn, gwmyxs-:
 gumēxtan
 gwng: gōnak
 gy'g: giyāk
 gy'n: jān
 gy'w: giyā
 gyhmwrđ: Gayōmart
 gylg'y: cašm-kāi, gilak
 gyrd: girt
 gytyg: gētik

 h'n: hān
 h'myn: hāmēn
 h'wnd, h'wynd: havand
 hgryc: hakarc
 hm'g, h'm'g: hamāk
 hmb'w: ham-bāi
 hmgwahr: ham-gōhr
 hmgwng: ham-gōnak
 hmwg: āmōk
 hmwxtn, hmwe-: āmōx-
 tan
 hmys: hāmist
 hmyšg: hamēšak
 hmyw: hamēv

hn'm: hannām
 hng'r-: hangārtan
 hnng: *hangōmand
 hnz'ftn, hnz'm-: hanjām-
 hnzmn: hanjaman
 hrw: har
 hswd: apa-sūtak
 hšyptg: šēp-
 hwcyhr: hu-cihr
 hwnsnd: x^uan-sand
 hwy, xwy: hōi
 hwsrwg: hu-srav
 hwstyg'n: ōstikān
 hwšk: hušk
 hwšnwd: ōšnūtak
 hwždg: yatak
 hyštn, hyl-: hištan

 k': ka
 k'hyšn: kāhišn
 k'lbyd: kālpaš
 k'm: kām
 k'm-: kāmistan
 k'rd'g: kār-dahak
 k'ryc'r (k're'r): kārēcār
 kdg: katak
 kn'rg: kanārak
 kn'rgwmnd: kanārakō-
 mandēh
 knyeg: kanicak
 knyg: kanik
 kw: kū
 kwp: kōf
 kwstg: kustak
 kwstn: kōstan
 kwšt, kwš-: kuštan
 kwštyh: kustik
 kwšydn, kwš-, kwšyšn:
 kōxšitan
 kyrb: karp
 kyrbg: kirpak
 kyrbkr: kirpak-kar
 kyrdg'n: kartakān
 kyrdg'r: kart-kār
 kyrdn kwn-: ¹kartan
 kyryhyd: kirihist
 kyš: kēš
 kyšwr: kišvar
 kyy: kad
 qmb: kēm
 qnd'yy: kandāk
 qrwg, qrwgyh: kirrokēh
 qš: kašitan

qwdk: kōtak
 qyh: ¹kas
 m'hyg: mähik
 m'n: māt
 m'n'g: mātākēh
 m'ny: Mānī
 m'yg: mātākik
 mgj: mazg
 mn-: mēnitan
 mnyšn: mēnišn
 mrdwhm: martōm
 mrg: marg
 mrw: ²murv
 mrz-: marzihistan
 mwrđy'ng: Mahlāh
 mwrw: ¹murv
 mwrw': murvāk
 mwy'g: mōdak
 my'n: miyān
 myrd: mart
 myšg: hamēšak
 mzd: mizd
 n'ing: nāmak
 n'n: nān
 n'y-pzd: nād, pazditan
 n'zwyg: *Mihr-nāz
 nbyg: nipēk
 nbyštn, nbys-: nipištan
 nfryn: nifrīn
 nh'dn, nyh'dg: nihātan
 nheyhr: naxeir
 nhng: nihaxtan
 nhwft, nhwmb-or nhwm-:
 nihuftan
 nm'e: namāc
 nmwdn, nm'y: nimūtan
 nrm: *a-namr-tom
 nrysh-yzd: Narsah
 ns'h: nasāi
 nw(w)m: nahom
 nwx: Nax^u-Ohurmazd
 nxwst: nax^uist
 nym: nēm
 nymrwz: nēm-rōc
 nyrwg: nērōk
 nyyšydn, nyyš-: murv-
 niš
 nzd: nazd
 nzdyk: nazdik
 pahypwrs-: patpursitan
 p'dšyn: pātdāšin

p'dgws: pātkust
 p'dn, p'y-: pātan
 p'dš'ny: pātixšāyēh
 p'd(y)z: pātēz
 p'dypr'h: pātifrās
 p'k: pāk
 p'rg: pārak
 p'sb'n: pās
 p'y: pād
 py'dg: padātak
 p'ygws: pātkust
 pd, pṭ: pat
 pdr'stn, pdr'y-: pairāstak
 pdšyb-: šēp-
 pdyrg: patīrak
 pdyryftn, pdyr-: pati-
 griftan
 phrystn, phryz-: pahrēx-
 tan
 phybwrs-: patpursitan
 phyk'r: patkār
 phykf-: patkāftan
 phykr: patkar
 pn'h: panāh
 pnd: pand-nāmak
 pr'whr: fravahr
 pr'y: Frāi-zēšt
 pr'zyst: frāc
 pre'r-: par-būtan
 prh: x^uarrah
 prgn-: pargandak, par-
 būtan
 prm'dn, prm'y-: framā-
 tan
 prm'n: framān
 prnptn, prnm-: franaftan
 prtwm'yn: fratom
 prw'ng: parvānakēh
 prwhryn: fravahr
 pr-wr: parr
 prwrđn, prwr-: parvartan
 pry'd'g: friyāt-
 pry'dyšn: friyāt-
 prysp: parisp
 pryst-: paristātan
 pryst'dn: frēstītan
 prystg: frēstak
 prz'pt: fražaftan
 przyr: par-būtan
 ps'xtn, ps'c-: passāxt
 pswx: passax^u
 pšym'n(yg): pašēmānēh
 pt'y-: pattāi

pwl'wd: pōlāvatēn
 pwr: purr
 pwrsydn: pursitan
 pws: pus
 pwst: pōst
 pwšt: pušt
 py'dg: padātak
 pyd, pydr: pit
 pyd'g: paitāk
 pyg: padak
 pyg'm: paitām
 pym'n: patmān
 pymwen: patmōcan
 pymwxtn, pymwc-:
 patmōxtan
 pyr'yg: pairāyak
 pyrwz: pērōz
 pyšwb'y: pēšōpāi
 pyšyn: pēšēnik
 pyš, pyšyy, pyšyh: pēš
 pyw'c-: patvāc-
 pywn: patvand
 pywst: patvastan
 r'b: rāpak-karēh
 r'h: rāh
 r'myn: rāmēnitār
 r'myšn: rāmišn
 r'st: rāst
 r'styh, r'styy: rāstēh
 r'wyn: rōdēn
 r'y: ¹rād, nikērāi
 r'y: ²rād
 r'yn'g: rāyēnak
 r'z: rāz
 rbyh: rapitfak
 rg: rag
 rhy: rahy
 rhyg: rahik
 rng: rang
 rnz, rnzwr: ranj
 rptn, rw-: raftan
 rsydn: rasitan
 rxtrnz: raxtan
 rw'n: ruvān
 rweyn-: rōcēnitārēh
 rwd: rōt
 rwn: rōn
 rwšn: rōšn
 rwy: ¹rōd
 rwy: ²rōd
 ryl: riyahrēh
 rym, ryymn: rīman

ryz-: rēxtan
 rzm: razm

s'gwmnd: sāk
 s'm'nwmnd: sāmānak
 s'r: sāl
 s'r'r: sardār
 s'yg: sāyak
 sdyg: sitīkar
 shmyn: sahm
 shynyh'h: *sahēn
 shyd: sahistan
 sr: sar
 sr'y-: srūtan
 srd'g: sart
 srwbr: sōbār
 srwd: srōt
 srwš hry: Srōš
 swe-, swc'gyn, swcyšn:
 sōxtan
 swgnd: sōkand
 swd: sūt
 swyg: a-sōhišn
 sxt: saxt
 sxwn: sax^{uan}
 sygyn: ²sak
 syh: ²sih
 szyd: sac-

š'd: šāt
 š'dyh, -yyg: šātēh
 š'rs-: šārs-
 š'yd: šāyistan
 šb: šap
 šgr: šagr
 šhr: šahr
 šhry'r: šahridār
 šhry'ryy: šahridārēh
 šhryst'n: šahristān
 škmb: aškamb
 šr'syn-: šārs-
 ššwm: šāsom
 šyryn: širēnak
 šwst, šwyy-: šustan

t'r: tārik
 t'ryg: tārik
 tb: tāp
 thm: tahm
 thr: tahl
 tng: tang
 tr, try: ¹tar
 trw-: tarvēnitan

tsb'y: cahār-pād
 tw: tō
 tw'n: tuvān
 tw'ngr: tuvān-karēh
 twhmg'n: tōhmak
 twhyg: tuhikēh
 twxš-, twxšyn-: tuxšitan
 twxš'g: tuxšāk
 twzyšn: tōxtan
 tyj, tyz: tēž
 tym'r: timār
 tyrs-: tarsitan
 tys: ciš
 tyšng: tišnak
 tz-: tacitan

w'br, w'bryg, w'bryg'n:
 vāparikānēh
 w'd: vāt
 w'n-, w'nyst: vānitan
 w'ng: vāng
 w'r'n: vārān
 w'wrydn: vāparikānēh
 weydn, wzy-: vicitan
 wd: vat
 wdc-: vitāxtan
 wdr: vitarg
 wdyb: viyiftan
 wdyr-: vitartan
 wfr: vafr
 wh'ng: bahān
 wh'r: vahār
 whmn: Vahuman
 whr'm: Vahrām
 whwryd: vihirēh
 why: vēh
 whyšt: vahišt
 whyz-: vihēž-
 wn'hg'r: vinās-kār
 wnd'dn, wynd-: vindātan
 wn'stn, wn'h-: vināsitan
 wnybwt: ākasī
 wr: ¹var
 wre, wrz: varc
 wre'wynd: varcāvand
 wrdg: vartak
 wrwyšn: virrōyišn
 wrwystn: virrōyistan
 wrz: ¹varz
 ws: vas
 wštn, wrd-: vaštan
 wšwbyšn: višōpišn

wyd'rdn, w(y)d'r-:
 vitārtan
 wyhdr: vēh
 wygr's: vigrās-
 wym: vēm
 wym'r: vimār
 wym'ryh: vimārēh
 w(y)n'h: vinās
 wyn'rdn, w(y)n'r-:
 vināristan
 wyr: ¹vīr
 wyr'stn, wyr'y-: virāstan
 wys: vīs
 wyspwhr: vispuhr
 wyš: vēš
 w(y)šwb-: višuftan
 wyyb-, wyyftgyh: viyif-
 tan
 wzrg: vazurg
 wzynd: vizand

xrd: xrat
 xw'br: x^uāpar
 xw'ryy: x^uārēh
 xw'stg: x^uāstak
 xw'stn, xw'h-: x^uāstan
 xwb: xūp
 xwd: x^uat
 xwd'y, xwd'wy, xwdy'(h):
 x^uatāi
 xwftn: xuftan
 xwmn: x^uamn
 xwn: xūn
 xwnq: hunak
 xwnkyy: hunak
 xwr-: x^uartan
 xwrdg: x^uartak
 xwrpr'n: x^uar-barān
 xwrwpr'n: x^uar-barān
 wxrxšyd: x^uar-xšēt
 xw'st-wrz, xw'styh:
 āštēh
 xwš: x^uaš
 xwybš, xwyš: x^uēš
 xwyd: x^uēt
 xwydg: x^uēt
 xyr: hīr
 xyšm: hēšm
 xy(y)n: kēn

yhwd'n: Yahūd
 yz-, yyz-, yšt'g: yaštan
 yzd: yazēt

z'dg: zātak
z'dn: zātan
zhr: zahr
zm'n: zamān
zn: zan
zrdwšt: Zartuxšt
zrm'nyyh: zarmān
zrw'n: Zurvān

zryg: zarīk
zryh: zrāh
zryn: zarrēn
zstg: zastan
zwd: zūt
zwp'y: zahyāi
zwr: zōr
zw(w)pr: zufr

zyndg: zivandak
zyw-: zivistan
ž'dg: yāt
ž'm: yām
ž'mg: yāmak
ž'r, j'r: yāvar
ž'yd'n, j'yd'n: yāvētān
ždg: yatak
žwwdn, žw-: jūtan

Book Pahlavi

'dyh: h-
anagrān: an-agr
āzmāyišn: ōzmūtan
d'ng: davānik
dadv pat Ātur: dadv

dēsitan: dištan
dyp: dipivar
frēc: frēc
gazitan: gaz
gušasp: gušnasp

xistan: āxistan
makas: *macāh
pātkōs: pātkust
razmīk āyozišn: āyōz-
*takilē: kurušk

Sogdian

γwn'k: *hōnēh

xwnyy: *hōnēh

rwstmy: Rōtastahm
twry: Tūrān

Baluchi

āvār: ēvār
bōr: Panj-bōr
cak'-ā: cak
carb: carp
cunt: cand
c'āθ: cāh

gēcaγ: ¹vēxtan
gējak: ²vēxtan
gēžag: ²vēxtan (N Bal.)
hōšaγ: hōšak
hušaγ: hōšitan
jah! : zufr

pahnād: pahnāi
p'adā: padē
sindag: fra-sinn-
šāh: šāk
t'ēg: tēh
whār: ²x^uār

Pashto

mēc, mac: *macāh

wazai: hōšak

Kurdish

da: dāyak

gohār, guhur: vihirēh

mēš: *macāh

Middle Parthian Inscriptions

'bdyn: āivēn
'bg'm: āvām
'dy'n: adyān
'hmtn: Hamadān
'hwrnzd: Ohurmazd
'hwrpty: āx^uar
'rtbnw: Ardavān
'rw'n: ruvān
'twrptkn: Āturpātakān
'w'r: ēvār

'wpdšt: avdištan
'wrh'y: *Öryā
'wyrn: avērān
by'spn: bayāspān
byš: ²bēš
bythš: bitaxš
d'tbr: dātavar
dpyrwpt: dipivar
dwnb'wntš: Dumbāvand

g'by: Gai
gy'n: jān
gyw'k: giyāk
hmk: hamak
hō: hō (LH-w)
hrtyk: sitikar
hryw: Harāi
hštr: šahr
hštrdr: šahridār
hštrp: šahrap

hwsrw: Xosroi
hwtwy: x^uatāi
hwtwypy: x^uatāyēh
krhyd: kīrihist
m'd: Mād

nytpr-: nihvārišn
pršhwr: Patišx^uārgar
špystn: šapistān
twgrn: Tūrān
wlgšy: Valaxš

wr'c: varāz
wrkn: Gurgān
wyhšt: āxistan
wyršn: Virōi-pahr
z'wry: zāvar

Middle Persian Inscriptions

'dw'ly(?): ēvār
'dwyn: āivēn
'hmt'n: Hāmadān
'rtw'n: Ardavān
'wb'm: āvām
'whmzdy: Ohurmazd
'wlh'y: *Ōryā
'wyl'n: avērān
'yny': ēnyā
bythšy: bītaxš

dpyrpt: dipīvar
dwhšy: duxt
dwnb'wny: Dumbāvand
gdy: Gai
gwlk'n: Gurgān
gyw'k: giyāk
hmky: hamak
hwlmzdy: Ōhurmazd
hwslwb: Xōsrōi
pty'k: paitāk

pyšydy: pēš
pyt'k: paitāk
stykl: sitīkar
(ZY) š'pstn: šapistān
štry: šahr
twr: Tūrān
wlwc'n: Virōi-pahr
wr'c: varāz
wrđhšy: Valaxš
wy'k: giyāk

Pazand

ā ā q; d δ d; t θ; and v w are not distinguished; nor are the different e-letters, for which the transliteration e ē is used.

q: hān
Abrāhīm: Avrāhīm
aburžešni: aburžišnik
acdast: apadast
Ādarfarōbag: Āturfarrō-
bāg
ādur: ātur
aγ(a)nīn: hakanēn
āgāh: ākāh
āgāhi: ākāhēh
agar: hakar
āgār: akār
āgārined: akārēnītan
agrōišnihā: avirrōyišn
agumā: agumān
agunāh: avinās
agunast: anāvinast
Āharman: Ahriman
āhin: āsēn
ahunavar: ahuvar
aibigaḍ: aibigat
aig(in), ag(in): adak
āin: āivēn
ainā: ēnyā
āina, āinaa: āivēnak
aiwiāsiḍ: ayyastan
almāst: ~
āmadan: āmatan

āmār: ~
Amerdād: Amurdāt
amešāspand: amahra-
spand
āmōxtan āmōž-: amōxtan
āmōžašni: āmōcišn
āmuržidan: āmuržitan
anaiḍan, anīdan, } : onītan
anaēdan
anahast: anāst
anā(k): anāk
anāi: anākēh
anaomēdihā: akōmandiht
anaspās: anispās
anāštī: anāštēh
anaxušmār: anōšmār
anāžarm, -mītar: anā-
žarmik
anbārašn: hanbārišn
anbaš: hanbasānēnītan
anbaš-, anbiš-: āvaštan
andā: han-tāi, tāi
andām: hannām
andar: ~
andarg: ~
andarūn: andar-rōn
andarvāē: andarvāi

andāxtan, andāz-: han-
dāxtan
andōxtan: handōxtan
anērān: anagr
anērang: ~
anāst: ~
angāra: hangāarak
angārdan: hangārtan
angidi: hangatēh
angirdi: hangirtikēh
angōšidaa: hangōšitak
angust } : angust
angušt }
anzāmešn: hanjām-
ānō: ānōd
aoj: ōž
apar: appar
apardan apar- } : appurtan
aparašn }
apatūihā: apatundihā
apēdā: apaitāk
apōišn: apōhišn
apurašn: appurišn
apurnāē: apurnāi
ārāmed: ahrām-
ārāstan ārāēd: ārāstan
ar(a)šk: arišk
ar(a)tištāra: artēštār

arg: ~
 armēšt: ~
 arzanī: aržānik
 arzmand: aržōmand
 ārzū: āržōk
 arža: arž
 āsa: āsān
 āsāēaa: āsāyak
 āsāned } : āsāy-
 āsāihed }
 āsārihed: akārihistan
 asēž: ~
 āsmā: asmān
 āsn: ~
 asōišn: asōhišn
 aspanž } : aspinj
 aspenj }
 aspanžānai: spinjānakēh
 astāna, astāna: astānak
 āstār: ~
 astimand: astōmand
 āstvā: āstavān
 aš(a)gāhan, -gahā:
 ašgihānēh
 āshmōg: ahramōg
 āškāra: āškārāk
 āškum: āškamb
 āšnā: āšnāk
 ašō, ašōā: ahlav
 ašōi: ahlāyēh
 ašōišn: asōhišn
 ātaš: ātaxš
 āw, āv: āp
 awa-, awē: apa-
 awā: āgōn
 awā: apāk
 awad, awad: avd
 āwāda: āpātān
 awādišāh: apātixšāh
 awadum, -dim: avdom
 awagad, awagan-: apa-
 kandan
 āwāgi: apākēh
 awāharihā: ēvarihā
 (a)val: ul
 awam, -mā: ap-
 āwām: apām
 awar: avr
 awar: ²apar
 āwardan: āvurtan
 awarē: apārik
 awargar: aparkār
 awarnāē: apurnāi

awartar, -dar: ¹apar
 āwārūn: apārōn
 awasāinīdan: apasistan
 awasard: apasārtan
 awasihed, -hend: apasis-
 tan
 awasīnašn: apasihēnišn
 awasōs: apasōs
 awaspārdan: apaspārtan
 awastā: apastāk
 awastam: apastām
 awāxš, -šī, -šadār: apaxš
 awaxšīdan, -xšāēd:
 apoxšāyišn
 awāxtar: apāxtar
 āwāyastan, āwāyad:
 apāyistan
 awazadan, -zan-: ōzatan
 awazāišn: apazāyišn
 awazaned: zīn-
 awazūdan, -zāēd: apazū-
 tan
 awazūn: apazōn
 awazūnī: apazōnik
 awāž: apāc
 awāž-sār, -sāri: apāc-
 sārēh
 Averdād: Harvadat
 awēža, awīža: apēcak
 āvgīna: mānēnak
 awīr, avīr: apēr
 avīrā: avērān
 āwsārā: āpsārān
 axan, āxan: ax^uān
 axōš: a-hōš
 axtar: ~
 ax^uarsandī: ax^uansandēh
 ax^ui: ax^u
 ayād: ayyāt
 ayādagār: ayyātkār
 ayā: aivāp
 ayāftan, ayāw:- ayāftan
 āzādi: āzātēh
 azāišnī: arōdišnīk
 āzār: ~
 āzarm: āžarm
 āzarmī: āžarmīkēh
 azaš: haciš
 āzūr: āzvar
 āž: āz
 āžād: āzāt
 až(a)var: hacapar

ažēr, azēr: hacadar
 Aži-dahāk: ~
 baēsažgar: bēšāzēh
 baēvar: bēvar
 bahar: bahr
 baharvarī: bahrvarēh
 bāj: vāc
 bālin: bālēn
 bām: ~
 bāmdād: bāmdāt
 band: ~
 banda: bandak
 bar: ~
 barahnašni: brihēnišn
 b(a)reh, barahi: brih
 bar(e)sam: barsom
 bastan: ~
 baxtan: ~
 baza } : bazak
 baža(a) }
 bažagar: bazakkar
 bē, bi: bē
 bērūn: bērōn
 bēš: ¹bēš
 bētum: bē
 bīngin: bīmakan
 bōi: bōd
 bōsta: bōstān
 bōxtan, bōž-: buxtan
 brād: brāt
 brahm: brahmak
 brāzinīdār: brāh
 brehinešn } : brihēnišn
 birhēnašn }
 brehinīdan: brihēnītan
 brīdan, brīn-: brītan
 brih(i): brāh
 buland: ~
 būm: ~
 bun: ~
 bunda: bavandak
 bundahašn: bundahišn
 bunyašt } : bunyaštak
 bunyast }
 burīdan: brītan
 burz: ~
 burzāvandihā: burz-
 vāngihā
 burzešn: buržišn
 burzīdan: buržītan
 buržišn: ~
 byan: bag

-ca, -ci, -c: -c
 cand: ~
 cār: ~
 cāraa: cārak
 carv: carp
 cāšid: cāštan
 cašm: ~
 cašm-xāhišnitar: cašm-
 kái
 cēr: ~
 cīdan, cīn-: cītan
 cihar: cih
 cihār: cahār
 cihārpāē } : cahārpād
 cihārwaēq }
 cihārum: cahārom
 cīm: ~
 cūn: cigōn

 dādan, dah- (dih-, deh-):
 dātan
 dadigar: ditikar
 dāēsta: dātistān
 dāēstaṁandi: dātistānō-
 mandēh
 dahān: dahān
 dahišn(i): dahišn, dāšin
 dahma: Dahmān āfrīn
 dahum: dahom
 dām: dām
 damastan: damistān
 dānā: dānāk
 dānastan, -estan: dānis-
 tan
 dar: ~
 d(a)raxt: draxt
 dard: dart
 d(a)rōg: drōg
 darma(n): darmān
 dārū: dārōk
 daruand, darvand:
 druvand
 daruandi: druvandēh
 daryāv: drayāp
 daryōš: drigūš
 dastī: apāstēh
 dastūr: dastavar
 dāša(a): daxšak
 dašt:
 dāštan, dar-:
 dawar: davar
 dāvar: dātavar
 deh: dēh

dehevad: dahyupat
 dēr: dagr
 dērang:
 dēvāzai
 dēviāzi } : dēv-izakēh
 dēvāzi }
 did, didica: dit
 dīn: dēn
 divērī: dipivarēh
 dōst: ~
 dōžax: dōšax^u
 drāeq jōišni: drāyān-
 jōišnēh
 drāidan, drāēd: drāyitan
 dranāē: drahnāi
 drāž: ~
 drenžēšn: dranjišn
 drūd: drōt
 drūn-: drūtan
 drūpušti: drupuštēh
 drūž-: druxtan
 drūž: druž
 družani: drōžanēh
 duārestan } : dvāristan
 dvārestan }
 duđ: dit
 duga } : dōkān
 dugānihā }
 d(u)rust, društ: druyist
 dusrūb: dus-srav
 dusrūbi: dus-sravēh
 dušār(a)m: dōšāram
 dušdīn: dušdēn
 dušgand: dušviyāk
 dušgavešn: dušgōbišn
 dušman: ~
 dušmat: dušhumat
 dušparg: ~
 duštar: 2dōš
 duž: ~
 duž-āvāzi: 1ēvāc
 duži: dužēh
 dūžuxt: dušhuxt

ē: 2ē, 3ē
 ē, ēša: ē, ēt
 ēbār: ēvbār
 ēdar: ētar
 ēdun: ētōn
 ēmā: amāh
 ēmōk: ēv-mōk
 ēraq: ēr
 ēraqaqa: ērānak

ērang: ēraxtan
 ērdar: adar
 ērtan: adar-tan
 ērtani: adar-tanēh
 ērexted } : ēraxtan
 ērežinīdan }
 ērwad: hērpāt
 ēugāna: ēvkānak
 ēvadā: ēvtāk
 ēvar: ~
 ēvāra: ēvārak
 ēvāž: 2ēvāc
 ež, ežica: hac
 ežvar: hacapar

 f(e)rēfta: frēftak
 fargard: frakart
 farhang: frahang
 fari: parik
 farjam, faržam: fražām
 farma: ~
 farmāyastan: framātan
 farmōš: frāmōš
 farmūdan, farmāy-:
 framūtan
 farnaft: franaftan
 farzanaa: fražānak
 farzand: frazand
 fradā: fratāk
 fradum, -dim: fratom
 frahang: ~
 frāmōš: ~
 frārūn: frārōn
 fraš(ē)gard } : fraškart
 frašēkert }
 frašn: ~
 fravaš: fravahr
 frazand: ~
 Frazušag: Frazišak
 frāž: frāc
 frēftan, frēv-:
 frehest: frayist
 Frehzišt: Frāi-zēšt
 frēv: ~
 frēzawaṇ: frēcvānēh
 frēz, frēž: frēc
 friād, fryād: friyāt
 friāded: friyāt-
 frīstaa: frēstak
 frōd: frōt
 frōx: farrax^u
 gā: giyāk
 gāh: ~

gahaṇ-bār: gāhān-bār
 gajista: gizistak
 gaṃ, gām:
 gan: van
 ganā: ganāk
 gandaī: gandakēh
 gaoguzār: gō(v)vicār
 gara: garān
 garāmi: garāmīk
 g(a)rōistan
 garō(h)ēd, } : virrōyistan
 garōiēd }
 g(a)rōišn: virrōyišn
 garzašni: garzišn
 gavešn: gōbišn
 gazista, gazasta: gizistak
 gēha: gēhān
 gēš: vēš
 gēti, gēti: gētāh
 gētiya, gētiya: gētik
 gila: gilak
 gira: garān
 gir(i)ft: griftan
 gizasta, gijasta: gizistak
 gōguzār: gō(v)vicār
 gōhar: gōhr
 gōspand: ~
 gōvazār: gō(v)vicār
 grōh: ~
 guftan, gōēd, gōid:
 guftan
 guma: gumān
 gumēxtan, gumēž/z-:
 gumēxtan
 gūna: gōnak
 gunāh: vinās
 gursaa: gursakēh
 gursnai } : gurisnak
 gursnai }
 guvāh, guvāi: gukāh
 guzarg, guzurg: vazurg

 hala: halak
 hamā: hamāk
 ham(a)vār: hamvār
 hamayār: hamhāl
 hambāē: hambāi
 hamēmāl: ~
 hamēstaga: hamēstakān
 hamgūna: hamgōnak
 hāmīn: hāmēn
 hamjār: hamvār
 hamōin: hāmōdēn

hampursai: hampursakēh
 hamθōjī: hamtōžik
 han: ¹an
 hangam: hangām
 hargizi-ca: hakarc
 hat: ~
 havand: ~
 hawaša: ap-
 hīr:
 hizva: uzvān
 Hōrmez: Ohurmazd
 hōš: ~
 hōš: oš
 hōšbam: ušbām
 hōšyār: ošidār
 huavāzi: ¹ēvāc, huēvācēh
 hūbōi: hubōd, hubōdēh
 hucihar: hucihīr
 hudaha, -haa: hudāhak,
 vēh-dāk
 hugavešn: hugōbišn
 humānā: homānāk
 hupāred: opār-
 hūram: ~
 hurama: huraamak
 Hurmazda: Ohurmazd
 hurvāxm: urvāxmēh
 husažihe: hangaxtār
 Hušedar: Hušetar
 Hušedarmāh: Hušetar-
 māh

 iak: ēvak
 in: ēn
 iškam: aškamb
 izišn: ~

 jad, jid, jud: yuvat
 jādangō: yātangōk
 jādū: yātūk
 jāi: giyāk
 jamān: zamān
 jastan, jah-: ~
 jan: zan
 jaṇ: jān
 jāvada: yāvētān
 jāvar: yāvar
 jih: jē
 Jim: Yam
 juāni: yuvān
 judtar: yuvat
 jumē: yumē
 junb- etc.: yumbišn

kad(a): katak
 kaḍam: katām
 kadārcihē: katārcihē
 Kahōs: Kāyōs
 kai: ~
 kālbu: kālpāḍ
 kam: ~
 kām: ~
 kanāra: kanārak
 kanik: ~
 kāravān: kārvān
 kardaa: kartak
 kārdahag: kārdahak
 kardan kun-: ¹kartan
 karf: karp
 kārižār: kārēcār
 kašidan, kiš: kašitan
 keh: ¹kas
 kerba: kirpak
 kerbagar: kirpakkar
 kērōi: kirrōkēh
 kešvar: kišvar
 kim: kēm
 kōdak: kōtak
 kōh: kōf
 korišk: kurušk
 kōxšidan: kōxšitan
 ku: kū
 kurišk: kurušk
 kustī: kustik
 kūst, kūsta: kust, kustak
 kušādan, kušāend:
 višātan

 mādagī: matak, -kik
 mādavar: matakvar
 mahest: mas
 mahēst: mazdēsn
 mahi: mas
 mahma: mahmānēh
 mainyō: mēnōi
 malakōsa: markūsān
 maṇ: mān
 mānā: mānākēh
 Mānāē: Mānī
 maṇaštan: māništ
 manešn: mēnišn
 manīdan: mēnitan
 mar: ²mar
 mard: mart
 mardum: martōm
 marg: ~

marōcinīdan } : marnjē-
 maruōcinīdan } : nītan
 mastūk: mastōk
 Mašyāē: Mašihā
 maz(a)g: mazg
 mazd: mizd
 mazūtar, -tum: mazan
 mehādar: masātorēh
 me-aoja: ōžeh
 mah(e): mas
 menīdan } : mēnītan
 minīdan } : mēnītan
 miāžī: miyānjikēh
 mihiraṇ-druž: mihrān-
 druž
 mīnō: mēnōi
 mīza: micak
 mōk: ~
 mraocinīdan: marnjēnī-
 tan
 mū: mōd
 murū: ¹murv
 murvāi: murvāk
 must: ~
 mustāvarmaḍ: must-
 aparmānd
 mūyai: mōdak.

nagāh: nikāh
 nahādan: nihātan
 nahuftan nahumb-:
 niuftan
 namāž: namāc
 nāmcišt: ~
 namūdan: nimūtan
 nang: ~
 naward: nipart
 nawaštan, nivēs-: nipiš-
 tan
 naxust: nax^uist
 nayīdan: nayītan
 nazār: nignē-sār
 nēk: nēvak
 nevē, nivē: nipēk
 nēza: nēzak
 nifrīn: ~
 nīdan: nayītan
 nigērāi: nikērāi
 nigerīdan } : nikērītan
 nigarīdan } : nikērītan
 nigēž: nikēc
 nigēžīdan: nikēxtan
 niḥa: nihān

nīm: nēm
 nīreng: nīrang
 nīrmaḍ: nīrmat
 nīrō: nērōk
 nišastan: ~
 nišāstan: ~
 nō, nū: nōk
 nyak: nēvak
 nyōxšīdan: niyōšītan

ōbīn: avinn
 ōgaṃ, ōḡaṃ: āvām
 ōi, ōšaṇ: ōi, ō
 ōstīaṇ: ōstikān

pa: pat
 pādafrāh: pātifrās
 pādāišn, pādāš(a)n:
 pātdāšīn
 pādan, pāy-: pātan
 pādēz: pātēz
 padīra: patīrak
 padīraftan: patigriftan
 pādīšāh: pātixšāi
 padīx^ui: patēx^ueh
 paḍ-kōs: pātkust
 padmōxtan, padmōž-:
 patmōxtan
 paḍsār: patīsār
 padvāžed: pat-vāc-
 pādyāvand- pātiyāvand
 pāē: pād
 paēdā, paidā: paitāk
 paēma(n): patmān
 paēvand: patvand
 paēvastan: patvastan
 pahalim, pahlum: pahlom
 paharēxtan, paharēž-:
 pahrēxtan
 parastīdan: paristātan
 pardazašn: pardaxtan
 pasand: passand
 pasāxt: passāxt
 pāsux: passax^u
 pašēmaṇ, -mānī: pašē-
 mānēh
 patit: patīt
 patkār: ~
 pāya: pādak
 pēdā: paitāk
 pēdābar: paitām-bar
 pērōž: pērōz
 pēš: ~

pēša: pēšak
 pēšagār: pēšakkār
 pēšavāē: pēšōpāi
 pēšiār: pēšārvār
 pēšinaga: pēšenik
 phālum: pahlom
 pīm: pēm
 pradim: fratom
 puh(a)l: puhl
 pulādīn: pōlāvatēn
 pur: purr
 pursīdan: pursītan
 puštaspān: puštēpān

rā: ²rād
 raftan, rav-:
 raḡ: rag
 rāh: ~
 rāinā: rāyēnāk
 rāinīdan: rāyēnītan
 ram: ~
 raogan: rōgn
 rasīdan: rasītan
 rāst, rāsti: rāstēh
 rastaa: ²ristak
 ravā: ravāk
 rāz: ~
 razm: ~
 rēš: rēšēnītan
 rēž-: rēxtan
 riārī: riyahrēh
 rist: ~
 ristāxēž- rist-āxēz
 rōd: rōt
 rōišn: rōdišn
 rōspi: rōspīk
 rōstā, rōstāga: rōtastāk
 rōšnidāri: rōcēnītārēh
 rōvihed: rustan
 ruḡ: ruvān
 rūi: ²rōd
 rūn: rōn
 rustan rōded: rustan

sabuk: sapūk
 sadis(a) } : sat-ōš
 saduš, -iš, -aš } : sat-ōš
 sāēaa: sāyak
 sāl: ~
 sāmānaihā: sāmānihā
 sar: ~
 sard: sart
 sarda: srātak

sawagand: sōkand
 saxun: sax^uan
 saxt: ~
 sāxtan, sāz-: sāxtan
 sažā: sacāk
 sažastan
 sažidan, saz/i/- } : sac-
 sēdiš: sat-ōš
 sēr: sagra
 sidigar, sadigar: sitikar
 sōbār: ~
 sōžā: sōcāk
 sparham: spram
 spās: ~
 spar: ~
 spēdi: spēt
 spih(a)r, spahir: spihr
 spōž-: spōxtan
 spur: spurr
 stadan, stān-: statan
 stah(a)m: stahm
 stāidan, stāed: stāyitan
 star: stur
 stard: start
 stēžidan: stēžak
 stōh } : stōb
 stuh }
 stūn, stūnaa: stūnak
 sūd: sūt
 sūdaī: sūtakēh
 sūlā: sūlāk
 syāh: siyā

šād: šāt
 šahar: šahr
 šaharyār: šahridār
 šav: šap
 šāyastan: šāyistan
 šēvašn: šēp-
 šihastan: sahistan
 šina: šēvan
 škaft: ~
 škandan } : škastan
 škastan, škan- }
 šnavasni: āšnavišnēh
 šnāxtan, šnās-: ~
 šoi, šui: šōd
 šumā: šmāh

θag: tak
 θagī, θagitar: takik
 tagr: kurušk
 tahal: tahl

θajā: tacitan
 tāk: ~
 tarsidan: tarsitan
 tawāh: tapāh
 tāvastan: tāpistān
 tēh: ~
 tēž: ~
 tgar: kurušk
 θihī: tuhikēh
 timār: ~
 tīr: ~
 θis, θisica: ciš
 tišnaī: tišnakēh
 θo, θu, tu: tō
 θōxtan, θōž-: tōxtan
 tua, tvā: tuvān
 tug: tōgēh
 θūm: tōhm
 tuxmaa } : tōhmak
 tuxum }
 tuxsā: tuxsāk

udayē: Vadagān
 uzdezār, -žār: uzdeścār

vaḍ, vaḍtar: vat
 vaḍ: yuvat
 vāḍ: vāt
 vadardan: vitartan
 vadarg: vitarg
 vadāxtan, vadāž-: vitāx-
 tan
 vadīrdan, vadēr-, vadīr-:
 vitartan
 vaē: ¹vāi, ²vāi, ³vāi
 vaēm, vat etc.: u
 vāfringānī: vāparikānēh
 vahan: bahān
 vah(ē): vēh
 vahēža: vihēžak
 Vahman: Vahuman
 vajidan, vajin-: vicitan
 vajōstan: vicōdišn
 van: ~
 vandādan: vindātan
 var: ¹var, ²var
 varāy: varāg
 vārāmed: brāmītan
 vardinīdan: vartēnītan
 varēxtan: virēxtan
 varg-: ~
 varōišni: virrōyistan
 varūn: varan

varunī: varanikēh
 vars: ~
 -varz: varc
 vas: ~
 vāspuhargā: vāspuhra-
 kān
 vastarg: ~
 vašādaī: višātan
 vašōftan, vašōv-: višuf-
 tan
 vaštan, vard-: vaštan
 vašūdan: višūtan
 Vātan: janišn
 vatar: vaḍ
 vāwar: vāparikānēh
 vazar: vicar
 vazīdan, vazin-: vicitan
 vazōstan: vicōdišn
 vazr(a): vazr
 veh, vih: vēh
 vehēfta } : viyiftan
 vehēvnida }
 vīmār: ~
 vīnaftaī: vīnaftakēh
 vīnārastan } : vīnāristan
 vīnārdan }
 vīr: ²vīr
 vyāva, viāva: ¹vīyāpān

xadan, xan-: kandan
 xāhīdan: kāhišn
 xar(a)nīdan: kirrēnīkan
 xard: xrat
 xasasta: asištak
 xašm: hēšm
 x(a)šmagani: hēšmakan
 xīm: xēm
 xīn: kēn
 xīr: hīr
 x(i)rad: xrat
 xišm: hēšm
 xranīdan: kirrēnītan
 xruī.draoš: xurdruš
 x^uad, xuḍ: x^uat
 x^uadāē } : x^uatāi
 x^uadāiē }
 x^uad.dōši: x^uat.dōšēh
 x^uaftan, x^uaft-, x^uafs-:
 xuftan
 x^uāhišn: ~
 x^uāndan: ~
 x^uareh, x^uarahē: x^uarrah
 x^uarsand: x^uansand

x^uaršēd: x^uarxšēt
 x^uāstān: ~
 x^uast-vār: ōstavār
 x^uaš: ~
 x^uaškārdan: uskārtan
 x^uašmār: an-ōšmār
 x^uašmārīdan } : ōšmurtan
 x^uašmurdan }
 x^uašnūd(a): ošnūtak
 x^uaštāftan, x^uaštāv-: ōštāftan
 x^uāvar: x^uāpar
 x^uāvari: x^uāparēh
 x^uažit, x^uažihed } : uzitan
 x^uažed
 x^uēš: ~

xūb: xūp
 xūnāhin: x^uan-āsēn
 xunar: hunar
 xurahe: x^uarrah
 xūram: hūram
 xurdak: x^uartak
 xuršēd: x^uarxšēt
 xusrūb: husrav
 xusrūbi: husravēh

yak: ēvak
 yazešn, -ašni: īzišn

zadan: zatan
 zādan, zāēd: zātan
 zahišn: jāyišn

zama: zamān
 zani: zan
 z(a)reh: zrēh
 Zargar: Zarēr
 zari: zarik
 zarin: zarrēn
 zindaa: zivandak
 zindān: zēndān
 zist: zēšt
 zivastan: zivistan
 zreh, zrih: zrāh
 zufāē: zahyāi
 zufr: ~
 Zuhūdaa } : Yahūd
 Zuhūda }
 zuruā: Zurvān

Sanskrit

abhi-nam-: ayinaftan
 ādhyā: āzāt
 anyathā: ēnyā
 apa-tānta-: *apatundihā
 ava-ni-: ōnitan
 ava-tānta-: *apatundihā
 ava-sthā-: ōstātan
 asat, nāsti: anāst
 āsya-: asp
 avasta-vāc, avista-vāc: apastāk
 ā-vat-: yuvat
 car-, vi-car-: vi-car-
 catur-aṅga-: catrang
 cāyati, -te: ākāh, caśm-kāi
 chid-: apa-sistan
 cinoti: cītan
 cīrṇa-: vicīr
 dṛṇite: dṛitan
 duh-: dōsitan
 enā-: ēn
 hrād-: drāhitan
 kal-: nikērītan
 kasmāt: cim
 kāya-: caśm-kāi

khan-: kandan
 kṛmi-: kirm
 kṣīra-: šīr
 kṣipra-: *šif(a)rg
 kṣubh-: višuftan
 lapati: rāpak-karēh
 lup-: *uzruftak
 maryā-: mērak
 matsya-: māhik
 modate: mustāpāt,
 Xōsrōi-mustāpāt
 muñcāti: āmōxtan
 muṣ-: must
 namrá-: a-namr-tom
 nāstikya, nāstika: anāst
 nikṛti- (nikṛta-): nikērāi
 ni-vat-: yuvat
 padāti(ka)-: padātak
 pāvaka-: pāk
 pinaṣṭi: pist
 prarecana-: frēc
 prareka-: frēc
 pratyañc-: paitāk
 pravāt-, pravātā: yuvat
 rathyā: rahy
 ṛta-: Art-vahišt

sahasra-: hazār
 sama-bhāgin: ham-bāi
 smar-: ōšmurtan
 su-śravas-: hu-srav
 śakta-: saxt
 śās-: *a-sištak
 śrī-: ²sih
 śvan-: ¹sak
 śveta-: spēt
 śvitra-: spihr
 tanu-: tanūk
 tarṇa-ka-: tarr
 taruṇa-: tarr
 tāvat: han-tāi
 tṛpra-: sapūk
 tulā: tarāzūk
 udara-: *ud(a)rāi
 ud-vat-: yuvat
 upāka: ¹apāk
 vā + -pi: aivāp
 vāra-: ham-vār
 vatsa-: vaccak
 vāyu-: ²vāi
 vic-: ¹vēxtan
 vicāra, vicārayati: vicar
 vijate: ²vēxtan
 vṛṣan-: gušn

New Persian

āb: āp
 ābād, ābādān: āpātān
 ābistan: āpustan
 abr: avr
 ādar, ādar: ātur
 afgandan, augandan:
 apa-kandan
 af(i)rīn: āfrīn
 Afrāsiyāb: Frāsiyāk
 afsar: api-sar
 afsōs: apa-sōs
 afsūn, ausūn, afsā, afsā-
 yīdan, afsān, ausān:
 apa-sūtak
 afsurdan: apa-sārtan
 afšurdan, afšārdan: apa-
 šārtan
 afzūn: apa-zōn
 āgāhī: ākāhēh
 agar: hakar
 āgōš, āyōš: ākōš
 āhan: āsēn
 Aharman, Ahraman,
 Ahriman: Ahriman
 āhixtan; āhanj-: āhanj-
 āhū: *āhōyēnītan
 ai, ē: ⁵ē
 āin: āivēn
 Alburz: Harburz
 almās: almāst
 āmadan: āmatan
 āmurzīdan: āmuržītan
 ān: hān
 anbār: hanbāarak
 anbāštan, anbārdan:
 hanbārišn
 andarūn: andar-rōn
 andarz: handarz
 andāxtan: handāxtan
 andāzah: handācak
 andēšīdan: handēšītan
 andōxtan: handōxtan
 andōzīdan: handōxtan
 angārah: hangāarak
 angāštan, angārīdan:
 hangārtan
 angēxtan, angēzīdan:
 hangaxtār
 angēzanīdan: hangēžēnī-
 tan
 angušṭ: angust

anīrān: an-agr
 anjuman: hanjaman
 araš: arišn
 Ardašīr: Artaxšēr
 ardī (urđī-), bihišt:
 Art-vahišt
 arj, arz: arž
 arjmand: aržōmand
 arzān: aržānik
 ārzū: āržōk
 āsāyiš: āsāyišn
 āsmān: asmān
 āsūdan, āsāy-: āsāy-
 āsuftah: āsiftan
 Aškāniyān: Aškānān
 āškār: āškāarak
 āšōb: āšōp
 aspraz: asp-rēs
 āšt: āštēh
 āšyānah: *āyiyān
 ātas: ātaxs
 aubāštan (aubārīdan):
 ōpār-
 aurang, afrang: avrang
 aužand: apa-cand
 āvar: ēvar
 āvār: ēvār
 āvār(ah): ēvarz
 āvāz: ēvāc
 (a)vīzah: apēcak
 āxur: āx^uar
 az: hac
 āzādī: āzātēh
 āzārdan, āzār-: ¹āzār-
 āžarm: ažarm
 āzmūdan (āzmāy-):
 ōzmūtan
 aždahā: Azi-dahak
 ažgahān: ašgihanēh

bā: ²apāk
 bā (compound with):
 apāk-puhr etc.
 bāb, bābā: Pāpak
 baccāh: vaccak
 bad: vat
 bād: vāt
 bāftan, bāf: vāf
 Bahrām: Vahrām
 Bahman: Vahuman
 bang: banjak

bāng: vāng
 bar: ¹apar
 bar: ²apar
 bar: dar
 bar: ¹var
 bārān: vārān
 barāz, barāh: brāh
 bardah: vartak
 barf: vafr
 barg: varg
 bar-gar: apar-gar
 barnā(h), burnā(h):
 a-purnāi
 barnāk, burnāk: apurnā-
 yīk
 bas: vas
 bāvar, bāvarīdan:
 vāparikānēh
 baxšūdan, baxšā'īdan,
 baxšāy-, baxšāyiš:
 apoxšāyišn
 bāxtar: apāxtar
 bāyistan, bāyad: apāyis-
 tan
 bāz: apāc
 bāz kardan: apāc-karta-
 kēh
 bažandī: apa-cand
 bāzīdan, bāxtan: vāzītan
 bē- (bī-): apa-
 bēš: vēš
 bēšah: vēšak
 Bēvarasp: Bēvar-asp
 bēxtan: vēxtan
 bih: vēh
 bih: Bēhistan
 bihišt: vahišt
 bimār: vimār
 binī: *duš-viyāk
 birādar: brāt
 birūn: bērōn
 bistar: vistarg
 bisyār: vasīkār
 biš: viš
 biškūfah: viškuftan
 biyābān: ²viyāpān
 bōr: Panj-bōr
 bōrah: bor-*gil
 bunah: bunak
 bur(r)īdan, bur(r): brītan
 buzurg: vazurg

cam: cim
 cābuk: cāpūk
 cārah: cārak
 carb: carp
 caridan: kārēcār
 caugān: covēgān
 ciz: ciš
 cūn: cigōn

 dad: dat
 dād(ah): dāt
 dādan: dih: dātan
 dai: dadv
 damīdan: dušdāft
 dānā: dānāk
 dānk: dāvānik
 darāi: drāi
 darāyīdan: drāyītan
 daryōš, daryōš: drigūš
 darrīdan, darr-: drītan
 darrah: darrak
 darvēš: drigūš
 dārū: darōk
 daryā: drayāp
 dastūr: dastavar, sōbār
 daurah: dōrak
 dāvar: dātavar
 dāyah: dāyak
 dēg: dēk
 dēr: dagr
 dīgar: ditīkar
 dih: dēh
 dihqān: dehkān
 dirafš: drafš
 dirang: drang
 diraxt: draxt
 dirāz: drāž
 dirīy: zarīk
 dižan: daž-
 dōšīdan: dōsītan
 dōzax: dōšax^u
 dūd: dūt
 dūdah: dūtak
 dugānah: dōkānak
 dūy: dōsītan
 durūd: drōt
 durūdan, dirav-: drūtan,
 yō-drūn
 durust: druyist
 durušt: društ
 dumb, dunb: dumb
 dušt: ²dōš
 dušx^uārī: duš-x^uārēh

duxtar: duxt
 duzd: dužd

 ēdar: ētar
 ēdūn: ētōn
 ēvār: ēvārak

 farāmōš: frāmōš
 farāx, frāx^u:
 farāz: frāc
 fardā: fratāk
 farhanjīdan: frahaxtan
 Faridūn: Frētōn
 farjām: fražām
 farmān: framān
 farmūdan, farmāy-:
 framātan
 farrah: x^uarrah
 farrux: farrax^u
 farsang: frasang
 farsūdan, farsāy: apa-
 sūtak
 farvardgān, faravardigān:
 fravartikān
 faryād: friyāt
 farzānah: frazānak
 farzand: frazand
 farzīn: fracēn
 firah: Frāi-zišt
 firēb: frēv
 firēftan, firēb: frēftan
 firistādan, firist: frēstītan
 firistah: frēstak
 furō(d): frōt

 gal(l)ah: bōr-*gil
 gand, gandā, gandagi:
 gandakēh
 gardan: gartan
 gart: gard
 Garšasp: Krišasp
 garziš: garzišn
 gaštan, gardīdan: gartišn
 gauharīdan: vihīrēh
 Gayūmarṭ: Gayōmart
 gazīdan: gaz
 gaž-dum: gaždum
 gēhān, gihān, jihān:
 gēhān
 gētī: gētāh
 gilāh: gilak
 girān: garān
 giravīdan: virrōyistan

gird: girt
 giriftan, gīr-: griftan
 giriftār: griftār
 giristan, giry-: grīstan
 gōhar: gōhr
 gōspand, gōsfand:
 gōspand
 gōšah: hangōšitak
 gōy: gōd
 gudāxtan, gudāz-: vitāx-
 tan
 guḍārdan, guḍāštan:
 vitārtan
 guḍāštan, guḍar-: vitar-
 tan
 giyāh: giyā
 gunāh: vinās
 gunjīdan: vanj-
 gurāz: varāz
 Gurazm: Karazm
 gurbah: gurbak
 gurd: gurt-var
 gurēxtan, gurēc-: virēx-
 tan
 gurōh: grōh
 gurišnah: gurišnak
 gurs: gursakēh
 gurs: vars
 gurs: ²vars
 gurz: vazr
 guvāh, guvāhi, guvā'i:
 gukāi
 gusistan, gusil-: visistan
 gustardan, -rīdan: vistar-
 tan
 gustāx: vistāx^u
 gušādan, gušāy-: višātan
 gušasp: gušnasp
 Guštāsp: Vištāsp
 guzand: vizand
 guzar, guzir, guzard, gu-
 zardan: vicar
 guzārīš: vicārīšn
 guzārdan, guzārah: vicār-
 tan
 guzīdan, guzīn-: vicītan
 guzīr(ah), guzīrad: vizīr

 hamah: hamak
 hamāl: *ham-hāl
 hamānā: homānāk
 (ha)mī: hamēv
 hamīšah: hamēšak

hamgūnah: ham-gōnak
 hang: *hangōmand
 hanūz: ahanūn-ic
 hargiz: hakarc
 hayūn: xiōn
 hēz: hēcak
 hēzum, hēzam: hesm
 hirbad: hērpāt
 hištan, hil-: hištan
 hōš: ōš
 hōšmand: ōš
 hōšyār: ōšidār
 hujir, hužir: hu-cihr
 Hurmuzd (Ōrmuz(d)): Ohurmazd

in: ēn
 inaft: ayinaftan
 Īrān: ēr
 Īraj: Ērēc
 Isfandār(muḍ): Spandar-mat
 Isfandiyār: Spandidāt
 iškam, šikam: aškamb
 izad: yazēt
 jā: giyāk
 jādū: yātūk
 jām: yām
 jāmāh: yāmak
 jānvār: jān-var
 javān: yuvān
 javīdan: jūtan
 jāvidān: yāvētān
 juft: yuxt
 Juhūd: Yahūd
 junbidan: *yumbišnēh
 juz: yuvat

kāc, kāj: kāc
 kad(ah): katak
 kahar: Kartār-gāv
 kai: kad
 kālbad, kālbud: kālpað
 kāmīdan: kāmistan
 kanār, karān: kanār
 kanārah: kanārak
 kanīzah: kanīcak
 karavah: *karbōk
 kārd: kārt
 kardan (kun-): ¹kartan
 kargas: karkās
 kārzār: karēcār
 kāstan, kāh-: kāhišn

kašīdan: kašitan
 kaž-dum: kaj-dum:
 gaz-dum
 kīn: kēn
 kirdigār: kart-kār
 kirfah: kirpak
 kištan, kār-: kištār
 kiyān, giyān: *viyān
 kōftan: patkōftan
 kōšīdan: kōxšītan
 kudām: katām
 kūf: patkōftan
 kuhan, kahun: kahvānēh
 kundā: kandāk
 kustah: kōstan
 kūstan: kōstan
 kušūftan, kušūf-: višuf-tan

lab: lap
 lāb(ah), lāv(ah): rāpak-karēh
 larzīdan: larzītan

mā: amāh
 magar: hakar
 magas: *macāh
 mayz: mazg
 māhi: māhik
 mai: mad
 malax: šāk
 mālīdan: mālitan
 mānā: mānākēh
 mānistān: mānākēh
 māndagī: māndakēh
 mary: ²murv
 marzbān: marz-pān
 māyah: mātākēh
 mazah: micak
 mih (mahist): mas
 mihmān: mahmānēh
 mīr: mērak
 miyānji: miyānjikēh
 mīzd, muzd: mīzd
 mōbad: magu-pat
 mū, mūy: mōd
 muhrah: muhrak
 mūq: mōk
 Murdād: Amurdāt
 murγ: ¹murv
 murvā: murvāk
 murvārīd: murvārīt

must: mōdak
 mustmand: mustōmand

nabard: nipart
 nabardah (navard): nipartak
 nafrīn: nifrīn
 nah, na-: nē
 nāi: nād (nāi)
 nāk: anāk
 namad: namat
 nāmāh: nāmak
 namāz: namāc
 namūdan: namūtan
 nasā: nasāi
 navah: nap
 nayistān: nehē-stān
 nāzuk: *Mihr-nāz
 nēk: nēvak
 nigūn, nigū(n)sār: nikūnēh
 nihādan: nihātan
 nīkū: nēvakōk
 nīm: nēm
 nīmrūz: nēm-rōc
 nīrō: nērōk
 nīzah: nēzak
 nōš: an-ōšak
 nuhum: nahom
 nuvištan (navištān, navēs-): nipištān
 nuxust: nax^uist

ō: ē, ēh
 ō(y), vay, išan: ōi

pā(y): pād
 pādāšan: pātdāšin
 padisār: patisār
 pādšā(h): pātixšāi
 paḍīrah: patīrak
 paḍīruftan, paḍīr-: patigriftan
 pahn: pahan
 pahlū: pahlūk
 pahnā: pahnāi
 pai: padē
 paidā: patāk
 paig: padak
 paigār: patkār
 paiyām, payām: paitām
 paiyām-bar, payāmbar: paitām-bar

paikar: patkar
 paimān: patmān
 paimōxtan: patmōxtan
 paivand: patvand
 paivastan: patvastan
 pand: pand-nāmak
 pārah: pārak
 pardaxtan, pardāxtan:
 pardaxtan
 parg-ast: duš-parg
 pargandah: pargandak
 parhēxtan, parhēzidan,
 parhēz-, parhēz: pah-
 rēxtan
 parī: parik
 parrīdan: parritan
 parvānah, parvānagi:
 parvānakēh
 parvardan: parvartan
 pāsux: passax^u
 pašimān, pišmān, pižmān,
 pašimāni, pišmāni:
 pasēmānēh
 pāyah: pādak
 pāyīdan: pātan
 pāyīz: pātēz
 pazdak: pazdōk
 pēšah: pēšak
 pēšin(ah): pēšenik
 pēšvā: pēšōpāi
 pid, pidar: pit
 pīl-bān: pīl-vān
 piyādah: padātak
 pizišk: bizišk
 pōzīdan: pōc
 pul: puhl
 pūlād: polāvatēn
 pur: purr
 pur-dān(i): spurr-
 ākāhihā
 pursīdan: pursitan
 pus, pusar: pus
 puštān, puštvān: puštē-
 pān

 rā: ²rād
 rad: rat
 rād: rāt
 rahī: rahik
 rāi: ¹rād
 raidak, rīdak: rētak
 rām: hu-rām
 ramah, ramak: ramak

ranjīdan: raxtan
 rasīdan: rasitan
 rast, rastah: ²ristak
 rastāxēz: rist-āxēz
 rāstī: rāstēh
 rašk: arišk
 rauyan: rōgn
 raušan: rōšn
 ravā: ravāk
 ravān: ruvān
 raxt, raxtah: raxtan
 Ray: Rāg
 rēš: rēšenitan
 rībās, rīvās, rīvāj, rīvanj:
 rēpās
 rōd: rōt
 rōspī: rōspik
 rōstā(i): rōtastāk
 rōy: ²rōd
 rōyīn: rōdēn
 rōz: rōc
 rōzgār: rōc-kār
 rūn: rōn
 Rustam: Rōtastahm
 rux: rax^u
 rūy: ²rōd

 sā, sāv: sāk
 sabuk: sapūk
 sadigar: sitikar
 safēd: spēt
 sag: ¹sak
 sahī: sahiškēh
 sah(i)m: sahm
 sālār: sardār
 sāmān: sāmānak
 sang: ²sak
 sapēd: spēt
 sarāy: srād
 sard: sart
 sarōš: srōš
 saugand: sōkand
 saxun, suxun, suxan:
 sax^uan
 sāyah: sāyak
 sazā: sacāk
 sazāvār: sacāk-vār
 sazīdan: sac-
 sēy: ²sih
 sēr: sagr
 sī: ¹sih
 sīhah: ²sih
 sikāl, sigāl: uskārtan

sīm: asēm
 Sīmurγ: sēn
 sīnah: pat-sēn
 sipāh, sipāyah: spāh
 sipahbad: spāh-pat
 siparham, siparyam, sipa-
 ram: spram
 sipanj: aspinj
 sipās: spās
 sipihr: spihr
 sipōxtan: spōxtan
 sirišk: srišk
 Sistān: Sakistān
 sitabr: stavr
 sitadan, sitān-: statan
 sitam: stahm
 sitambah: stambakēh
 sitārah: stārak
 sitēz(ah): stēžak
 siyāb: ²sih
 siyāh: siyā
 srāh: srād
 srāy: srād
 sū, sūy: ¹sōk
 sū: ²sōk
 sūd: sūt
 sūdan, sāy-: sūtak, apa-
 sūtak
 sūlāx, sūrāx: sūlāk, šāk
 sunb: sumb
 supurdan, sipar-: spurtan
 supurdan, sipār-: api-
 spārtan
 surū, surūy: sruv
 surūdan, sirāy-: srutan
 surx: suxr
 sust: šast
 sutūdan, sitāyīdan:
 stāyītan
 sutūn, sutūnah: stūnak
 sutūr: stōr
 suvār: asvār

 šab: šap
 šād: šāt
 šāhvār: šāh-vār
 šahriyār: xšahridār,
 šahridār
 šāx: šāk
 šāyistan, šāyīdan: šāyis-
 tan
 šēd: šēt

šēr: šagr
 šīb: šēp-
 šībīdan: šēp-
 šikaftan: viškaftan
 šikastan, šikan-: škastan
 šikift, šikuft, šigift,
 šiguft: škuft
 šināxtan, šinās-: šnāxtan
 širīn: širēnak
 šitāb: oštāp
 šitāftan: oštāftan
 šivan: šēvan
 šōy, šauhar: šōd
 šubān, šabān: šupān
 šukuftan, šikūfah, šukūf:
 viškuftan
 šumā: šmāh
 šumurdan šumār-:
 ōšmurtan
 šunūdan, šinīdan, šinav-:
 āšnūtan
 šustan, šūy- (šūr-):
 šustan

tā(i): tāk
 tā(i), tāh: tāhē-kār
 tab: tap
 tāb: tāp
 tabāh: tapāh
 tābistān: tāpistān
 taf: tāp
 tag: tak
 tah(a)m: tahm
 tāj: tāg
 talx: tahl
 tanbak, tanbuk, tanbik:
 tumbak
 tar: tarr
 tār: tārīk
 tarsīdan: tarsitan
 tāšīdan: tāšitan
 taxšā: tuxšāk
 taz, taž: tac

tāzī: tēcik
 tēy: tēh
 tišnah, tašnah: tišnak
 tū: tō
 tuhī, tihī, tahi: tuhikēh
 tuxmah: tōhmak
 Tužāv: *Tucāp
 uftādan, uft-: ōpastan
 ummēd: ōmēt
 ustuvān: āstavān
 uštur, šutur: uštur

vā: ²apāk
 vaidā: a-paitāk
 vām, āvām: apām
 varj: varc
 vārūn: apārōn
 varz: ¹varz
 varzīdan: varzitan
 vazīdan, bazīdan: vazitan
 vicar-: karēcār
 vīrān, bīrān, vairān:
 avērān
 viškōftan: patkōftan

xāmōš: hāmōš
 xānah: xānak
 xandidan: xanditan
 xašm, xišm: hēšm
 xāvar: xⁱar-barān
 xavēd: xⁱēt
 xirad: xrat
 xirāmīdan: āxrām-
 xiyār: hayyār
 xohal: xⁱihl
 xōšah: hōšak
 xōšīdan: hōšitan
 xūb: xūp
 xudā: xⁱatāi
 xuftan, xuspīdan: xuftan
 xūk: ²xⁱār
 xunak: hunak
 Xurdād: Harvadat

xurōs, xurōh: xrōs
 xurōs, xurōšīdan: xrōštan
 xur(r)ah, farrah: xⁱarrah
 xurram: hu-ram
 Xusrav: Xōsrōi
 xušk: hušk
 xušnūd: ošnūtak
 xⁱad (xod): xⁱat
 xⁱahl: xⁱihl
 xⁱār: ²xⁱār
 xⁱardah: xⁱartak
 xⁱuršēd, xⁱuršād: xⁱar-
 xšēt

yā: aivāp
 yād: ayyāt
 yādgār: ayyāt-kār
 yāftan: ayāftan
 yak: ēvak
 yak-tā: ēv-tāk
 yārīdan: ayyārītan

zabān: uzvān
 zabar: hacapar
 zādak: zātak
 zadan: zatan
 zādan: zātan
 zamistān: damistān
 Zāhhāk: Dahāk
 zanax: ¹zanak,
 šāk
 zar: zarr
 zar(r)īn: zarrēn
 zēr: hacadar
 zīn: zēn
 zindah: zīvandak
 zirih, zarah: zrāh
 zirih, zarah: zrēh
 zīstan, ziyad: zīvistan
 zūd: zūt
 zūr: zōr
 žarf: zufr
 žāvidan: jūtan

Armenian

Ahmatan: Hamadān
 Ahrmn: Ahriman
 axor: āxⁱar
 ambarišt: paristātan
 ambastan: hanbasānēnī-
 tan

andohakan: handōhakan
 apa: ap
 apasxar-em: apoxšāyišn
 apastan: apa-stām
 apat: āpātān
 apirat: apē-dāt

apspar-em: api-spārtan
 apur: appurtan
 aržan: aržānīk
 Arest: *Arhest
 asparēs, -rēz: asp-rēs
 aspnjakan: aspinj

ašxarh: šahr
 ašxat: šastan
 ašxat-em: šastan
 atak: pattān
 augut: apa-zūtan
 awar: ēvār
 aweran-k': avērān
 azat: āzāt
 azd: azd

bavandak, bovandak:

bavandak
 bdeašx: bītaxš
 biur: bēvar
 bnak: bunak
 boir-k': bōd
 borak: Panj-bōr
 bun: bunak
 burastan: bōstān
 bužem: buxtan
 bžišk: bizišk

čarp: carp

dang: davānik
 dastakert: Dastkart
 dašn: dašn
 dayeak: dāyak
 dažan: daž-
 deh: dēh
 den: dēn
 despan: bayāspān
 dipah: dēpahr
 diwan: dīvān
 dpir: dipīvar
 draxt: draxt
 draus: drafš
 dsrou: dus-srav
 džox-k': dōšax^u

eram: ram
 eramak: ramak
 eraz: rāz
 erk: arg
 eu: ap

gah: gāh
 ganj: ganj
 gerda-stan: gāl
 gund: gund

hamaharz: ham-harz
 hamar: amar

(h)ambar: hanbārak
 handerjapet: handarz-
 pat
 hraman: framan
 hramatar: framatār
 hrasax: frasang
 hrasakert: fras-kart
 hrestak: frēstak
 hrowartak: fravartak
 Hruden: Frētōn

ir: hīr
 Iwroy parhak: Virōi-pahr
 jatagov: yātangō(k)

karawan (karevan):
 kārvin
 katak: kātak
 kerp: karp
 kois (kust): kust
 krogpet: kirrōkēh

xonarh, xor: *hōnēh
 Xosrov: Xōsrōi

mar-k': Mād
 marax: šāk
 matakarak: mātak-var
 Mihr-nerseh: Mihr-
 narsahē
 mišt: hamēšak
 mogpet: magu-pat
 moik: mōk
 movpet: magu-pat

naxčir-k: naxčir
 Nerseh: Narsah
 nhang: nihaxtan
 nkrt-em: nikēritan
 nkun: nikūnēh
 nškah-em: nikāh

ostikan: ōstikan

pašen, pačean, pačik:
 pacēn
 parik: parik
 paris: paris
 pašt-pan: puštēpān
 patasxani: passāx^u
 paterazm: pātrazm
 patgam: paitām
 patker: patkar

patmučan: patmōcan
 patrast: pairāstak
 patuhas: pātifrās
 payik: padak
 poľopat, poľovat: pōlāva-
 tēn
 p'ustipan: puštēpān

sahman: sāmānak
 sandaramet: Spandarmat
 saľar: sardār
 satak: sat-ōš
 seau: siyā
 sephakan: ²vāspuhrakān
 smbak: sumb
 spah, spay: spāh
 spandaramet: Spandar-
 mat
 sparapet: spāh-pat
 spař: uspurrik
 spas: spās
 spuž-em: spōxtan
 srah, srahak: srād
 stambak: stambakēh

tačik: tēcik
 tēg: tēh
 toiž: tōgēh
 turž: Tūrān
 t'aga-vor: tāg
 t'mbuk: tumbak

uš: ōš

Vahagn: Varhrān
 vard: gul
 var-k': varišn
 varsa-viray: virāstan
 vars-k': vars
 vat, vatt'ar: vat
 včar, včar-em: vicar
 včir: vicir
 včit: vicitan
 veh: vēh
 vēm: vēm
 vič-em, vēč, vičak:
¹vēxtan
 vičak: vēcak
 viž-em, vižak, vēg:
²vēxtan
 vkay: gukāi
 vkay-em: gukāyitan
 vnas: vinās

vran: viyān
vrēp: viyiftan
vsemakan: Visēmakān
vstah: vistax^u
Všnasp: gušnasp

vzurk, vrzrk, vzruk:
vazurg
yoiz: āyōz
zanazan: ²zanak
zaur: zāvar

žahr: zahr
žam, žamanak: zamān
zēn: zēn
zean: ziyān
zrah-k': zrēh

Old Aramaic

'hšdrpn-: šahrap
'app^atom: avdom
'ospárnā: uspurrik
'hmt': Hamadān
'hšdrpn: šahrap
'wpšr: apa-cār
z't: āzāt

'zd': azd
dšn: dāšin
gnz', gnzk: ganj
grd': gāl
hnbq: ham-bāi
hērtā: Hērat

namat: namat
piṭyāmā: paitām
pythš: bitaxš
reš gālūtā: reš-galūtak
škar, šikrā: hur
zyn': zēn

Mandean

'dy'wr': hayyār
'w'r: ēvār
bastirqā: vastarg

p'rs': frasang
patikrā: patkar

puḏdāmā: paitām
zainā: zēn

Judeo-Aramaic, Talmud, Targums

'mbr': hanbāarak
'(n)drwn: andar-rōn
'sprmq': spram
'wšpyz': aspinj
'wšpyzkn': aspinj
'wzynq': uzēn
bystrq': vistarg
dstqrt': Dast-kart
dšn': dāšin

dw'r: dātavar
dywtq': dūtak
gyty: gēhān
hndz': handācak
hrmdr: framatār
hrmn': framān
mōqā: mōk
prdšn', prdyšn': pātdāšin
prs': frasang

prwrtq: fravartak
prystq': frēstak
ptakrā: patkar
qwšq': kōšk
srty': srātak
zainā: zēn
zrd': zrēh
zyy'n': ziyān

Syriac

'hmdn: Hamadān
'ālōšā: ōštāpē-kar
aftakšā: bitaxš
'asprēsā: asp-rēs
'espezzā: aspinj
'espīzkānā: aspinj
bōrqā: Panj-bōr, bor-*gil
gušqā: kōšk
handāzā: handācak
kēwān: kaivan
marzbānā: marzpan
mgūšā: magū
mōqā: mōk

mwhbt' }
mwhpt' } : magu-pat
mwpt' }
nahšīrā: naxcīr
nāmōsā: āivēn
Orhāi: *Ōryā
paigā: padak
parwanqā: parvānakēh
prsh': frasang
prwrtq, prwrđyq: fravar-
tak
prystq': frēstak
ptakrā: patkar
qrwgbđ: kīrrōkēh

rystq': ²ristak
swkyhwn: tāhē-kar
šōstrē: Šōstar
tāgā: tāg
ṭassūgā: tasom
Wirōpahrag: Virōi-pahr
wrđ': gul
yazīd-panāh: yazēt
zainā: zēn
zardā: zrēh
ziwā: pātrōc
zmarg^ldā, ezmarg^ldā:
*uzmuburt

Hebrew

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------|--|
| part ^a mīm: pahlom | | paṭšāgæn: pacēn | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------|--|

Assyrian

| | | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|
| kaiamānu: kaivān | | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|

Babylonian

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------------------------|--|
| šu-ša-an: Šūs | | u-ma-su pi-it-ru-u: vāspuhr | |
|---------------|--|--------------------------------|--|

Elamite

| | | | |
|------------|--|--|--|
| Sušan: Šūs | | | |
|------------|--|--|--|

Arabic

'ā'in: āivēn
al-ašgāniya: Aškānān
bauraq: bōr-*gil,
Panj-bōr
Dabil: Adbil
dānaq: davānik
Dārābjird: Dārāv-kirt
daskarat: Dast-kart
dauraq: dōrak
dausar: dō-sar
dihqān: dehkān
dīwān: divān
farsax: frasang
firzān: fracīn
Ibrāhīm: Avrāhīm
Iskandar: Sokandar
Janzah, Kanjah: Ganjak
jausaq: kōšq
jund: gund
Jundaisābūr: Vandōi-
Šāhpuhr

Karmān (Kirmān):
Kirmān
xandaq: kandan
al-xaškāniya: Aškānān
xirš, xurš: *xirs
māddat: mātakik
majūs: magū
Marvarūd: Marv-rōt
marzubān: marz-pān
masruqān: Musrkān
mhl' – mhlynh: Mahlāh
mlhy – mlh'ny: Mahlāh
mūq: mōk
Nahr-tirā: Nahrtīrak
naizak: nēzak
namaṭ: namat
nardašir: nēv-artaxšēr
Qāyin: ka(y)ēn
Qūmis: Kūmis
ra'y: 'rād
rawāj: ravāk

al-Ruhā': *Oryā
rustāq, ruzdāq: rōtastāk
sawīq: pist
sifsir: šifšēr
Sugd: Sugud
surādiq: srād
al-Sūs: Sūs
šaulajān: cōvēgān
širāt: srātak
šitrānj: catrang
Ṭābān: *Ṭāb
tāj: tāg
Tustar, Šustar: Šōstar
ṭassūj: tasom
Ṭūs: Tūs
ward: gul
Yaman: Yaman
yāqūt: yakint
Yazdajird: Yazdēkirt
zarad: zrēh
zindiq: zandikēh
zumurrud: *uzmuburt

Greek

'Αγαρηνοί: Hagar
'Αγβάτανα: Hamadān
ἀδάμας: almāst
Ἀδουρβαδηνή: Āturpāta-
kān
αἰέλ, αἰέλ, αἰφέι, αἰών:
hamēv
'Αμαρδοί, Μάρδοι:
*Āmard
Ἀμεδαν: Hamadān

'Αρτάβανος: Ardavān
Ἀρταξερ, -ξερ, -ξίρ:
Artaxšēr
'Αρταξέρξης: Artaxšēr
ἄσημον: asēm
'Ατροπατηνή: Āturpāta-
kān
βιδίξ: bitaxš
βισαξ = βιταξ: bitaxš
Γάβαι: Gai

γάζα: ganj
Γουε Αντιοχ Σαβωρ:
Vandōi-Šāhpuhr
Γοραξ, Γουραξ: varāz
Δραγγιανή: Zrang
δραχμή: drahm
ἐπι, ἐπί: ap-
ἐτι: ap-
εὐνοῦχος: šapistān
ζύμη: āš

Ἰβηρες, Ἰβήριοι, Ἰβηρία:
 Virōi-pahr
 καλοπόδιον: kālpaδ
 μαργαρίτης: murvārīt
 Νιφauάνδα: Nihāvand
 Ουαλλασσου: Valaxš
 Ουριν(?): *ōryā
 παρασάγγης: frasang
 Πατεισχορεῖς: Patišx^uār-
 gar
 Πηρωζου, Πηρως: Pērōz
 πιτιάξης: bitaxš
 πιτιξιγαν: bitaxš

Πρεσσουαρ ὄρος:
 Patisx^uārgar
 σατράπης: šahrap
 Σισίνης, Σισίνιος:
 Šišin-duxt
 σμάραγδος: *uzmuburt
 Σόγδοι: Sugud
 στῤῥατα: srātak
 σφαῖρα: spihr
 Σῶστρα: Šōstar
 Τιριδάτης: Tīr
 τουμβαουντων: Dumbā-
 vand

τουε-: Tūrān
 τρέπω: sapūk
 Τώκη, Ταόκη: *Tavvak
 ὑάκινθος: yākint
 Ὑρκανία, Ὑρκανιοί:
 Gurgān
 Φαρνάβαζος: farrō-bāg
 Φαρρεκ, Φαρρικαν:
 *hu-parrōn
 Φίλιππος: Filippōs
 Φραόρτης: fravahr
 Χοσρόης, Χοστρω:
 Xōsrōi
 Ὠξος: Ōšān

Latin

aevum: hamēv
 capio: arišn-kaft

stratum: srātak
 tenuis: tanūk

trepidus: sapūk
 Volageses: Valaxš

French

tasse: tašt

German

Tasse: tašt

Russian

izumrud: *uzumburt

Chinese

t'ai: *Tāb

GRAMMATICAL SURVEY

The official language of the Arsacid rulers was Middle Parthian (indigenous form *Pahlavi*; abbreviation MiPrth), of the NW branch of the Iranian languages, to which belong Kurdish, Zaza, Balochi, etc. The official language of the Sassanids, the successors of the Arsacids, was Middle Persian [MiPrs], of the SW branch, the oldest stage of which is Old Persian [OP]. The oldest representative of the NW branch is not literally transmitted; Avestan may be taken as its model, though it historically holds a position of its own. A thorough analysis of the differences between the two branches was given by Paul Tedesco, *Dialectologie der westiranischen Turfantexte*, MO XV, 1926, pp. 181–257. Some essential features may be resumed here.

A. Phonetics

1.1. IE $|\hat{k}| > \text{OIr } |s| = \text{MiPrth}$, but OP $> |\theta| > \text{MiPrs } |h|$: **dek̑m* ‘ten’ $> \text{Av. } dasa > \text{MiPrth } das$, but OP **daθa* $> \text{MiPrs } dah$ || $|\hat{g}|\hat{g}h|$ in OIr one single sound $|z| = \text{Av. MiPrth}$, but OP $> |\delta|$, whence initial $|d-|$, postvocalic $|-δ-| > \text{MiPrs } |y|$ alternating with $|-h-|$: Av. *zam-* ‘earth’: MiPrth *zamīk*, MiPrs *damīk* | Av. *brāz-*: MiPrth *brāz-*, but MiPrs **brād* $> brāh$ | OIr **huāz-*: MiPrth *xuāz-* (*uāz-*), but MiPrs **xuād-* $> xuāy-$ or *xuāh-* ||

1.2. OAr $|g|\hat{g}h|$ in OIr one single sound $|g|$: as initial plosive, postvoc. fricative $|\gamma| = \text{MiPrth}$, but MiPrs $> |v|$ or $|y|$ according to adjacent vowels: OIr **mrya-* $> \text{MiPrth } murγ$, but MiPrs *murv* | MiPrth *ni-yāy-*: MiPrs *ni-yāy-išn* ||

1.3. OAr $|q|\hat{g}|\hat{g}h|$ were palatalized before a pre-Aryan $|e| > |c|\hat{j}|$ **jh|*, OIr $|c|\hat{j}|$: MiPrth often $|\check{s}|$ for $|c|$: *šitē*, *ših*r for MiPrs *cītālk*, *cihr* || $|\hat{j}|$: MiPrth alternating with $|\check{z}|$, MiPrs $> |z|$: OIr *gan-*, *jan-*: MiPrth *jatan*, *janišn*, MiPrs *zatan*, *zanišn* ||

1.4. IE $|t|\hat{t}h|d|\hat{d}h|$: $|\hat{t}h| > \text{OIr } |\theta| > \text{MiIr } |h|$: Av. *θanj-* $> \text{MiIr } hanj-$ || $|d|\hat{d}h|$ both in OIr $> |d|$, plosive if initial: *dā-tan* both $< \text{IE } *dō-$ ‘to give’ and **dhē-* ‘to put’; spirantic $|\delta|$ if postvocalic, preserved in MiPrth, but in MiPrs early $> |y|$ alternating with $|h|$: Av. *baodi-* ‘scent’ $> \text{MiPrth } bwd = bōδ$, in MiPrs pronounced *bōi* ||

1.5. All plosives became fricatives before another consonant: $|k|\hat{g}| + |t| > |xt|$; $|p|\hat{b}| + |t| > |ft|$; $|t|\hat{d}| + |t| > |st|$ || IE $|\hat{k}|\hat{g}| + |t| > |\check{s}t|$: MiIr *nipištan* pres. *nipēs-* (v. 1.1.) | $|\hat{k}| + |n| > |\check{s}n|$: **prekno-* $> \text{Av. } frašna-$, BP *frašn* ‘question’, but on the other side **uekno-* $> \text{OP } vašna-$, MiPrs *vašn* as against Av. *vasna-* MiPrth *vasnād* || $|\hat{g}| + |n| > \text{OIr } |zn| = \text{MiPrth}$, but OP $> |\check{s}n| = \text{MiPrs}$: OIr **yazna-* (Skr *yajña-*) $> \text{MiPrth } yazn$ but MiPrs *yašn* $> jašn$ (v. 4.7.)

1.6. All voiceless plosives became voiced after $|n|$: $|nk|\hat{n}t|\hat{n}p| > |ng|\hat{n}d|\hat{n}b|$ (in Prth inscriptions $|\hat{n}t|$ sometimes occurs as an archaism) || $|\hat{n}c| > |\hat{n}j|$, but the spelling $|\hat{n}c|$ is maintained: pnc = *panj* || $|\hat{r}k| > |\hat{r}g|$ already in the inscriptions: OIr *varka-* $> \text{MIR } varγ$, v. *vazurg*, *vastarg* etc. ||

2.1. IE $|\hat{k}u| > \text{OAr } |\acute{s}v| > \text{OIr } |sp|$ but OP $> |s|$: OAr *aśva-* Av. *aspa-* $> \text{MiPrth } asp$, but OP *asa-bāra-* $> \text{MiPrs } asvār$ ||

2.2. OAr $|\hat{t}r| > \text{OIr } |\theta r| > \text{MiPrth } |hr|$, but OP $> |\acute{c}| > \text{MPrs } |s|$: OIr **θraya-* (Av. *θrāyō* etc.) $> \text{MiPrth } hrē$, but OP **čaya-* $> \text{MiPrs } sē$ | Av. *pāθra-* $> \text{MiPrth } pāhr$, but OP **pāça* $< \text{MiPrs } pās$ ||

2.3. OIr $|\hat{d}u|$: Av. $|\hat{d}v|$ or $|\hat{d}\beta|$ written $|\hat{d}əb|$, OP $|\hat{d}uv|$ MPrtth $|\hat{b}|$, MiPrs $|\hat{d}|$: Av. *dvar-*, OP *duvara-*, MiPrth *bar*, MPrs *dar* ||

2.4. OIr $|\hat{s}c| > \text{MiPrth } |\check{s}|$, but OP $|s| = \text{MiPrs}$: Av. *pasca* $> \text{MiPrth } paš$, *pašē[mānēh]*, but OP *pasā-vā* $> \text{MiPrs } pas$, *pasēh* ||

2.5. OIr |rd| in MiPrth preserved or > |r|, in MiPrs > |l|: Av. *zərəd-* or *zərədaga-* > MiPrth *zird*, but OP **dṛda-* > MPrs *dil* | OIr **ardaka-* > MiPrth *ārak* ||

2.6. IE |kl|kr| > OIr |sr| but OP |*θr| > |ç| (v. 1.1. and 2.2.) > MiPrs |s|: Av. *ni-sray-* but OP *niçay-*, whence **ni-çāya-* > MiPrs *ni-sāi* | Av. *sravah-* > MiPrth *srō-* but OP **θravah-* > **çavah* > MiPrs *sō-*, v.s.v. *sōbār* ||

2.7. IE |lg|rğ| > OIr |rz| = MiPrth, but OP > |rð| > MiPrs |l|: Av. *marəz-* > MiPrth *marz-* (v.s.v. *marzihistan*), but OP **marð-* > MiPrs *māl-īdan*; v. also *hamharz:* **hamhāl* ||

2.8. OIr |št| > MiPrs |st|: MiPrth *masišť* but MiPrs *mahist* | MiPrth *angušť*: MiPrs *angust* ||

3.1. Final |-āv| in Prth appears as |-āi| in Prs: MiPrth **tāv* > MiPrs *tāi* | Prth *Dārāv*: Prs *Dārāi* | Prth *nasāv*: Prs *nasāi* | Prth *siyāv*: Prs **siyāi* > *siyāh* or *siyā*, v. 3.2. ||

3.2. In MiPrs final |-āi| alternates with |-āh| or |-ā|: *cašm-kāi*: *-kāh* | **sahīk-kāi*: *-kā* | *gukāi*: *gukāh* ||

3.3. Prth initial |v-| is preserved, MiPrs > |g| in a great many cases: Prth prev. *vi-* > MiPrs *gu-*; Av. *varəda-*: Prth *vard* (Arm.), *vār* (MPrth), but MiPrs *gul* < **gurda-* < **vrda-* | *Valaxš*: *Gulaxš* ||

3.4. Original |nd| is often assimilated to |nn| in MiPrs: **avind* > *avin(n)*, *nivindēt* > *nivinnēt*, *frasinnāt* < *frasindāt*; MPrs *ban(n)* > *band*, *paivan(n)* < *palvand* ||

4.1. The official written language of the Sassanids, known from inscriptions, documents, coins and the Zoroastrian literature, was deeply influenced by that of their Arsacid predecessors, Middle Parthian or *Pahlavi* in its proper sense, but retained untouched the basic structure of a SW Iranian language. Thus the name of Pahlavi which the Parsees give the language of their books is historically not correct, but may be retained for practical reasons ("Book Pahlavi", abbreviated BP).

4.2. Spelling. The writing system of the official Sassanian language was copied from that of the Arsacids and based on the same principles, but with some modifications, and with a new type of letters. Both reflect, generally speaking, the oldest stage of MiIr consonantism.

4.3. A few remnants of the OIr orthography survived: *ctr* = OIr *ciθra-* for MiIr *cihr*, *mtr* = OIr *miθra-* for *mihr*, *štr* = *šaθra-* for *šahr*, *pwtr* = *puθra-* for *puhr* (v.s.v. *vispuhr*). There is nothing to prove that the pronunciation |θr| was current in MiIr.

4.4. In Sass. writing the letter |l| was generally substituted for the letter |r| which had coincided with |w|' and later with |n|; phonetically there was a fluctuation between the sound |l| and the sound |r|. The original letter |r| is still written in some words, and more frequently in the inscriptions than in the books. Inversely |r| is substituted for |l| in ideograms: MRK' for MLK', RH for LH, etc. inversely NWL' = Aram. *nūrā*.

4.5. Intervocalic |b|, pronounced |v|, is often spelt with the digraph |wb|: *lwbšn'* = *ravišn*, *'wbyn* = *avin(n)*, *'wb'm* = *āvām*. Seldom |wp|: *bwpyt'* = *bavēt*, *'stwp'n'* = *āstavān*; perhaps Arsacidic ||

Note: — I do not express the pronunciation |v| of postvocalic simple |b| in my transliteration. Sometimes |p| designates postvocalic |v|; then the transliteration |v| is used.

4.6. *Inverse spelling*: many words retained their Arsacid (MiPrth) spelling in Sass. orthography, but were pronounced in the MiPrs way. The Arsacid system wrote phonetically *ms* = *mas*; this was taken over by the Sass. system but pronounced *mah* (v. 1.1.). Hence |s| got a new function, that of an |h|, and was used for |h| irrespective of etymology: *g's* = *gāh* < *gāθu-*, *l's* = *rās* < **rāθa-*; *gukāi*: *gwk's* = *gukāh* (v. 3.2.); *pattāi*: *pt'syk* = *pattāhīk*; *Mahlāi*: *Mhl's* = *Mahlāh*; also combined with |r|: |sl| a) as transliteration of Av. |θr| in loanwords: *slšw'* = *srišvā-* < Av. *θrišva*, *slyt'* = *Srīt* < *θrita-*; the pronunciation must have been |hr|, for we also find |sl|

for |xr|: hslyh = *hihrēh* < Av. *hixra-*, also for |δr|: šwsl = *šusr* < Av. *xšūdra-* (besides phonetical spellings: hyhl, šwhl) ||

4.7. The EIr groups |rt|rθ|θr| had developed into something like a voiceless |r| or |l|; those speaking WIr tried to render it with |hl| or |lh|, or |sl|ls|, or simply identified it with their common |š|, v. the materials collected s.v. *Mahlāi*. Inversely an etymologically authentic |š| could be spelt |hl|: nyhlplm'n = *niš-ḫramān* 'disobedient' (NRjb l. 17) ||

4.8. |c| having assumed the pronunciation |j| after |n| (v. 1.6.) was also used for |j| in other combinations. As this |j| was pronounced |z| in MiPrs the Sass. system freely used |c| as a sign of |z| without any etymological reason e.g. wewlg = *vazurg* < OP *vazrka-* ||

4.9. Intervocalic |d|, having passed to |y| in MiPrs (v. 1.1. and 1.4.), e.g. Av. *maidyāna-*: MiPrth *mēdān* MiPrs *miyān*, was used as a general sign for intervocalic |y| irrespective of origin, as shown by the inscriptions and the Ps.: nyd'k'n' = *niyākān*, OP *niyāka-*; zyd'n = *ziyān*; nyd'dšn = *niyāyišn* < *ni-yāy-*. Av. *agra-* 'foremost' appears in MiPrs in the forms 'gl'dy = *agrāi* (KZK l. 13), 'gl'sy = *agrāh* (SM l. 34 in fine), 'gl'try = *agrā-tar* (SM *passim*) |d| was sometimes even used for |y| as the sign of |ē| or |ī|: inscr. štrdst'n = *šahrēstān*, yzdy = *yazēt* (also in the Ps. and in BP) ||

4.10. |-yw-|-yw'-| is sometimes written for |-iyā-|-iyu-, v.s.v. *apiyuxtān*.

4.11. After the Sass. orthography had been fixed MiPrs initial |y-| passed to |j-|, but the spelling remained the same. |y-| could then represent j- in words borrowed from MiPrth: *jamān* (MiPrs *zamān*) was spelt ym'n', MiPrth *janīšn* (MiPrs *zanišn*): ynšn'. The scribes mark this new value of y with a dot below. This sign was then need for |j| in the interior of words borrowed from Av., e.g. 'lkyt'lsn = *Arəjadaršna-* BdA 234¹⁵ ||

B. Morphology: I. Nouns.

1.1. At the end of the OIr. period 1) the declensions had been reduced to one only, that of the *a*-stems, with scanty remnants of the others, and 2) the cases had been reduced to two, the *casus rectus* for the subject and (in sg.) the direct object (nominative and accusative), and the *casus obliquus* for other functions (from the old genitive). Hence in WMiIr, all final syllables having been dropped:

Singular:

Casus rectus: *asp* < OIr *aspah*, -pō, -pam

Casus obliquus: *aspē* < OIr *aspahya*

Plural:

asp < OIr *aspāh*

aspān < OIr *aspānām*

1.2. Early the cas. obl. *aspē* lost its ending -ē and coincided with the cas. rect. *asp*, but the ending |y| = -ē subsisted in writing and was also attached to the cas. rect.: both were spelt 'spy but both pronounced *asp*. It was then attached as a mute sign to any word ending in a consonant (usage esp. extended in the Ps); in BP it finally took the shape of the perpendicular stroke marking the end of a w.

1.3. The cas. obl. sg., written |y|yḏ|yh| or by the figure |1| in the books, survived in several connections: a) in compounds: *kārē-cār magvē-mart nehē-stān sūtē-karēh šahrē-stān* (inscr., v. above 4.6.); compounds with *kār* as 2nd element: *ōštāpē-kār šahrē-kār tāhē-kār varzē-kar*; b) as a genitive placed before its headw. (originally Prth. construction): *martē karp*, *sēnē murvak*, *Hutōšē razūr*, *mōdē tāk*, *kōfē sar*; c) with a subst. qualifying a following adj.: *dilē nēv*, *varišnē frārōn*, *ham-ic kārē frahaxtak*; d) after a prep.: *ō dašn ārakē*, *pat bundahišnēh*, *pat hān* <i> apurnāi dātēh, *pat martōm kārē*, *hac zōrīk ōšēh*, *pat-šān ārasanēh*, *hac Ōšān rōtē*; a spurious ending -ēh is added to a pl. in *ōišānēh rād* 58¹⁵ ||

1.4. In the pl. the two cases were still kept well distinguished; the two-case system, correctly used, is attested in *amahraspand*, ~ *ān* | *apa/u/rnāyik*, ~ *ān* | *asvār*, ~ *-an* | *āzāt*, ~ *-ān* | *bārak*, ~ *-ān* | *brāt*, *brātarān* | *dēv*, ~ *ān* | *draxt*, ~ *-ān* | *ēr*, ~ *-ān* | *frazand*, ~ *-ān* | *gāv*, ~ *-ān* | *gaz*, ~ *-ān* | *gōspand*, ~ *-ān* | *karap*, ~ *ān* | *magvē-mart*, *mōg-martān* | *mart*, ~ *ān* | *māzdēsn*, ~ *-ān* | *sak*, ~ *-ān* | *stārak*, ~ *-ān* | *urvar*, ~ *-ān* | *yazēt*, *yazatān* and *yazdān* || Pl. cas. rect. also *aštak* 58²³, *Asūrāyik* 37³, *rāhdār* 32²⁵, *zīvandak* 24¹⁵ ||

1.5. The great majority of plurals in *-ān* represents the cas. obl. However, already in good classical texts (e.g. Mx) there occur instances of *-ān* in the cas. rect. pl., chiefly of persons or personified beings, esp. in enumerations; some instances are due to mixed construction, v. 7.5. ||

1.6. Rests of the other OIr. declensions: of the *i*-stems: cas. obl. pl. *fravartīn*; *frazandīn* F: 5; of the *u*-stems: *magū*, pl. cas. obl. *magūnē* < *magūn* (< **magūnām*) + the ending of the cas. obl. sg. *-ē*; *dahyu-pat* | Rests of the consonant stems in |r|: **pitar*-.: MiPrs sg. cas. rect. *pīt* < nom. **pītā*, cas. obl. *pitar*, but much restricted in use, commonly cas. obl. sg. = cas. rect. *pīt*, voc. *pīt* and *pitar*, pl. cas. obl. *pitarān*; adj. *pīt-ik* | **mātar*-.: sg. cas. rect. *māt* < **mātā*, also used as cas. obl. besides *mātar* | **brātar*-.: sg. cas. rect. *brāt* < **brātā*, cas. obl. *brātar*, pl. cas. rect. *brāt* (or *brātar* after numerals), cas. obl. *brātarān* | **x^uahar*-.: sg. cas. rect. *x^uah*, cas. obl. *x^uāhar* | **duxtar*-.: sg. cas. rect. *dux*, obl. *duxtar* | *pus* pl. cas. obl. *pusān* has the side-forms obl. sg. *pusar*, obl. pl. *pusarān* imitating *pitar*, *apitaran* ||

1.7. Plurals in |yh| = *-ihā*: *dar-ihā*, *āvām-ihā*, *kōf-ihā*, *damīk-ihā*, *darak-ihā* (112⁴⁸), *kustak-ihā*, *nipēk-ihā*, *pōst-ihā*, *pōstiyān-ihā*, *šahr-ihā*, *šahristān-ihā*, *taxtak-ihā*, *urvar-ihā*, *vitarg-ihā* ||

1.8. Nouns with a generic sense not seldom have a cas. obl. pl. in *-akān* designating a multitude of individuals: *Ērān* 'the country or population of *Ērān*: ~ *-akān* 'a multitude of Eranian men'; *Hrōmāyik*: *Hrōmāyakān*; *Tūr*: *Tūrakān*; *Yahūd*: *Yahūdakān*; *āzāt*: *āzatakān*, *vispuhr*: *vispuhrakān*; *vāspuhr*: *vāspuhrakān* ||

1.9. After numerals always the cas. rect. pl. (= sg.): *dō asp*, *sīh sāl*. Exception only if the combination numeral + noun expresses a new notion: 12 *axtar* 'the Zodiac', 7 *apāxtar* 'the Planets', cas. obl. 12 *axtarān* 89¹⁴, 7 *apāxtarān* 76²⁰ (79¹⁹⁻²⁰ both for the cas. rect.) || Numeral expressions are treated as singulars and take a predicate in sg.: 2 *frēstak āmat* 18¹⁴, but there are exceptions if they signify persons: *hān* 2 *asvār cē gāh bē vitart hēnd?* 7²² ||

1.10. Words as *martōm*, *gōspand*, *dām* may be used as genuine collectives in sg., but often also take the cas. obl. pl. in *-ān*: *martōmān* etc. | The abstracts in *-ēh* are also used as collectives; e.g. *mānēh* | The w. *star* is always only collective; 'a (single) star' is *stārak*, pl. cas. obl. *stārakān* || If determined by *ōišān* a pl. in the cas. obl. may lack the ending *-ān*: *apāk ōišān fraškart-kartār* 100¹¹ ||

1.11. The indefinite article is *-ē*, commonly spelt |1| (the figure one), also |*-yḍ*|*-y*|; sometimes |*-yh*|, coinciding with the abstract ending: *artēštārēh* 45¹⁷, *hēšmēh* 68¹⁵ ||

II. Adjectives.

2.1. Place of the qualifying adj.: a) SW (Prs) construction: after its headw. with or without a connecting *izāfat*: *mart* (*i*) *nēv*; b) NW (Prth) construction: before the headw.; sometimes the adj. receives the ending |*-y*| = *-ē* or *-ēn* as in Bal.: *Anōšē-zātān* | *burzēn Mihr* | *burritak-dumb-ē xar* 30²⁻³ | *dašnē dast* 22²⁰ | *harvēn kas* 64¹⁰ | *harvistēn zāyišn* 88⁵ | *harvistēn mar* 88⁷ | *mēnōyē xrat* | *nēvakē āvām* 55²³ | *nēvakēn kunišn* 72²⁷ | *visēn giyāk* 97¹⁸ | *x^uargē ātaxš* 92² | Together with a cas. obl. pl. it sometimes takes the ending *-ān*: *astōmandān gēhān* 39¹¹⁻¹², *astōmandān martōmān* 105¹⁶ ||

2.2. Degrees: a) most common *-tar* for both comp. and sup. b) comp. *-tar*, sup. *-tom*: *apar-tar apar-tom*; sup. *anamr-tom* | *avdom* < **apatom* | *riman-tom* | *x^uaš-tom* |

vat-tar is used as a positive and takes the sup. *vattar-tom* | c) sup. *-ist: druyist | mahist | nazdist | nax^uist* | NW *vahišt* (mostly subst.) enlarged with *-tom: vahišt(t)om* 115² | d) The OP comparatives *vahyah- *kaθyah- *kambyah- *maθyah-* survive in MiPrs as *vēh, kēh, kēm, mēh*, but in the sense of positives | ‘Than’ after a comp.: *hac | kū | cigōn | yuvat hac* ||

III. Pronouns.

3.1. There are three series of personal pronouns: a) cas. rect. (subj., dir. obj. and after preposition), b) enclitic cas. obl., c) independent cas. obl.

| | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------|--|
| Sg. 1st p. a) | ¹ NH = <i>an(ē)</i> (subj. only) | b) <i>-m</i> | c) ¹ m <i>am</i> |
| | L<Y> = <i>man</i> , ZK L<Y> = <i>an man</i> ; | | |
| | Prth ¹ NH = <i>az</i> | | |
| 2nd p. | LK = <i>tō</i> | <i>-t</i> | ¹ t <i>at</i> |
| 3d p. | ¹ LH = <i>ōi</i> , ¹ L = <i>ō</i> ; Prth LH-w = <i>hō</i> | <i>-š</i> | ¹ š <i>aš</i> |
| Pl. 1st p. | LNH = <i>amāh</i> ; Prth LN | <i>-man</i> | ¹ m ¹ n <i>amān</i> |
| 2nd p. | LKWM = <i>šmāh</i> | <i>-tān</i> | ¹ t ¹ n <i>atān</i> |
| 3d p. | ¹ LH- <i>šān</i> = <i>ōišān</i> | <i>-šān</i> | ¹ š ¹ n <i>ašān</i> |

3.2. *-šān* may be spelt defectively: |¹šn| = *ašān* 40³ and very often in the inscriptions and the Ps. | Defective spelling of *-mān* is indirectly attested by the wrong ideogr. L = |mn| 98⁶⁻⁷, where *-mān* is expected | The encl. pronouns are regularly placed as near the beginning of the sentence as possible, and quite freely; if appended to a prep. or to a subst. they are *never* governed by the prep. and *never* qualify the subst. to which they externally belong; but if appended to a vb. they are governed by it: *dār-om* 6⁴ | *x^uarēt-mān* (written L) 98⁶ | *man kart-om* ‘by me it was made’ 3²⁴⁻²⁵ | *guft-aš* ‘by him it was spoken, he said’ *passim* || On emphasizing *an*: *an tō*, *an ōi* etc. v.s.v. *‘an* and cf. s.v. *ānōd* ||

3.3. *Demonstratives*: ZNH = *ēn* ‘this here’ | ZK = *hān* ‘that there’ | HN’ = *ē*, *ēt* ‘this’ | LZNH = *im*, pl. *imīšān* (FrP) ‘this man present here’ || Prth ZNH = *im*, LHw = *hō* ||

3.4. *Relatives*: ZY (ZY) = *i*; on its use as *izāfat* and on its construction v.s.v. | MNW = *kē* | MH = *cē* |

3.5. *Interrogatives*: MNW = *kē?* | MH = *cē?* | *katām?* | *katār?* || In dependent questions they are preceded by *kū*: *kū kē*, *kū cē*, *kū cigōn*, etc.

3.6. *Indefinites*: ¹YŠ = *kas* ‘someone’ | MND¹M = *ciš* something | *hēc* ‘any’ | *hēc kas* ‘anyone’ | *hēc ciš-ē* ‘anything’ | *katārcihē* ‘whoever it may be, anybody’ | ¹HRN, ZK, ZK-¹y = *an*, *anē* ‘another’ | *apārik* ‘the other one’ | Quantitative: *and* | *cand* | *vas* | *visp* | *visēn* | *harvisp* | *harvist* | *har kas* | *har ciš* || *hāmōdēn*, properly ‘all kinds’ is a subst. and governs a gen.: *hāmōdēn yazdān u amahraspandān* 74¹⁻² | *and*, *cand*, *vas* are construed as the numerals, viz. with the qualified w. in the cas. rect. pl. = sg.: *hān and dušman* | *cand rāh* | *vas sāl* | *vas asp nēvak* | *vas* may be followed by the pl. cas. obl.: *vas āzātān u vazurgān* 16⁹, and may itself take the pl. ending: *vasān vazurg-spāsān* 106¹; together with a collective: *vasān martōm* 4⁴⁸ (cas. obl.) || *apārik* ‘other’ is sometimes inflected: *hac apārikān giyākān u rōstākān* 86¹⁷⁻¹⁸ ||

IV. Adverbs.

4.1. The common adverbial ending is |¹yh’| = *-ihā*: *xūp-ihā*; these adverbs may take the degrees of comparison: *dānākihātom*, *matārihā-tar* || Local adverbs: *ānōd* | *ētar* | *apāc* | *adar* | *adarvār* | *āvar* | *apar* | *hac-adar* | *hac-apar* | *has* | **hōnēh* | *frāc* | *frōt* | *bē* | *bērōn* | *ōrōn* | *ōrandar* | *ōristar* (Prth) | *par(r)ōn* | *padē* | *pas(e)* | *pēš(ē)* | *has* |

ul(ēh) | yumē || Prepositional: *aviš | patiš | haciš* || Modal: *ētōn | ōgōn | cigōn | ham | hat | hamvar | dīt | ēvar | ēvāc | ē(v) | hēp* (Prth) | *ham-bun-ic* || Time: *hamē(v) | hamēšak | hamb/v/ār | haka/u/rc | nūn | ahanūn-ic | nōk* || Pronominal: *kū | kad | *kaš-ip* (Prth) | *ēnyā* || Negations: *nē | mā | kam* || Introducing the apodosis: *ā | ah | adak | adyān* (Prth) | *ap- | u* || Adverbs in *-ī (-ēh?)* + *būtan*: v. *ākasī | hangirtikēh | stōbī?* || Emphasizing: *-c, -ci | -p, -pi* (Prth) ||

V. Prepositions.

4.2. *andar | andarg | ander(r)ōn | apāc | apāk | apar | bē | bērōn | hac | hacadar | hacapar | han-tāi | hamvar | miyān | nazd | nazdikēh | ō, ōi | padē | pat | pēš | tāi | tar | yat-ō* (Prth) | *parvān* || Postposition: *rād* || Frame prepositions: *bē—ēnyā | bē—tāi | hac-apāc | hac—hāmīst | hac—bē | hac—rād | pat—rād | hac—bērōn | hac—yuvatāk* ||

VI. Conjunctions.

4.3. Coordinating: *u | -c | ap- | bē | bēš* (Prth) | *aivāp | ham – ham | ham-ic – ham-ic | ham – u ham* || Subordinating: *ak* (Prth) | *cigōn | hakar | ham-cigōn | ka | i ka | cigōn ka | han-tāi ka | ētōn (i)ka | hān i ka | kū | pēš kū | ka vas-ic | ka cikāmcihē | tāi | pēs hac | han-tāi ka* ||

VII. Verbs.

Paradigms v. I, p. ۱۷۰ – ۱۷۰

5.1. The normal endings of the present tense go back to the old causatives in *-aya-*, but there are numerous remnants of the old thematic endings:

| | 1. <i>aya-</i> endings: | 2. old thematic endings: |
|------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sg. 1st p. | -ym = <i>-ēm</i> | -m -wm = <i>-am, -om</i> |
| 2nd p. | -yḍ -yh = <i>-ē(h)</i> | (v. below) |
| 3d p. | -yt' = <i>-ēt</i> | -ty -t' = <i>-ēt</i> |
| Pl. 1st p. | -ym = <i>-ēm</i> | -m -wm = <i>-am, -om</i> |
| 2nd p. | -yt' = <i>-ēt</i> | ← |
| 3d p. | -ynd = <i>-ēnd</i> | -nd = <i>-and (-ēnd)</i> . |

Ad 2: 1st p. pl. = sg.: *šāyem* [š'dm] 7⁵ | *barom* [YDLWN-m] 53^{18, 20} | *aržānikēnīt hom* 53¹⁹ | *bavom* [YHWWN-m] 99¹ || The 2nd p. sg. subj. not seldom replaces the ind.: *vēnāh* 31³ | *dahāh* 34⁶ | *vazāh* 99¹⁴ | *stāyā, apakanāh* 100⁶ | *dānāi* 21⁵⁻⁸ etc. (| -y |; reading *-ē* not probable) | very common *hā(h), hāi* for *hē* ||

5.2. *Subjunctive*: Sg. 1. *-ān* | 2. *-ā(h), -āi* | 3. *-āt* | Pl. 1. **-ām* | 2. *(*)-āt* | 3. *-ānd* || In the 3d p. sg. also the Prth. form in *-ā(h), -āi* (= the 2nd p. sg.): very common *hā(h), hāi* | *kāmāi* 21¹⁵ | *šāyā* 34¹² | *mā bavā* 13²⁵ | *zīyā* 119⁵ ||

5.3. *Optative*. a) ending | -yḍ | = *-ē*, originally *-ēd* (cf. 5.5.) 3d p. sg.: *cigōn kē pus ... barē* (YDLWN-yḍ) 41⁹⁻¹⁰ | *sahē* [MDMHn-yḍ] 40²⁷ (interrogation: would anything seem ...?) | *hē* [HWH-yḍ] very common; HWH-d = *hē* 2¹⁸, cf. 4.9. | In the Prs. inscriptions: HWH without complement = *hē* (the subj. 3d p. sg. *hāt* is written HWH-t and the ind. *hast* 'YTY) HajB: 12; this being so, *ēv* HNHTWN l. 13, *ēv* ŠDYTN l. 14, *kē ... LMYTN* l. 15 represent *nihē, vindē, apakanē* || b) ending | -yš | = *-ēš* 2nd p. sg. (exhortation, modest question or assertion): *barēš, tāpēš, pāyamēš* 44⁴⁻⁷ | *virāzēš* 35⁸ | *dārēš* 41⁴² | *gōbēš* 60¹² | *mēnēš* 33¹² | *bāš* (**bavēš* > **bāyueš* > **bā'eš* > *bāš*) || c) old injunctives in the 3d p. sg.: HWH-t = *hat* 'will probably be' 38⁹; 94²⁷⁻⁹⁵; cf. also 7.7. | YHWWN-t 47¹⁷ must mean 'what will become of the one?', thus = *bavat*; *nē* YHWWN-t 'cannot possibly be' 37²⁴ | *zat* 'ZLWN-t 'may he pass away slain' 9⁶,

thus = *šavat*, cf. the Paz. forms *bahod bahud*, *šahod šahud* with an inorganic | -h- | ||
 d) the particle $\bar{e} < \bar{e}v + \text{pres. ind.}$: $\bar{e} \text{ barēt}$ 'may he carry' ||

5.4. A habitual present is formed by adding the opt. *hē* in *āyēnd hē* 6¹¹ (v.s.v. *āmatan*); to be compared with the Prth. optatives in *-ēndēh?* v. Ghilain 111 and the next section.

5.5. Parthian optatives (cf. I, p. 105). 3d p. sg. a) *HWY-ndy HajA: 9.10 = ahēndē* = MPrth | b) *z'mywd* ibid. 14 = *zāmēd* (-ywd an archaistic spelling, also found in other forms of the present tense in KZŠPrth; | -yd | = -ēd in the opt. 'YK...krhyd KZŠPrth l. 19) | *hēp HQ'YMW-d = hēp *avistēd* HajA: 12 | *hēp ŠDYW* ibid. l. 13 uncertain (the ideogram has the form of pres. ind.) ||

5.6. Imperative: 2nd p. sg. a) without ending: *purs! framāi! kun* ('BYDWN) | b) with the ending -ē, -ī: *framāyē* [-'dyd, -'dyw] | *ravē* (SGYTN-yd 44¹) | *stānē* [YNSBWN-ī, the ending in Paz., 60¹³] | *zanē* [MHYTN-yd 45^a] | *višayē* [ŠLYTN-d 9¹³, cf. 4.9. ult.] || 2nd p. pl. -ēt: *pursēt! kunēt! framāyet* [plm'dt' 12⁹] ||

5.7. The endings -x₁, and -x₂ added to verbal ideograms involve problems which are not yet solved. This much seems clear: they contain the Aram. letter *Hē* |H|, probably preceded by a |Y|: -YH. At all events they express in a great many cases the ending -ēh, either the 2nd p. sg. pres. ind., or the opt. or the imp. in -ē(h). Some of these forms would seem to stand for the imp. pl., cf. 18^{18.19}. 20³. 21¹⁷. 60¹³, but there is a certain indistinctness in the use of sg. and pl. in the imp., as also in the 1st p. sg. and pl. in the ind. ||

5.8. From the present stem a verbal noun in -išn is derived; it functions a) as an abstract noun = 'the act of ...', e.g. *x^uarišn* 'the act of eating'; b) as the verbal predicate of a sentence, expressing a modal present pass.: 'it must, it is to, it has to, it shall be done', often as a universal present expressing prescription, order, instruction, even as a vividly narrative present, with formal or virtual cas. obl. of a pron. or a subst. as its logical subj.: *api-m ... hān van brīnišn* 'I must cut down this tree' 40²⁶⁻²⁷; *martōmān pat ēn 3 rāh saxt ēstišn* imankind should strictly keep to these three ways' 65⁷; *ātaxš u āp u urvar hac anākēh ... garzišn* 'and Fire and Water and Plants to howl about the evil ...' 95²⁵⁻²⁶; c) sometimes used as an adj. or subst., v., e.g., *āvēnišn*, *zāyišn*, *rōdišn*; in this case the suff. -īk is commonly added: *apāyišnik*, *apa-žirišnik*, *a-rōdišnik* *buržišnik*, *rāmišnik*, etc. || Note: — The -išn- noun is sometimes derived from the pt. pass.: *bastišn* 66²⁷ ||

5.9. An adj. or adjectival w. combined with a v.n. in -išn gives a bahuvrīhi compound with personal sense: *rāst-gōbišn* 'whose speech is true, veracious', *frārōn-kunišn* 'he whose doing is righteous', *fratom-dānišnān* 'those having the primordial knowledge' 62¹; *hu-mēnišn*, *duš-mēnišn* 'having good, having evil thoughts', etc. | Exceptionally with the negative a-: *a-virrōyišn* 'having no faith, unbeliever' 97⁸; *a-pōhišn*, *a-sōhišn* (v. these ws.) ||

5.10. Determined verbal nouns (det. v. n.). If the v. n. is preceded by any qualifier it must always take the abstract ending -ēh: *gōbišn barišnēh*, *passax^u gōbišnēh*, *bavandak mēnišnēh*, *uspurrikihā dānišnēh*, *drāyān-jōyišnēh*, *apar*, *frōt barišnēh*, *ul-vaxšišnēh*, *bē vitirišnēh*, *ham-kunišnēh*, *Zartuxšt ō ham tāšišnēh*, *druž apar rasišnēh*, etc. etc.; with the negative a-: *a-x^uarišnēh*, *a-x^uāyišnēh*, *a-yazišnēh* (exception: *an-āmuržišn*, q. v.) || However, if the qualifier is connected with the v. n. by the izāfat or the circumlocution through *hān i* (v. s. v. *hān*) the ending -ēh is not added: *dahišn i Zartuxšt* or *hān i Zartuxšt dahišn* 41¹⁷⁻¹⁸ ||

5.11. A v. n. with the adverb ending -ihā (4.1.) often has the character of a subordinate clause: *yātangō barišnihā* 'when engaging a solicitor' 70¹⁵; *gētē handācak nimāyišnihā* (q. v.)... *uspurrik* 110⁶; *mēnišnihā* 'wholeheartedly' 63¹²; *hamē ravišnihā* 'while it is going on for ever' = 'eternally' 74¹⁶ (= *pat hamē u hamē ravišnēh*) ||

Passive

6.1. MiPrs possesses a special passive voice, the use of which is however rather restricted. It is formed by the affix *-ih-*, originally *-iy-*, v. l. 180 and s. v. *apa-sihistan*, *cihēnītan* and *rastan*. It only occurs in the 3d p. sg. and pl. (other forms are quite sporadic). Ind. sg. *-ihēt* (*-iyēt*), pl. *-ihēnd* (sg. 1p. *cihiyom* 51⁶), subj. *-ihāt*, pl. *-ihānd*; inf. *-ihistan*, pret. *-ihist*, in transitive vbs. also *-ihīt*. It is the regular pass. of the denominatives in *-ēnītan*: *paitāk-ēnītan* pass. *paitāk-ihistan*; but it also occurs with other vbs., esp. in later technical theological language.

6.2. There are a few presents pass. which are formed from the pass. participle in *-t*: *huxtēm* 'we are saved' 6¹ | *gumēxtēt*, *gumēxtēnd* | *ēraxtēt* PR 26^{7.8} ||

Preterite

7.1. The preterite of an intransitive vb. is an active form consisting of the past participle in *-t* + the auxiliary vb. *ḤWH-* = *h-*, except in the 3d p. sg.: Sg. 1. (*man*) *āmat ham*, 2. (*tō*) *āmat hē*, 3. (*ōi*) *āmat*; pl. 1. (*amāh*) *āmat hēm*, 2. (*šmāh*) *āmat hēt*, 3. (*ōišān*) *āmat hēnd* 'I have come' etc. The subj. is, as far as verifiable, in the cas. rect.: *kēt apar raft hēnd* 37⁶, but the later usage substituting the cas. obl. pl. in *-ān* for the cas. rect. is also attested: *apurnāyikān tušt mānd hēnd* 16¹⁸, as against, e. g., (old language) *hān i anē apurnāyik frāc tarsīt hēnd* 52²⁵ ||

7.2. The preterite of a transitive vb. is a passive form consisting of the passive participle in *-t*; the real object of the vb. is changed into its formal subject, and its real subject appears as its agent, expressed if possible by the cas. obl.: *gazān ašān pus jūt* ('by the snakes their young was eaten' =) 'the snakes ate their young' 40³ | *dēvān vāt frēft* ('the Wind was cheated by the devs' =) 'the devs have cheated the Wind' 33¹⁰⁻¹¹ | *cē-m rāh-dār ōzat hēnd* 32²⁶ | *api-m xūpihā aviš guft u handarzēnīt hē* 'I have spoken well about it and instructed thee (well)' 76¹⁵⁻¹⁶ | *api-mān andar zrāh kārēcār dāšt* 32⁹⁻¹⁰ | *cē-t ātaxš i man pus ōzat* 31¹² | *api-š bē ō zrāh kašīt hom* 32²⁻⁹ | *tō* ('by thee') *amāh-ic dāt hēm* 39⁷ | *kē* ('by whom') *tō dāt hē? kē man dāt hom?* 59⁷⁻⁹ | *kū-tān hān i ōi māt apar dīt . . . ?* 'where have you discovered his mother . . . ?' 39⁴⁻⁵ |

7.3. The agent may be anticipated by an encl. pron. of the 3d p., either before the vb. or attached to it: *api-š guft Ohurmazd* or *guft-aš Ohurmazd* 'he, Ohurmazd, spoke', very common | *api-š guft Pourušāsp* 47¹⁹⁻²⁰ | *api-š dandīt dēvān dēv* 42¹⁴⁻¹⁵ beside *dandīt-aš Cišmak* 42⁴⁹ ||

7.4. A pronoun placed before the vb. as its agent may be repeated by the corresponding encl. pron. attached to the vb.: *man kart-om* 'I (with emphasis) have made it' 32⁴⁻²⁵; *api-m pat pušt tacīt-om* 31¹⁹, v. s. v. 'kartan and tacitan; in both cases the copyists, misled by the NP language they spoke, analysed *-om* as the auxiliary vb. *ḤWH-wm* = *hom*. MPrs has many instances of encl. pronouns attached to the transitive perf. as its agent, v. Verbum 244 sq. ||

7.5. All languages having a passively construed preterite inevitably incur the same fatality: as the formal subject never ceases to be felt as the real object of the act the passive preterite accordingly is more or less felt as an active form. In the sentence *Ardavān kanīcak xūāst* 6²⁵ the correct grammatical analysis ought to take the first w. as the agent and the second as the subject, but psychologically *kanīcak* is the direct object and *Ardavān* the subject; the sentence could easily be understood as an active one. In BP this ambiguity has given rise to mixed constructions, sporadic in good old texts, more common in younger ones, perhaps partly due to the copyists who spoke NP. The shifting from subject to object is best visible when the subj.-obj. is a plural, which in this case receives the cas. obl. ending *-ān*, while the agent remains. Some instances: *api-š dānākān ō pēš xūāst* 22⁻³ for *api-š dānāk ō pēš xūāst hēnd* | *tō xūatāi i Parsikān frēstīt* 13¹⁸⁻¹⁹ for *tō xūatāi i Pārsikān frēstīt hē* | *kū-š gāvān*

haciš apāc dāšt 49⁵⁻⁶ (gl.) for *kū-š gāv haciš apāc dāšt hēnd* 'that is: by her the cows were held back from him (Zartuxšt)' | Constructions occur where the subject is changed to object by the postposition *rād*, quite in the NP way, but the agent nevertheless remains: *api-š Artaxšēr rād ō āx^uar i stōrān frēstūt* 4⁴ | *api-š hān zan rād nē ōzat* 10²²⁻²³; v. also 10¹⁷. 15²⁷⁻¹⁶. 25²⁰. 107¹³⁻¹⁵ | In sentences such as *Ohurmazd sar-x^uatāyān ō framān-burtārēh āvurt* 17⁵⁻⁶ for *Ohurmazd sar-x^uatāi . . . āvurt hēnd* the NP stage, with its exclusively active preterite, has already been reached | Cf. also the following examples: *dātār Ohurmazd mēnōi u gētāh dahišnān . . . āfrīt u dāt* 88¹⁵⁻¹⁸ | *Ahriman i druvand dēvān u družān cigōn višūt hēnd?* 76²² (in the answer 77³⁻⁷ *hēnd* is wanting) ||

7.6. The AZ text, whose Parthian origin still shows through, presents peculiarities in the use of tenses which need further research. Quite surprising is the purely NP active construction of the preterites 18²⁰⁻²¹ (in the corresponding passage 19²⁶⁻²⁷ the normal MiIr. construction is used) and in 20²⁴; in the last passage the passive construction could possibly be vindicated, but the sentence sounds more NP. The object particle *rād* 25²⁰ is not normal MiIr. The narrative runs its course in present tenses vividly describing the acts and events; such a *presens historicum* can of course not be denied in MiIr, but a sentence such as *api-š . . . šamšēr* 'HDWN-yt' 22²⁰⁻²¹ is perplexing: if the present *gīrēt* is meant, why then the agent -š? Should we assume a pret. pass. **gīrūt*? Or would this be a passive present < **grbiyati*? How to judge of the ideograms with the endings -x₁ and -x₂ which in this text alternate freely with vbs. ending in -yt? The problem is touched upon s. v. *hištan*, p. 100b ||

7.7. *Optative passive*: The preterite + a modal form of HWH-: a) to express a wish: *kāc ka man . . . nē zāt hom . . . aivāp šmāh bagān ēn frašn hac man nē pursūt hāi* 21¹¹⁻¹⁴ | b) to express a modest assertion, with *hāh* 31⁹⁻¹⁰: *gēhān man zēšt pat cašm būt hāh u gēhān hac varz i man tarsūt hāh* 'the world looked, I dare say, disgusting to me, and the world, I think, was afraid of my mace' | with the injunctive *hat* [HWH-t]: *andar gāv pēm gumēxt hat* 'may be that it (the substance) was mixed up in the cow's milk' 42³⁻⁴ | (the cattle shall no more be slaughtered) *cigōn nūn kušt hat* 'as it may be slaughtered nowadays' 98¹⁻² | a) in a dependent clause: *Pāpak framūt kū tāi dast i yāmak . . . aviš āvurt hē u ō Sāsān dāt hē* [HWH-d, v. 5.3.] ||

7.8. *Conditional* (unfulfilled condition): two types, which may be called 1) the Parthian, 2) the Persian type. 1) *hakar-am hān aš nē ōzat hāh, aš hamāk dām i tō bē apasi-hēnūt hāh* 31¹⁴⁻³² | *hakar-am ōišān rāhdār nē ōzat hānd* [HWHnd] *Ahriman apar dām i tō pātixšāi būt hāh* 33⁴⁻⁶ | *bē ka-m . . . sōkand x^uart hā adak-im . . . sar brīt, ō damīk apakand hā* 22²³⁻²⁶; the most common type | 2) *hakar Kai-Xōsrōi uzdešcār . . . nē kand hāt . . . adak patiyārak ētōn stahmaktar būt hāt kū . . . nē šāyīt hāt* 71¹³⁻¹⁹ || In the inscriptions: a) Prs: *hakar citāk cit^y* (HWH =) *hē, adak bēron^y patiyāk būt* (HWH =) *hē* HajB: 9-10 | b) Prth: *ak šit^y* BNY-t (HWY-ndy =) *ahēndē, ō bēron ārak ākasī būt ahēndē* HajA: 9-10 ||

7.9. A *perfect* and a *pluperfect* are formed with the aid of the auxiliary vb. *ēstātan*: perf. (*am, at, aš, amān, atān, ašān*) *kart ēstēt* 'I (etc.) have made', *kart ēstāt* 'had made'; for the latter *kart būt* is normally used in dependent clauses ||

7.10. *Future perfect*: *hakar hamāk pus . . . murt bavēnd, adak-im . . . bē nē hilom* 'if all my sons . . . shall have died, I shall not abandon . . .' 22²¹⁻²⁵ | *ka-šān ē yazišn framūt hāt* 'when one service shall have been imposed upon them' 95⁷ | *ka-šān druvandān pātifrās kart bavēt* 'when they will have executed the punishment of the wicked' 102²⁶ | *tō ruvān vahištik, nām i yāvētak ō x^uēš kart bēt* 'thou wilt have acquired Paradise for thy soul, and an eternal name' 9¹⁴⁻¹⁵ ||

7.11. *Corroborative adjuncts of vbs.* The strength (intensity, duration) of an action may be emphasized by adding *pat* + an abstract noun of it or of part of it: *pat āsēpišn āsift ēstēt* 44^{20, 22} | *pat frācēh frāc tarsūt hēnd* 52²⁵ | *pat drīnišn dārēt u drīnēt* 102⁷⁻⁸;

here the notion of duration is especially brought out by the auxiliary vb. *dāštan* as in NP | *pat apākēh pat-apākēnīt* 41⁸: here, by an inverse process, *pat apākēh* is the basic idea, and the vb. is an occasional creation produced solely to transfer it to the action level in the most concrete way ||

7.12. *Word order*. Normal MiIr has the order subject – object(s) – adjunct(s) – verb, or the preterite: agent – subject – adjunct(s) – verb. Another type, placing the verb first in the sentence and subject, object etc. after it, is directly taken over from Avestan and is only met with in translations from Avestic texts. This is justly observed by Widengren, v. *Festschrift für Eilers*, 1967, pp. 278–287, where numerous examples are quoted. Many of them are found in this *Manual*, esp. in the poetic passages pp. 58–61; v. also 44^{23.27} (cf. Yt 13^{16.94}. Vd 19⁴⁷). 57¹⁴. 90²⁶ etc. || Other traces of Avestan constructions cf. s. v. *kē* ||

Remarks on the Persepolis Inscriptions MPI, pp. 126–127, referring to Richard Frye's article in AO, 1966, pp. 83–93.

I. L. 1: it is doubtful whether the bulges visible to the left of the two perpendicular strokes denoting |2| are due to the cutter. More probably they are small involuntary breaks caused by the cutting. — L. 3: on the reading v. s. v. *Tūrān*.

II. L. 1: the first figure is absolutely clear 20; it never means 10, the form of which is well known and quite different, v. MP I, 173. Then there is a slight break, through which remnants of a second figure 20 are faintly visible; then it follows, quite clearly, again the figure 20. The number is beyond doubt 68. — L. 7–8: I think I can warrant the correct reading (7) . . . KBYR (8) ṬB, after my close examination of the inscription in 1971, v. s. v. *nēv*. The letter |Ṭ| is slightly damaged, but the characteristic top is unmistakable.

Corrigenda in Vol. I. A. In the texts.

| Page | غلط | صحیح | Page | غلط | صحیح |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| ۴۱۳ ۷۲۴ } ۸۷ } ۸۹ | ۱۱۱۱۱۱ + ۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ restore ۱۱۱ restore ۱۱۱ | ۵۴۵.۹ ۵۸۶ ۵۵۲۳ | ۱۱۱۱۱ (MS-۱۱۱۱۱) cancel the point | ۱۱۱۱۱ ۵ |
| ۱. ۲۵ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | ۵۷۱ | perhaps better: ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | |
| ۱۴۱۸ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | ۵۷۷ | | |
| ۱۹۱۲ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | ۵۷۲۲ | divide: ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | |
| ۱۹۲۰ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | ۵۸۲۲ | | |
| ۱۹۲۷ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | ۵۹۱۳.۲۵ | | |
| ۲۱۲۶ } ۲۲۱ } ۲۲۸ | ۱۱۱۱ + ۱۱۱۱ | restore ۱۱۱۱ restore ۱۱۱۱ | ۷۴۷ | divide: ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | |
| ۲۲۲۰ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۷۵۲۱ | < ۱ > | to be cancelled |
| ۲۲۲۷ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۷۱۱۵ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ |
| ۲۵۲۴ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۷۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ |
| ۲۷۲۵ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۷۴۸ | < ۱ > | to be cancelled |
| ۲۹۲۷ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ (MS) | ۷۵۱۶ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ |
| ۳۹۱۵ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ (MS) | ۸۰۱۳ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱ |
| ۴۱۲ | ۱۱۱۱ | restore ۱۱۱۱ | ۸۰۱۱.۱۴ | ۱۱۱۱ | restore ۱۱۱۱ |
| ۴۱۲۰-۲۱ | ۱۱۱۱ | restore ۱۱۱۱ | ۸۱۸ | ۱۱۱۱ | perhaps ۱۱۱۱ |
| ۴۲۹ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۸۷۹ | first ۱ | to be cancelled |
| ۴۳۱۵ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۹۳۵ | read: ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | |
| ۴۴۴ | ۱۱۱۱ | not gloss | ۹۷۵ | < ۱ > ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ | put the note of interrogation |
| ۴۸۱۳ | ۱۱۱۱ | restore ۱۱۱۱ | ۹۷۱۶ | | after ۱۱۱۱ |
| ۴۹۱۷ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۰۱۵ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ |
| ۵۱۱۶ | < ۱ > and < ۱ > | to be cancelled | ۱۰۷۲۲ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ |
| ۵۱۱۳-۱۷ | is a dialogue between B. and P: | | ۱۰۷۶ | ۱۱۱۱ | ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ |
| | « ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ »: B. ۱۳-۱۴ | | ۱۰۹۱۷ | ۱۱۱۱ | restore ۱۱۱۱ |
| | « ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ »: P. ۱۴-۱۵ | | ۱۱۰۵ | ۱۱۱۱ | restore ۱۱۱۱ |
| | « ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۱ »: B. ۱۵-۱۷ | | | | |

| Page | klc | کس | Page | klc | کس |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 111 ¹⁰ | 111100 | 111100 - no point | 117 ⁶ | 117 2172 | 2172 2172 |
| 117 ⁷ | 11710009 | 9 1171 | 117 ⁷ | end: 1172 | 2172 |
| 117 ³ | 117100 | 117100 < 1171 | 117 ⁸ | init.: 117111 | 117111 TB = nēv |
| 117 ²⁵ | 117 | 117 | 117 ² | 117117 | 117117 |
| 117 ¹² | 117117117 | 117117117 | 117 ¹¹ | 117117 | 117117 117117 |
| 117 ¹⁴ | 117117 | 117117 | 117 ¹⁵ | 117117 | 117117 |

B. In the Index.

| | | | |
|----------------------|--|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 117 ²⁵ | cancel 117117 | 117 ⁷ | read 117117 |
| 117 ²⁵ | read hunušk | 117 ²³ | read varc-kartik |
| 117 ⁴ | read: 'nmltorm: a-namrtom | 117 ²⁷ | read: wltyn'y: vartēn-ē |
| 117 ³⁶ + | 117117117 hwt'yd'n': *x ⁴ atēdān | 117 ⁶ | read 117117 |
| 117 ³ + | 117117117 'klyht: Agrerat | 117 ⁶⁻⁷ | zl'd, zl'y: read zrāi |
| 117 ³⁰ + | 117117 'kwš: ākōš | 117 ¹⁴ + | 117117 k'lw'n': kār vān |
| 117 ⁴² + | 117117117 'lc'nykynytr': aržānikēnitan | 117 ¹⁴ | read nipast |
| 117 ²⁵ + | 117117 gn'k: ganāk | 117 ⁶ + | 117117 lhyht': rahihet |
| 117 ¹³ | read gumārtak | 117 ¹⁴ | read mānāk(k)āi |
| 117 ⁵ + | 117117117 dšmy'st': dašmyast | 117 ¹⁶ + | 117117 mykh': mēxak |
| 117 ^{18,29} | read vāpar ^o | 117 ¹⁹ + | 117117 *mydwls: mēi vār |
| 117 ⁴² | read: 117117 wšyk: višēk | 117 ²⁵ | read patigriftan |
| 117 ⁴³ | read vihēž | 117 ²¹ | cancel 117117 mšk': mašk |
| 117 ¹ | read vihēžak | 117 ²⁷ + | 117117 shst': sahist |
| 117 ¹¹ | read nēmak | 117 ⁹ + | 117117 pldst': frayist |
| 117 ⁵ + | 117117117 wncyht': vanjihēt | 117 ⁴⁴ | read patigriftan |
| | | 117 ³⁸ | read: 117117 šwhl: šuhr |
| | | 117 ⁸ | read šatitan |

C. In the Paradigms.

117 col. 2⁶ 117: read kūd, of Tedesco, Dial., p. 235, n. 3.

col. 2¹⁰ Pass. 3d p. pl.: add 117117 117⁶